Workshop Manual

Audi A6 2005 ➤

Communication

Edition 10.2009

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

List of Workshop Manual Repair Groups

Repair Group

91 - Radio, telephone, navigation

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

Technical information should always be available to the foremen and mechanics, because their careful and constant adherence to the instructions is essential to ensure vehicle road-worthiness and safety. In addition, the normal basic safety precautions for working on motor vehicles must, as a matter of course, be observed.

All rights reserved.
No reproduction without prior agreement from publisher.

Copyright © 2015 Audi AG, Ingolstadt

Contents

91 - Radio, telephone, navigation 1

1 MMI Infotainment system 1

1.1 General notes (up to week 35/08) 1
1.2 General notes on the MMI system (from week 36/08 onwards) 3
1.3 MMI basic/basic plus (up to week 35/08) - layout 8
1.4 MMI minimum equipment (from week 36/08 onwards) - layout 9
1.5 MMI (up to week 35/08) - layout 10
1.6 MMI maximum equipment (from week 36/08 onwards) - layout 11
1.7 Sound system basic (up to week 35/08) 11
1.8 Sound system basic (from week 36/08 onwards) 12
1.9 Sound system Standard (up to week 35/08) 13
1.10 Sound system Standard (from week 36/08 onwards) 14
1.11 BOSE sound system, saloon (up to week 10/05) 15
1.12 BOSE 6000 sound system, saloon (from week 11/05 onwards) 16
1.13 BOSE 6000 sound system, Avant 17
1.14 Microphone unit in front roof module R164 - overview 17
1.15 Aerial systems for saloon 20
1.16 Aerial systems for Avant 26
1.17 Fitting locations for MMI basic/basic plus, saloon (up to week 35/08) 33
1.18 Fitting locations for MMI basic/basic plus, Avant (up to week 35/08) 36
1.19 Fitting locations for MMI, saloon (up to week 35/08) 38
1.20 Fitting locations for MMI, saloon (from week 36/08 onwards) 40
1.21 Fitting locations for MMI, Avant (up to week 35/08) 42
1.22 Fitting locations for MMI, Avant (from week 36/08 onwards) 44
1.23 Pin assignment 45
1.24 Removing and installing control unit for front display and information control panel J523 , MMI basic (up to week 35/08) 69
1.25 Removing and installing control unit for front display and information control panel J523 , MMI (up to week 35/08) 71
1.26 Removing and installing control unit 1 for information electronics J794 , MMI (from week 36/08 onwards) 72
1.27 Removing and installing MMI display basic (up to week 35/08) 74
1.28 Removing and installing MMI display (up to week 35/08) 74
1.29 Removing and installing MMI display (from week 36/08 onwards) 75
1.30 Removing and installing multimedia system operating unit E380 75
1.31 Removing and installing data bus diagnostic interface J533 76
1.32 Removing and installing digital sound package control unit J525 (basic) 78
1.33 Removing and installing digital sound package control unit J525 , BOSE 6000 basic (up to week 35/08) 79
1.34 Removing and installing amplifier R12 (basic) 80
1.35 Removing and installing digital sound package control unit J525 , MMI (up to week 35/08) 81
1.36 Removing and installing digital sound package control unit J525 (BOSE 6000), MMI (up to week 35/08) 82
1.37 Removing and installing amplifier R12 (MMI) 84
1.38 Removing and installing digital sound package control unit J525 (BOSE 6000), MMI (from week 36/08 onwards) 85
1.39 Removing and installing radio R , MMI (up to week 35/08) 86
1.40 Removing and installing radio R , MMI minimum equipment (from week 36/08 onwards) 87
1.41 Removing and installing radio R , MMI maximum equipment (from week 36/08 onwards) 89
1.42 Removing and installing digital radio R147 (up to week 35/08) 91
1.43 Removing and installing CD changer R41 92
1.44 Removing and installing loudspeakers 94

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

1.45 Removing and installing aerial amplifier . . . 98
1.46 Removing and installing GPS aerial R50 , saloon . . . 102
1.47 Removing and installing roof aerial R216 , saloon . . . 102
1.48 Removing and installing roof aerial R216 , Avant . . . 105
2 MMI Infotainment system (USA) . . . 107
2.1 General notes (up to week 21/09) . . . 107
2.2 General notes (from week 22/09 onwards) . . . 108
2.3 MMI (up to week 21/09) - layout . . . 112
2.4 MMI maximum equipment (from week 22/09 onwards) - layout . . . 113
2.5 Sound system Standard (up to week 21/09) . . . 114
2.6 Sound system Standard (from week 22/09 onwards) . . . 115
2.7 BOSE sound system, saloon (up to week 10/05) . . . 116
2.8 BOSE 6000 sound system, saloon (from week 11/05 onwards) . . . 117
2.9 BOSE 6000 sound system, Avant . . . 118
2.10 Microphone unit in front roof module R164 - overview . . . 118
2.11 Aerial systems for saloon . . . 121
2.12 Aerial systems for Avant . . . 124
2.13 Fitting locations for MMI, saloon (up to week 21/09) . . . 127
2.14 Fitting locations for MMI, saloon (from week 22/09 onwards) . . . 130
2.15 Fitting locations for MMI, Avant (up to week 21/09) . . . 131
2.16 Fitting locations for MMI, Avant (from week 22/09 onwards) . . . 133
2.17 Pin assignment . . . 134
2.18 Removing and installing satellite radio R146 (up to week 21/09) . . . 139
2.19 Removing and installing roof aerial R216 , saloon . . . 141
2.20 Removing and installing roof aerial R216 , Avant . . . 142
3 MMI Infotainment system (Japan) . . . 144
3.1 General notes (up to week 21/09) . . . 144
3.2 General notes (from week 22/09 onwards) . . . 145
3.3 MMI (up to model year 2007) - layout . . . 149
3.4 MMI (from model year 2008 onwards) - layout . . . 150
3.5 MMI (from week 22/09 onwards) - layout . . . 151
3.6 BOSE sound system, saloon (up to week 10/05) . . . 152
3.7 BOSE 6000 sound system, saloon (from week 11/05 onwards) . . . 153
3.8 BOSE 6000 sound system, Avant . . . 154
3.9 Microphone unit in front roof module R164 - overview . . . 154
3.10 Aerial systems for saloon . . . 157
3.11 Aerial systems for Avant . . . 160
3.12 Fitting locations for MMI, saloon (up to week 21/09) . . . 165
3.13 Fitting locations for MMI, saloon (from week 22/09 onwards) . . . 167
3.14 Fitting locations for MMI, Avant (up to week 21/09) . . . 169
3.15 Fitting locations for MMI, Avant (from week 22/09 onwards) . . . 171
3.16 Pin assignment . . . 172
3.17 Removing and installing display and operating unit changeover unit J728 . . . 179
3.18 Removing and installing MiniDisc player R153 . . . 179
4 Telephone system . . . 181
4.1 General notes (up to week 35/08) . . . 181
4.2 General notes (from week 36/08 onwards) . . . 182
4.3 Permanently installed telephone system (up to week 35/08) - layout . . . 183
4.4 Mobile phone pre-installation (up to week 35/08) - layout . . . 185
4.5 Mobile phone pre-installation (from week 36/08 onwards) - layout . . . 186
4.6 Bluetooth car phone (up to week 35/08) - layout . . . 187
4.7 Bluetooth car phone (from week 36/08 onwards) - layout . . . 188
4.8 Pre-fitted components for mobile phone installation - layout . . . 188
4.9 Bluetooth hands-free system - layout . . . 189
4.10 Microphone unit in front roof module R164 - overview . . . 189

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

4.11 Fitting locations on saloon/Avant (up to week 35/08) . . . 192
4.12 Fitting locations on saloon/Avant (from week 36/08 onwards) . . . 194
4.13 Pin assignment . . . 195
4.14 Removing and installing telephone bracket R126 (centre console) . . . 203
4.15 Removing and installing telephone bracket R126 (front centre armrest) . . . 204
4.16 Removing and installing telephone transmitter and receiver unit R36 . . . 205
4.17 Removing and installing aerial amplifier for mobile telephone R86 , saloon . . . 206
4.18 Removing and installing aerial amplifier for mobile telephone R86 , Avant . . . 207
4.19 Removing and installing microphone unit in front roof module R164 (up to model year 2006) . . . 207
4.20 Removing and installing microphone unit in front roof module R164 (from model year 2007 onwards) . . . 208
4.21 Adapting telephone handset R37 (permanently installed telephone) . . . 208
4.22 Removing and installing aerial for Bluetooth R152 (centre console) . . . 210

5 Telephone system (USA) . . . 212
5.1 General notes (up to week 21/09) . . . 212
5.2 General notes (from week 22/09 onwards) . . . 212
5.3 Mobile phone pre-installation (up to week 21/09) - layout . . . 213
5.4 Mobile phone pre-installation (from week 22/09 onwards) - layout . . . 214
5.5 Bluetooth hands-free system (from week 22/09 onwards) - layout . . . 215
5.6 Microphone unit in front roof module R164 - overview . . . 215
5.7 Fitting locations on saloon/Avant (up to week 21/09) . . . 218
5.8 Fitting locations on saloon/Avant (from week 22/09 onwards) . . . 219
5.9 Pin assignment . . . 220
5.10 Removing and installing telephone bracket R126 . . . 223

6 Telephone system (Japan) . . . 225
6.1 General notes (up to week 21/09) . . . 225
6.2 General notes (from week 22/09 onwards) . . . 225
6.3 Mobile phone pre-installation (up to model year 2007) - layout . . . 225
6.4 Mobile phone pre-installation (from model year 2008 onwards, up to week 21/09) - layout . . . 227
6.5 Bluetooth hands-free system (from week 22/09 onwards) - layout . . . 228
6.6 Microphone unit in front roof module R164 - overview . . . 228
6.7 Fitting locations on saloon/Avant (up to week 21/09) . . . 231
6.8 Fitting locations on saloon/Avant (from week 22/09 onwards) . . . 232
6.9 Pin assignment . . . 233
6.10 Removing and installing telephone transmitter and receiver unit R36 . . . 235

7 Navigation system . . . 237
7.1 General notes (up to week 35/08) . . . 237
7.2 General notes (from week 36/08 onwards) . . . 237
7.3 Navigation system, MMI basic plus (up to week 35/08) - layout . . . 237
7.4 Navigation system, MMI minimum equipment (from week 36/08 onwards) - layout . . . 239
7.5 Navigation system, MMI (up to week 35/08) - layout . . . 240
7.6 Navigation system, MMI maximum equipment (from week 36/08 onwards) - layout . . . 241
7.7 Fitting locations on saloon/Avant (up to week 35/08) . . . 242
7.8 Fitting locations on saloon/Avant (from week 36/08 onwards) . . . 243
7.9 Pin assignment . . . 244
7.10 Removing and installing navigation system with CD drive control unit J401 , MMI basic (up to week 35/08) . . . 248
7.11 Removing and installing navigation system with CD drive control unit J401 , MMI (up to week 35/08) . . . 250

8 Navigation system (Japan) . . . 252
8.1 General notes (up to week 21/09) . . . 252
8.2 General notes (from week 22/09 onwards) . . . 252
8.3 Navigation system, MMI (up to model year 2007) - layout . . . 252
8.4 Navigation system, MMI (from model year 2008 onwards, up to week 21/09) - layout . . . 254

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

8.5 Navigation system (from week 22/09 onwards) - layout . . . 255
8.6 Fitting locations on saloon/Avant (up to week 21/09) . . . 256
8.7 Fitting locations on saloon/Avant (from week 22/09 onwards) . . . 257
8.8 Pin assignment . . . 258
8.9 Removing and installing traffic data aerial R173 . . . 264
8.10 Removing and installing chip card reader control unit J676 . . . 265
9 TV system . . . 266
9.1 General notes (up to week 35/08) . . . 266
9.2 General notes (from week 36/08 onwards) . . . 266
9.3 TV system MMI (up to week 35/08) - layout . . . 266
9.4 TV system (from week 36/08 onwards) - layout . . . 268
9.5 Fitting locations on saloon (up to week 35/08) . . . 269
9.6 Fitting locations on Avant (up to week 35/08) . . . 270
9.7 Fitting locations on saloon/Avant (from week 36/08 onwards) . . . 271
9.8 Pin assignment . . . 272
9.9 Removing and installing TV tuner R78 (up to week 35/08) . . . 277
9.10 Removing and installing TV tuner R78 (from week 36/08 onwards) . . . 282
10 TV system (Japan) . . . 284
10.1 General notes . . . 284
10.2 TV system, MMI (up to week 21/09) - layout . . . 284
10.3 TV system, MMI (from week 22/09 onwards) - layout . . . 286
10.4 Fitting locations on saloon (up to week 21/09) . . . 287
10.5 Fitting locations on Avant (up to week 21/09) . . . 288
10.6 Fitting locations on saloon/Avant (from week 22/09 onwards) . . . 289
10.7 Connectors . . . 290
10.8 Removing and installing TV tuner R78 (up to week 21/09) . . . 292
10.9 Removing and installing TV card reader R204 (from model year 2008 onwards, up to week 21/09) . . . 294
10.10 Removing and installing TV card reader R204 (from week 22/09 onwards) . . . 295
11 Reversing camera system . . . 296
11.1 General notes . . . 296
11.2 Reversing camera system (up to week 35/08) - layout . . . 296
11.3 Reversing camera system (from week 36/08 onwards) - layout . . . 298
11.4 Fitting locations on saloon (up to week 35/08) . . . 299
11.5 Fitting locations on Avant (up to week 35/08) . . . 300
11.6 Fitting locations on saloon/Avant (from week 36/08 onwards) . . . 301
11.7 Connectors on reversing camera system control unit J772 . . . 301
11.8 Removing and installing reversing camera system control unit J772 . . . 302
11.9 Removing and installing reversing camera R189 , saloon . . . 302
11.10 Removing and installing reversing camera R189 , Avant . . . 303
11.11 Calibrating reversing camera system . . . 304
12 Multi-function steering wheel . . . 310
12.1 General notes . . . 310
12.2 Multi-function steering wheel, MMI - layout . . . 310
12.3 Removing and installing multi-function buttons . . . 312
12.4 Removing and installing tiptronic buttons . . . 312
13 Voice control system . . . 314
13.1 General notes (up to week 35/08) . . . 314
13.2 General notes (from week 36/08 onwards) . . . 314
13.3 Voice control system, MMI (up to week 35/08) - layout . . . 314
13.4 Layout in MMI (from week 36/08 onwards) . . . 316
13.5 Connector on speech input control unit J507 (up to week 35/08) . . . 317
13.6 Removing and installing speech input control unit J507 (up to week 35/08) . . . 317
13.7 Removing and installing voice control system (from week 36/08 onwards) . . . 318
14 Emergency alarm system (intercom) . . . 320

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness and completeness of this document or its contents.

14.1 Overview . . . 320
14.2 Removing and installing front left loudspeaker R2 . . . 322
14.3 Removing and installing microphone in left exterior mirror R76 . . . 323
15 Connection for external audio sources R199 . . . 324
15.1 Connectors on connection for external audio sources R199 with AMI (MMI) . . . 324
15.2 Connectors on connection for external audio sources R199 (interface) . . . 325
15.3 Connectors on connection for external audio sources R199 with AUX IN . . . 326
15.4 Removing and installing connection for external audio sources R199 AMI (MMI) . . . 326
15.5 Removing and installing connection for external audio sources R199 (AUX IN) . . . 328
16 RSE (Rear Seat Entertainment system) - China . . . 329
16.1 General notes . . . 329
16.2 RSE - layout . . . 329
16.3 Overview of fitting locations . . . 331
16.4 Connectors on DVD player R7 . . . 332
16.5 Connector for display unit wiring in seat . . . 333
16.6 Connectors on TV tuner R78 . . . 334
16.7 Relay and fuse carrier (driver's storage compartment) . . . 335
16.8 Removing and installing DVD player R7 . . . 336
16.9 Removing and installing DVD console with DVD player R7 . . . 337
16.10 Changing country code . . . 338
16.11 Removing and installing multimedia system display unit 1 Y22 (display unit) . . . 338

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

91 – Radio, telephone, navigation

1 MMI Infotainment system

1.1 General notes (up to week 35/08)

The exchange of data for the radio, telephone/telematics, navigation and speech control systems, TV, audio players, sound system and data bus diagnostic interface -J533- takes place via the fibre optic MOST Bus.

The connection to the other bus systems in the vehicle is provided by the data bus diagnostic interface -J533- .

The “central control unit” is the control unit for front display and information control panel -J523- . The signals required to display information on the instrument cluster display are transmitted via the MOST Bus to the data bus diagnostic interface -J533- and from there via the CAN Bus (instrument cluster) to the instrument cluster.

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

Fault finding is performed via the “Guided Fault Finding” ⇒ Vehicle diagnosis, testing and information system VAS 5051.



For more information, refer to ⇒ Self-study programme No. 286 ; "New data bus systems - LIN, MOST, Bluetooth" .

Possible equipment versions are: “MMI basic”, “MMI basic plus” (MMI basic plus Navigation) and “MMI”.

Copyright by AUDI AG. This document, or any part of its contents in part or whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

MMI basic

- Control unit for front display and information control panel - J523- located in glove box (left-side) contains radio -R- / digital sound package control unit -J525- / media player in position 1 -R118-
- Basic sound system with speakers in the front doors
- Multimedia system operating unit -E380- in centre console (bottom)
- Display unit for front information display and operating unit control unit -J685- in dash panel (centre)
- Media player in position 2 -R119- in glove box (right-side)

MMI basic plus

- Control unit for front display and information control panel - J523- located in glove box (left-side) contains radio -R- / media player in position 1 -R118-
- Digital sound package control unit -J525- located in luggage compartment (rear left)
- Sound systems: Standard or BOSE
- Multimedia system operating unit -E380- in centre console (bottom)
- Display unit for front information display and operating unit control unit -J685- in dash panel (centre)
- Media player in position 2 -R119- in glove box (right-side)

MMI basic plus Navigation

- Control unit for front display and information control panel - J523- located in glove box (left-side) contains radio -R- / media player in position 1 -R118- / navigation system with CD drive control unit -J401-
- Digital sound package control unit -J525- located in luggage compartment (rear left)
- Sound systems: Standard or BOSE
- Multimedia system operating unit -E380- in centre console (bottom)
- Display unit for front information display and operating unit control unit -J685- in dash panel (centre)
- Media player in position 2 -R119- in glove box (right-side)

MMI

- Control unit for front display and information control panel - J523- behind glove box
- Multimedia system operating unit -E380- in centre console (bottom)
- Display unit for front information display and operating unit control unit -J685- in dash panel (centre)

- Radio -R- (with speech input control unit -J507-) in luggage compartment (rear left)
- Digital sound package control unit -J525- located in luggage compartment (rear left)
- Sound systems: Standard or BOSE
- Media player in position 1 -R118- with CD changer -R41- / connection for external audio sources -R199- in glove box (left-side)
- Media player in position 2 -R119- with CD changer -R41- in glove box (right-side)
- Navigation system with CD drive control unit -J401- located in luggage compartment (rear left)

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

All variations can be equipped with the multi-function steering wheel and telephone.

Notes on fibre optic MOST Bus

In addition to the CAN Bus systems, the fibre optic “MOST BUS” system is used.

A “fibre optic cable” is used as the connecting cable. The fibre optic cables are fitted in corrugated tubes for protection.

Renew the complete fibre optic cable whenever possible.

It is important to ensure that the end faces of the connectors do not become dirty.

If connectors are unplugged: fit a protective cap for cable connector -VAS 6223/9- .



When installing fibre optic cables, be sure to observe the minimum bending radius of 25 mm. Do not crush or kink the cables.

Repairing fibre optic cables ⇒ Electrical system; Rep. Gr. 97 .

For more information, refer to ⇒ Self-study programme No. 286 ; "New data bus systems - LIN, MOST, Bluetooth" .

1.2 General notes on the MMI system (from week 36/08 onwards)

The MMI fitted from week 36/08 onwards is an enhanced version of the MMI which has been used up to now. The functions for control unit, telephone, mobile phone pre-installation, AMI, CD and DVD drives, navigation system (with hard disk) and SDS are all integrated in the control unit 1 for information electronics -J794- as one unit.

The radio -R- / CD changer -R41- / TV tuner -R78- and the digital sound package control unit -J525- are externally linked to the system via the MOST bus. The basic sound systems are directly activated by the radio -R- . DAB/SDARS are optionally integrated in the radio -R- .

The following versions of the MMI Infotainment system are available:

MMI minimum equipment

- Control unit 1 for information electronics -J794- in glove box contains CD player / SD memory card readers

- Multimedia system operating unit -E380- in centre console (bottom)
- Display unit for front information display and operating unit control unit -J685- in dash panel (centre)
- CD changer -R41- / as an option connection for external audio sources -R199- (interface) in glove box
- As an option digital sound package control unit -J525- in luggage compartment (rear left)
- Sound systems: basic/basic plus/Standard/BOSE
- Radio -R- in luggage compartment (rear left)
- Mobile phone pre-installation (fitted optionally)
- Bluetooth hands-free system (fitted optionally)
- Multi-function steering wheel (fitted optionally)

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

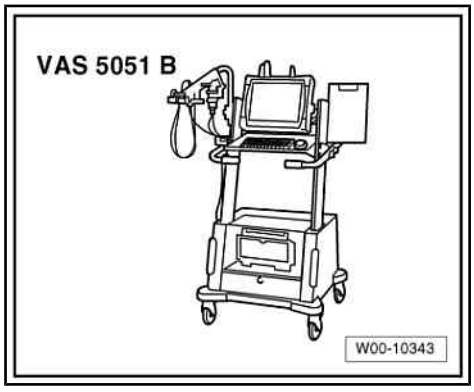
MMI maximum equipment

- Control unit 1 for information electronics -J794- in glove box contains CD player / DVD player / navigation system / Bluetooth car phone / voice control system / SD memory card readers
- Internal hard drive (HD) to store navigation data and MP3 files
- Multimedia system operating unit -E380- in centre console (bottom)
- Display unit for front information display and operating unit control unit -J685- in dash panel (centre)
- CD changer -R41- / as an option connection for external audio sources -R199- (interface) in glove box
- Digital sound package control unit -J525- located in luggage compartment (rear left)
- Sound systems: Standard/BOSE
- Radio -R- in luggage compartment (rear left)
- TV tuner -R78- in luggage compartment (rear left)
- Mobile phone pre-installation (fitted optionally)
- Bluetooth hands-free system (fitted optionally)
- Multi-function steering wheel (fitted optionally)

The exchange of data in the MMI systems takes place via the MOST bus.

The connection to other bus systems in the vehicle is handled by the data bus diagnostic interface -J533- .

Fault finding is performed via the “Guided Fault Finding” ⇒ Vehicle diagnosis, testing and information system VAS 5051.



For more information, refer to ⇒ Self-study programme No. 286 ; "New data bus systems - LIN, MOST, Bluetooth" .

Layout of control unit 1 for information electronics -J794- (MMI)

The control unit 1 for information electronics -J794- is a third-generation MMI version. Depending on the equipment version, the control unit 1 for information electronics -J794- contains the following control units known from the second generation:

1 - Control unit for front display and information control panel -J523-

2 - CD player -R89-

3 - Navigation system with CD drive control unit -J401-

4 - Chip card reader for telephone -R115- / SD card reader

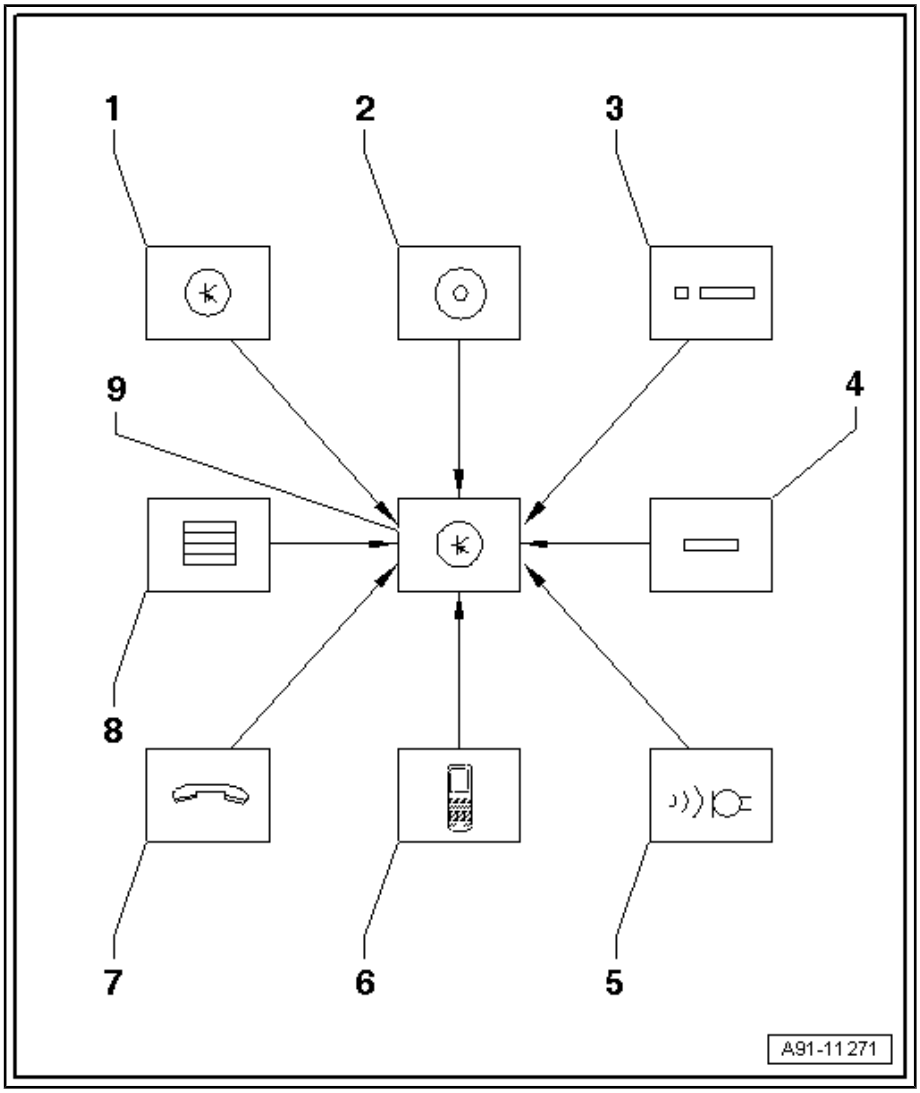
5 - Speech input control unit -J507-

6 - Telephone transmitter and receiver unit -R36- (Bluetooth car phone)

7 - Telephone transmitter and receiver unit -R36- (phone preinstallation)

8 - Internal hard drive (HD)

9 - Control unit 1 for information electronics -J794-



Layout of radio -R- (MMI)

Depending on the equipment version, the radio -R- contains the following control units known from the second generation:

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

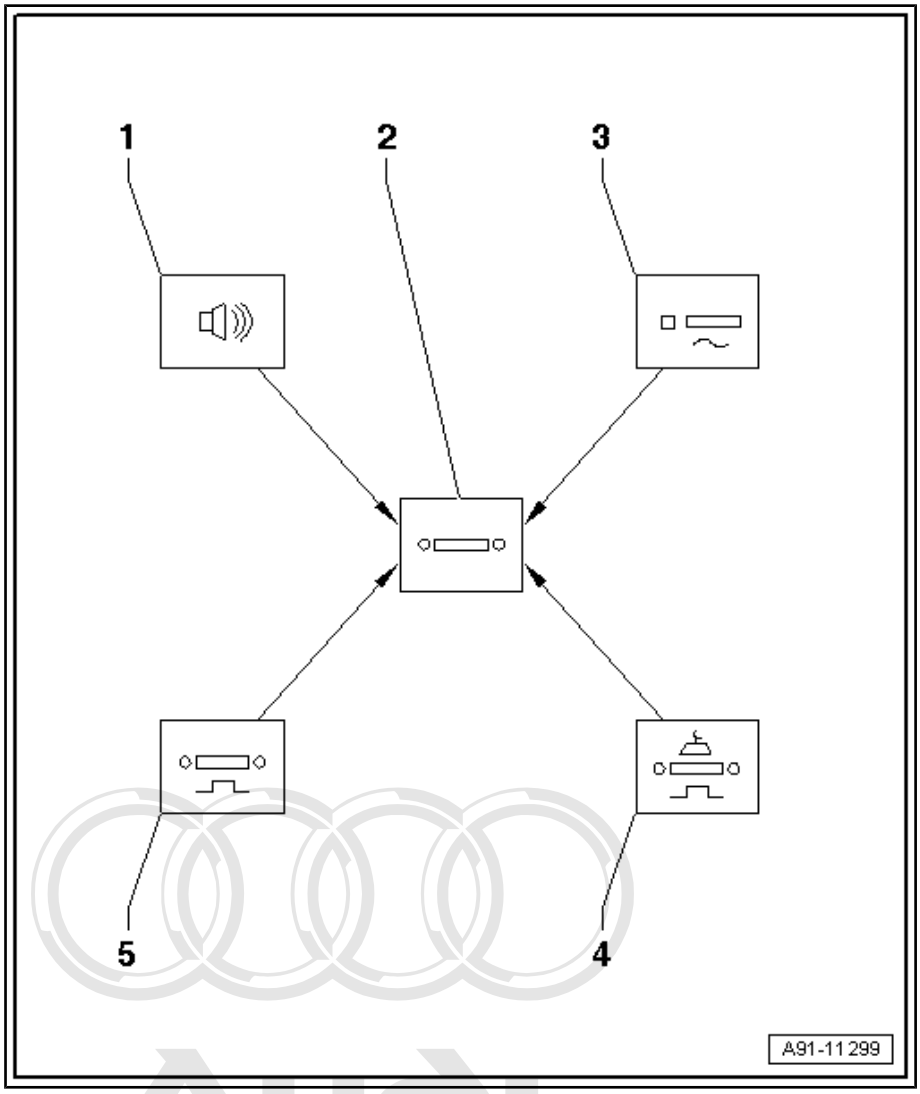
1 - Digital sound package control unit -J525-

2 - Radio -R-

3 - Radio -R- AM/FM tuner

4 - Satellite radio -R146- (USA only)

5 - Digital radio -R147-



Layout of MOST bus (MMI)

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

1 - Display unit for front information display and operating unit control unit -J685-

2 - Control unit 1 for information electronics -J794-

3 - MOST bus

4 - CD changer -R41-

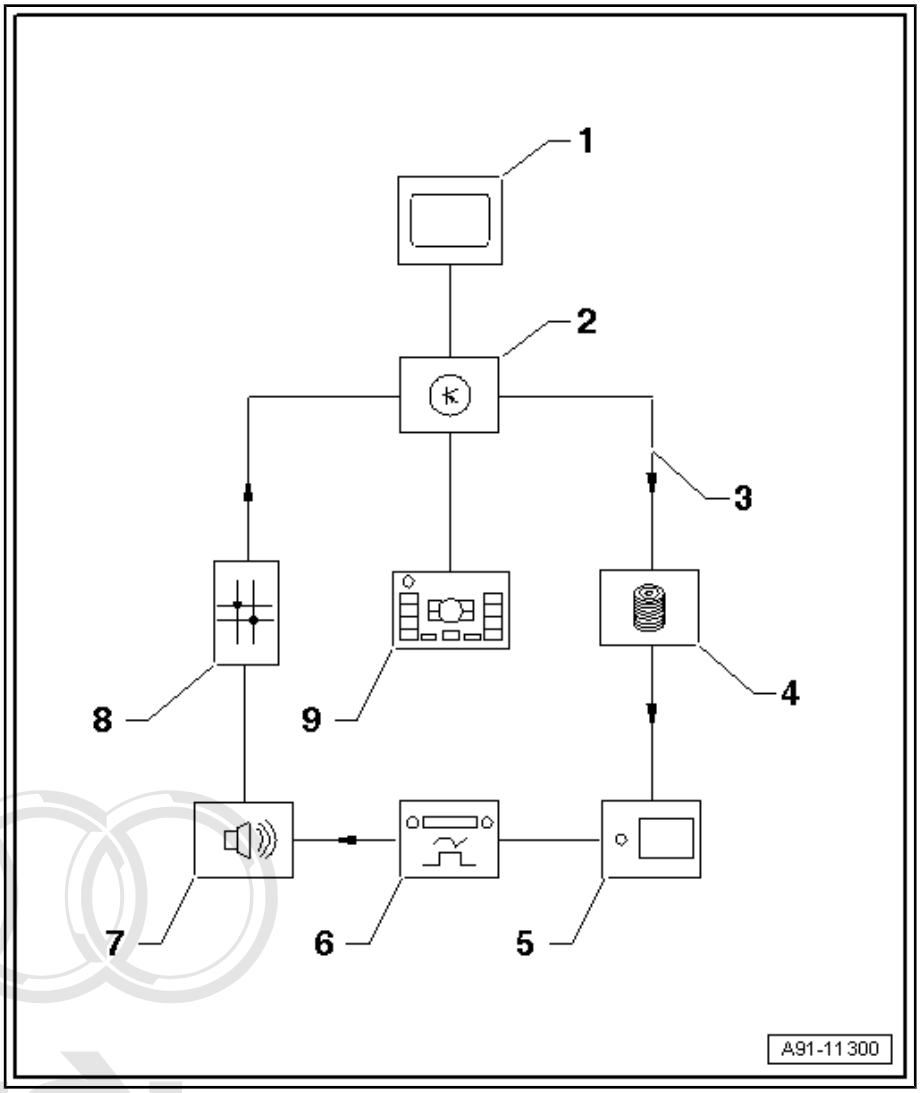
5 - TV tuner -R78-

6 - Radio -R-

7 - Digital sound package control unit -J525-

8 - Data bus diagnostic interface -J533-

9 - Multimedia system operating unit -E380-



Notes on MOST Bus

In addition to the CAN Bus systems, the fibre optic “MOST Bus” system is used.

Any unauthorised use or disclosure of this information is prohibited unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

A “fibre optic cable” is used as the connecting cable. The fibre optic cables are fitted in corrugated tubes for protection.

Renew the complete fibre optic cable whenever possible.

It is important to ensure that the end faces of the connectors do not become dirty.

If connectors are unplugged: fit a protective cap for cable connector -VAS 6223/9- .

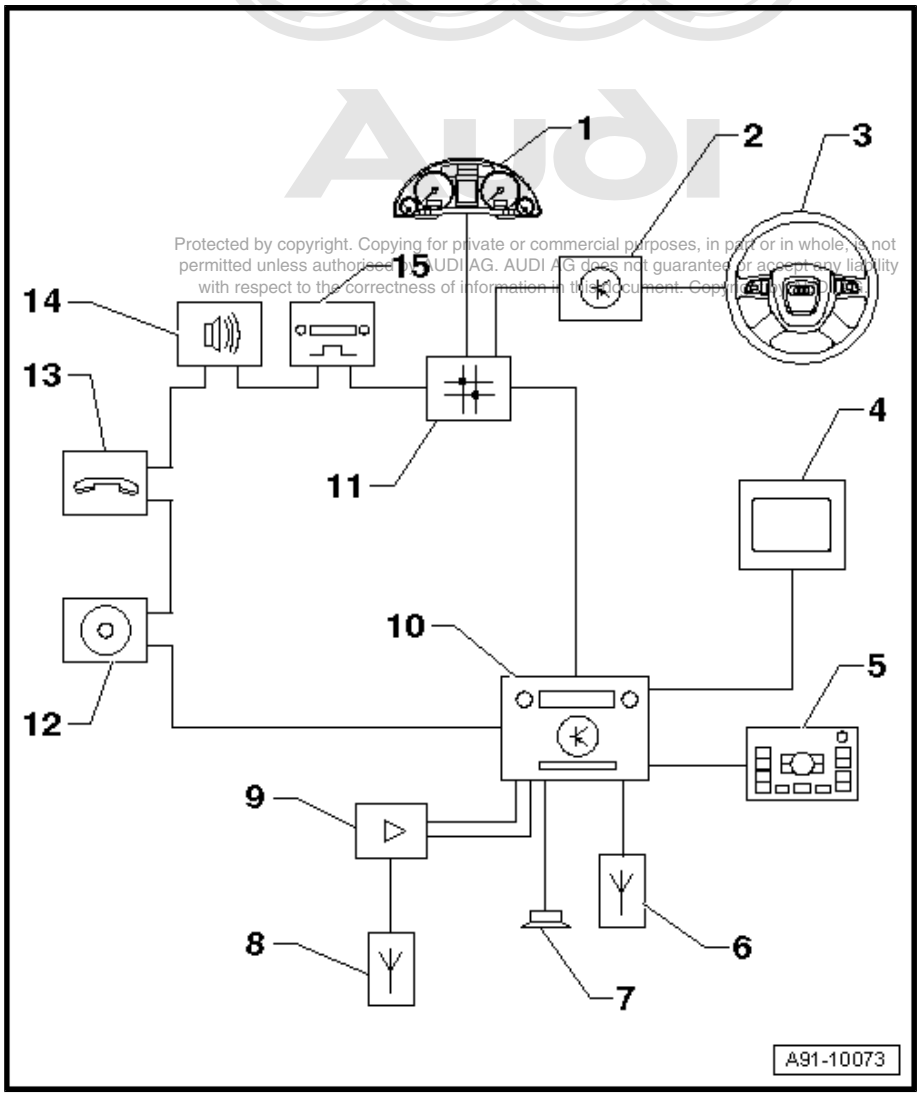
When installing fibre optic cables, be sure to observe the minimum bending radius of 25 mm. Do not crush or kink the cables.

Repairing fibre optic cables ⇒ Electrical system; Rep. Gr. 97 .

For more information, refer to ⇒ Self-study programme No. 286 ; "New data bus systems - LIN, MOST, Bluetooth" .



1.3 MMI basic/basic plus (up to week 35/08) - layout



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

1 - Control unit in dash panel insert -J285- (instrument cluster) in dash panel

2 - Steering column electronics control unit -J527- on steering column on steering column switch

3 - Multi-function steering wheel

4 - Display unit for front information display and operating unit control unit -J685- in dash panel (centre)

5 - Multimedia system operating unit -E380- in centre console (bottom)

6 - Navigation system aerial -R50- (MMI basic plus Navigation) saloon: behind roof end trim; Avant: roof aerial

7 - Sound systems

8 - Window aerials

9 - Aerial amplifier

10 - Control unit for front display and information control panel -J523- in glove box (left-side)

- MMI basic contains radio -R- , digital sound package control unit -J525- and media player in position 1 -R118-
- MMI basic plus contains radio -R- and media player in position 1 -R118-
- MMI basic plus Navigation contains radio -R- , media player in position 1 -R118- and navigation system with CD drive control unit -J401-

11 - Data bus diagnostic interface -J533- behind glove box

12 - Media player in position 2 -R119- in glove box (right-side)

13 - Telephone transmitter and receiver unit -R36- in front of front seat (left-side) beneath floor covering

14 - Digital sound package control unit -J525- (MMI basic plus) behind luggage compartment side trim (left-side)

15 - Digital radio -R147- behind luggage compartment side trim (left-side)

1.4 MMI minimum equipment (from week 36/08 onwards) - layout

1 - Display unit for front information display and operating unit control unit -J685- in dash panel (centre)

2 - Control unit 1 for information electronics -J794- in glove box (left-side)

3 - Multimedia system operating unit -E380- in centre console (bottom)

4 - MOST bus

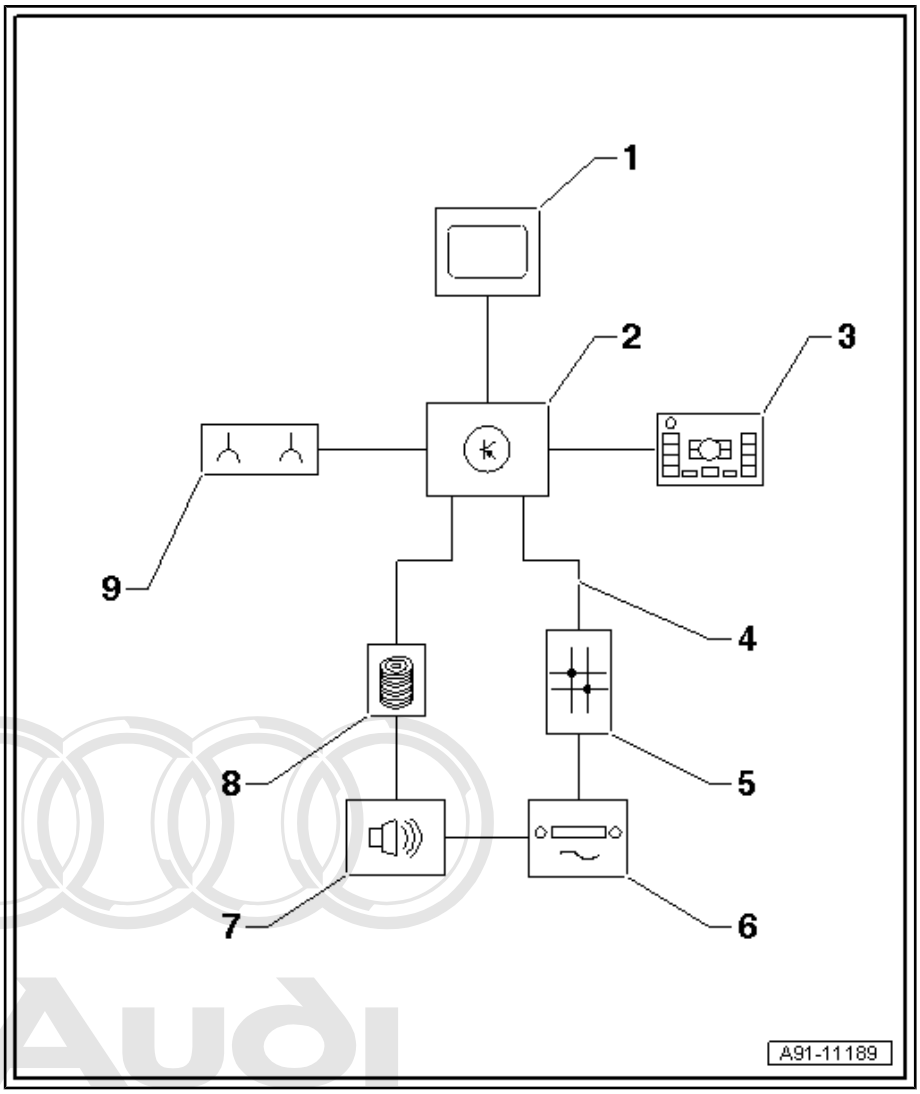
5 - Data bus diagnostic interface -J533- behind glove box

6 - Radio -R- located behind luggage compartment side trim (left-side)

7 - Digital sound package control unit -J525- behind luggage compartment side trim (left-side)

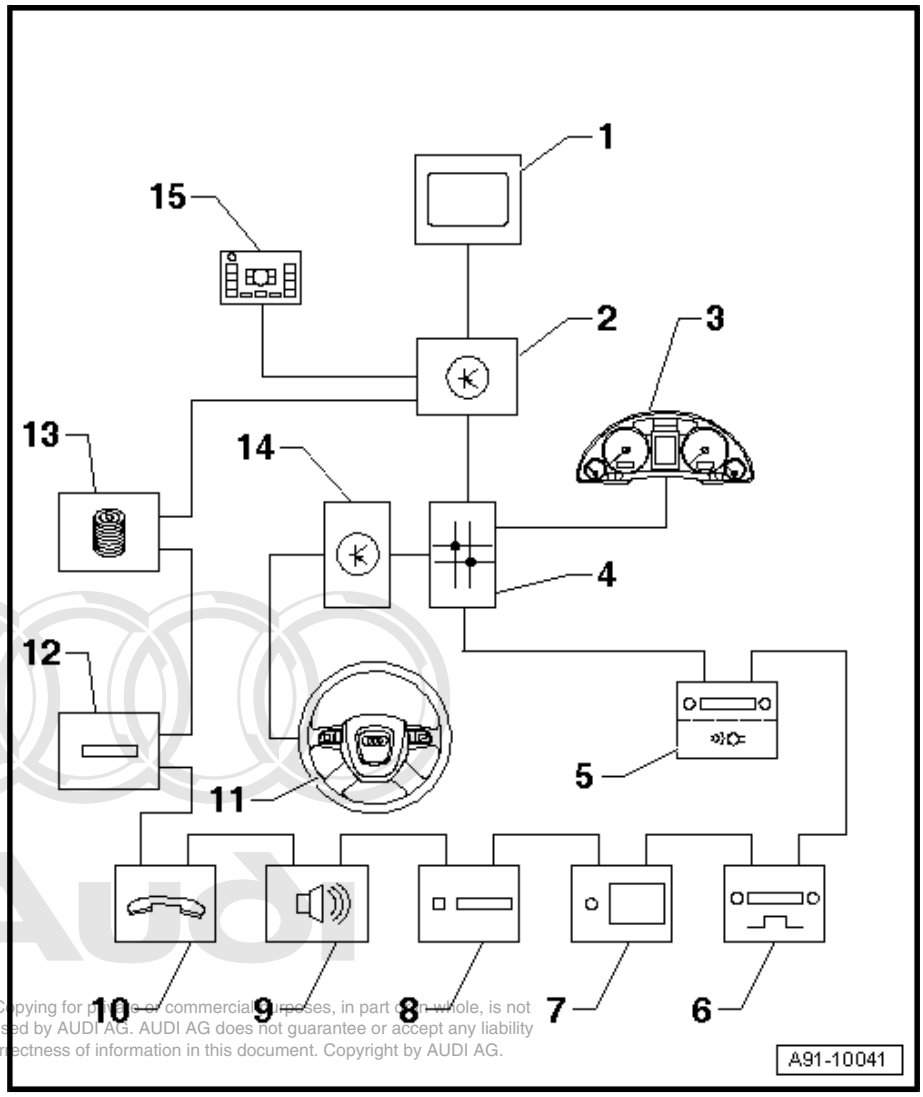
8 - CD changer -R41- in glove box (right-side)

9 - Connection for external audio sources -R199- (interface) in glove box



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

1.5 MMI (up to week 35/08) - layout



1 - Display unit for front information display and operating unit control unit -J685- in dash panel (centre)

2 - Control unit for front display and information control panel behind glove box

3 - Control unit in dash panel insert -J285- (instrument cluster) in dash panel

4 - Data bus diagnostic interface -J533- behind glove box

5 - Radio -R- with optional speech input control unit -J507- behind luggage compartment side trim (left-side)

6 - Digital radio -R147- behind luggage compartment side trim (left-side)

7 - TV tuner -R78- , digital TV tuner -R171- behind luggage compartment side trim (left-side)

8 - Navigation system with CD drive control unit -J401- behind luggage compartment side trim (left-side)

9 - Digital sound package control unit -J525- behind luggage compartment side trim (left-side)

10 - Telephone transmitter and receiver unit -R36- in front of front seat (left-side) beneath floor covering

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

11 - Multi-function steering wheel

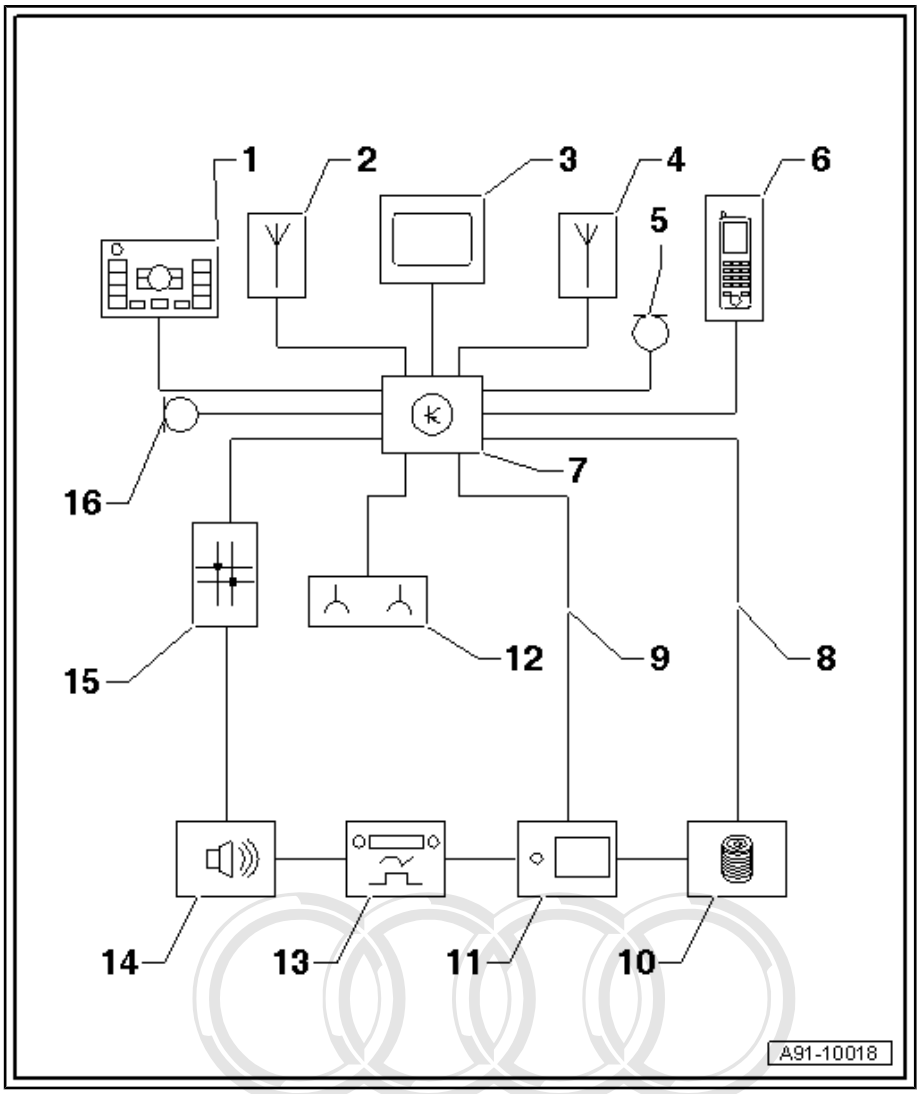
12 - Media player in position 1 -R118- in glove box (left-side)

13 - Media player in position 2 -R119- in glove box (right-side)

14 - Steering column electronics control unit -J527- on steering column on steering column switch

15 - Multimedia system operating unit -E380- in centre console (bottom)

1.6 MMI maximum equipment (from week 36/08 onwards) - layout



1 - Multimedia system operating unit -E380- in centre console (bottom)

2 - Roof aerial -R216- (GPS aerial -R50-)

3 - Display unit for front information display and operating unit control unit -J685- in dash panel (centre)

4 - Roof aerial -R216- (telephone aerial -R65-)

5 - Microphone unit in front roof module -R164- (front left microphone -R140-) in front interior light -W1-

6 - Telephone bracket -R126- in centre console storage compartment

7 - Control unit 1 for information electronics -J794- in glove box (left-side)

8 - MOST bus

9 - FBAS wire

10 - CD changer -R41- in glove box (right-side)

11 - TV tuner -R78- behind luggage compartment side trim (left-side)

12 - Connection for external audio sources -R199- (interface) in glove box

13 - Radio -R- located behind luggage compartment side trim (left-side)

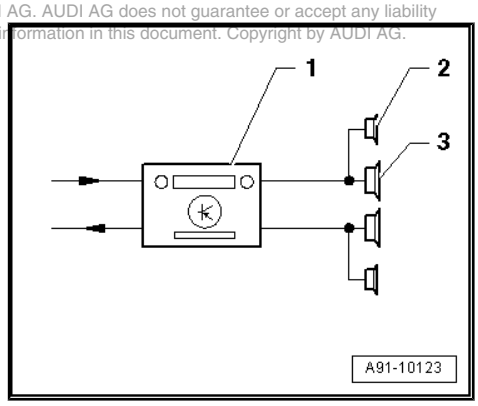
14 - Digital sound package control unit -J525- behind luggage compartment side trim (left-side)

15 - Data bus diagnostic interface -J533- behind glove box

16 - Microphone unit in front roof module -R164- (front right microphone -R141-) in front interior light -W1-

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

1.7 Sound system basic (up to week 35/08)



1 - Control unit for front display and information control panel - J523- contains radio -R- / digital sound package control unit -J525- / media player in position 1 -R118- in glove box (left-side)

2 - Front left treble loudspeaker -R20- / front right treble loudspeaker -R22- in door trim (front top)

3 - Front left mid-range and bass loudspeaker -R101- / front right mid-range and bass loudspeaker -R102- in door trim (front bottom)

1.8 Sound system basic (from week 36/08 onwards)

1 - Radio -R- located behind luggage compartment side trim (left-side)

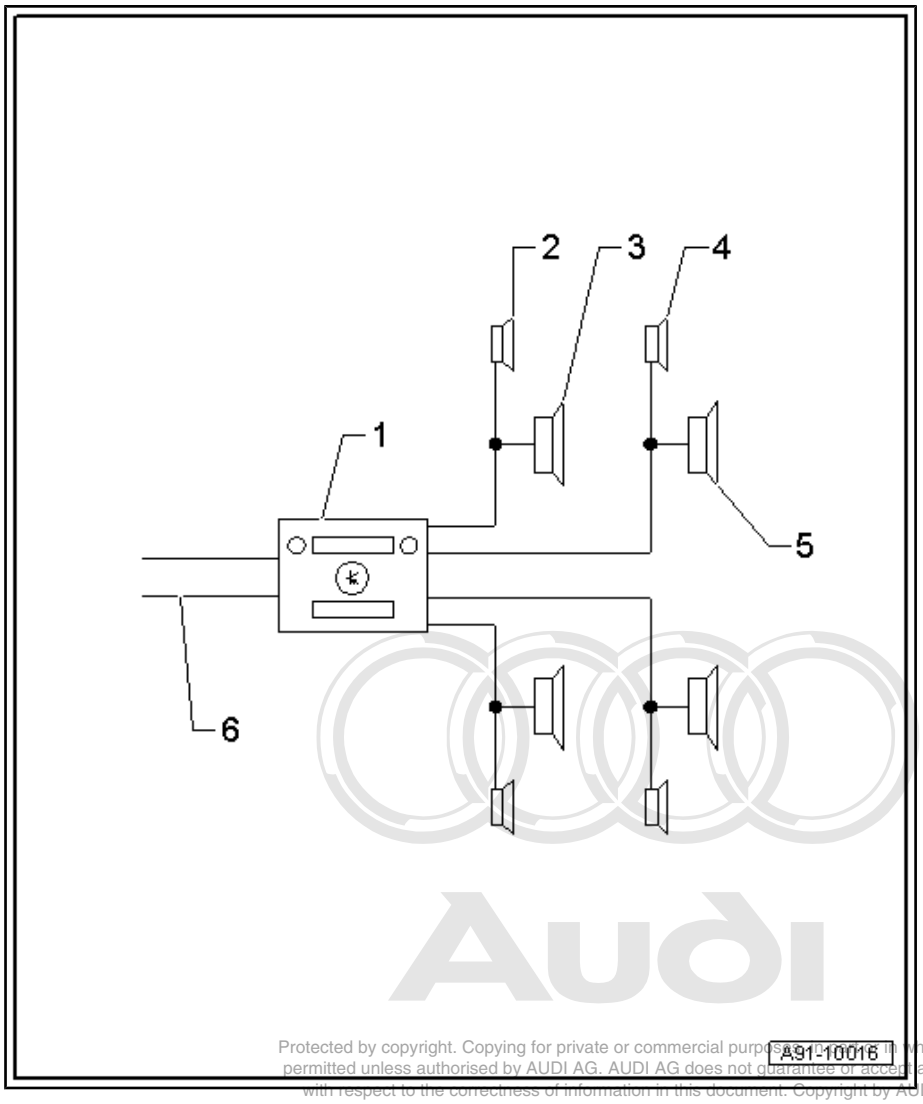
2 - Front left treble loudspeaker -R20- / front right treble loudspeaker -R22- in door trim (front top)

3 - Front left mid-range and bass loudspeaker -R101- / front right mid-range and bass loudspeaker -R102- in front doors (bottom)

4 - Rear left treble loudspeaker -R14- / rear right treble loudspeaker -R16- in door trim (rear top)

5 - Rear left mid-range and bass loudspeaker -R159- / rear right mid-range and bass loudspeaker -R160- in rear doors (bottom)

6 - MOST bus



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

1.9 Sound system Standard (up to week 35/08)

1 - Digital sound package control unit -J525- behind luggage compartment side trim (left-side)

2 - Front left bass loudspeaker -R21- / front right bass loudspeaker -R23- in door trim (front bottom)

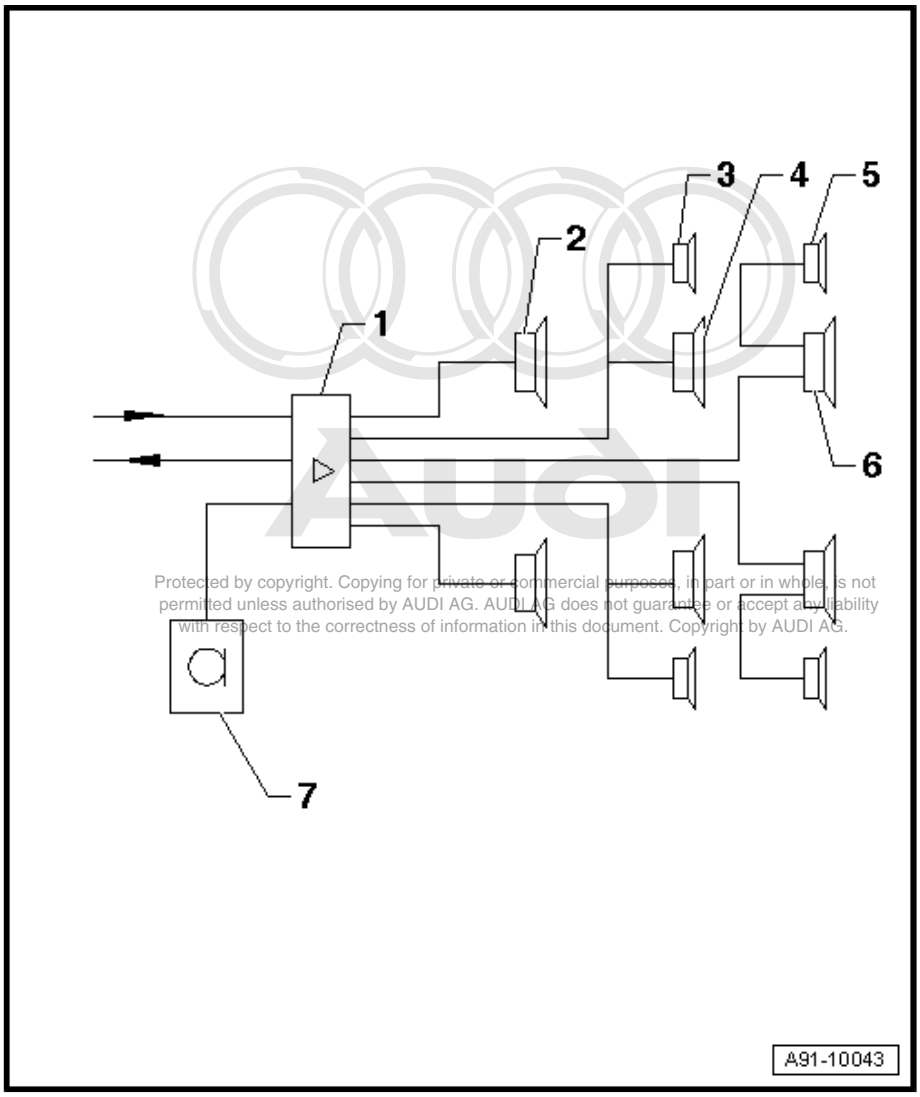
3 - Front left treble loudspeaker -R20- / front right treble loudspeaker -R22- in door trim (front top)

4 - Front left mid-range loudspeaker -R103- / front right mid-range loudspeaker -R104- in door trim (front centre)

5 - Rear left treble loudspeaker -R14- / rear right treble loudspeaker -R16- in door trim (rear top)

6 - Rear left mid-range and bass loudspeaker -R159- / rear right mid-range and bass loudspeaker -R160- in door trim (rear bottom)

7 - Microphone unit in front roof module -R164- (internal microphone -R74-) in front interior light -W1-



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

1.10 Sound system Standard (from week 36/08 onwards)

1 - Radio -R- located behind luggage compartment side trim (left-side)

2 - Front left treble loudspeaker -R20- / front right treble loudspeaker -R22- in door trim (front top)

3 - Front left mid-range loudspeaker -R103- and front right mid-range loudspeaker -R104- in front doors (centre)

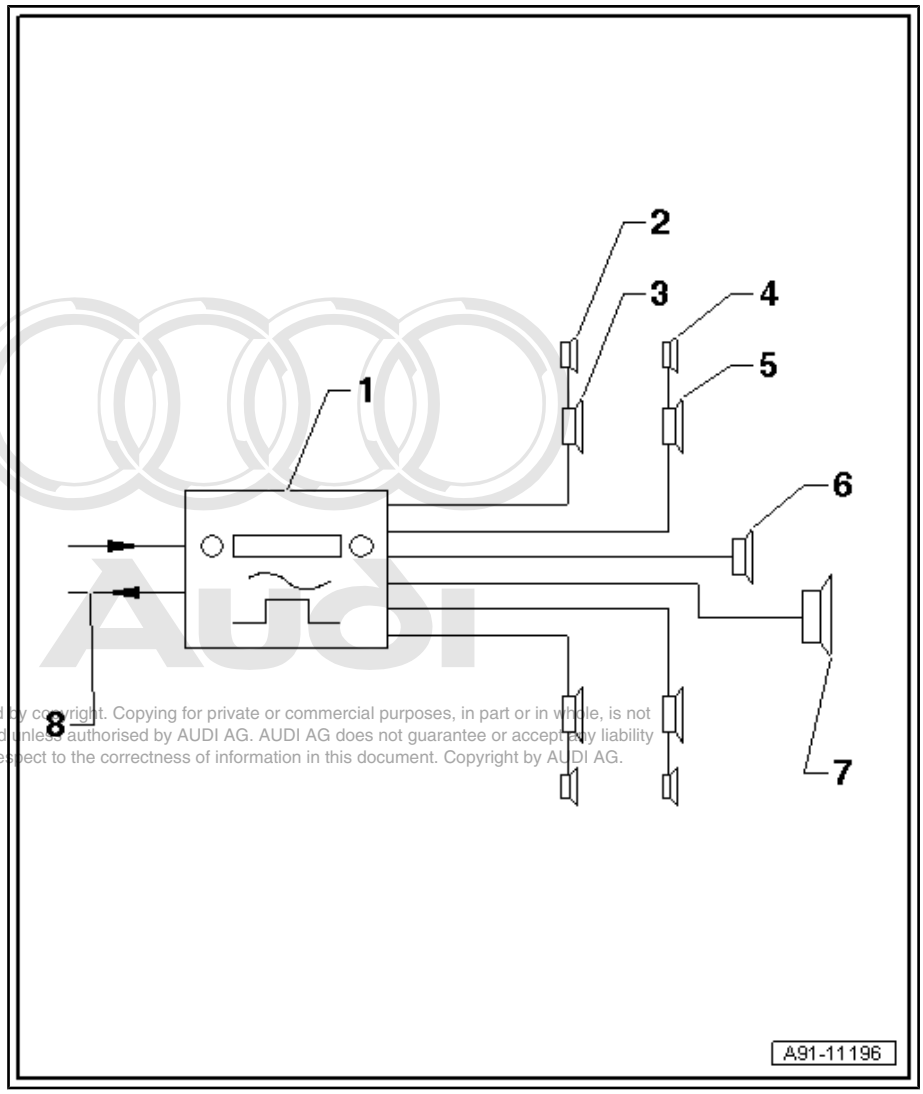
4 - Rear left treble loudspeaker -R14- / rear right treble loudspeaker -R16- in door trim (rear top)

5 - Rear left mid-range and bass loudspeaker -R159- / rear right mid-range and bass loudspeaker -R160- in rear doors (bottom)

6 - Front left bass loudspeaker -R21- in front door (bottom)

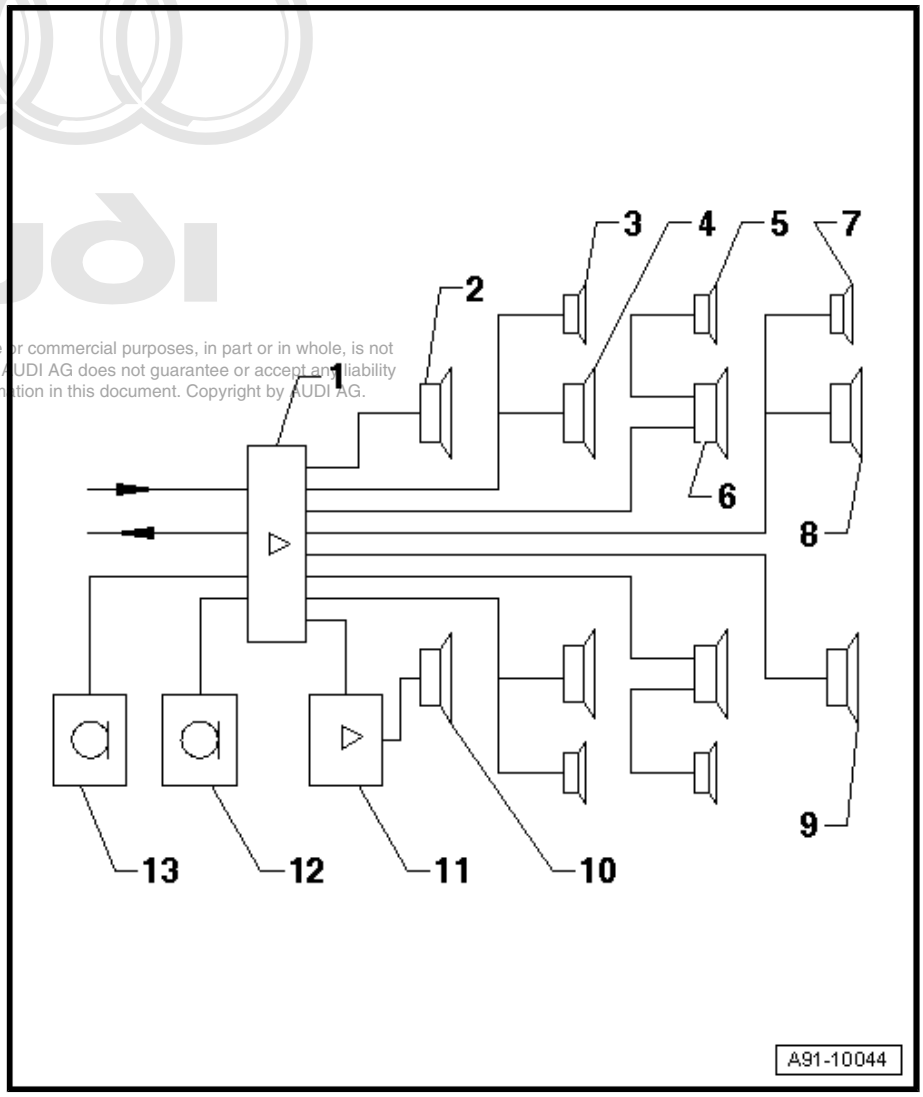
7 - Front right bass loudspeaker -R23- in front door (bottom)

8 - MOST bus



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

1.11 BOSE sound system, saloon (up to week 10/05)



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

1 - Digital sound package control unit -J525- behind luggage compartment side trim (left-side)

2 - Front left bass loudspeaker -R21- in door trim (front bottom)

3 - Front left treble loudspeaker -R20- / front right treble loudspeaker -R22- in door trim (front top)

4 - Front left mid-range loudspeaker -R103- / front right mid-range loudspeaker -R104- in door trim (front centre)

5 - Rear left treble loudspeaker -R14- / rear right treble loudspeaker -R16- in door trim (rear top)

6 - Rear left mid-range and bass loudspeaker -R159- / rear right mid-range and bass loudspeaker -R160- in door trim (rear bottom)

7 - Rear left mid-range loudspeaker -R105- (loudspeaker in rear shelf -R150-)

8 - Rear right mid-range loudspeaker -R106- (loudspeaker in rear shelf -R150-)

9 - Centre mid-range and treble loudspeaker -R158- in dash panel (front centre)

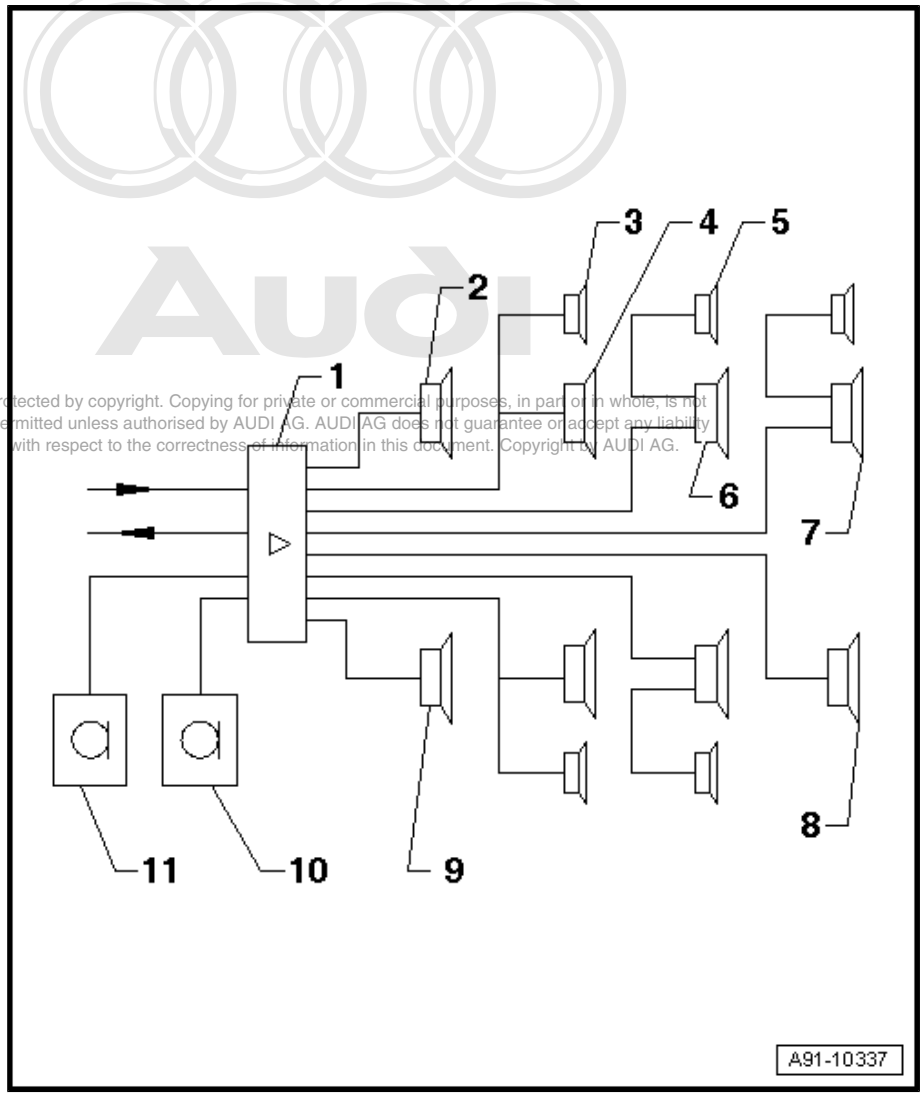
10 - Front right bass loudspeaker -R23- in door trim (front bottom)

11 - Amplifier -R12- (auxiliary amplifier) behind luggage compartment side trim (left-side)

12 - Microphone unit in front roof module -R164- (internal microphone -R74-) in front interior light -W1-

13 - Microphone unit in front roof module -R164- (voice command microphone -R206-) in front interior light -W1-

1.12 BOSE 6000 sound system, saloon (from week 11/05 onwards)



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

1 - Digital sound package control unit -J525- behind luggage compartment side trim (left-side)

2 - Front left bass loudspeaker -R21- in door trim (front bottom)

3 - Front left treble loudspeaker -R20- / front right treble loudspeaker -R22- in door trim (front top)

4 - Front left mid-range loudspeaker -R103- / front right mid-range loudspeaker -R104- in door trim (front centre)

5 - Rear left treble loudspeaker -R14- / rear right treble loudspeaker -R16- in door trim (rear top)

6 - Rear left mid-range and bass loudspeaker -R159- / rear right mid-range and bass loudspeaker -R160- in door trim (rear bottom)

7 - Rear left mid-range loudspeaker -R105- / rear right mid-range loudspeaker -R106- (loudspeaker in rear shelf -R150-)

8 - Centre mid-range and treble loudspeaker -R158- in dash panel (front centre)

9 - Front right bass loudspeaker -R23- in door trim (front bottom)

10 - Microphone unit in front roof module -R164- (internal microphone -R74-) in front interior light -W1-

11 - Microphone unit in front roof module -R164- (voice command microphone -R206-) in front interior light -W1- (up to week 35/08)

1.13 BOSE 6000 sound system, Avant

1 - Digital sound package control unit -J525- behind luggage compartment side trim (left-side)

2 - Front left bass loudspeaker -R21- in door trim (front bottom)

3 - Front left treble loudspeaker -R20- / front right treble loudspeaker -R22- in door trim (front top)

4 - Front left mid-range loudspeaker -R103- / front right mid-range loudspeaker -R104- in door trim (front centre)

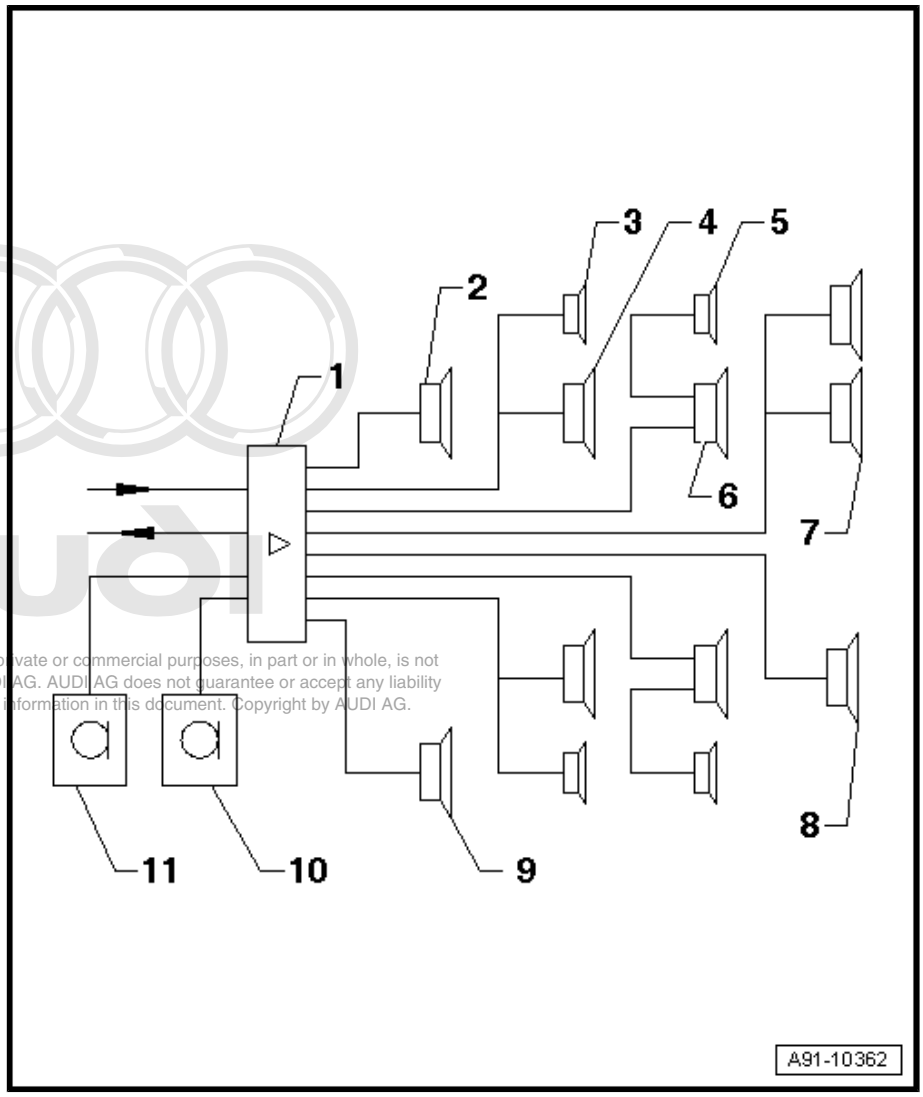
5 - Rear left treble loudspeaker -R14- / rear right treble loudspeaker -R16- in door trim (rear top)

6 - Rear left mid-range and bass loudspeaker -R159- / rear right mid-range and bass loudspeaker -R160- in door trim (rear bottom)

7 - Rear left mid-range loudspeaker -R105- / rear right mid-range loudspeaker -R106- in D-pillars (left and right) (loudspeaker in rear shelf -R150-)

8 - Centre mid-range and treble loudspeaker -R158- in dash panel (front centre)

9 - Front right bass loudspeaker -R23- in door trim (front bottom)



Audi
Reproduction of this document or any part of it for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorized by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

10 - Microphone unit in front roof module -R164- (internal microphone -R74-) in front interior light -W1-

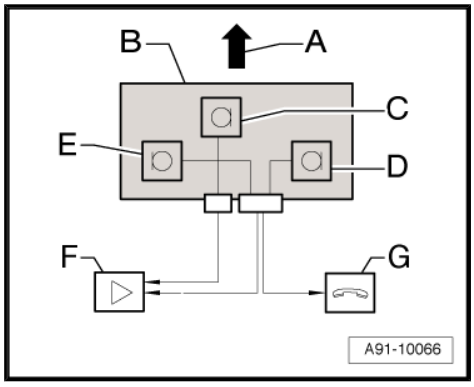
11 - Microphone unit in front roof module -R164- (voice command microphone -R206-) in front interior light -W1- (up to week 35/08)

1.14 Microphone unit in front roof module -R164- - overview

The microphone unit in front roof module -R164- is fitted in the front interior light -W1- . There are up to three microphones installed (depending on equipment).

One of the microphones (internal microphone -R74-) is connected directly to the digital sound package control unit -J525- .

1.14.1 Microphone unit in front roof module -R164- (up to model year 2006)



Microphone unit in front roof module -R164-

A - Direction of travel

B - Front interior light -W1-

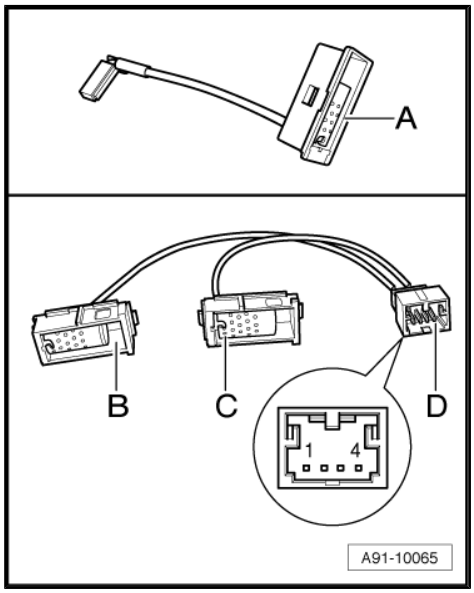
C - Internal microphone -R74- (grey) for digital sound package control unit -J525- (only with BOSE)

D - Microphone (blue) for digital sound package control unit -J525- (left-hand drive) and telephone transmitter and receiver unit -R36- (right-hand drive)

E - Microphone (black) for telephone transmitter and receiver unit -R36- (left-hand drive) and digital sound package control unit -J525- (right-hand drive)

F - Digital sound package control unit -J525-

G - Telephone transmitter and receiver unit -R36-



Pin assignment

A - Internal microphone -R74- (grey) with 2-pin connector (T2n)

B - Microphone (black)

C - Microphone (blue)

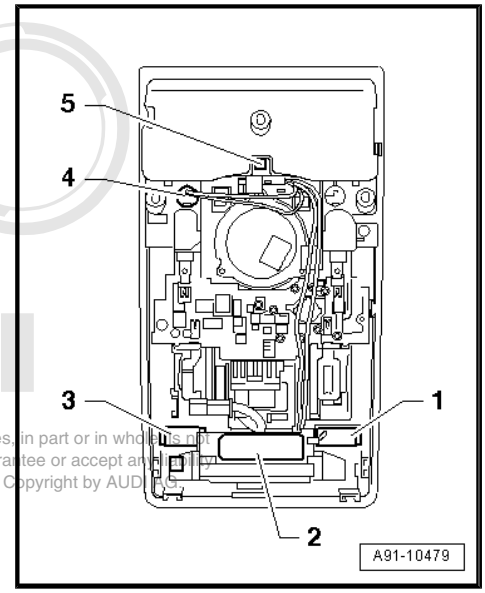
D - 4-pin connector (T4k), pins 1-2: microphone (black), pins 3-4: microphone (blue)

Note

Items -B- and -C- are installed depending on equipment.

Removing and installing microphone unit in front roof module -R164- ⇒ page 207 .

1.14.2 Microphone unit in front roof module -R164- (from model year 2007 onwards)



Microphone unit in front roof module -R164-

1 - Microphone (blue) for digital sound package control unit -J525- (left-hand drive) and telephone transmitter and receiver unit -R36- (right-hand drive)

2 - Interior monitor send and receive module 1 -G303-

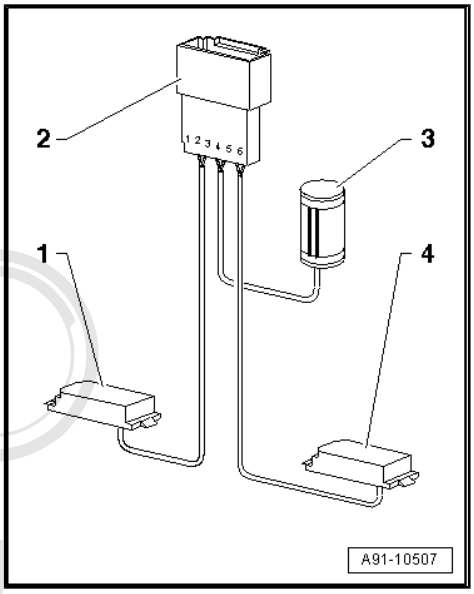
3 - Microphone (black) for telephone transmitter and receiver unit -R36- (left-hand drive) and digital sound package control unit -J525- (right-hand drive)

4 - Internal microphone -R74- (black) for digital sound package control unit -J525- (all vehicles with BOSE) and for personal danger alarm control unit -J476- (special vehicles with DSP)

5 - Multi-pin connector, 6-pin, blue (T6ao)

All rights reserved. Copying or distribution for commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorized by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

Pin assignment



Left-hand drive vehicles:

1 - Telephone microphone -R38- (black)

2 - 6-pin connector, blue (T6ao), pins 1-2: telephone microphone -R38- (black), pins 3-4: internal microphone -R74- (black), pins 5-6: voice command microphone -R206- (blue)

3 - Internal microphone -R74- (black)

4 - Voice command microphone -R206- (blue)

Right-hand drive vehicles:

1 - Voice command microphone -R206- (blue)

2 - 6-pin connector, blue (T6ao), pins 1-2: voice command microphone -R206- (blue), pins 3-4: internal microphone -R74- (black), pins 5-6: telephone microphone -R38- (black)

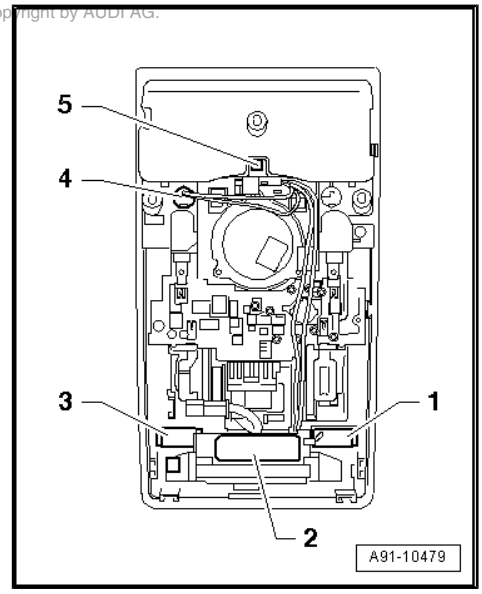
3 - Internal microphone -R74- (black)

4 - Telephone microphone -R38- (black)

Removing and installing microphone unit in front roof module -R164- ⇒ page 208 .

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

1.14.3 Microphone unit in front roof module -R164- (from week 36/08 onwards)



Microphone unit in front roof module -R164-

1 - Microphone (blue) to control unit 1 for information electronics -J794-

2 - Interior monitor send and receive module 1 -G303-

3 - Microphone (black) to control unit 1 for information electronics -J794-

4 - Internal microphone -R74- (black) to digital sound package control unit -J525- (only with BOSE)

5 - Multi-pin connector, 6-pin, blue (T6c)

Pin assignment

Left-hand drive vehicles:

1 - Front left microphone -R140- (black)

2 - 6-pin connector, blue (T6c), pins 1-2: front left microphone -R140- (black), pins 3-4: internal microphone -R74- (black), pins 5-6: front right microphone -R141- (blue)

3 - Internal microphone -R74- (black)

4 - Front right microphone -R141- (blue)

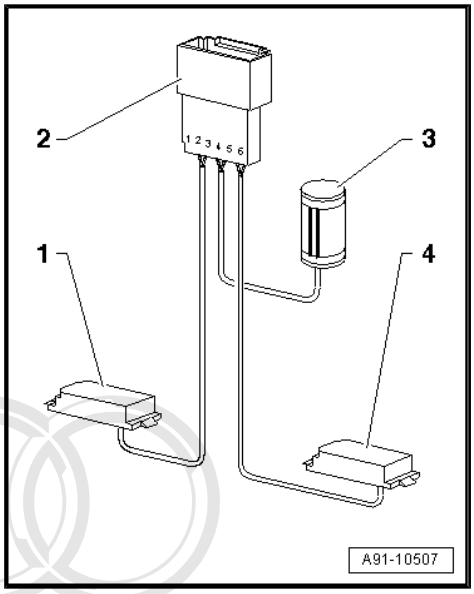
Right-hand drive vehicles:

1 - Front right microphone -R141- (blue)

2 - 6-pin connector, blue (T6c), pins 1-2: front right microphone -R141- (blue), pins 3-4: internal microphone -R74- (black), pins 5-6: front left microphone -R140- (black)

3 - Internal microphone -R74- (black)

4 - Front left microphone -R140- (black)



Removing and installing microphone unit in front roof module -R164- ⇒ page 208 .

1.15 Aerial systems for saloon

1.15.1 Aerial system basic (up to week 35/08)

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

The aerial system consists of the window aerials and the radio, telephone and navigation system aerial -R52- (roof aerial -R216-).

The radio, telephone and navigation system aerial -R52- is always installed if a telephone is fitted. If a navigation system is also fitted, the GPS aerial -R50- is not required on the rear window.

Window aerials

- Digital radio aerial -R183- (DAB) to aerial amplifier 2 -R111- on rear window (top right) (up to model year 2006)
- Digital radio aerial -R183- (DAB) at D-pillar (left-side) (from model year 2007 onwards)
- Aerial -R11- (AM/FM1)/ radio aerial 2 -R93- (FM2) to aerial amplifier -R24- on rear window (top left)
- Central locking and anti-theft alarm system aerial -R47- (FZV, remote locking) to aerial amplifier 2 -R111- on rear window (top right)
- GPS aerial -R50- (navigation system) on rear window (top left)
- Auxiliary heater aerial -R182- (RC) on rear window (top right)

Roof aerial -R216-

- GPS aerial -R50- (navigation system)
- Telephone aerial -R65- (GSM)

The digital radio aerial -R183- / aerial amplifier 2 -R111- with DAB connection apply for European versions only.

Repairing aerial wiring ⇒ Electrical system; Rep. Gr. 97 .

1 - Radio, telephone and navigation system aerial -R52-

- ❑ Roof aerial -R216-
- ❑ GPS/GSM
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 102

2 - High-level brake light bulb -M25-

3 - Auxiliary heater aerial -R182-

- ❑ RC
- ❑ Rear window (top right)
- ❑ Only on vehicles with auxiliary heater
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 98

4 - Aerial amplifier 2 -R111-

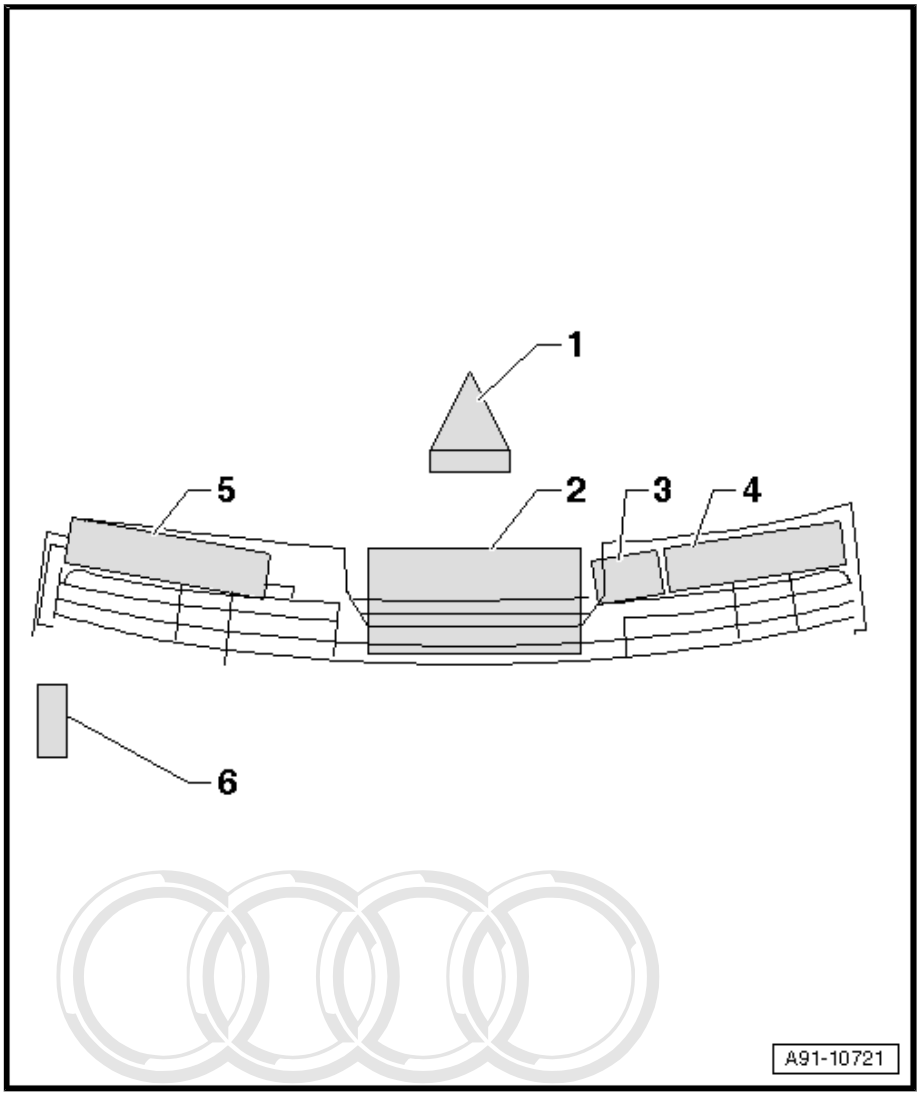
- ❑ Central locking and anti-theft alarm system aerial -R47- (FZV, remote locking)
- ❑ Digital radio aerial -R183- (DAB) up to model year 2006
- ❑ Rear window (top right)
- ❑ Connectors ⇒ page 25
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 98

5 - Aerial amplifier -R24-

- ❑ Aerial -R11- (AM/FM1)
- ❑ Radio aerial 2 -R93- (FM2)
- ❑ Rear window (top left)
- ❑ Connectors ⇒ page 25
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 98

6 - Digital radio aerial -R183-

- ❑ DAB
- ❑ From model year 2007 onwards
- ❑ D-pillar (left-side)
- ❑ Connectors ⇒ page 26
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 101



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

The digital radio aerial -R183- applies for European versions only.

Repairing aerial wiring ⇒ Electrical system; Rep. Gr. 97 .

1.15.2 Aerials for MMI (up to week 35/08)

The aerial system consists of the window aerials and the radio, telephone and navigation system aerial -R52- (roof aerial -R216-).

The radio, telephone and navigation system aerial -R52- is always installed if a telephone is fitted. If a navigation system is also fitted, the GPS aerial -R50- is not required on the rear window.

Window aerials

- Digital radio aerial -R183- (DAB) to aerial amplifier 2 -R111- on rear window (top right) (up to model year 2006)
- Digital radio aerial -R183- (DAB) at D-pillar (left-side) (from model year 2007 onwards)
- Aerial -R11- (AM/FM1)/ radio aerial 2 -R93- (FM2)/ TV aerial 1 -R55- (TV1)/ TV aerial 2 -R56- (TV2) to aerial amplifier -R24- on rear window (top left)
- Central locking and anti-theft alarm system aerial -R47- (FZV, remote locking)/ TV aerial 3 -R57- (TV3)/ TV aerial 4 -R58- (TV4) to aerial amplifier 2 -R111- on rear window (top right)
- GPS aerial -R50- (navigation system) on rear window (top left)
- Auxiliary heater aerial -R182- (RC) on rear window (top right)

Roof aerial -R216-

- GPS aerial -R50- (navigation system)
- Telephone aerial -R65- (GSM)

The digital radio aerial -R183- / aerial amplifier 2 -R111- with DAB connection apply for European versions only.

Repairing aerial wiring ⇒ Electrical system; Rep. Gr. 97 .

1 - Radio, telephone and navigation system aerial -R52-

- ❑ Roof aerial -R216-
- ❑ GPS/GSM
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 102

2 - High-level brake light bulb -M25-

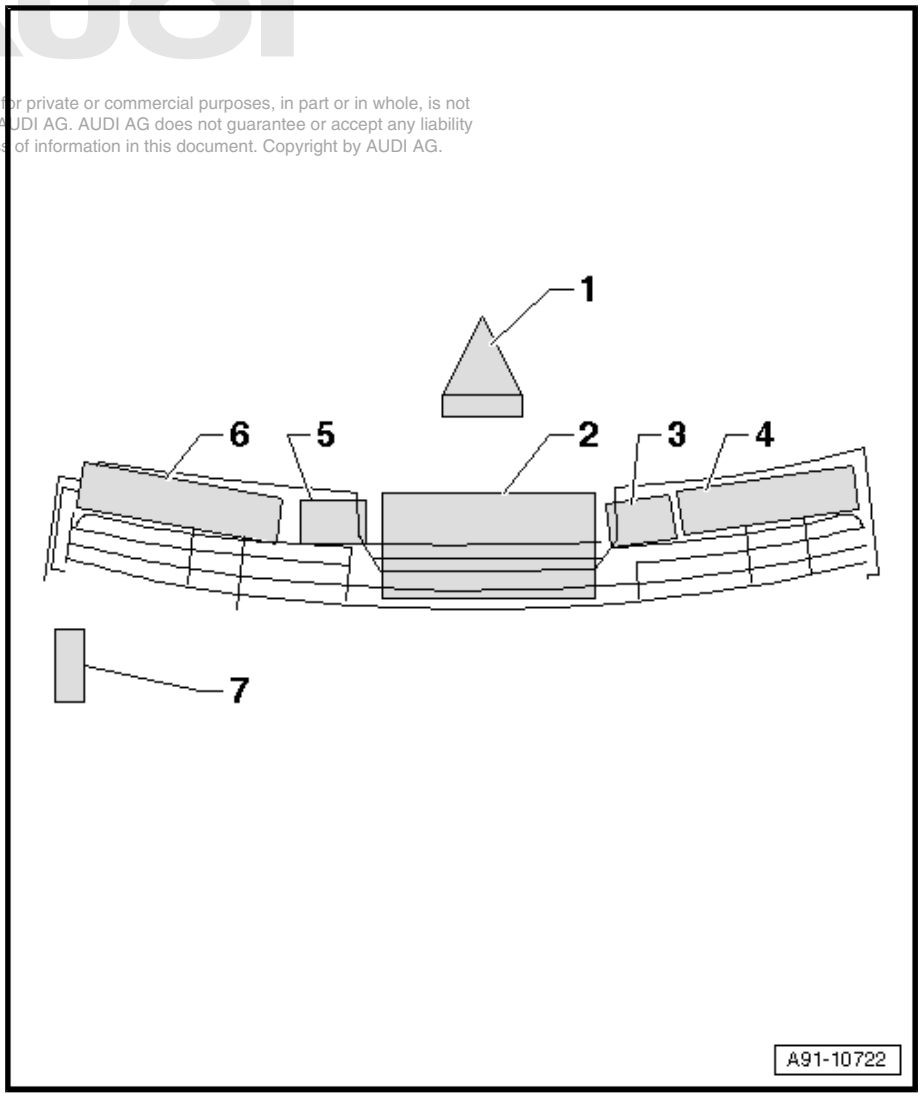
3 - Auxiliary heater aerial -R182-

- ❑ RC
- ❑ Rear window (top right)
- ❑ Only on vehicles with auxiliary heater
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 98

4 - Aerial amplifier 2 -R111-

- ❑ Central locking and anti-theft alarm system aerial -R47- (FZV, remote locking)
- ❑ Digital radio aerial -R183- (DAB) up to model year 2006
- ❑ TV aerial 3 -R57- (TV3)
- ❑ TV aerial 4 -R58- (TV4)
- ❑ Rear window (top right)
- ❑ Connectors ⇒ page 25
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 98

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.



5 - GPS aerial -R50-

- ❑ GPS
- ❑ Rear window (top left)
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 102

6 - Aerial amplifier -R24-

- ❑ Aerial -R11- (AM/FM1)
- ❑ Radio aerial 2 -R93- (FM2)
- ❑ TV aerial 1 -R55- (TV1)
- ❑ TV aerial 2 -R56- (TV2)
- ❑ Rear window (top left)
- ❑ HF (high frequency) / ZF (intermediate frequency)
- ❑ Connectors ⇒ page 25
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 98

7 - Digital radio aerial -R183-

- ❑ DAB
- ❑ From model year 2007 onwards
- ❑ D-pillar (left-side)
- ❑ Connectors ⇒ page 26
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 101

1.15.3 Aerials for MMI (from week 36/08 onwards)

The aerial system consists of the window aerials and the roof aerial -R216- .

Window aerials

- ♦ Digital radio aerial -R183- (DAB) to aerial amplifier 3 -R112- at D-pillar (left-side)
- ♦ Radio aerial 2 -R93- (AM/FM1)/ TV aerial 1 -R55- (TV1)/ TV aerial 2 -R56- (TV2)/ TV aerial 3 -R57- (TV3) to aerial amplifier -R24- on rear window (top left)
- ♦ Aerial -R11- (FM2)/ central locking and anti-theft alarm system aerial -R47- (FZV, remote locking) to aerial amplifier 2 -R111- on rear window (top right)
- ♦ GPS aerial -R50- (navigation system) on rear window (top left)
- ♦ Auxiliary heater aerial -R182- (RC) on rear window (top right)

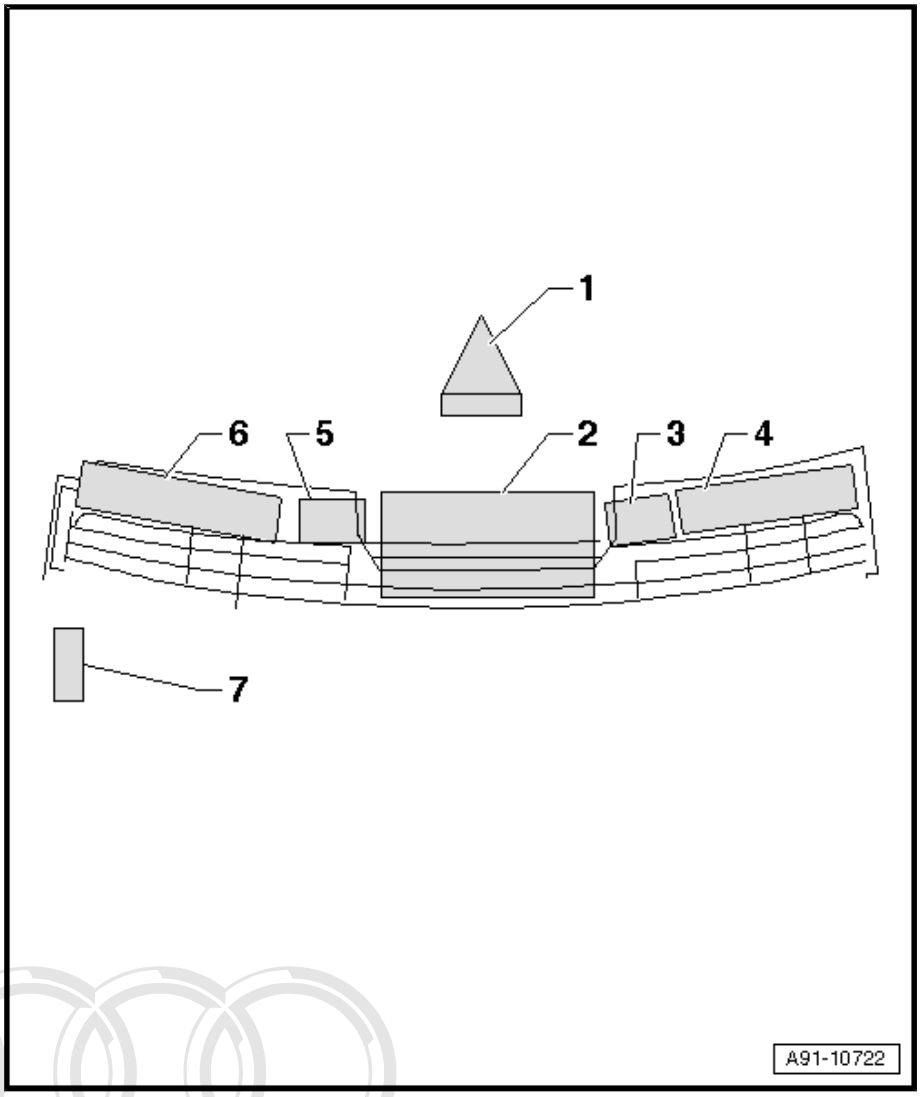
Roof aerial -R216-

- ♦ GPS aerial -R50- (navigation system)
- ♦ Telephone aerial -R65- (GSM)

Aerial amplifier 3 -R112- with DAB connection applies for European versions only.

Repairing aerial wiring ⇒ Electrical system; Rep. Gr. 97 .

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.



1 - Roof aerial -R216-

- ❑ GPS/GSM
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 102

2 - High-level brake light bulb -M25-

3 - Auxiliary heater aerial -R182-

- ❑ RC
- ❑ Rear window (top right)
- ❑ Only on vehicles with auxiliary heater
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 98

4 - Aerial amplifier 2 -R111-

- ❑ Aerial -R11- (FM2)
- ❑ Central locking and anti-theft alarm system aerial -R47- (FZV, remote locking)
- ❑ Rear window (top right)
- ❑ Connectors ⇒ page 25
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 98

5 - GPS aerial -R50-

- ❑ GPS
- ❑ Rear window (top left)
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 102

6 - Aerial amplifier -R24-

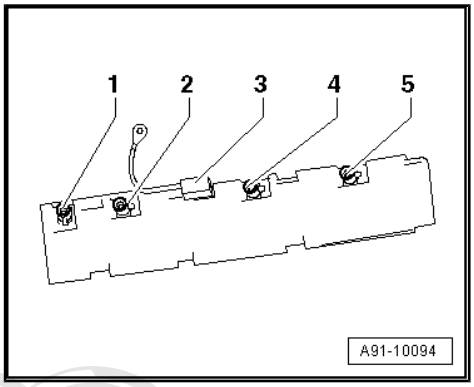
- ❑ Radio aerial 2 -R93- (AM/FM1)
- ❑ TV aerial 1 -R55- (TV1)
- ❑ TV aerial 2 -R56- (TV2)
- ❑ TV aerial 3 -R57- (TV3)
- ❑ Rear window (top left)
- ❑ Connectors ⇒ page 25
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 98

7 - Aerial amplifier 3 -R112-

- ❑ Digital radio aerial -R183- (DAB)
- ❑ D-pillar (left-side)
- ❑ Connectors ⇒ page 26
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 101

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

1.15.4 Pin assignment at aerial amplifier -R24- (up to week 35/08)



1 - Connection TV1 (brown) to TV tuner -R78- / digital TV tuner -R171-

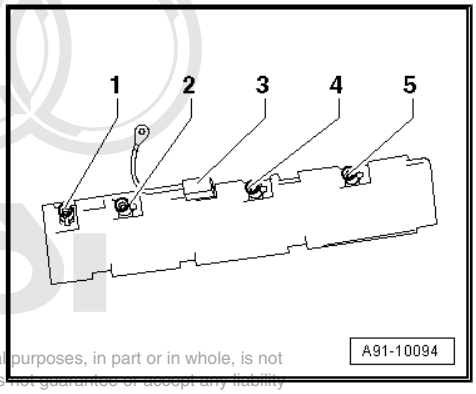
2 - Connection HF (high frequency), white to radio -R-

3 - Earth connection on roof (2 Nm)

4 - Connection intermediate frequency/ZF (yellow) from radio -R-

5 - Connection TV2 (green) to TV tuner -R78- / digital TV tuner -R171-

1.15.5 Pin assignment at aerial amplifier -R24- (from week 36/08 onwards)



1 - Connection TV1 (green) to TV tuner -R78-

2 - Connection AM/FM1 (white) to radio -R-

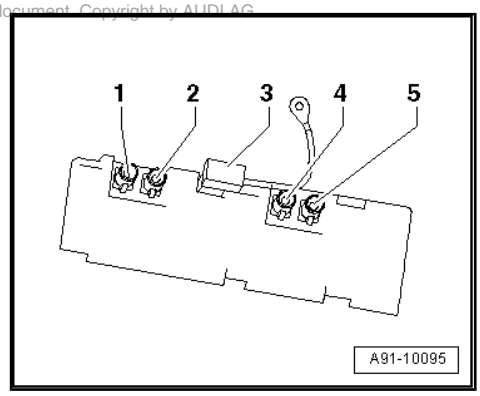
3 - Earth connection on roof (2 Nm)

4 - Connection TV2 (yellow) from TV tuner -R78-

5 - Connection TV3 (purple) to TV tuner -R78-

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

1.15.6 Pin assignment at aerial amplifier 2 - R111- (up to week 35/08)



1 - Connection TV3 (brown) to TV tuner -R78- / digital TV tuner -R171-

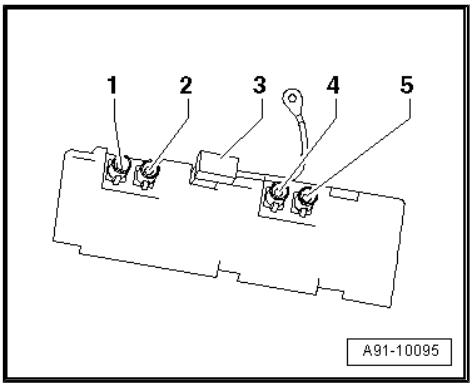
2 - Connection TV4 (green) to TV tuner -R78- / digital TV tuner -R171-

3 - Earth connection on roof (2 Nm)

4 - Connection FZV (remote locking) (grey) to entry and start authorisation switch -E415-

5 - Connection DAB (black) to digital radio -R147- (up to model year 2006)

1.15.7 Pin assignment at aerial amplifier 2 - R111- (from week 36/08 onwards)



1 - Connection FZV (remote locking) (grey) to entry and start authorisation switch -E415-

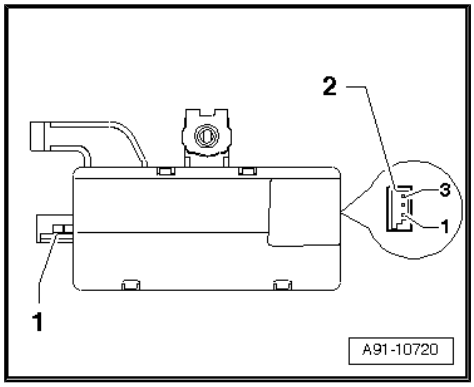
2 - Not used

3 - Earth connection on roof (2 Nm)

4 - Connection FM2 (brown) to radio -R-

5 - Not used

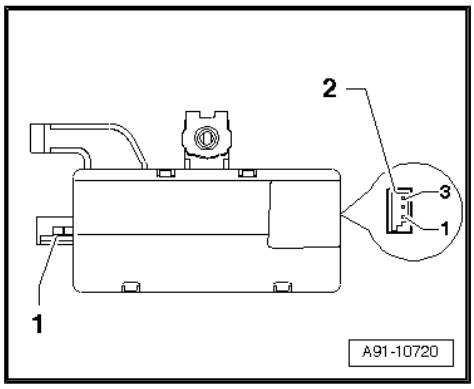
1.15.8 Pin assignment at digital radio aerial -R183- (up to week 35/08)



1 - Connection DAB (black) to digital radio -R147-

2 - 3-pin connector (1=band 3, 2=L band, 3=terminal 31)

1.15.9 Pin assignment at aerial amplifier 3 -R112- (from week 36/08 onwards)



1 - Connection DAB (black) to radio -R-

2 - 3-pin connector (1=band 3, 2=L band, 3=terminal 31) at digital radio aerial -R183-

1.16 Aerial systems for Avant

1.16.1 Aerial system basic (up to week 35/08)

The aerial system consists of the window aerials and the radio, telephone and navigation system aerial -R52- (roof aerial -R216-).

Window aerials

- Auxiliary heater aerial -R182- (RC)/ digital radio aerial -R183- (DAB) to aerial amplifier 4 -R113- on side window (right-side)
- Aerial -R11- (AM/FM1)/ central locking and anti-theft alarm system aerial -R47- (FZV, remote locking) to aerial amplifier 2 -R111- on side window (right-side)
- Radio aerial 2 -R93- (FM3/FM4) to aerial amplifier 3 -R112- on rear window (left-side)
- Aerial amplifier -R24- on side window (left-side)

Roof aerial -R216-

- GPS aerial -R50- (navigation system)
- Telephone aerial -R65- (GSM)

Aerial amplifier 4 -R113- with DAB connection applies for European versions only.

Repairing aerial wiring ⇒ Electrical system; Rep. Gr. 97 .

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

1 - Radio, telephone and navigation system aerial -R52-

- ❑ Roof aerial -R216-
- ❑ GPS/GSM
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 105

2 - Aerial amplifier 2 -R111-

- ❑ Aerial -R11- (AM/FM1)
- ❑ Central locking and anti-theft alarm system aerial -R47- (FZV, remote locking)
- ❑ Side window (right-side)
- ❑ Connectors ⇒ page 32
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 100

3 - Aerial amplifier 4 -R113-

- ❑ Auxiliary heater aerial -R182- (RC)
- ❑ Digital radio aerial -R183- (DAB)
- ❑ Side window (right-side)
- ❑ Connectors ⇒ page 33
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 101

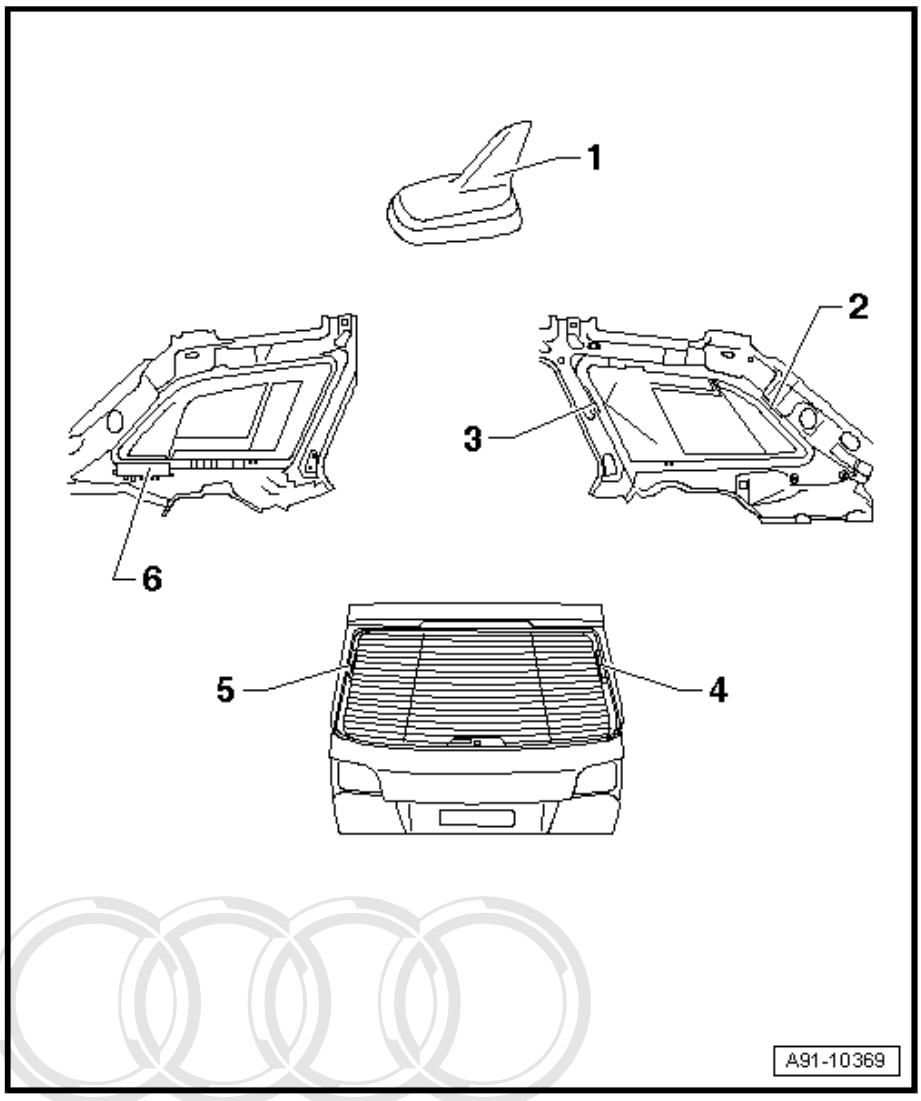
4 - Not fitted

5 - Aerial amplifier 3 -R112-

- ❑ Radio aerial 2 -R93- (FM3/FM4)
- ❑ Rear window (left side)
- ❑ Connectors ⇒ page 31
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 100

6 - Aerial amplifier -R24-

- ❑ HF (high frequency) / ZF (intermediate frequency)
- ❑ Side window (left-side)
- ❑ Connectors ⇒ page 31
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 99



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

1.16.2 Aerials for MMI (up to week 35/08)

The aerial system consists of the window aerials and the radio, telephone and navigation system aerial -R52- (roof aerial -R216-).

Window aerials

- ♦ Auxiliary heater aerial -R182- (RC)/ digital radio aerial -R183- (DAB) to aerial amplifier 4 -R113- on side window (right-side)
- ♦ Aerial -R11- (AM/FM1)/ TV aerial 1 -R55- (TV1)/ central locking and anti-theft alarm system aerial -R47- (FZV, remote locking) to aerial amplifier 2 -R111- on side window (right-side)
- ♦ Radio aerial 2 -R93- (FM3/FM4)/ TV aerial 3 -R57- (TV3) to aerial amplifier 3 -R112- on rear window (left-side)

- TV aerial 2 -R56- (TV2) to aerial amplifier -R24- on side window (left-side)
- TV aerial 4 -R58- (TV4) to aerial amplifier 4 for TV -R85- on rear window (right-side)

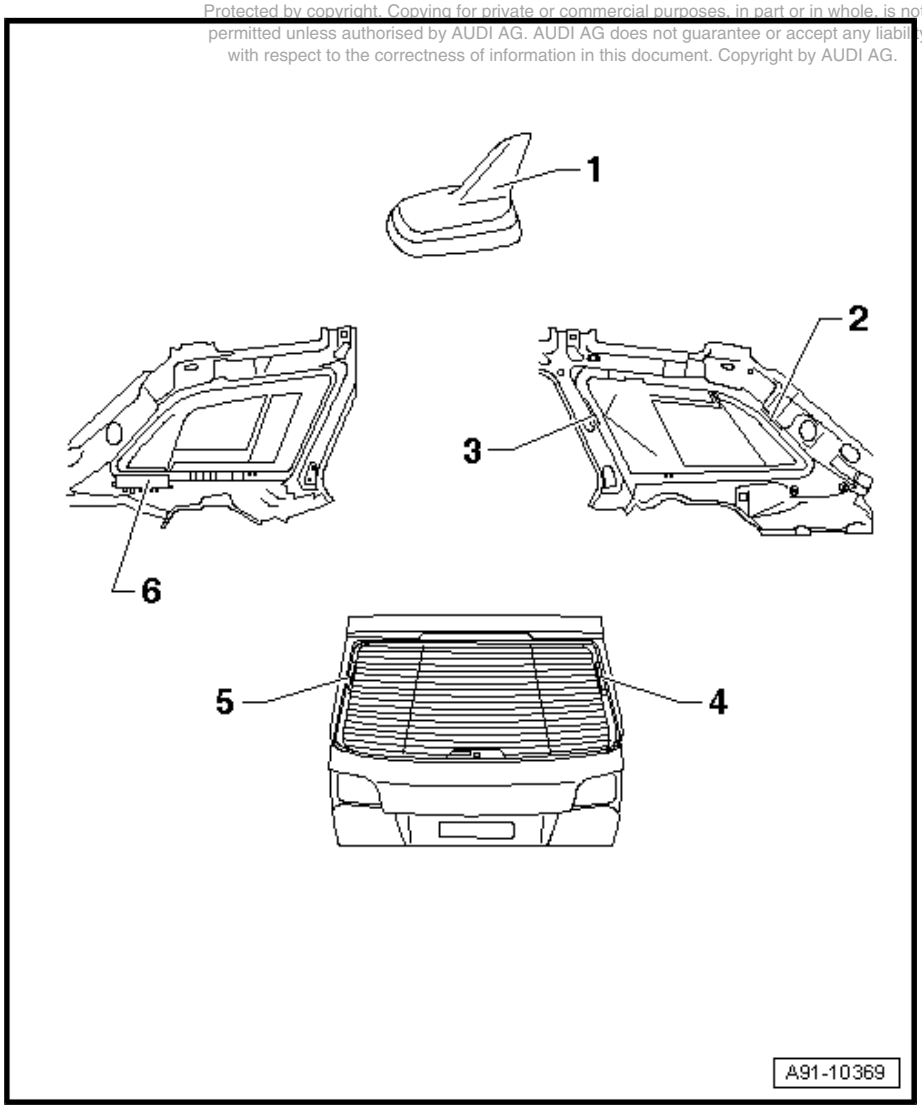
Roof aerial -R216-

- GPS aerial -R50- (navigation system)
- Telephone aerial -R65- (GSM)

Aerial amplifier 4 -R113- with DAB connection applies for European versions only.

Repairing aerial wiring ⇒ Electrical system; Rep. Gr. 97 .

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.



1 - Radio, telephone and navigation system aerial -R52-

- ❑ Roof aerial -R216-
- ❑ GPS/GSM
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 105

2 - Aerial amplifier 2 -R111-

- ❑ Aerial -R11- (AM/FM1)
- ❑ TV aerial 1 -R55- (TV1)
- ❑ Central locking and anti-theft alarm system aerial -R47- (FZV, remote locking)
- ❑ Side window (right-side)
- ❑ Connectors ⇒ page 32
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 100

3 - Aerial amplifier 4 -R113-

- ❑ Auxiliary heater aerial -R182- (RC)
- ❑ Digital radio aerial -R183- (DAB)
- ❑ Side window (right-side)
- ❑ Connectors ⇒ page 33
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 101

4 - Aerial amplifier 4 for TV -R85-

- ❑ TV aerial 4 -R58- (TV4)
- ❑ Rear window (right-side)
- ❑ Connectors ⇒ page 32
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 100

5 - Aerial amplifier 3 -R112-

- ❑ TV aerial 3 -R57- (TV3)
- ❑ Radio aerial 2 -R93- (FM3/FM4)
- ❑ Rear window (left side)
- ❑ Connectors ⇒ page 31
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 100

6 - Aerial amplifier -R24-

- ❑ TV aerial 2 -R56- (TV2)
- ❑ HF (high frequency) / ZF (intermediate frequency)
- ❑ Side window (left-side)
- ❑ Connectors ⇒ page 31
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 99

1.16.3 Aerials for MMI (from week 36/08 onwards)

The aerial system consists of the window aerials and the roof aerial -R216- .

Window aerials

- ♦ Auxiliary heater aerial -R182- (RC)/ digital radio aerial -R183- (DAB) to aerial amplifier 4 -R113- on side window (right-side)
- ♦ Radio aerial 2 -R93- (AM/FM1)/ central locking and anti-theft alarm system aerial -R47- (FZV, remote locking) to aerial amplifier -R24- on side window (left-side)
- ♦ Aerial -R11- (FM2)/ TV aerial 2 -R56- (TV2) to aerial amplifier 2 -R111- on rear window (right-side)
- ♦ TV aerial 1 -R55- (TV1) to aerial amplifier 1 for TV -R82- on rear window (left-side)
- ♦ TV aerial 3 -R57- (TV3) to aerial amplifier 3 -R112- on side window (right-side)

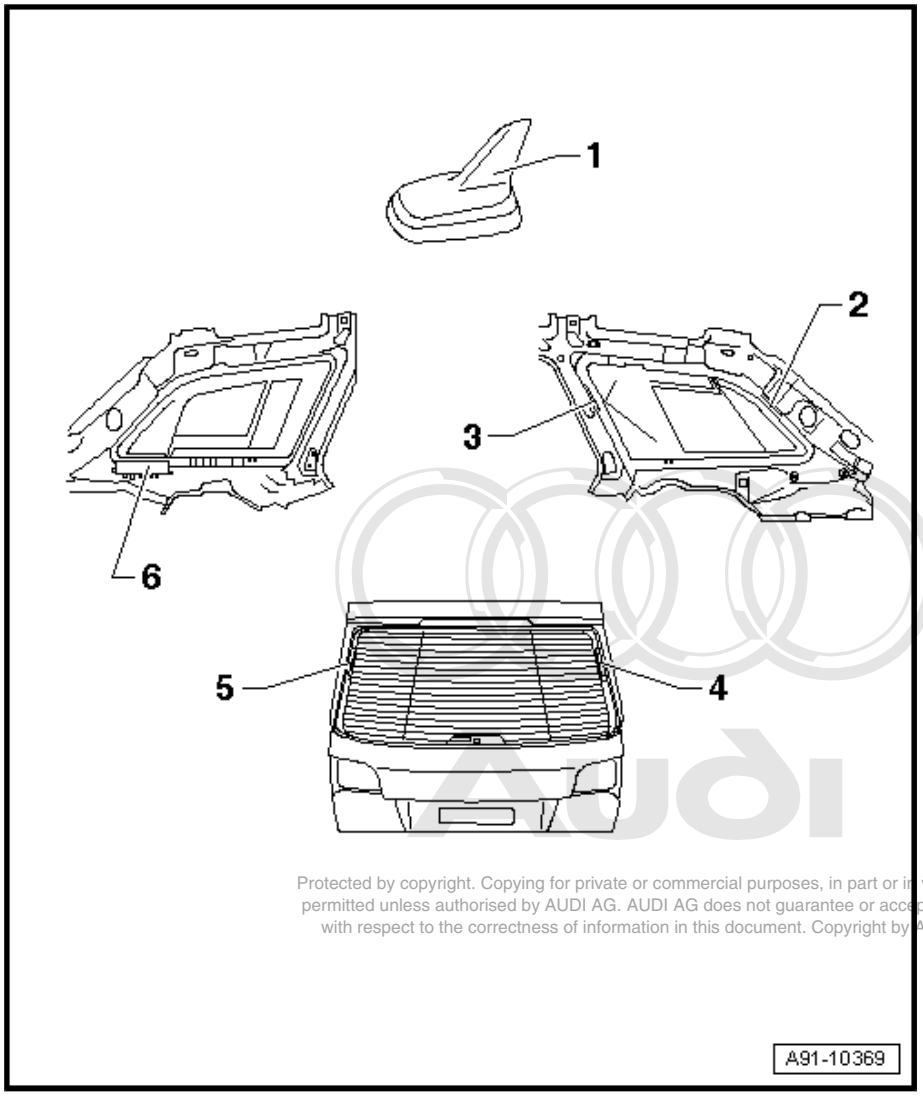
Roof aerial -R216-

- ♦ GPS aerial -R50- (navigation system)
- ♦ Telephone aerial -R65- (GSM)

Aerial amplifier 4 -R113- with DAB connection applies for European versions only.

Repairing aerial wiring ⇒ Electrical system; Rep. Gr. 97 .

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

1 - Roof aerial -R216-

- ❑ GPS/GSM
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 105

2 - Aerial amplifier 3 -R112-

- ❑ TV aerial 3 -R57- (TV3)
- ❑ Side window (right-side)
- ❑ Connectors ⇒ page 32
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 100

3 - Aerial amplifier 4 -R113-

- ❑ Auxiliary heater aerial -R182- (RC)
- ❑ Digital radio aerial -R183- (DAB)
- ❑ Side window (right-side)
- ❑ Connectors ⇒ page 33
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 101

4 - Aerial amplifier 2 -R111-

- ❑ Aerial -R11- (FM2)
- ❑ TV aerial 2 -R56- (TV2)
- ❑ Rear window (right-side)
- ❑ Connectors ⇒ page 32
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 100

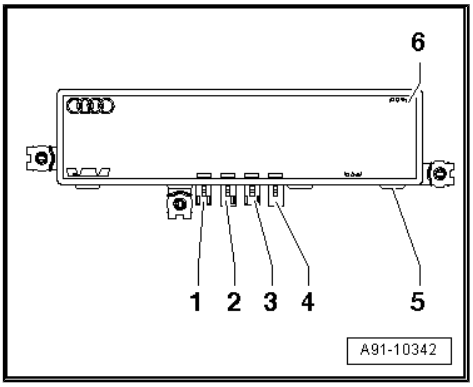
5 - Aerial amplifier 1 for TV -R82-

- ❑ TV aerial 1 -R55- (TV1)
- ❑ Rear window (left side)
- ❑ Connectors ⇒ page 33
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 100

6 - Aerial amplifier -R24-

- ❑ Radio aerial 2 -R93- (AM/FM1)
- ❑ Central locking and anti-theft alarm system aerial -R47- (FZV, remote locking)
- ❑ Side window (left-side)
- ❑ Connectors ⇒ page 31
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 99

1.16.4 Pin assignment at aerial amplifier -R24- (without TV) up to week 35/08



1 - Connection AM/FM1 (black) from aerial amplifier 2 -R111-

2 - Connection FM3/FM4 (grey) from aerial amplifier 3 -R112-

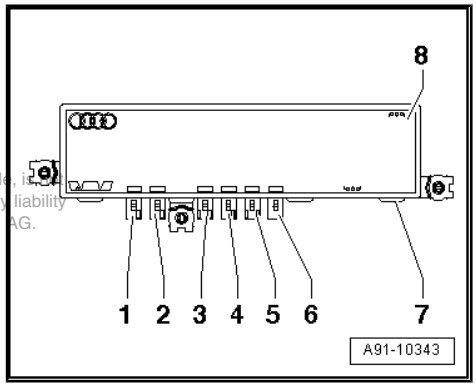
3 - Connection HF (high frequency), white to radio -R-

4 - Connection intermediate frequency/ZF (yellow) from radio -R-

5 - 3-pin connector (1=terminal 30, 2=terminal 31)

6 - Connection for window aerials FM2

1.16.5 Pin assignment at aerial amplifier -R24- (with TV) up to week 35/08



1 - Connection TV2 (green) to TV tuner -R78- / digital TV tuner -R171-

2 - Connection TV1 (brown) to TV tuner -R78- / digital TV tuner -R171-

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

3 - Connection AM/FM1/TV1 (black) from aerial amplifier 2 -R111- at side window (right-side)

4 - Connection FM3/FM4 (grey) from aerial amplifier 3 -R112- rear window (left-side)

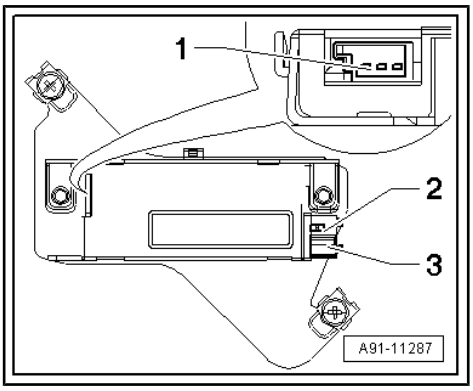
5 - Connection HF (high frequency), white to radio -R-

6 - Connection intermediate frequency/ZF (yellow) from radio -R-

7 - 3-pin connector (1=terminal 30, 2=terminal 31)

8 - Connection for window aerials FM2/ TV aerial 2 -R56- (TV2)

1.16.6 Pin assignment at aerial amplifier -R24- (from week 36/08 onwards)

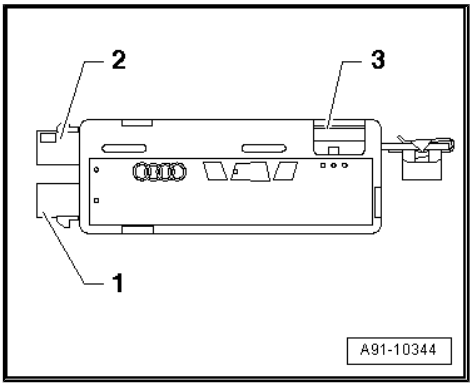


1 - Connection for window aerials radio aerial 2 -R93- (AM/FM1)/ central locking and anti-theft alarm system aerial -R47- FZV (remote locking)

2 - Connection FZV (remote locking) (white) to entry and start authorisation switch -E415-

3 - Connection AM/FM1 (white) to radio -R-

1.16.7 Pin assignment at aerial amplifier 3 -R112- (up to week 35/08)

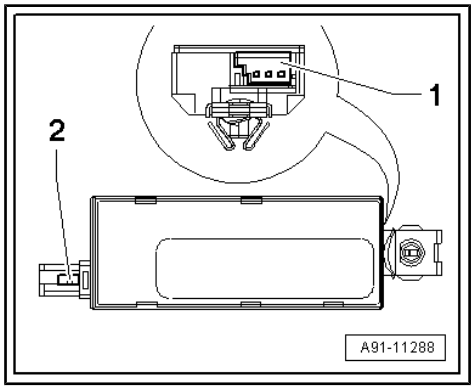


1 - Connection TV3 (brown) to TV tuner -R78- / digital TV tuner -R171-

2 - Connection FM3/FM4 (white) to aerial amplifier -R24-

3 - Connection for window aerials radio aerial 2 -R93- (FM3/FM4)/ TV aerial 3 -R57- (TV3)

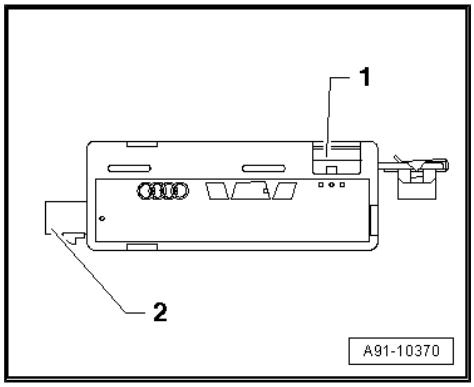
1.16.8 Pin assignment at aerial amplifier 3 - R112- (from week 36/08 onwards)



1 - Connection for window aerials TV aerial 3 -R57- (TV3)

2 - Connection TV3 (brown) to TV tuner -R78-

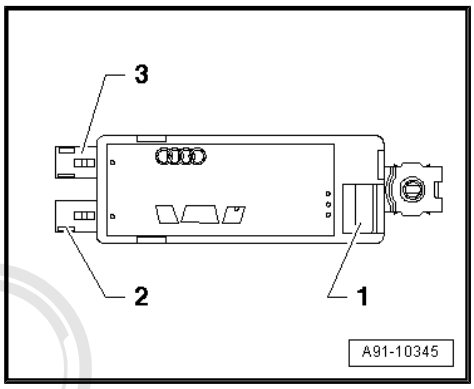
1.16.9 Pin assignment at aerial amplifier 4 for TV -R85-



1 - Connection for window aerials TV aerial 4 -R58- (TV4)

2 - Connection TV4 (green) to TV tuner -R78- / digital TV tuner -R171-

1.16.10 Pin assignment at aerial amplifier 2 - R111- (up to week 35/08)

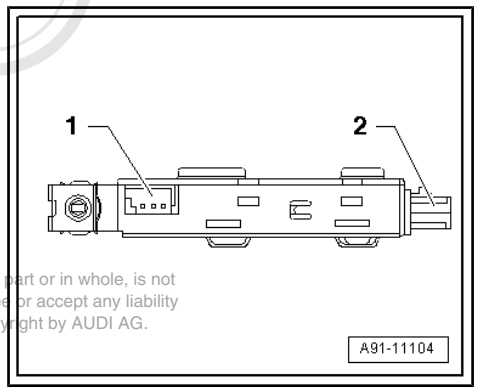


1 - Connection for window aerials aerial -R11- (AM/FM1)/ TV aerial 1 -R55- (TV1)/ central locking and anti-theft alarm system aerial -R47- FZV (remote locking)

2 - Connection FZV (remote locking) (white) to entry and start authorisation switch -E415-

3 - Connection AM/FM1/TV1 (grey) to aerial amplifier -R24-

1.16.11 Pin assignment at aerial amplifier 2 - R111- (from week 36/08 onwards)



1 - Connection for window aerials aerial -R11- (FM2)/ TV aerial 2 -R56- (TV2)

2 - Connection FM2 (white) to radio -R-

3 - Connection TV2 (purple) to TV tuner -R78-

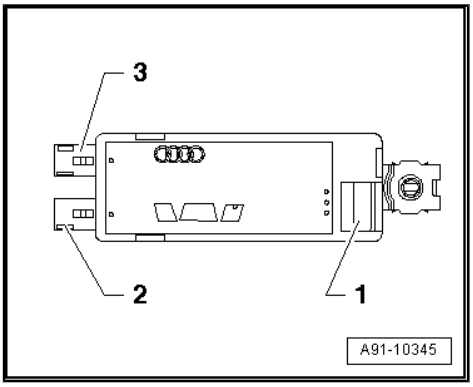
Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

1.16.12 Pin assignment at aerial amplifier 4 - R113- (up to week 35/08)

1 - Connection for window aerials digital radio aerial -R183- (DAB)/ auxiliary heater aerial -R182- (RC)

2 - Connection DAB (black) to digital radio -R147-

3 - Connection RC (yellow) to remote control receiver for auxiliary heating -R64-

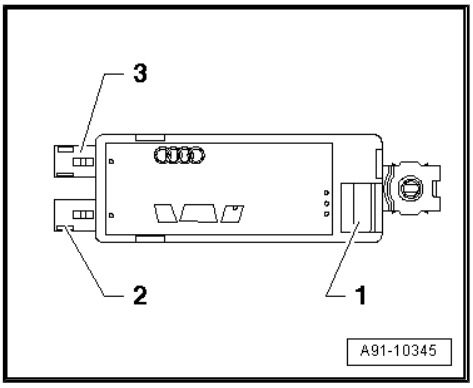


1.16.13 Pin assignment at aerial amplifier 4 - R113- (from week 36/08 onwards)

1 - Connection for window aerials digital radio aerial -R183- (DAB)/ auxiliary heater aerial -R182- (RC)

2 - Connection DAB (black) to radio -R-

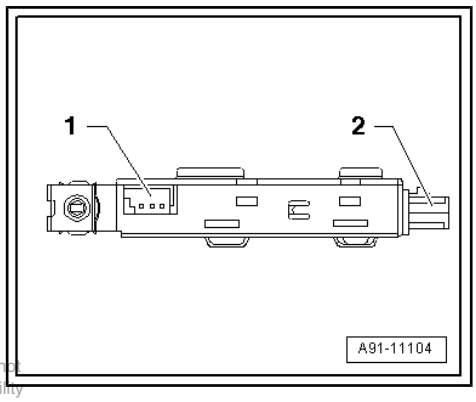
3 - Connection RC (yellow) to remote control receiver for auxiliary heating -R64-



1.16.14 Pin assignment at aerial amplifier 1 for TV -R82- (from week 36/08 onwards)

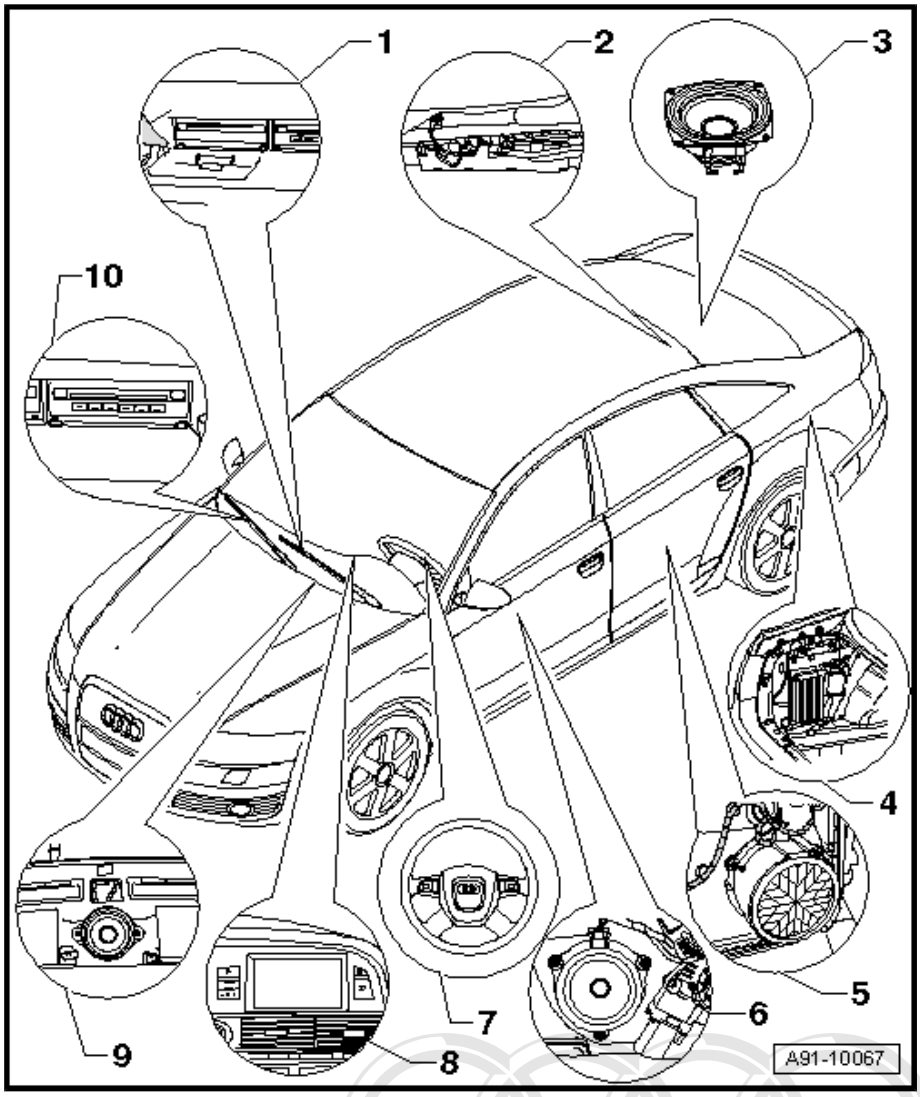
1 - Connection for window aerials TV aerial 1 -R55- (TV1)

2 - Connection TV1 (brown) to TV tuner -R78-



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

1.17 Fitting locations for MMI basic/basic plus, saloon (up to week 35/08)



1 - Control unit for front display and information control panel -J523-

- In glove box (left-side)
- Pin assignment ⇒ page 45
- Removing and installing ⇒ page 69

2 - Aerial amplifier

- Behind roof end trim
- Overview (up to week 35/08) ⇒ page 20

3 - Loudspeaker in rear shelf -R150-

- Only with BOSE
- In rear shelf (left and right)
- Removing and installing ⇒ page 97

4 - Digital sound package control unit -J525-

- Behind luggage compartment side trim (left-side)
- Pin assignment (Standard) ⇒ page 62
- Pin assignment (BOSE) ⇒ page 64
- Removing and installing ⇒ page 78
- Pin assignment (BOSE 6000) ⇒ page 65
- Removing and installing (BOSE 6000) ⇒ page 79

- Amplifier -R12-

- Only with BOSE to week 10/05
- Behind luggage compartment side trim (left-side)
- Pin assignment ⇒ page 65
- Removing and installing ⇒ page 80

5 - Loudspeakers in doors (rear)

- Rear left treble loudspeaker -R14- / rear right treble loudspeaker -R16- in door trim (rear top)
- Removing and installing ⇒ page 96
- Rear left mid-range and bass loudspeaker -R159- / rear right mid-range and bass loudspeaker -R160- in door (rear bottom)
- Removing and installing ⇒ page 96

6 - Loudspeakers in doors (front)

- Front left treble loudspeaker -R20- / front right treble loudspeaker -R22- in door trim (front top)
- Removing and installing ⇒ page 95
- Front left mid-range and bass loudspeaker -R101- / front right mid-range and bass loudspeaker -R102- (MMI basic) in door (front bottom)
- Removing and installing ⇒ page 94
- Front left mid-range loudspeaker -R103- / front right mid-range loudspeaker -R104- (MMI basic plus) in door (front centre)

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness and completeness of this document. ©AUDI AG.

- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 95
- ❑ Front left bass loudspeaker -R21- / front right bass loudspeaker -R23- (MMI basic plus) in door (front bottom)
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 94

7 - Multi-function steering wheel

- ❑ Removing and installing buttons ⇒ page 312

8 - Display unit for front information display and operating unit control unit -J685-

- ❑ In dash panel (centre)
- ❑ Pin assignment ⇒ page 54
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 74

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

9 - Centre mid-range and treble loudspeaker -R158-

- ❑ Only with BOSE
- ❑ In dash panel (front centre)
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 97

10 - Media player in position 2 -R119-

- ❑ In glove box (right-side)

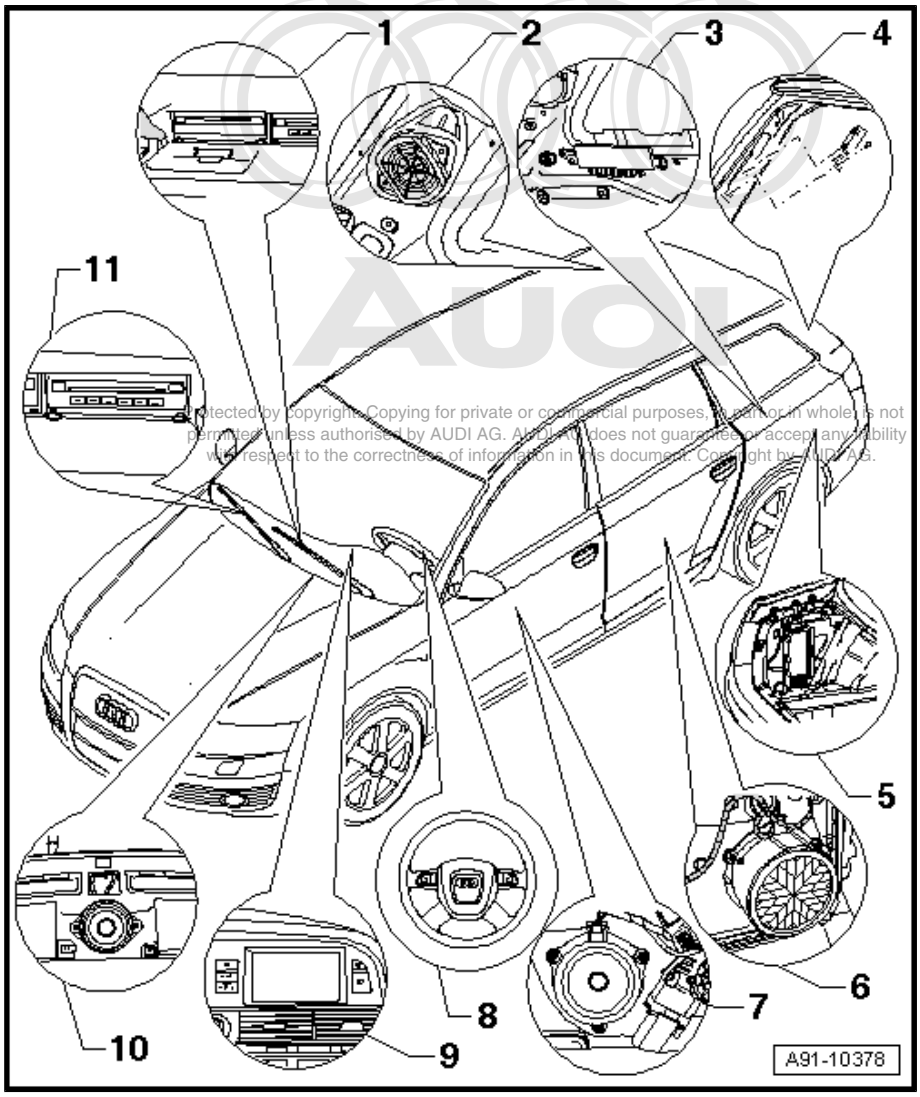
CD changer -R41-

- ❑ Pin assignment ⇒ page 67
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 92

MiniDisc player -R153-

- ❑ Pin assignment ⇒ page 67
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 92

1.18 Fitting locations for MMI basic/basic plus, Avant (up to week 35/08)



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

1 - Control unit for front display and information control panel -J523-

- In glove box (left-side)
- Pin assignment ⇒ page 45
- Removing and installing ⇒ page 69

2 - Loudspeaker in rear shelf -R150-

- Only with BOSE
- In D-pillars (left and right)
- Removing and installing ⇒ page 97

3 - Aerial amplifier

- On side window (left-side)
- Overview (up to week 35/08) ⇒ page 26

4 - Aerial amplifier

- On rear window
- Overview (up to week 35/08) ⇒ page 26

5 - Digital sound package control unit -J525-

- Behind luggage compartment side trim (left-side)
- Pin assignment (Standard) ⇒ page 62
- Removing and installing ⇒ page 78
- Pin assignment (BOSE 6000) ⇒ page 65
- Removing and installing (BOSE 6000) ⇒ page 79

6 - Loudspeakers in doors (rear)

- Rear left treble loudspeaker -R14- / rear right treble loudspeaker -R16- in door trim (rear top)
- Removing and installing ⇒ page 96
- Rear left mid-range and bass loudspeaker -R159- / rear right mid-range and bass loudspeaker -R160- in rear door (bottom)
- Removing and installing ⇒ page 96

7 - Loudspeakers in doors (front)

- Front left treble loudspeaker -R20- / front right treble loudspeaker -R22- in door trim (front top)
- Removing and installing ⇒ page 95
- Front left mid-range and bass loudspeaker -R101- / front right mid-range and bass loudspeaker -R102- (MMI basic) in door (front bottom)
- Removing and installing ⇒ page 94
- Front left mid-range loudspeaker -R103- / front right mid-range loudspeaker -R104- (MMI basic plus) in door (front centre)
- Removing and installing ⇒ page 95

- ❑ Front left bass loudspeaker -R21- / front right bass loudspeaker -R23- (MMI basic plus) in door (front bottom)
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 94

8 - Multi-function steering wheel

- ❑ Removing and installing buttons ⇒ page 312

9 - Display unit for front information display and operating unit control unit -J685-

- ❑ In dash panel (centre)
- ❑ Pin assignment ⇒ page 54
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 74

10 - Centre mid-range and treble loudspeaker -R158-

- ❑ Only with BOSE
- ❑ In dash panel (front centre)
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 97

11 - Media player in position 2 -R119-

- ❑ In glove box (right-side)

CD changer -R41-

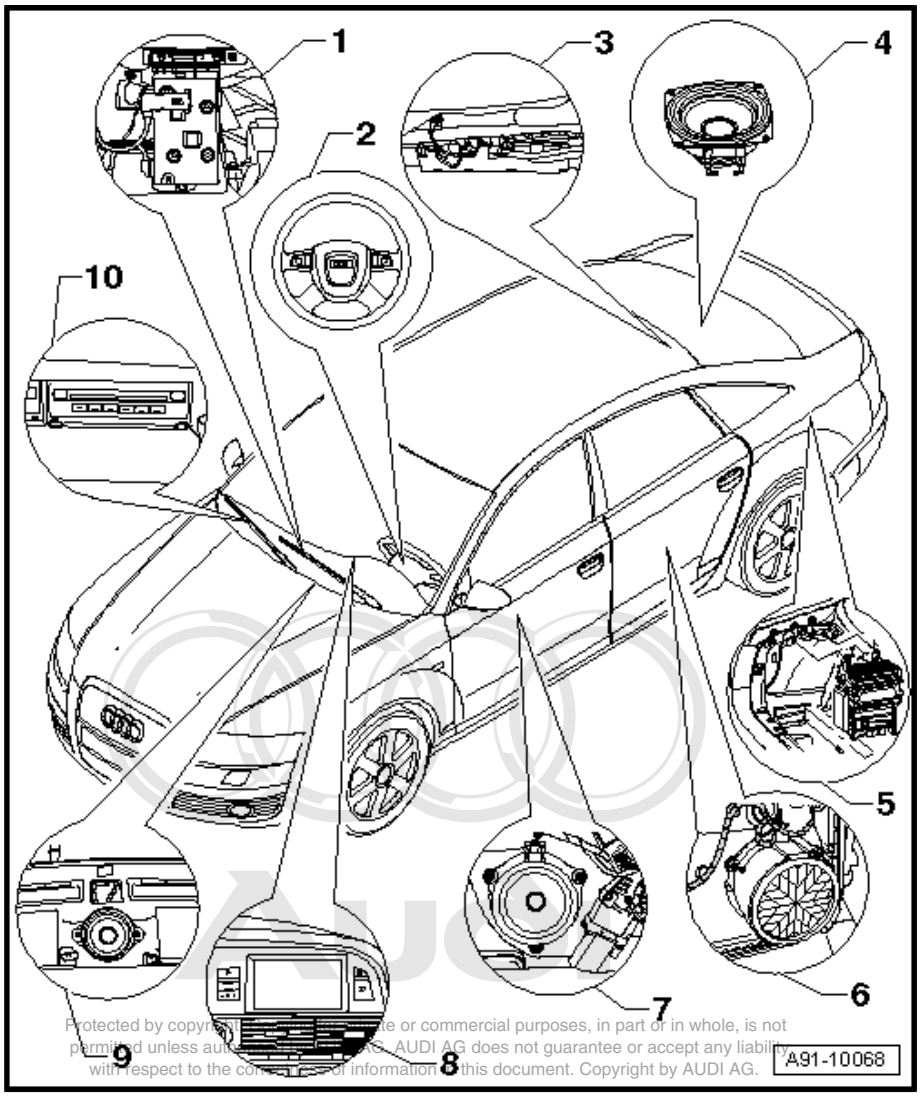
- ❑ Pin assignment ⇒ page 67
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 92

MiniDisc player -R153-

- ❑ Pin assignment ⇒ page 67
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 92

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

1.19 Fitting locations for MMI, saloon (up to week 35/08)



Protected by copyright. Use or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorized by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

1 - Control unit for front display and information control panel -J523-

- ❑ Behind glove box
- ❑ Pin assignment (up to model year 2007) ⇒ page 49
- ❑ Pin assignment (from model year 2008 onwards) ⇒ page 50
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 71

2 - Multi-function steering wheel

- ❑ Removing and installing buttons ⇒ page 312

3 - Aerial amplifier

- ❑ Behind roof end trim
- ❑ Overview (up to week 35/08) ⇒ page 21

4 - Loudspeaker in rear shelf -R150-

- ❑ Only with BOSE
- ❑ In rear shelf (left and right)
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 97

5 - Radio -R-

- ❑ Behind luggage compartment side trim (left-side)
- ❑ As an option with speech input control unit -J507-
- ❑ Pin assignment, radio -R- ⇒ page 59
- ❑ Removing and installing radio -R- ⇒ page 86

- Digital sound package control unit -J525-

- ❑ Behind luggage compartment side trim (left-side)
- ❑ Pin assignment (Standard) ⇒ page 62
- ❑ Pin assignment (BOSE) ⇒ page 64
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 81
- ❑ Pin assignment (BOSE 6000) ⇒ page 65
- ❑ Removing and installing (BOSE 6000) ⇒ page 82

- Amplifier -R12-

- ❑ Only with BOSE (up to week 10/05)
- ❑ Behind luggage compartment side trim (left-side)
- ❑ Pin assignment ⇒ page 65
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 84

- Digital radio -R147-

- ❑ Behind luggage compartment side trim (left-side)

- Pin assignment ⇒ page 68
- Removing and installing ⇒ page 91

6 - Loudspeakers in doors (rear)

- Rear left treble loudspeaker -R14- / rear right treble loudspeaker -R16- in door trim (rear top)
- Removing and installing ⇒ page 96
- Rear left mid-range and bass loudspeaker -R159- / rear right mid-range and bass loudspeaker -R160- in door (rear bottom)
- Removing and installing ⇒ page 96

7 - Loudspeakers in doors (front)

- Front left treble loudspeaker -R20- / front right treble loudspeaker -R22- in door trim (front top)
- Removing and installing ⇒ page 95
- Front left mid-range loudspeaker -R103- / front right mid-range loudspeaker -R104- in door (front centre)
- Removing and installing ⇒ page 95
- Front left bass loudspeaker -R21- / front right bass loudspeaker -R23- in door (front bottom)
- Removing and installing ⇒ page 94

8 - Display unit for front information display and operating unit control unit -J685-

- In dash panel (centre)
- Pin assignment ⇒ page 55
- Removing and installing ⇒ page 74

9 - Centre mid-range and treble loudspeaker -R158-

- Only with BOSE
- In dash panel (front centre)
- Removing and installing ⇒ page 97

10 - Media player in position 1 -R118-

- In glove box (left-side)

CD changer -R41-

- Pin assignment ⇒ page 67
- Removing and installing ⇒ page 92

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

Connection for external audio sources -R199- (AMI)

- Pin assignment ⇒ page 324
- Removing and installing ⇒ page 326

- Media player in position 2 -R119-

- In glove box (right-side)

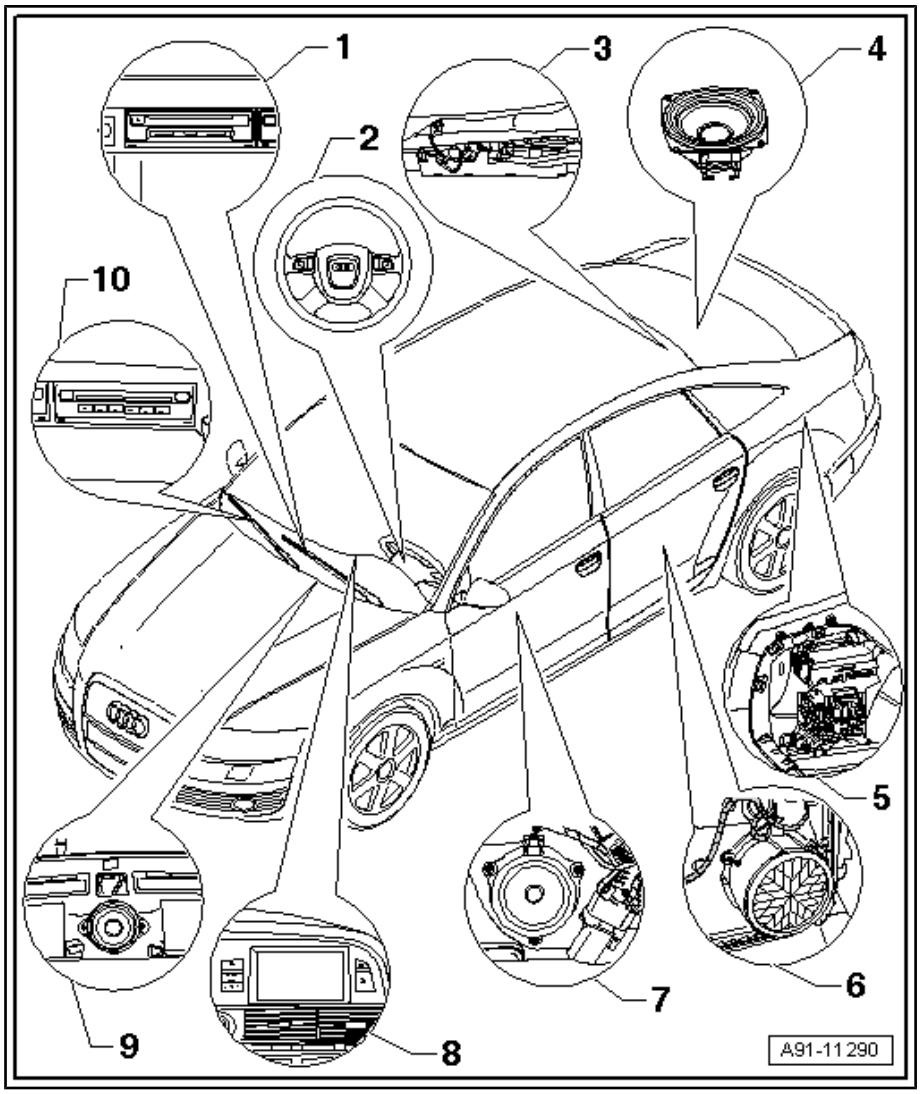
CD changer -R41-

- Pin assignment ⇒ page 67
- Removing and installing ⇒ page 92

MiniDisc player -R153-

- Pin assignment ⇒ page 67
- Removing and installing ⇒ page 92

1.20 Fitting locations for MMI, saloon (from week 36/08 onwards)



1 - Control unit 1 for information electronics -J794-

- In glove box (left-side)
- Pin assignment, minimum equipment (from week 36/08 onwards) ⇒ page 47
- Pin assignment, maximum equipment (from week 36/08 onwards) ⇒ page 51
- Removing and installing (from week 36/08 onwards) ⇒ page 72

2 - Multi-function steering wheel

- Removing and installing buttons ⇒ page 312

3 - Aerial amplifier

- Behind roof end trim
- Overview (from week 36/08 onwards) ⇒ page 23

4 - Loudspeaker in rear shelf -R150-

- Only with BOSE
- In rear shelf (left and right)
- Removing and installing ⇒ page 97

5 - Radio -R-

- Behind luggage compartment side trim (left-side)
- Pin assignment (from week 36/08 onwards) ⇒ page 60
- Removing and installing, minimum equipment (from week 36/08 onwards) ⇒ page 87
- Removing and installing, maximum equipment (from week 36/08 onwards) ⇒ page 89

- Digital sound package control unit -J525-

- Behind luggage compartment side trim (left-side)
- Pin assignment (BOSE 6000) ⇒ page 65
- Removing and installing, BOSE 6000 (from week 36/08 onwards) ⇒ page 85

6 - Loudspeakers in doors (rear)

- Rear left treble loudspeaker -R14- / rear right treble loudspeaker -R16- in door trim (rear top)
- Removing and installing ⇒ page 96
- Rear left mid-range and bass loudspeaker -R159- / rear right mid-range and bass loudspeaker -R160- in door (rear bottom)
- Removing and installing ⇒ page 96

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

7 - Loudspeakers in doors (front)

- Front left treble loudspeaker -R20- / front right treble loudspeaker -R22- in door trim (front top)
- Removing and installing ⇒ page 95
- Front left mid-range loudspeaker -R103- / front right mid-range loudspeaker -R104- in door (front centre)

- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 95
- ❑ Front left bass loudspeaker -R21- / front right bass loudspeaker -R23- in door (front bottom)
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 94

8 - Display unit for front information display and operating unit control unit -J685-

- ❑ In dash panel (centre)
- ❑ Pin assignment (from week 36/08 onwards) ⇒ page 56
- ❑ Removing and installing (from week 36/08 onwards) ⇒ page 75

9 - Centre mid-range and treble loudspeaker -R158-

- ❑ Only with BOSE
- ❑ In dash panel (front centre)
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 97

10 - CD changer -R41-

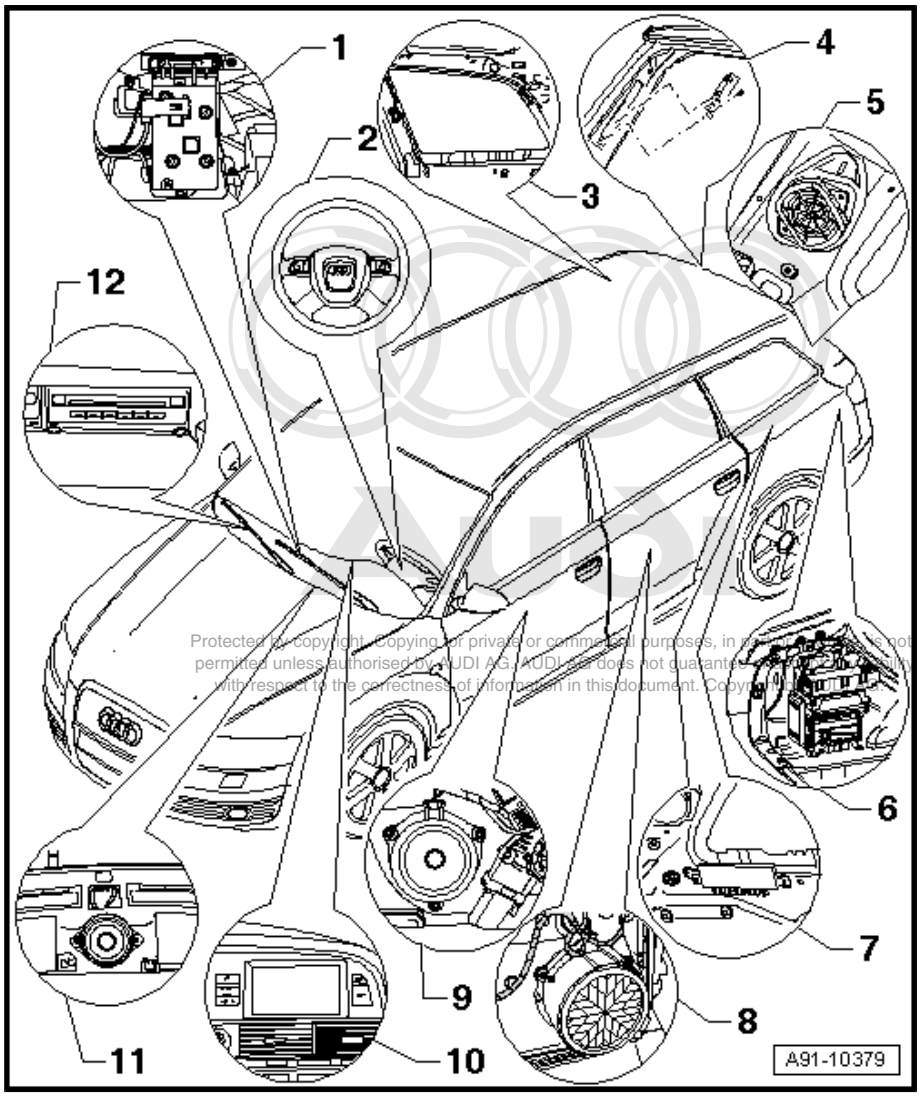
- ❑ In glove box (right-side)
- ❑ Pin assignment ⇒ page 67
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 92

- Connection for external audio sources -R199-

- ❑ In glove box (interface)
- ❑ Pin assignment ⇒ page 325

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

1.21 Fitting locations for MMI, Avant (up to week 35/08)



1 - Control unit for front display and information control panel -J523-

- ❑ Behind glove box
- ❑ Pin assignment (up to model year 2007) ⇒ page 49
- ❑ Pin assignment (from model year 2008 on-wards) ⇒ page 50
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 71

2 - Multi-function steering wheel

- ❑ Removing and installing buttons ⇒ page 312

3 - Aerial amplifier

- ❑ On side window (right-side)
- ❑ Overview (up to week 35/08) ⇒ page 27

4 - Aerial amplifier

- ❑ On rear window
- ❑ Overview (up to week 35/08) ⇒ page 27

5 - Loudspeaker in rear shelf -R150-

- ❑ Only with BOSE
- ❑ In D-pillars (left and right)
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 97

6 - Radio -R-

- ❑ Behind luggage compartment side trim (left-side)
- ❑ As an option with speech input control unit -J507-
- ❑ Pin assignment, radio -R- ⇒ page 59
- ❑ Removing and installing radio -R- ⇒ page 86

- Digital sound package control unit -J525-

- ❑ Behind luggage compartment side trim (left-side)
- ❑ Pin assignment (Standard) ⇒ page 62
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 81
- ❑ Pin assignment (BOSE 6000) ⇒ page 65
- ❑ Removing and installing (BOSE 6000) ⇒ page 82

- Digital radio -R147-

- ❑ Behind luggage compartment side trim (left-side)
- ❑ Pin assignment ⇒ page 68
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 91

7 - Aerial amplifier

- ❑ On side window (left-side)

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

- ❑ Overview (up to week 35/08) ⇒ page 27

8 - Loudspeakers in doors (rear)

- ❑ Rear left treble loudspeaker -R14- / rear right treble loudspeaker -R16- in door trim (rear top)
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 96
- ❑ Rear left mid-range and bass loudspeaker -R159- / rear right mid-range and bass loudspeaker -R160- in rear door (bottom)
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 96

9 - Loudspeakers in doors (front)

- ❑ Front left treble loudspeaker -R20- / front right treble loudspeaker -R22- in door trim (front top)
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 95
- ❑ Front left mid-range loudspeaker -R103- / front right mid-range loudspeaker -R104- in door (front centre)
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 95
- ❑ Front left bass loudspeaker -R21- / front right bass loudspeaker -R23- in door (front bottom)
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 94

10 - Display unit for front information display and operating unit control unit -J685-

- ❑ In dash panel (centre)
- ❑ Pin assignment ⇒ page 55
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 74

11 - Centre mid-range and treble loudspeaker -R158-

- ❑ Only with BOSE
- ❑ In dash panel (front centre)
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 97

12 - Media player in position 1 -R118-

- ❑ In glove box

CD changer -R41-

- ❑ Pin assignment ⇒ page 67
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 92

Connection for external audio sources -R199- (AMI)

- ❑ Pin assignment ⇒ page 324
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 326

- Media player in position 2 -R119-

- ❑ In glove box

CD changer -R41-

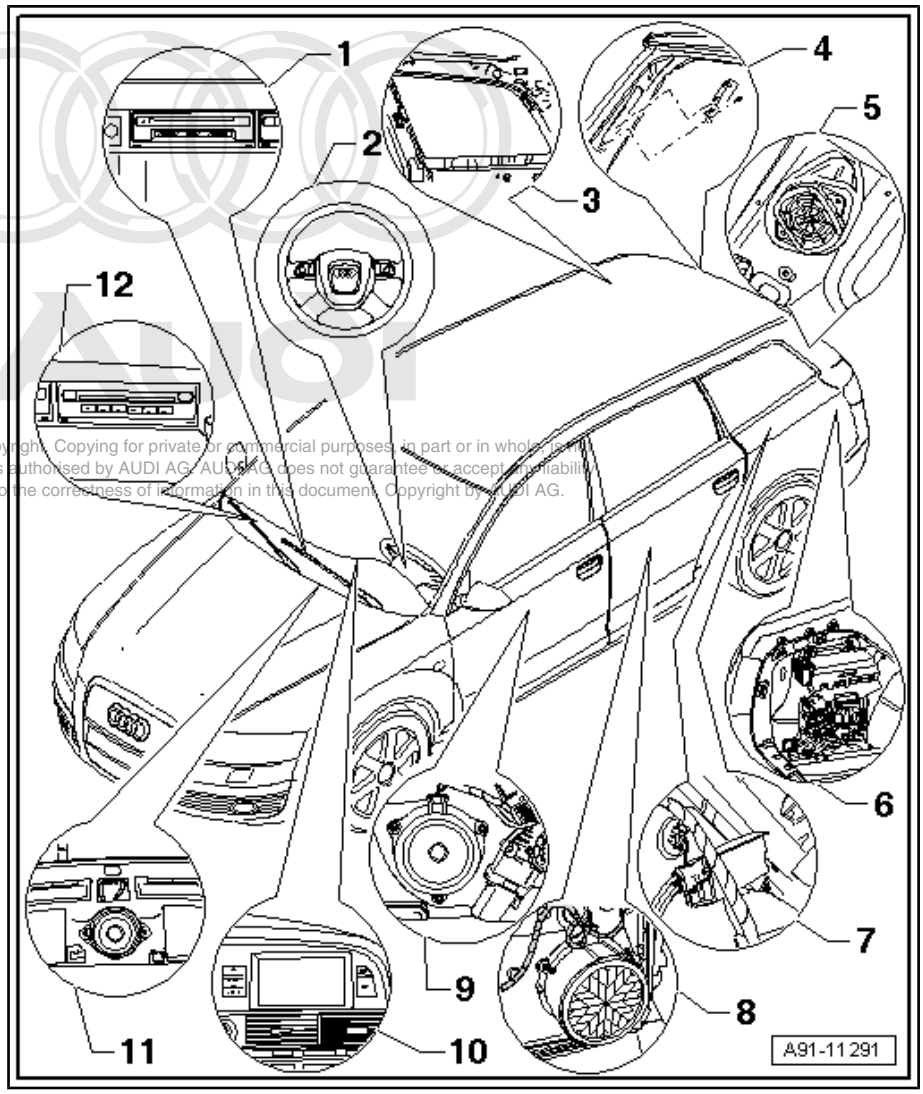
- ❑ Pin assignment ⇒ page 67
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 92

MiniDisc player -R153-

- ❑ Pin assignment ⇒ page 67
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 92

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

1.22 Fitting locations for MMI, Avant (from week 36/08 onwards)



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

1 - Control unit 1 for information electronics -J794-

- ❑ In glove box (left-side)
- ❑ Pin assignment, minimum equipment (from week 36/08 onwards) ⇒ page 47
- ❑ Pin assignment, maximum equipment (from week 36/08 onwards) ⇒ page 51
- ❑ Removing and installing (from week 36/08 onwards) ⇒ page 72

2 - Multi-function steering wheel

- ❑ Removing and installing buttons ⇒ page 312

3 - Aerial amplifier

- ❑ On side window (right-side)
- ❑ Overview (from week 36/08 onwards) ⇒ page 29

4 - Aerial amplifier

- ❑ On rear window
- ❑ Overview (from week 36/08 onwards) ⇒ page 29

5 - Loudspeaker in rear shelf -R150-

- ❑ Only with BOSE
- ❑ In D-pillars (left and right)
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 97

6 - Radio -R-

- ❑ Behind luggage compartment side trim (left-side)
- ❑ Pin assignment (from week 36/08 onwards) ⇒ page 60
- ❑ Removing and installing, minimum equipment (from week 36/08 onwards) ⇒ page 89
- ❑ Removing and installing, maximum equipment (from week 36/08 onwards) ⇒ page 89

- Digital sound package control unit -J525-

- ❑ Behind luggage compartment side trim (left-side)
- ❑ Pin assignment (BOSE 6000) ⇒ page 65
- ❑ Removing and installing, BOSE 6000 (from week 36/08 onwards) ⇒ page 85

7 - Aerial amplifier

- ❑ On side window (left-side)
- ❑ Overview (from week 36/08 onwards) ⇒ page 29

8 - Loudspeakers in doors (rear)

- ❑ Rear left treble loudspeaker -R14- / rear right treble loudspeaker -R16- in door trim (rear top)
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 96

- ❑ Rear left mid-range and bass loudspeaker -R159- / rear right mid-range and bass loudspeaker -R160- in rear door (bottom)
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 96

9 - Loudspeakers in doors (front)

- ❑ Front left treble loudspeaker -R20- / front right treble loudspeaker -R22- in door trim (front top)
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 95
- ❑ Front left mid-range loudspeaker -R103- / front right mid-range loudspeaker -R104- in door (front centre)
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 95
- ❑ Front left bass loudspeaker -R21- / front right bass loudspeaker -R23- in door (front bottom)
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 94

10 - Display unit for front information display and operating unit control unit -J685-

- ❑ In dash panel (centre)
- ❑ Pin assignment (from week 36/08 onwards) ⇒ page 56
- ❑ Removing and installing (from week 36/08 onwards) ⇒ page 74

11 - Centre mid-range and treble loudspeaker -R158-

- ❑ Only with BOSE
- ❑ In dash panel (front centre)
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 97

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

12 - CD changer -R41-

- ❑ In glove box (right-side)
- ❑ Pin assignment ⇒ page 67
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 92

- Connection for external audio sources -R199-

- ❑ In glove box (interface)
- ❑ Pin assignment ⇒ page 325

1.23 Pin assignment

1.23.1 Connectors for MMI basic (up to week 35/08)

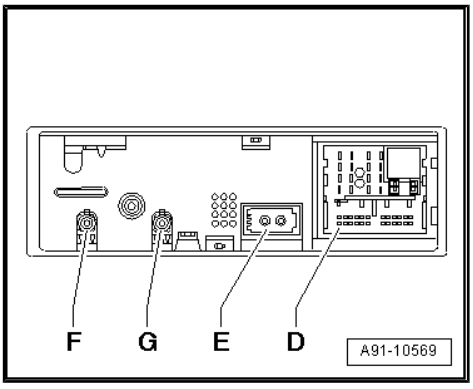
Control unit for front display and information control panel -J523-

D - Connection block with four multi-pin connectors and one fuse for unit

E - MOST bus

F - Connection ZF (intermediate frequency), yellow, to aerial amplifier -R24-

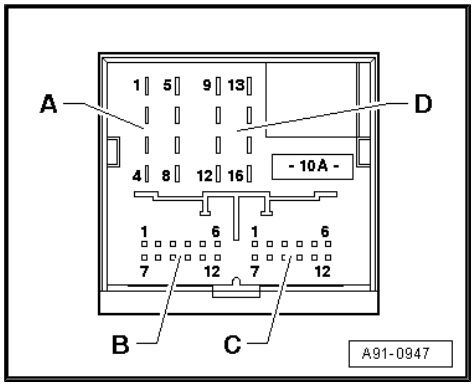
G - Connection HF (high frequency), white, from aerial amplifier -R24-



Note

Contacts which are not listed are not used.

A - Multi-pin connector, 8-pin, brown (T8g)



1 - Wake-up to multimedia system operating unit -E380-

2 - Loudspeaker, front right (+) MMI basic

3 - Loudspeaker, front left (+) MMI basic

4 - Res HU to multimedia system operating unit -E380-

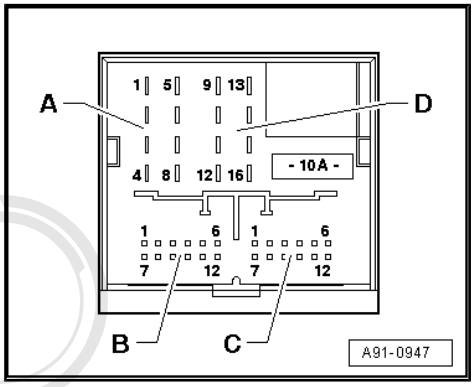
5 - Res BT to multimedia system operating unit -E380-

6 - Front right loudspeaker (–) MMI basic

7 - Front left loudspeaker (–) MMI basic

8 - Earth to display unit for front information display and operating unit control unit -J685-

B - Multi-pin connector, 12-pin, black (T12p)



1 - Data to multimedia system operating unit -E380-

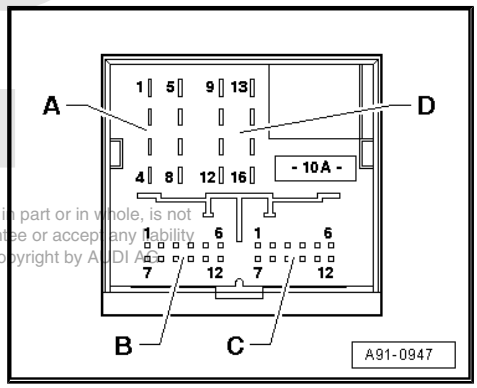
2 - Not used

3 - Data (+) to display unit for front information display and operating unit control unit -J685-

4 - Data (–) to display unit for front information display and operating unit control unit -J685-

5 - Data from multimedia system operating unit -E380-

C - Multi-pin connector, 12-pin, black (T12q)



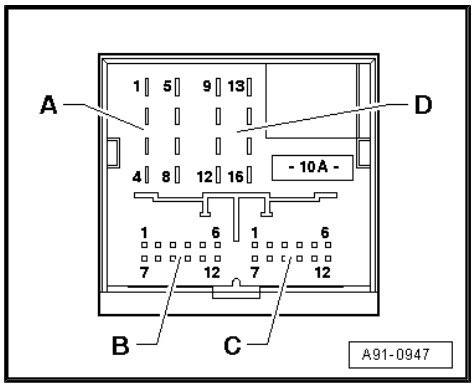
5 - Data (–) from display unit for front information display and operating unit control unit -J685-

7 - Earth to multimedia system operating unit -E380-

11 - Data (+) from display unit for front information display and operating unit control unit -J685-

Copyright by AUDI AG.
This document is copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

D - Multi-pin connector, 8-pin, black (T8h)



11 - NF mute (low frequency) from pre-fitted components for mobile phone installation (MMI basic plus)

12 - Terminal 31

13 - Voltage supply to display unit for front information display and operating unit control unit -J685-

14 - Open circuit diagnostic lead

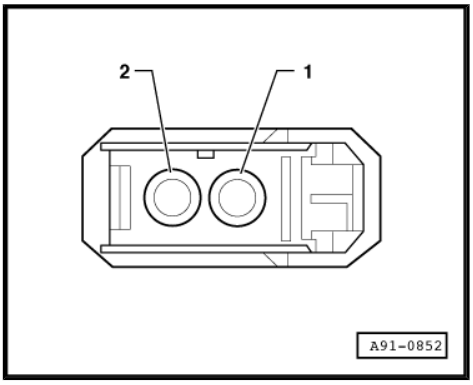
15 - Terminal 30

16 - Voltage supply to multimedia system operating unit -E380-

E - MOST bus

1 - Input

2 - Output



1.23.2 Connectors for MMI minimum equipment (from week 36/08 onwards)

Control unit 1 for information electronics -J794-

1 - Connection block with four multi-pin connectors

2 - MOST bus

3 - Not used

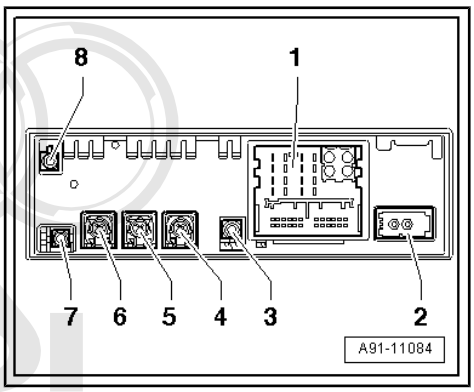
4 - Multi-pin connector, 4-pin, grey (T4am) to display unit for front information display and operating unit control unit -J685-

5 - Multi-pin connector, 4-pin (T4ao) to connection for external audio sources -R199-

6 - Not used

7 - Not used

8 - Not used



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

Note

Contacts which are not listed are not used.

A - Multi-pin connector, 8-pin, brown (T8y)

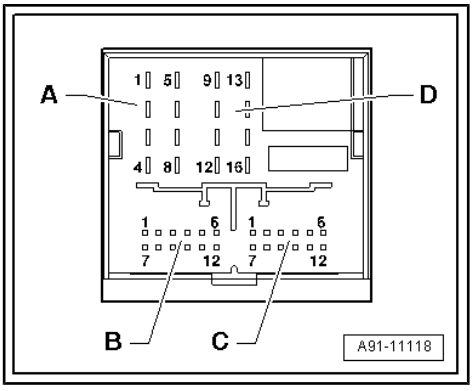
1 - NF mute (low frequency) from pre-fitted components for mobile phone installation

2 - Voltage supply to multimedia system operating unit -E380-

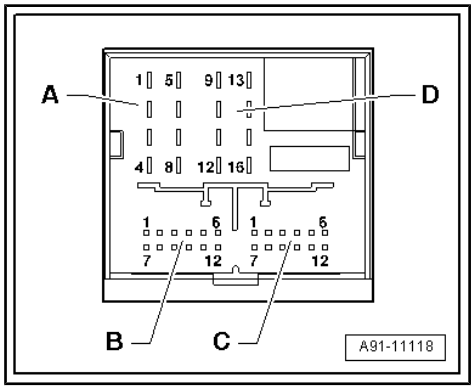
3 - Wake-up to multimedia system operating unit -E380-

6 - Res MU to multimedia system operating unit -E380-

7 - Open circuit diagnostic lead



B - Multi-pin connector, 12-pin, blue (T12ac)



Left-hand drive vehicle

8 - Microphone input (+) from microphone unit in front roof module -R164- (front left microphone -R140-)

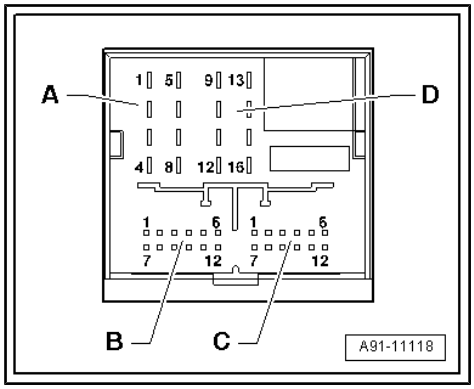
9 - Microphone input (–) from microphone unit in front roof module -R164- (front left microphone -R140-)

Right-hand drive vehicle

8 - Microphone input (+) from microphone unit in front roof module -R164- (front right microphone -R141-)

9 - Microphone input (–) from microphone unit in front roof module -R164- (front right microphone -R141-)

C - Multi-pin connector, 12-pin, green (T12ad)



All pins are connected to the connection for external audio sources -R199- .

1 - NF in, earth (low frequency)

2 - NF in, right-side (low frequency)

3 - USB (+5V)

4 - USB (earth)

5 - Not used

6 - Detect

7 - NF in, left-side (low frequency)

8 - NF in, screen earth (low frequency)

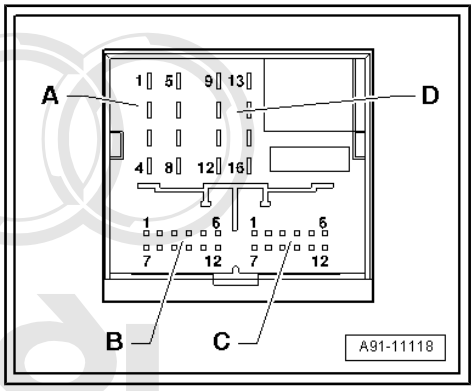
9 - FBAS wire (+)

10 - FBAS wire (–)

11 - iPod data

12 - iPod data

D - Multi-pin connector, 8-pin, black (T8z)



10 - Data from multimedia system operating unit -E380-

11 - Data to multimedia system operating unit -E380-

12 - Terminal 31

14 - Res BT from multimedia system operating unit -E380-

15 - Terminal 30

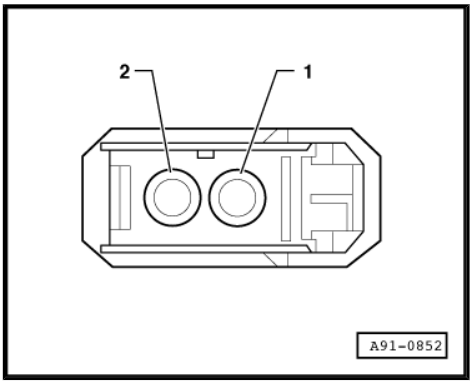
16 - Earth to multimedia system operating unit -E380-

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

2 - MOST bus

1 - Input

2 - Output



4 - Multi-pin connector, 4-pin, grey (T4am)

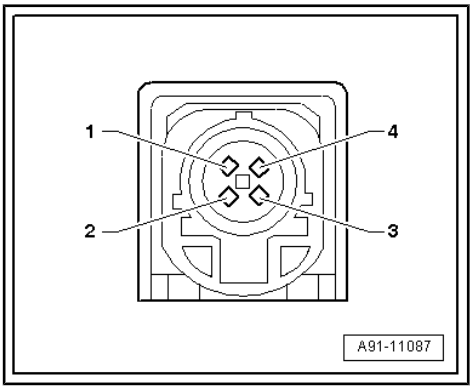
All pins are connected to the display unit for front information display and operating unit control unit -J685- .

1 - LVDS (–)

2 - LIN

3 - LVDS (+)

4 - Earth



5 - Multi-pin connector, 4-pin (T4ao)

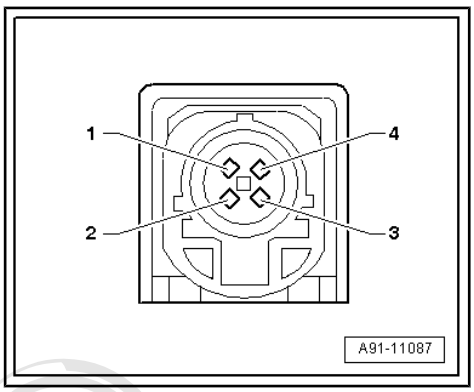
All pins are connected to the connection for external audio sources -R199- .

1 - D (+)

2 - iPod detected

3 - D (–)

4 - Earth



1.23.3 Connectors for MMI (up to model year 2007)

Control unit for front display and information control panel -J523-

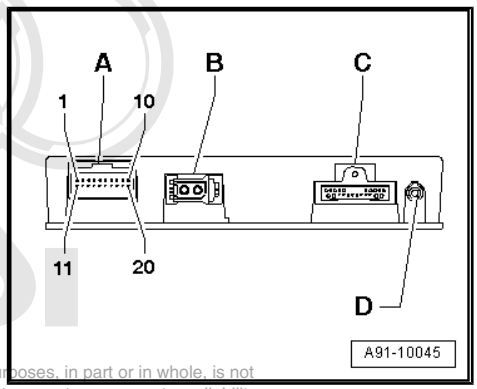
A - Multi-pin connector, 20-pin, red (T20g)

B - MOST bus

C - Multi-pin connector, 22-pin (T22) to display unit for front information display and operating unit control unit -J685-

- Multi-pin connector, 22-pin (T22) to display and operating unit changeover unit -J728- (Japan nav)

D - FBAS input (green) from TV tuner -R78- / reversing camera system control unit -J772-

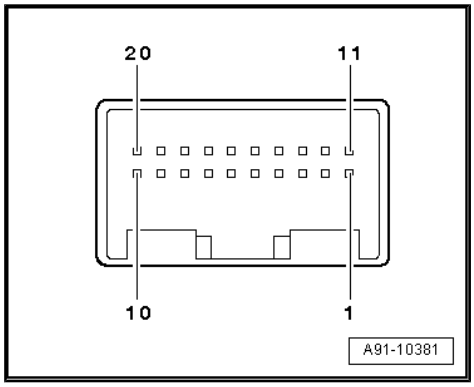


Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

Note

Contacts which are not listed are not used.

A - Multi-pin connector, 20-pin, red (T20g)



1 - Terminal 30

2 - Terminal 31

3 - Open circuit diagnostic lead

6 - Wake-up to multimedia system operating unit -E380-

7 - Voltage supply to multimedia system operating unit -E380-

8 - Earth to multimedia system operating unit -E380-

11 - CAN Bus High (Infotainment)

12 - CAN Bus Low (Infotainment)

13 - RESET to multimedia system operating unit -E380-

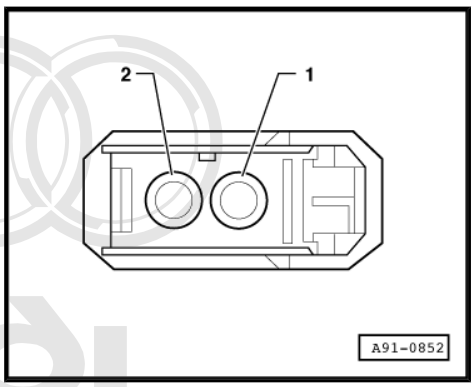
14 - RESET from multimedia system operating unit -E380-

15 - Data to multimedia system operating unit -E380-

16 - Data from multimedia system operating unit -E380-

20 - NF mute (low frequency) from pre-fitted components for mobile phone installation/Japan nav/China nav

B - MOST bus



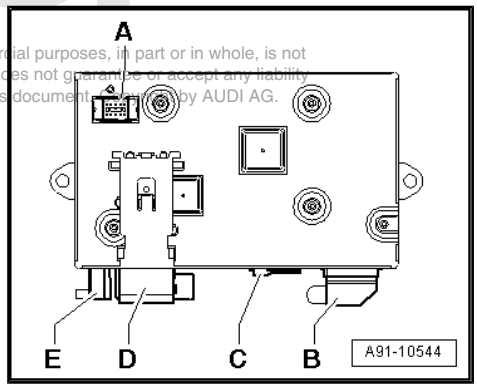
1 - Input

2 - Output

1.23.4 Connectors for MMI (from model year 2008 onwards, up to week 35/08)

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

Control unit for front display and information control panel -J523-



A - Multi-pin connector, 10-pin, black (T10ak), LVDS wire (Japan nav)

B - Multi-pin connector, 20-pin, black (T20g)

C - MOST bus

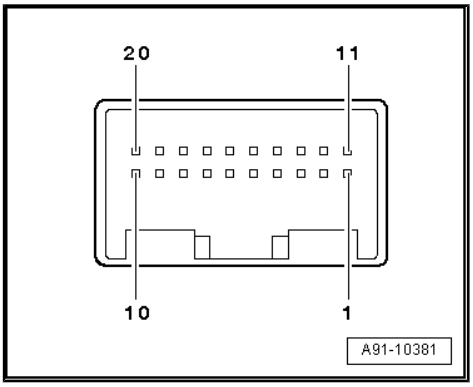
D - Multi-pin connector, 22-pin, black (T22) to display unit for front information display and operating unit control unit -J685-

E - FBAS input (green) from TV tuner -R78- / reversing camera system control unit -J772-

Note

Contacts which are not listed are not used.

B - Multi-pin connector, 20-pin, black (T20g)



1 - Terminal 30

2 - Terminal 31

3 - Open circuit diagnostic lead

6 - Wake-up to multimedia system operating unit -E380-

7 - Voltage supply to multimedia system operating unit -E380-

8 - Earth to multimedia system operating unit -E380-

11 - CAN Bus High (Infotainment)

12 - CAN Bus Low (Infotainment)

13 - RESET from multimedia system operating unit -E380-

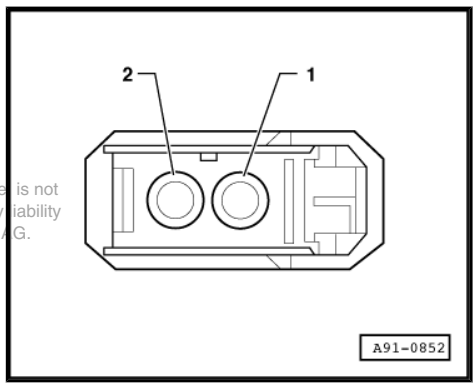
14 - RESET to multimedia system operating unit -E380-

15 - Data to multimedia system operating unit -E380-

16 - Data from multimedia system operating unit -E380-

20 - NF mute (low frequency) from pre-fitted components for mobile phone installation/Japan nav/China nav

C - MOST bus

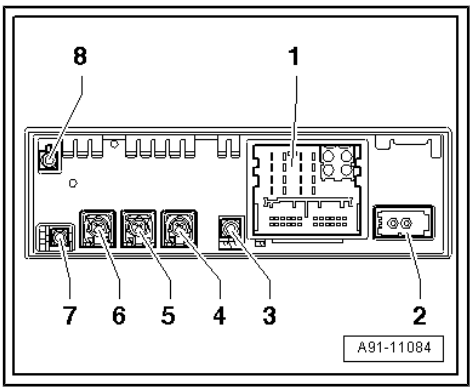


1 - Input

2 - Output

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

1.23.5 Connectors for MMI maximum equipment (from week 36/08 onwards)



Control unit 1 for information electronics -J794-

1 - Connection block with four multi-pin connectors

2 - MOST bus

3 - FBAS input (green) from TV tuner -R78-

4 - Multi-pin connector, 4-pin, grey (T4am) to display unit for front information display and operating unit control unit -J685-

5 - Multi-pin connector, 4-pin (T4ao) to connection for external audio sources -R199-

6 - Not used

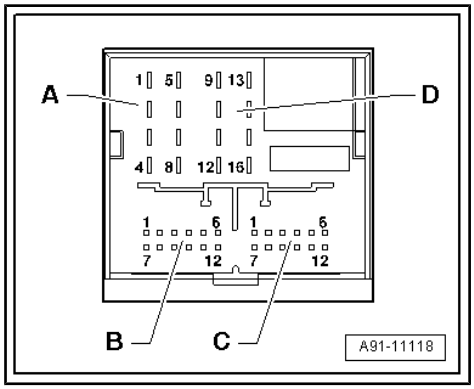
7 - GPS connection from roof aerial -R216-

8 - GSM connection from roof aerial -R216-

Note

Contacts which are not listed are not used.

A - Multi-pin connector, 8-pin, brown (T8y)



1 - NF mute (low frequency) from pre-fitted components for mobile phone installation

2 - Voltage supply to multimedia system operating unit -E380-

3 - Wake-up to multimedia system operating unit -E380-

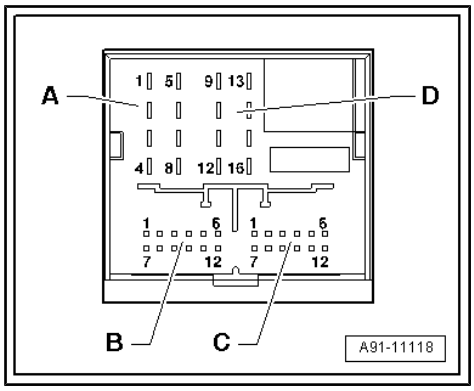
4 - Not used

5 - Mobile phone “ON” signal to aerial amplifier for mobile telephone -R86-

6 - Res MU to multimedia system operating unit -E380-

7 - Open circuit diagnostic lead

B - Multi-pin connector, 12-pin, blue (T12ac)



Left-hand drive vehicle

2 - Microphone input (+) from microphone unit in front roof module -R164- (front right microphone -R141-)

3 - Microphone input (–) from microphone unit in front roof module -R164- (front right microphone -R141-)

5 - FBAS wire (–) from reversing camera system control unit -J772-

8 - Microphone input (+) from microphone unit in front roof module -R164- (front left microphone -R140-)

9 - Microphone input (–) from microphone unit in front roof module -R164- (front left microphone -R140-)

11 - FBAS wire (+) from reversing camera system control unit -J772-

Right-hand drive vehicle

2 - Microphone input (+) from microphone unit in front roof module -R164- (front left microphone -R140-)

3 - Microphone input (–) from microphone unit in front roof module -R164- (front left microphone -R140-)

5 - FBAS wire (–) from reversing camera system control unit -J772-

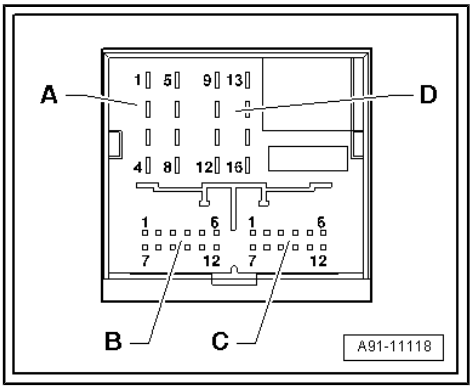
8 - Microphone input (+) from microphone unit in front roof module -R164- (front right microphone -R141-)

9 - Microphone input (–) from microphone unit in front roof module -R164- (front right microphone -R141-)

11 - FBAS wire (+) from reversing camera system control unit -J772-

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. Otherwise this applies to offenders liable to prosecution. The terms of use apply to the use of this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

C - Multi-pin connector, 12-pin, green (T12ad)



All pins are connected to the connection for external audio sources -R199- .

1 - NF in, earth (low frequency)

2 - NF in, right-side (low frequency)

3 - USB (+5V)

4 - USB (earth)

5 - Not used

6 - Detect

7 - NF in, left-side (low frequency)

8 - NF in, screen earth (low frequency)

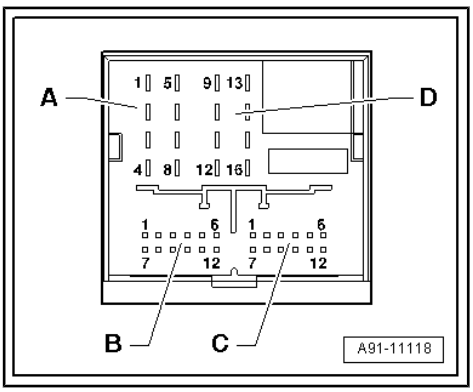
9 - FBAS wire (+)

10 - FBAS wire (–)

11 - iPod data

12 - iPod data

D - Multi-pin connector, 8-pin, black (T8z)



9 - “Telephone ON” signal to telephone bracket -R126-

10 - Data from multimedia system operating unit -E380-

11 - Data to multimedia system operating unit -E380-

12 - Terminal 31

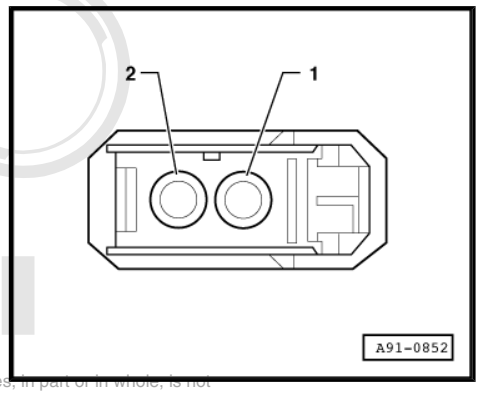
13 - SNDREQ signal from telephone bracket -R126- (mobile telephone)

14 - Res BT from multimedia system operating unit -E380-

15 - Terminal 30

16 - Earth to multimedia system operating unit -E380-

2 - MOST bus



1 - Input

2 - Output

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

4 - Multi-pin connector, 4-pin, grey (T4am)

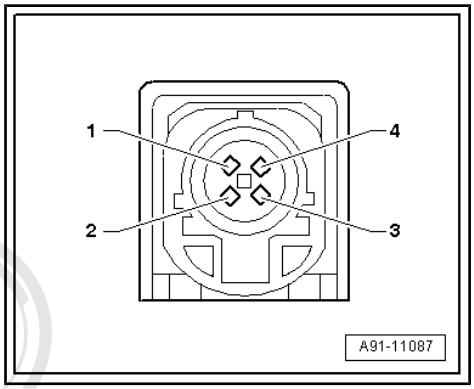
All pins are connected to the display unit for front information display and operating unit control unit -J685- .

1 - LVDS (–)

2 - LIN

3 - LVDS (+)

4 - Earth



5 - Multi-pin connector, 4-pin (T4ao)

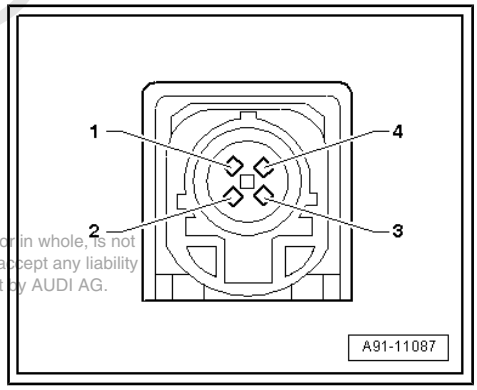
All pins are connected to the connection for external audio sources -R199- .

1 - D (+)

2 - iPod detected

3 - D (–)

4 - Earth



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

1.23.6 Connectors for MMI basic display (up to week 35/08)

Display unit for front information display and operating unit control unit -J685-

Note

Contacts which are not listed are not used.

Multi-pin connector, 10-pin

2 - Terminal 30

3 - Terminal 31

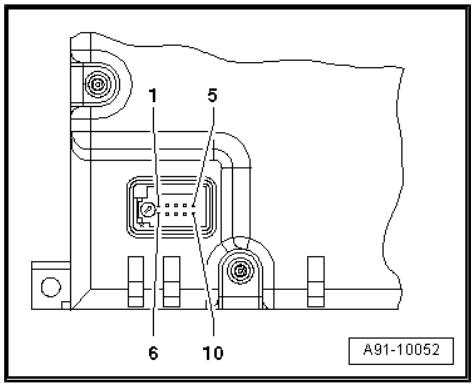
6 - Earth

7 - Data (+) from control unit for front display and information control panel -J523-

8 - Data (–) from control unit for front display and information control panel -J523-

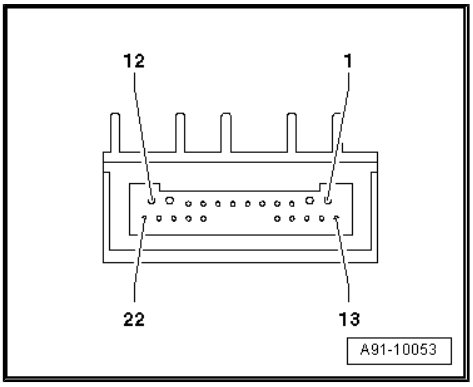
9 - Data (+) to control unit for front display and information control panel -J523-

10 - Data (–) to control unit for front display and information control panel -J523-



1.23.7 Connectors for MMI display (up to week 35/08)

Display unit for front information display and operating unit control unit -J685-



Note

Contacts which are not listed are not used.

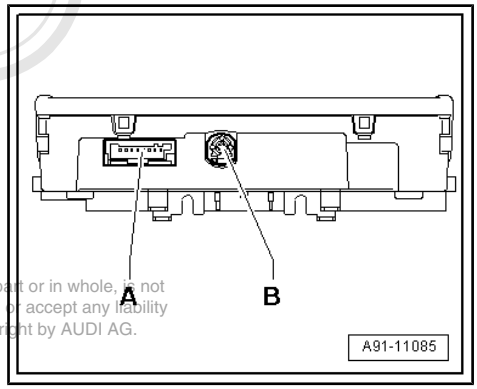
Multi-pin connector, 22-pin (T22e)

All pins are connected to the control unit for front display and information control panel -J523- .

1 - Voltage supply
2 - Earth
3 - Not used
4 - Earth
5 - TMP
6 - Rx2 (+)
7 - Rx2 (–)
8 - FOTO rear
9 - INV status
10 - FOTO display
11 - Earth
12 - Earth
13 - Rx0 (+)
14 - Rx0 (–)
15 - Earth
16 - Rx1 (–)
17 - Rx1 (+)
18 - Rxclk (+)
19 - Rxclk (–)
20 - Cable Diag.
21 - Rx3 (–)
22 - Rx3 (+)

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

1.23.8 Connectors for MMI display (from week 36/08 onwards)



Display unit for front information display and operating unit control unit -J685-

A - Multi-pin connector, 8-pin, black (T8ac)

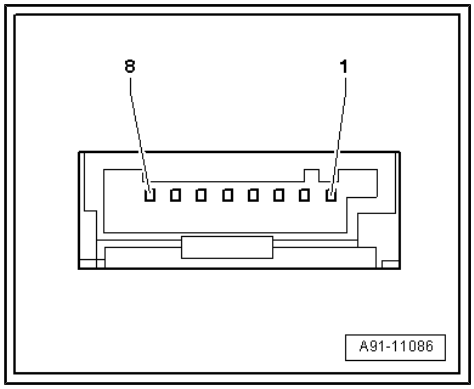
B - Multi-pin connector, 4-pin, black (T4an) from control unit 1 for information electronics -J794-

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

Note

Contacts which are not listed are not used.

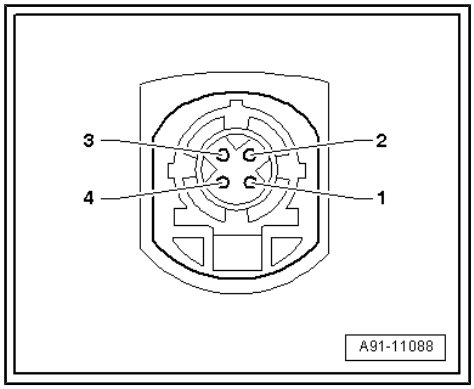
A - Multi-pin connector, 8-pin, black (T8ac)



4 - Terminal 30

5 - Terminal 31

B - Multi-pin connector, 4-pin, black (T4an)



All pins are connected to the control unit 1 for information electronics -J794- .

1 - LVDS (–)

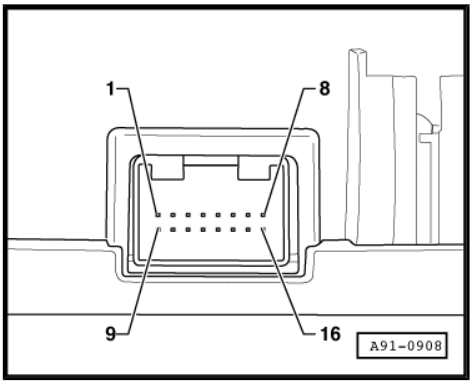
2 - LIN

3 - LVDS (+)

4 - Earth

1.23.9 Connectors on multimedia system operating unit -E380-

Multimedia system operating unit -E380-



Note

Contacts which are not listed are not used.

Multi-pin connector, 16-pin, black

6 - Wake Up from control unit for front display and information control panel -J523-

7 - Voltage supply from control unit for front display and information control panel -J523-

8 - Earth from control unit for front display and information control panel -J523-

10 - Signal from open/close button for front display -E462-

13 - RESET to control unit for front display and information control panel -J523-

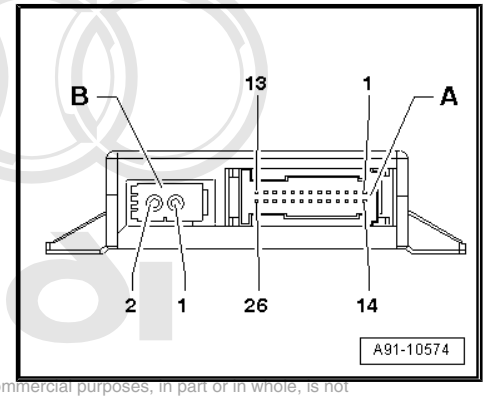
14 - RESET from control unit for front display and information control panel -J523-

15 - Data from control unit for front display and information control panel -J523-

16 - Data to control unit for front display and information control panel -J523-

1.23.10 Connectors on data bus diagnostic interface -J533- (up to model year 2008)

Data bus diagnostic interface -J533-



A - Multi-pin connector, 26-pin, black (T26a)

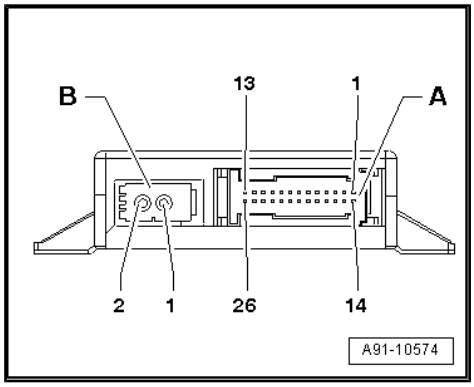
B - MOST bus

Note

Contacts which are not listed are not used.

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

A - Multi-pin connector, 26-pin, black (T26a)



1 - Terminal 30

2 - Terminal 30

3 - Instrument cluster wake-up

4 - Open circuit diagnostic lead

6 - CAN Bus High (convenience)

8 - CAN Bus High (drive train)

9 - CAN Bus High (instrument cluster)

11 - CAN Bus High (diagnosis)

13 - E-CAN High

14 - Terminal 31

15 - Terminal 31

16 - Terminal 15

19 - CAN Bus Low (convenience)

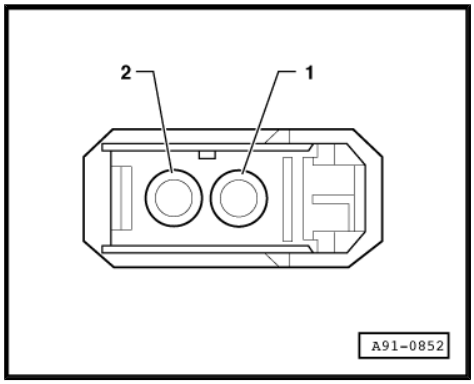
21 - CAN Bus Low (drive train)

22 - CAN Bus Low (instrument cluster display)

24 - CAN Bus Low (diagnosis)

26 - E-CAN Low

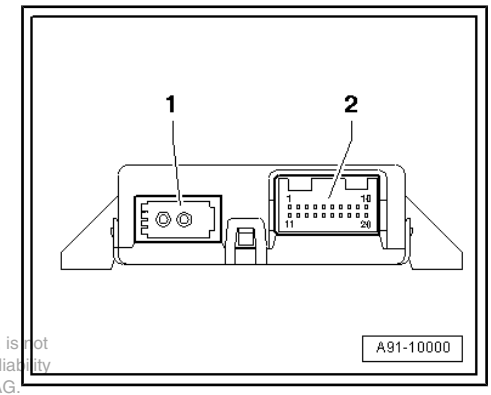
B - MOST bus



1 - Input

2 - Output

1.23.11 Connectors on data bus diagnostic interface -J533- (from model year 2009 onwards)



Data bus diagnostic interface -J533-

1 - MOST bus

2 - Multi-pin connector, 20-pin, black (T20p)

Note

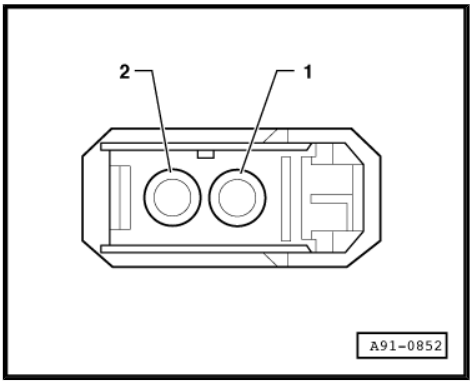
Contacts which are not listed are not used.

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

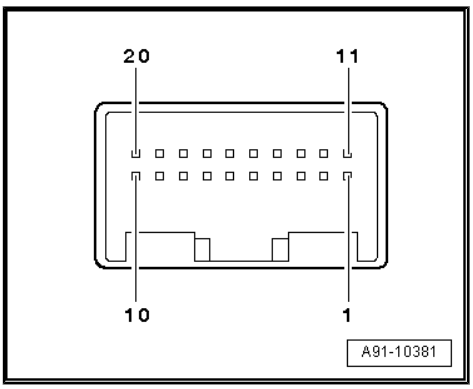
1 - MOST bus

1 - Input

2 - Output



2 - Multi-pin connector, 20-pin, black (T20p)



1 - Terminal 30

2 - LIN 1 from alternator -C- / battery monitor control unit -J367-

5 - CAN Bus Low (convenience)

6 - CAN Bus Low (drive train)

7 - CAN Bus Low (extended)

8 - CAN Bus Low (instrument cluster display)

9 - CAN Bus Low (diagnosis) to diagnostic connector (T16)

10 - Open circuit diagnostic lead

11 - Terminal 31

14 - Terminal 15

15 - CAN Bus High (convenience)

16 - CAN Bus High (drive train)

17 - CAN Bus High (extended)

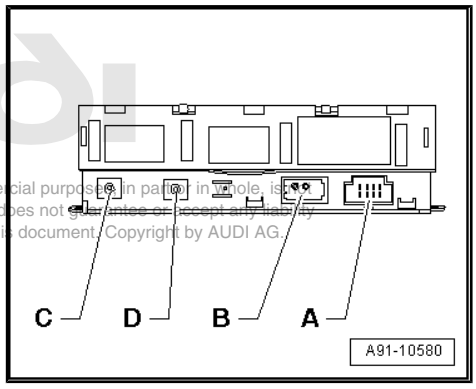
18 - CAN Bus High (instrument cluster)

19 - CAN Bus High (diagnosis) to diagnostic connector (T16)

20 - Screen earth

1.23.12 Connectors on radio -R- , MMI (up to week 35/08)

Radio -R-



A - Multi-pin connector, 8-pin, black (T8p)

B - MOST bus

C - Connection HF (high frequency), white, from aerial amplifier -R24-

D - Connection ZF (intermediate frequency), yellow, to aerial amplifier -R24-

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

Note

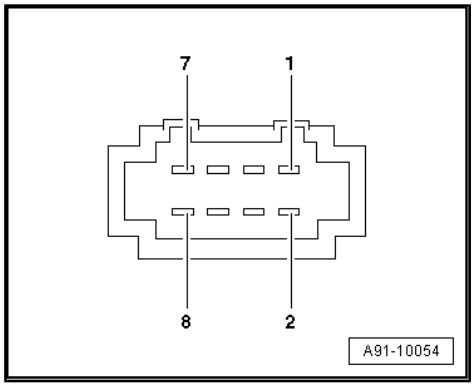
Contacts which are not listed are not used.

A - Multi-pin connector, 8-pin, black (T8p)

1 - Terminal 31

2 - Terminal 30

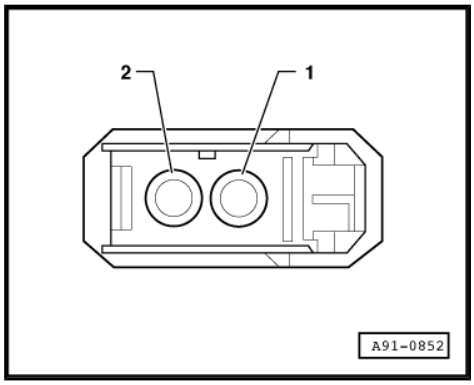
5 - Open circuit diagnostic lead



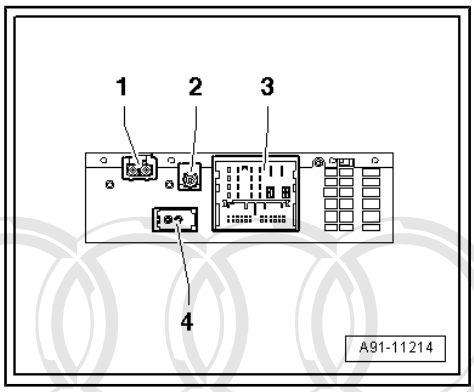
B - MOST bus

1 - Input

2 - Output



1.23.13 Connectors on radio -R- , MMI (from week 36/08 onwards)



Radio -R-

1 - Connection (AM/FM1/FM2), white, from aerial amplifier -R24- / aerial amplifier 2 -R111-

2 - Connection (DAB), black, from aerial amplifier 3 -R112- / aerial amplifier 4 -R113-

3 - Connection block with four multi-pin connectors

4 - MOST bus

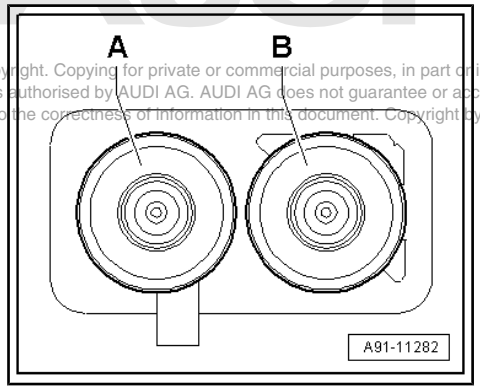
Note

Contacts which are not listed are not used.

1 - Aerial connection (AM/FM1/FM2)

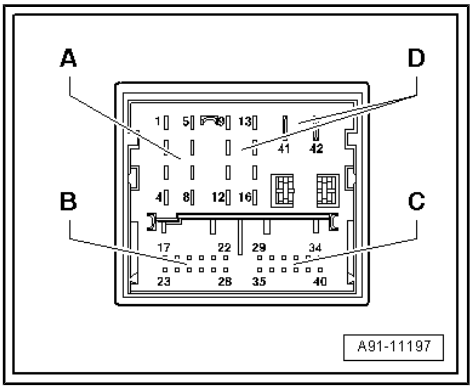
A - Contact 2 (AM/FM1) from aerial amplifier -R24- (radio aerial 2 -R93-)

B - Contact 1 (FM2) from aerial amplifier 2 -R111- (aerial -R11-)



This page is protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

A - Multi-pin connector, 8-pin, brown (T8q)



1 - Loudspeaker (+), rear right

2 - Loudspeaker (+), front right

3 - Loudspeaker (+), front left

4 - Loudspeaker (+), rear left

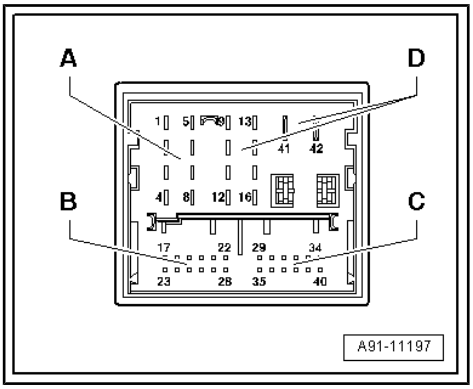
5 - Loudspeaker (–), rear right

6 - Loudspeaker (–), front right

7 - Loudspeaker (–), front left

8 - Loudspeaker (–), rear left

B - Multi-pin connector, 12-pin, blue (T12aa)



17 - NF in, left-side (low frequency)

18 - NF in, earth (low frequency)

19 - NF in, diag (low frequency)

21 - NF diag (low frequency)

22 - NF (–) (low frequency) from pre-fitted components for mobile phone installation

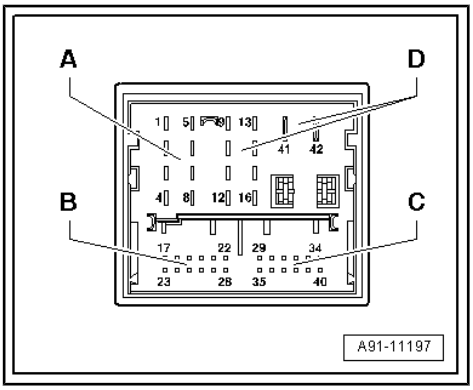
23 - NF in, right-side (low frequency)

24 - NF in, screen earth (low frequency)

27 - NF screen earth (low frequency)

28 - NF (+) (low frequency) from pre-fitted components for mobile phone installation

C - Multi-pin connector, 12-pin



29 - Headphones output 1 (diag)

31 - Headphones output 1/2 (diag)

34 - Headphones output 2 (diag)

35 - Headphones output 1 (left)

36 - Headphones output 1 (earth)

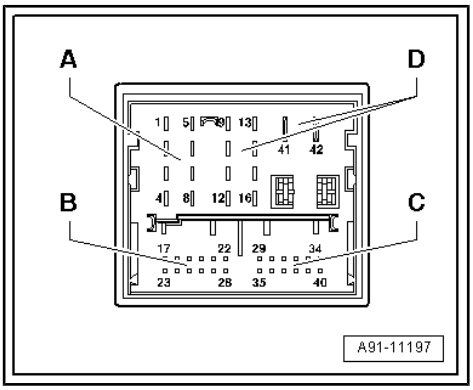
37 - Headphones output 1 (right)

38 - Headphones output 2 (left)

39 - Headphones output 2 (earth)

40 - Headphones output 1 (right)

D - Multi-pin connector, 10-pin, black (T10ao)



9 - Subwoofer in rear shelf -R157-

10 - Centre mid-range and treble loudspeaker -R158-

11 - Open circuit diagnostic lead

13 - Subwoofer in rear shelf -R157-

14 - Centre mid-range and treble loudspeaker -R158-

41 - Terminal 31

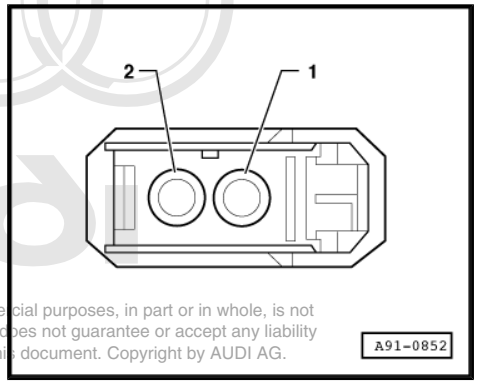
42 - Terminal 30

Access by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

4 - MOST bus

1 - Input

2 - Output



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

1.23.14 Connectors for sound system Standard (up to week 35/08)

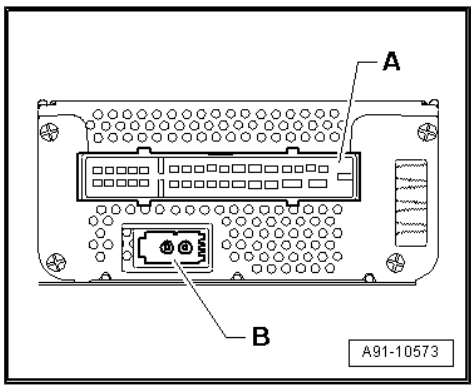
Digital sound package control unit -J525-

A - Multi-pin connector, 32-pin, black (T32f)

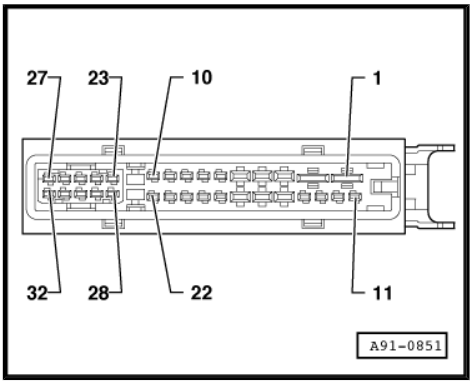
B - MOST bus

Note

Contacts which are not listed are not used.



A - Multi-pin connector, 32-pin, black (T32f)



1 - Terminal 30

2 - Terminal 31

3 - Front left bass loudspeaker -R21- (+)

4 - Front right bass loudspeaker -R23- (+)

6 - Front left loudspeaker (+)

7 - Front right loudspeaker (+)

8 - Rear left loudspeaker (+)

9 - Rear right loudspeaker (+)

15 - Front left bass loudspeaker -R21- (–)

16 - Front right bass loudspeaker -R23- (–)

18 - Front left loudspeaker (–)

19 - Front right loudspeaker (–)

20 - Rear left loudspeaker (–)

21 - Rear right loudspeaker (–)

23 - Microphone 1 (+) from microphone unit in front roof module -R164- (internal microphone -R74-)

24 - Microphone 2 (+) (not used)

25 - NF (+) (low frequency) from pre-fitted components for mobile phone installation/Japan nav/China nav

26 - NF 2 (low frequency) (+) (not used)

27 - Open circuit diagnostic lead

28 - Microphone 1 (–) from microphone unit in front roof module -R164- (internal microphone -R74-)

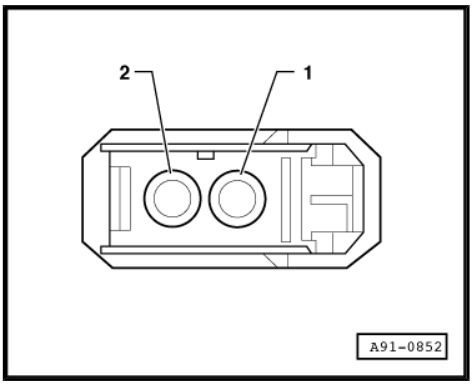
29 - Microphone 2 (–) (not used)

30 - NF (–) (low frequency) from pre-fitted components for mobile phone installation/Japan nav/China nav

31 - NF 2 (low frequency) (–) (not used)

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

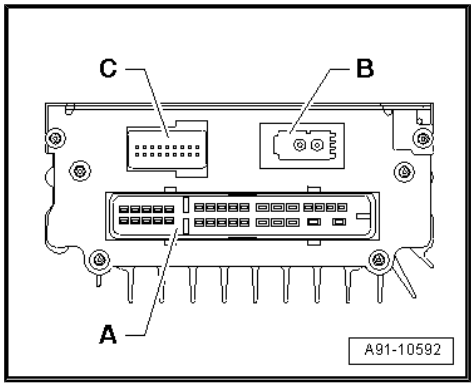
B - MOST bus



1 - Input

2 - Output

1.23.15 Connectors for BOSE sound system



Digital sound package control unit -J525-

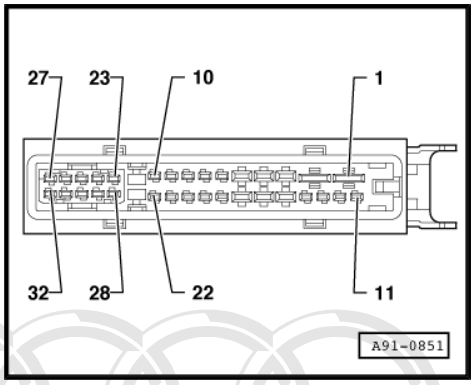
A - Multi-pin connector, 32-pin, black

B - MOST bus

C - Multi-pin connector, 18-pin, black

Note

Contacts which are not listed are not used.



A - Multi-pin connector, 32-pin, black

1 - Terminal 30

2 - Terminal 31

5 - Front left bass loudspeaker -R21- (+)

8 - Switched positive to amplifier -R12-

10 - Subwoofer (+) to amplifier -R12-

13 - Loudspeaker in rear shelf -R150- (–)

14 - Loudspeaker in rear shelf -R150- (+)

17 - Front left bass loudspeaker -R21- (–)

22 - Subwoofer (-) to amplifier -R12-

23 - Centre mid-range and treble loudspeaker -R158-

24 - Front right loudspeaker (+)

25 - Rear left loudspeaker (+)

26 - Rear right loudspeaker (+)

27 - Front left loudspeaker (+)

28 - Centre mid-range and treble loudspeaker -R158-

29 - Front right loudspeaker (–)

30 - Rear left loudspeaker (–)

31 - Rear right loudspeaker (–)

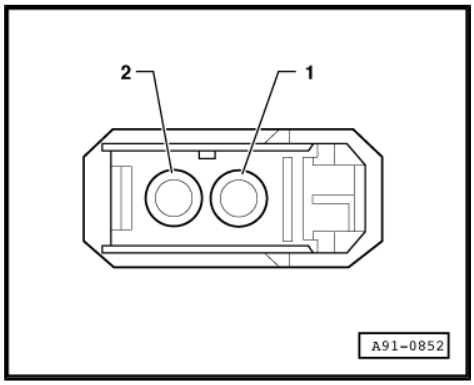
32 - Front left loudspeaker (–)

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

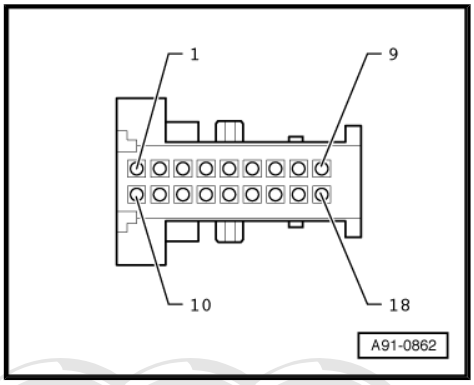
B - MOST bus

1 - Input

2 - Output



C - Multi-pin connector, 18-pin, black



1 - Microphone 1 (+) from microphone unit in front roof module -R164- (internal microphone -R74-)

2 - Microphone 2 (+) from microphone unit in front roof module -R164- (voice command microphone -R206-)

5 - Open circuit diagnostic lead

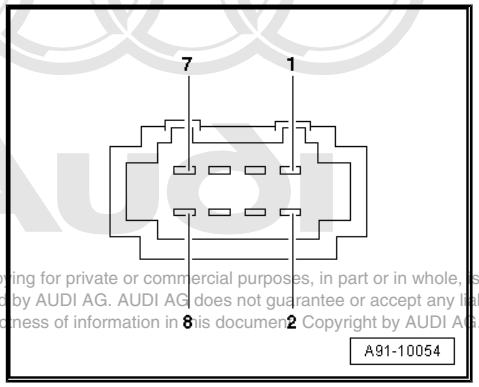
10 - Microphone 1 (–) from microphone unit in front roof module -R164- (internal microphone -R74-)

11 - Microphone 2 (–) from microphone unit in front roof module -R164- (voice command microphone -R206-)

1.23.16 Connectors on amplifier -R12- (auxiliary amplifier)

Note

Contacts which are not listed are not used.



Multi-pin connector, 8-pin, black

2 - Signal input (+) from digital sound package control unit -J525-

3 - Signal input (-) from digital sound package control unit -J525-

4 - Switched positive from digital sound package control unit -J525-

5 - Terminal 31

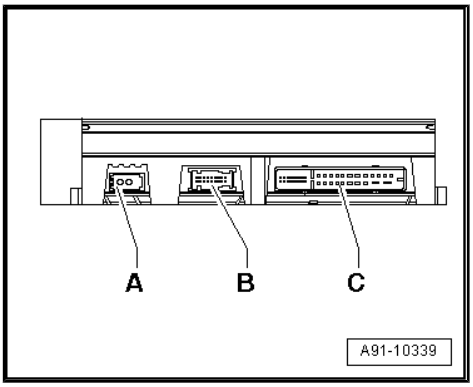
6 - Terminal 30

7 - Front right bass loudspeaker -R23- (+)

8 - Front right bass loudspeaker -R23- (–)

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

1.23.17 Connectors for BOSE 6000 sound system



Digital sound package control unit -J525-

A - MOST bus

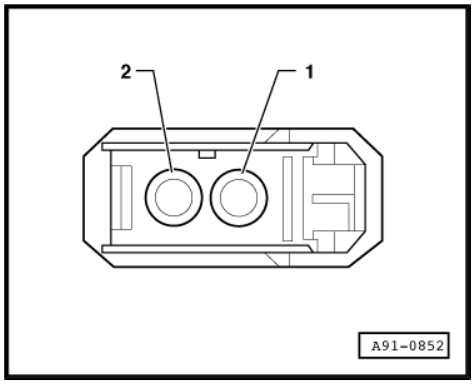
B - Multi-pin connector, 18-pin (not used)

C - Multi-pin connector, 32-pin, black (T32f)

Note

Contacts which are not listed are not used.

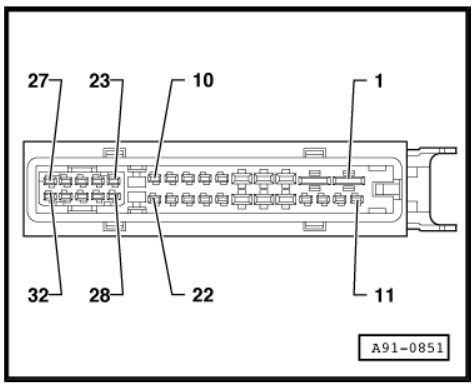
A - MOST bus



1 - Input

2 - Output

C - Multi-pin connector, 32-pin, black (T32f)



1 - Terminal 30

2 - Terminal 31

3 - Front right loudspeaker (–)

4 - Front right loudspeaker (+)

5 - Front left bass loudspeaker -R21- (+)

7 - Front left loudspeaker (–)

8 - Front left loudspeaker (+)

9 - Microphone 1 (–) from microphone unit in front roof module -R164- (internal microphone -R74-)

10 - Microphone 1 (+) from microphone unit in front roof module -R164- (internal microphone -R74-)

11 - Loudspeaker in rear shelf -R150- (–)

12 - Loudspeaker in rear shelf -R150- (+)

13 - Centre mid-range and treble loudspeaker -R158- (–)

14 - Centre mid-range and treble loudspeaker -R158- (+)

15 - Front right bass loudspeaker -R23- (–)

16 - Front right bass loudspeaker -R23- (+)

17 - Front left bass loudspeaker -R21- (–)

19 - Rear right loudspeaker (–)

20 - Rear right loudspeaker (+)

21 - Rear left loudspeaker (–)

22 - Rear left loudspeaker (+)

23 - Microphone unit in front roof module -R164- (screen)

24 - Microphone 2 (–) from microphone unit in front roof module -R164- (voice command microphone -R206-) up to week 35/08

25 - Microphone 2 (+) from microphone unit in front roof module -R164- (voice command microphone -R206-) up to week 35/08

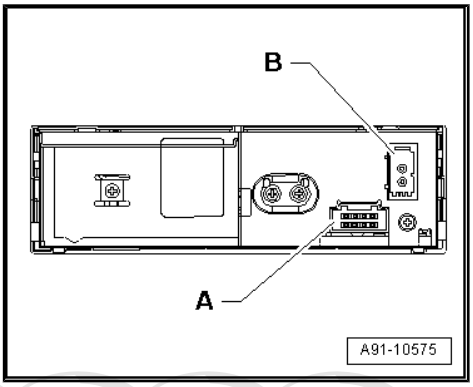
29 - Open circuit diagnostic lead

30 - NF (–) (low frequency) from pre-fitted components for mobile phone installation/Japan nav/China nav

31 - NF (+) (low frequency) from pre-fitted components for mobile phone installation/Japan nav/China nav

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information. This document is protected by Copyright by AUDI AG.

1.23.18 Connectors on CD changer -R41-



CD changer -R41-

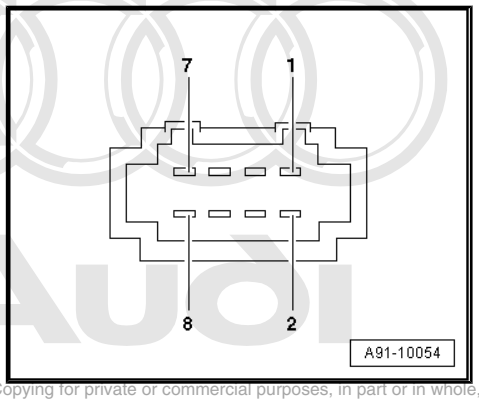
A - Multi-pin connector, 8-pin, black (T8m/T8n)

B - MOST bus

Note

Contacts which are not listed are not used.

A - Multi-pin connector, 8-pin, black (T8m/T8n)



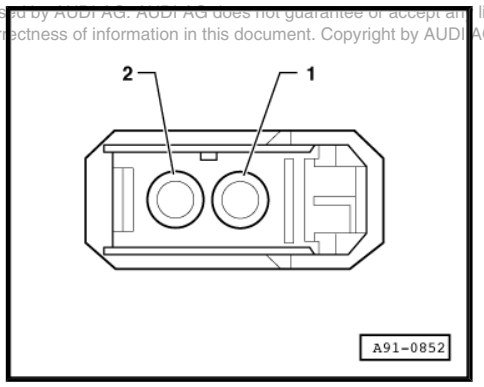
1 - Terminal 31

2 - Terminal 30

5 - Open circuit diagnostic lead

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

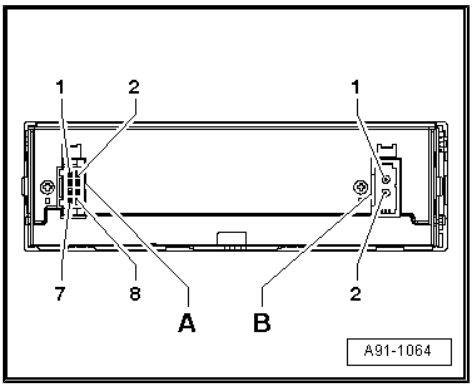
B - MOST bus



1 - Input

2 - Output

1.23.19 Connectors on MiniDisc player -R153-



MiniDisc player -R153-

A - Multi-pin connector, 8-pin, black (T8m/T8n)

B - MOST bus

Note

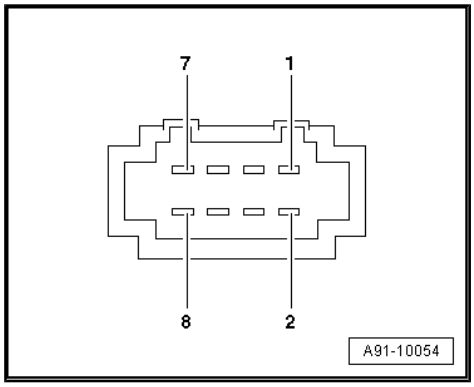
Contacts which are not listed are not used.

A - Multi-pin connector, 8-pin, black (T8m/T8n)

1 - Terminal 31

2 - Terminal 30

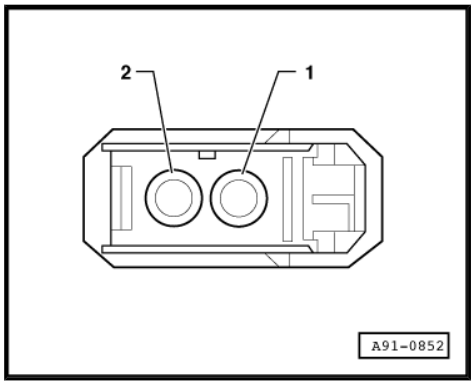
5 - Open circuit diagnostic lead



B - MOST bus

1 - Input

2 - Output



1.23.20 Connectors on digital radio -R147- (up to week 35/08)

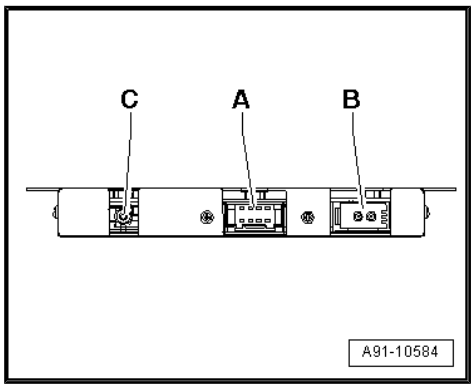
Digital radio -R147-

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. Audi AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

A - Multi-pin connector, 8-pin, black (T8l)

B - MOST bus

C - Connection DAB (black) from aerial amplifier 4 -R113- / digital radio aerial -R183-



Note

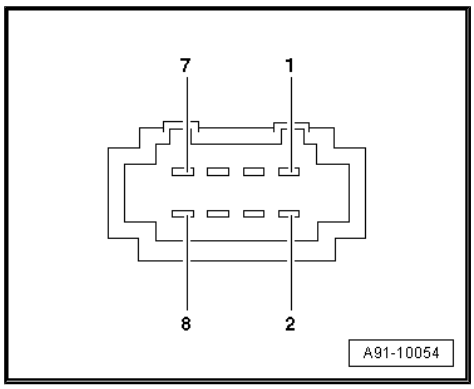
Contacts which are not listed are not used.

A - Multi-pin connector, 8-pin, black (T8l)

1 - Terminal 31

2 - Terminal 30

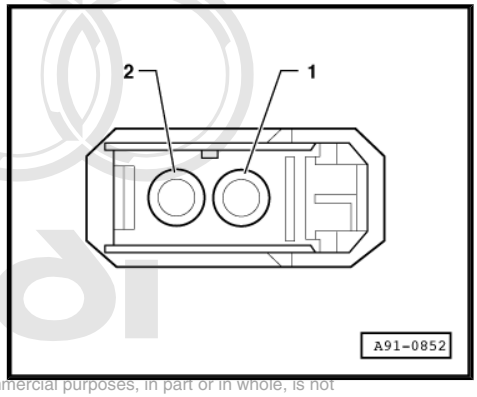
5 - Open circuit diagnostic lead



B - MOST bus

1 - Input

2 - Output



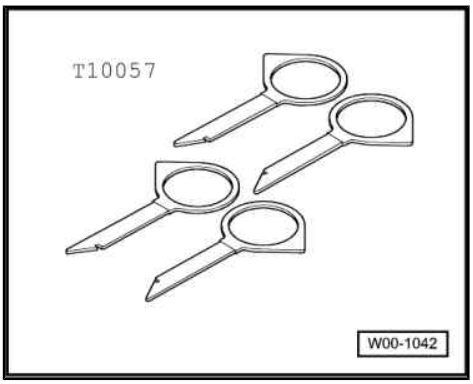
Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

1.24 Removing and installing control unit for front display and information control panel -J523- , MMI basic (up to week 35/08)

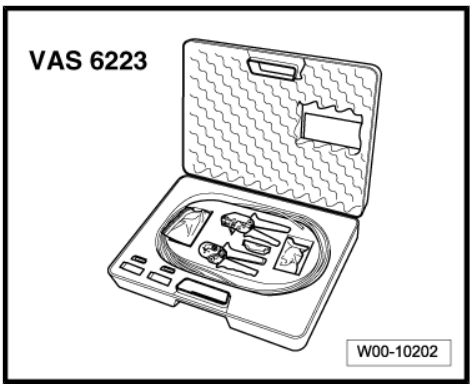
The control unit for front display and information control panel -J523- is located in the glove box (left-side).

Special tools and workshop equipment required

♦ Radio release tool -T10057-



♦ Protective cap for cable connector -VAS 6223/9-



– Switch off all electrical equipment.

– Remove ignition key.

– When renewing control unit, select “Replacement” function for appropriate control unit in “Guided Fault Finding”.

To do so, use the vehicle diagnostic, testing and information system -VAS 5051- .

Removing

WARNING

The MOST Bus cables for the control unit for front display and information control panel -J523- have been made as short as possible.

Unplug the Most Bus connector at the control unit for front display and information control panel -J523- before removing the control unit for front display and information control panel -J523- .

A service flap for changing the air conditioning system pollen filter is fitted to the bottom of the glove box. The connectors on control unit for front display and information control panel -J523- can be unplugged after removing the service flap.

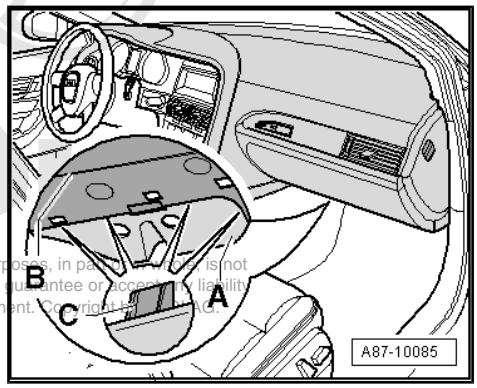
If there is no service flap fitted, the glove box must be removed ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. Gr. 68 .

The service flap -A- is secured at the bottom of the glove box -B- by 4 retainers -C-. Moderate force may be required to release the retainers.

– Release retainers -C- and detach service flap -A-.

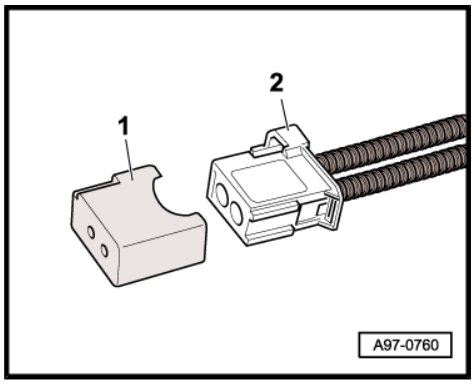
– Unplug all connectors at control unit for front display and information control panel -J523- .

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

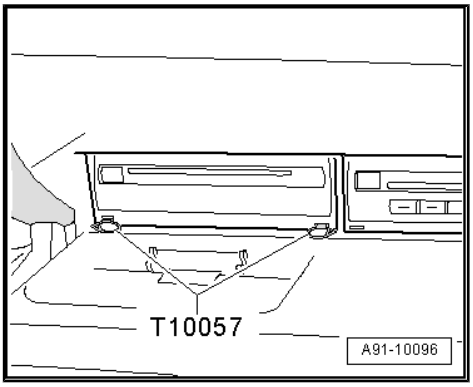


– Fit protective cap for cable connector -VAS 6223/9- -1- onto MOST bus connector -2-.

– Open glove box.



– Insert two radio release tools -T10057- into slots on control unit for front display and information control panel -J523- until they engage. Pointed ends of grips must face outwards.
– Pull control unit for front display and information control panel -J523- out of mounting frame.
– Pull out radio release tool -T10057- by pressing retaining tabs on control unit for front display and information control panel -J523- .



Installing

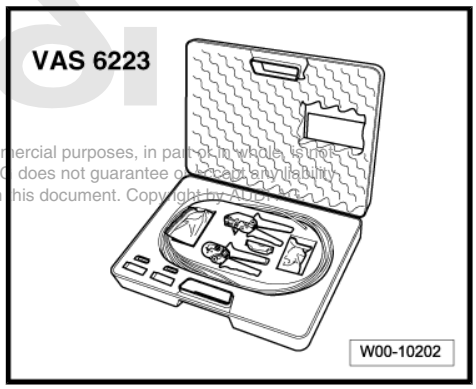
– Plug in connectors.
– Slide control unit for front display and information control panel -J523- into mounting frame until it engages.

1.25 Removing and installing control unit for front display and information control panel -J523- , MMI (up to week 35/08)

The control unit for front display and information control panel -J523- is located behind the glove box.

Special tools and workshop equipment required

♦ Protective cap for cable connector -VAS 6223/9-



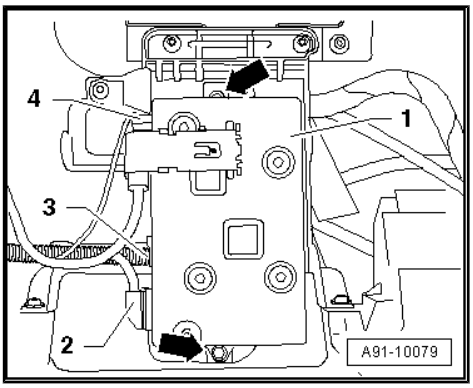
Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

– Switch off all electrical equipment.
– Remove ignition key.
– When renewing control unit, select “Replacement” function for appropriate control unit in “Guided Fault Finding”.

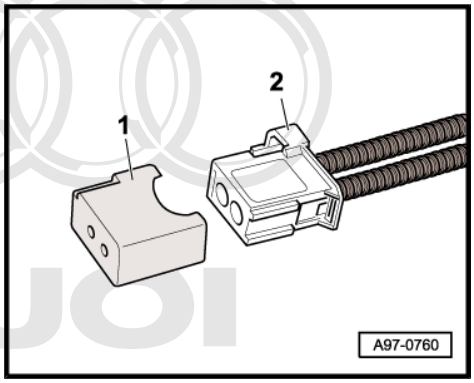
To do so, use the vehicle diagnostic, testing and information system -VAS 5051- .

Removing

– Remove the glove box ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. Gr. 68 .
– Unplug connectors -2-, -3- and -4- on control unit for front display and information control panel -J523- -1-.

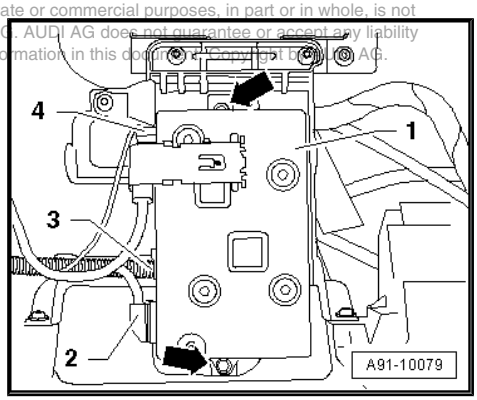


– Fit protective cap for cable connector -VAS 6223/9- -1- onto MOST bus connector -2-.



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorized by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

– Unscrew bolts -arrows- (3 Nm) and remove control unit for front display and information control panel -J523- -1-.



Installing

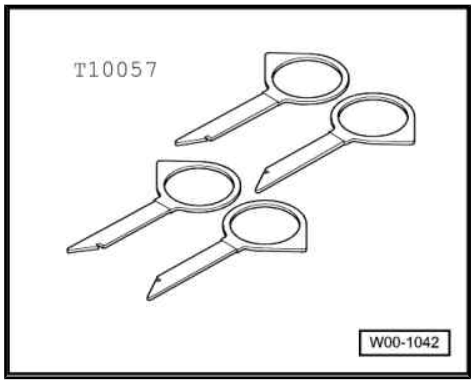
– Installation is performed in reverse sequence.

1.26 Removing and installing control unit 1 for information electronics -J794- , MMI (from week 36/08 onwards)

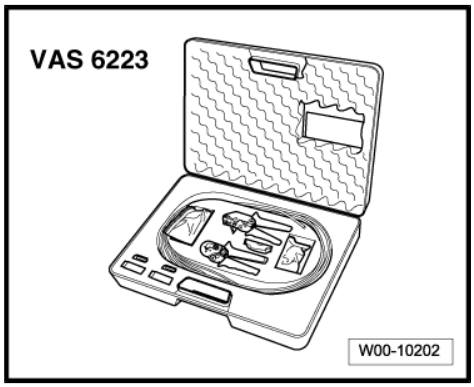
The control unit 1 for information electronics -J794- is located in the glove box (left-side).

Special tools and workshop equipment required

♦ Radio release tool -T10057-



♦ Protective cap for cable connector -VAS 6223/9-



– Switch off all electrical equipment.
– Remove ignition key.
– When renewing control unit, select “Replacement” function for appropriate control unit in “Guided Fault Finding”.

To do so, use the vehicle diagnostic, testing and information system -VAS 5051- .

Removing

WARNING

The MOST Bus cables for the control unit 1 for information electronics -J794- have been made as short as possible.

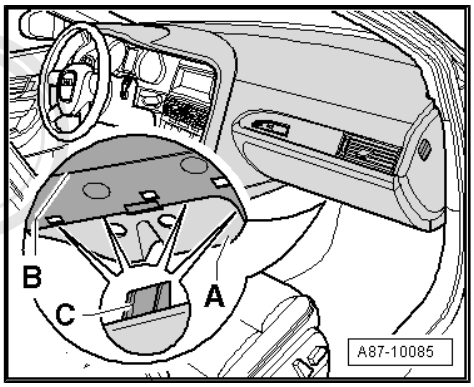
Unplug the MOST Bus connector at the control unit 1 for information electronics -J794- before removing the control unit 1 for information electronics -J794- .

A service flap for changing the air conditioning system pollen filter is fitted to the bottom of the glove box. The connectors at the control unit 1 for information electronics -J794- can be unplugged after removing the service flap.

If there is no service flap fitted, the glove box must be removed ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. Gr. 68 .

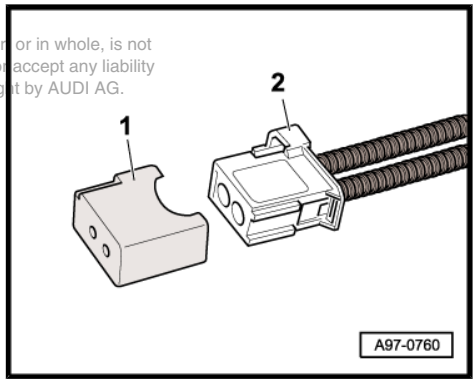
The service flap -A- is secured at the bottom of the glove box -B- by 4 retainers -C-. Moderate force may be required to release the retainers.

– Release retainers -C- and detach service flap -A-.
– Unplug all connectors at control unit 1 for information electronics -J794- .

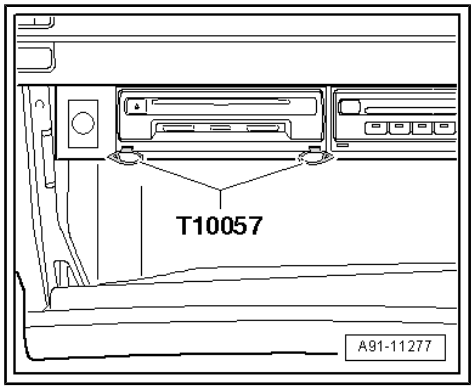


– Fit protective cap for cable connector -VAS 6223/9- -1- onto MOST bus connector -2-.
– Open glove box.

Audi
This is by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.



– Insert two radio release tools -T10057- into slots in control unit 1 for information electronics -J794- until they engage. Pointed ends of grips must face outwards.
– Pull control unit 1 for information electronics -J794- out of mounting frame.
– Press release tabs on control unit 1 for information electronics -J794- and remove radio release tools -T10057- .



Installing

– Plug in connectors.
– Slide control unit 1 for information electronics -J794- into mounting frame until it engages.

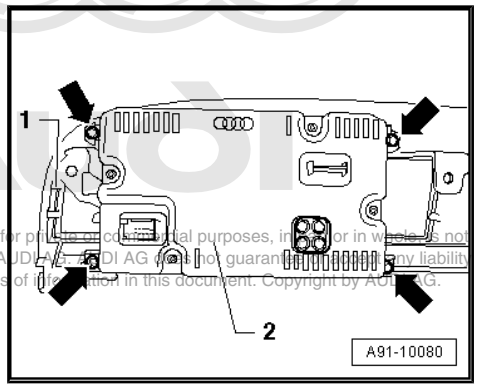
1.27 Removing and installing MMI display basic (up to week 35/08)

The display unit for front information display and operating unit control unit -J685- (display) is secured (together with the instrument cluster) to the “instrument cluster trim panel” from behind.

– Switch off all electrical equipment.
– Remove ignition key.

Removing

– Remove instrument cluster trim panel ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. Gr. 70 .
– Unplug connector at display and instrument cluster.
– Unscrew bolts -arrows- (2 Nm).
– Carefully detach display -2- from panel -1-.



Installing

– Installation is performed in reverse sequence.

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or assume any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

1.28 Removing and installing MMI display (up to week 35/08)

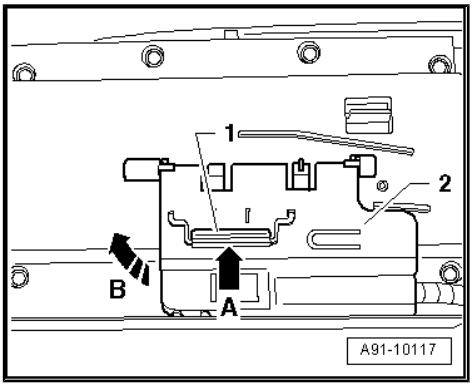
The display unit for front information display and operating unit control unit -J685- (display) is secured (together with the instrument cluster) to the “instrument cluster trim panel” from behind.

– Switch off all electrical equipment.
– Remove ignition key.

Removing

– Remove instrument cluster trim panel ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. Gr. 70 .

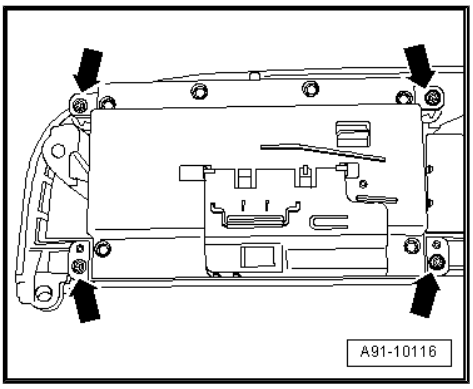
– Release the connector cover -2- by pressing the tab -1- in the direction of the -arrow A-.
– Pivot the connector cover -2- upwards (-arrow B-) and unplug the connector.



– Unscrew bolts -arrows- (2 Nm) and detach display.

Installing

– Installation is performed in reverse sequence.
– Be sure that the connector cover is properly engaged.



1.29 Removing and installing MMI display (from week 36/08 onwards)

The display unit for front information display and operating unit control unit -J685- (display) is secured (together with the instrument cluster) to the “instrument cluster trim panel” from behind.

– Switch off all electrical equipment.
– Remove ignition key.

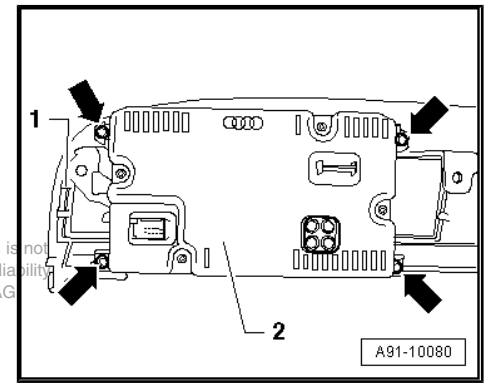
Removing

– Remove instrument cluster trim panel ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. Gr. 70 .
– Unplug connector at display and instrument cluster.
– Unscrew bolts -arrows- (2 Nm).
– Carefully detach display -2- from panel -1-.

Installing

– Installation is performed in reverse sequence.

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.



1.30 Removing and installing multimedia system operating unit -E380-

The multimedia system operating unit -E380- is secured to the centre console.

The parking brake contact switch -F321- is fitted on the multimedia system operating unit -E380- . It must be removed.

– Switch off all electrical equipment.

– Remove ignition key.

Removing

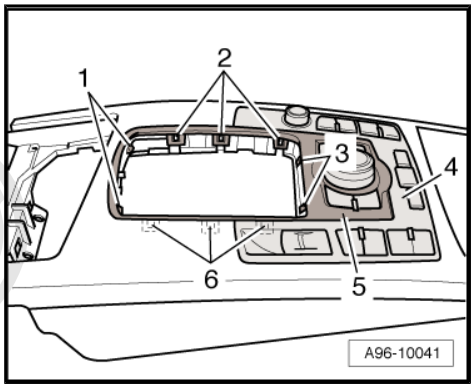
– Remove centre console (front) ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. Gr. 68 .

– Unplug all connectors at multimedia system operating unit -E380- .

– Release the retaining clips -1-, -2-, -3- and -6- on the trim frame -5- carefully with a narrow screwdriver.

– Remove the trim frame -5- from the multimedia system operating unit -E380- -4- upwards.

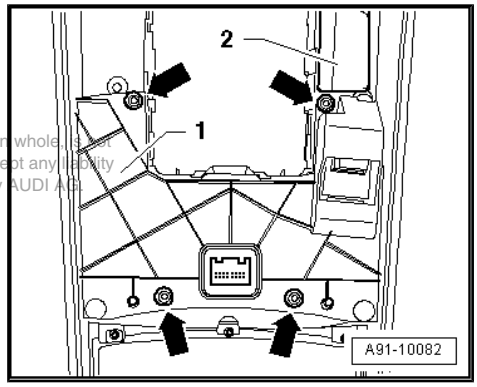
– Turn the centre console over.



– Unscrew bolts -arrows- (3 Nm) and detach the multimedia system operating unit -E380- -1- upwards out of the centre console -2-.

Removing parking brake contact switch -F321-

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

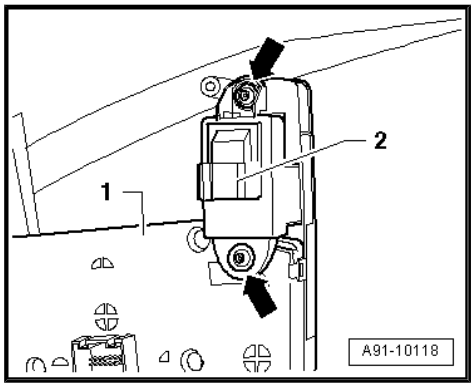


– Unscrew bolts -arrows- (1 Nm).

– Pull the parking brake contact switch -F321- -2- out of the multimedia system operating unit -E380- -1-.

Installing

– Installation is performed in reverse sequence.



1.31 Removing and installing data bus diagnostic interface -J533-

The data bus diagnostic interface -J533- is located behind the glove box.

Special tools and workshop equipment required

♦ Protective cap for cable connector -VAS 6223/9-



– Switch off all electrical equipment.

– Remove ignition key.

– When renewing control unit, select “Replacement” function for appropriate control unit in “Guided Fault Finding”.

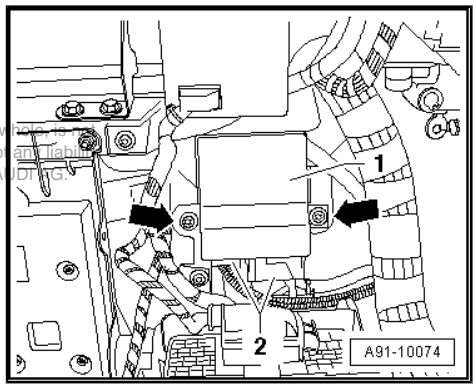
To do so, use the vehicle diagnostic, testing and information system -VAS 5051- .

Removing

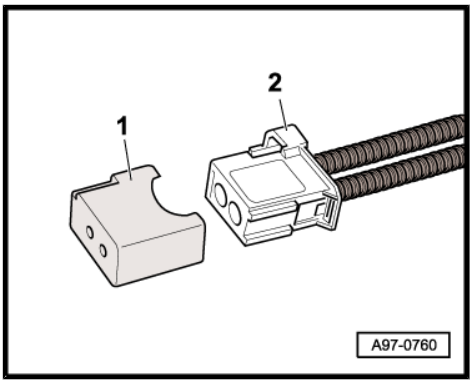
– Remove the glove box ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. Gr. 68 .

– Unplug all connectors -2- at data bus diagnostic interface -J533- -1-.

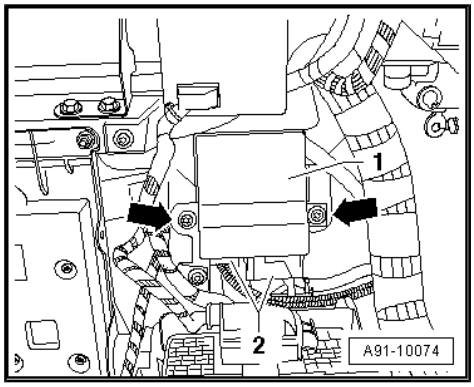
Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.



– Fit protective cap for cable connector -VAS 6223/9- -1- onto MOST bus connector -2-.



– Unscrew bolts -arrows- (3 Nm) and remove data bus diagnostic interface -J533- -1-.



Installing

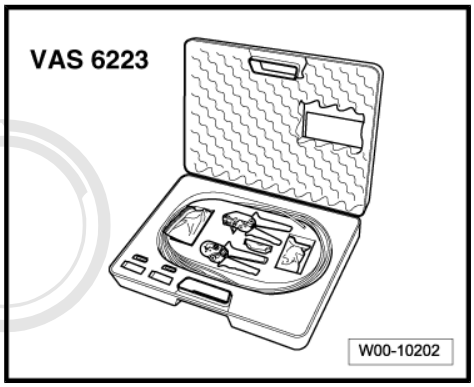
– Installation is performed in reverse sequence.

1.32 Removing and installing digital sound package control unit -J525- (basic)

The digital sound package control unit -J525- is located behind the luggage compartment side trim (left-side).

Special tools and workshop equipment required

♦ Protective cap for cable connector -VAS 6223/9-



– Switch off all electrical equipment.

– Remove ignition key.

– When renewing control unit, select “Replacement” function for appropriate control unit in “Guided Fault Finding”.

To do so, use the vehicle diagnostic, testing and information system -VAS 5051- .

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

Removing

Vehicles with storage area in luggage compartment:

– Open left-side luggage compartment storage area.

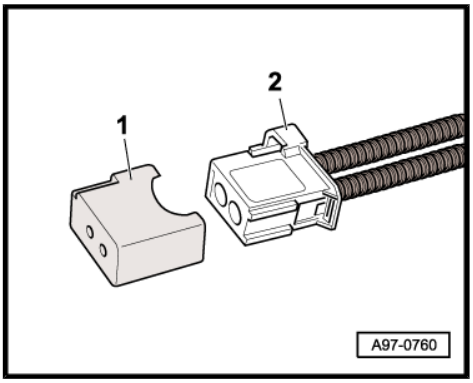
Vehicles without storage area in luggage compartment:

– Remove luggage compartment side trim (left-side) ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. Gr. 70 .

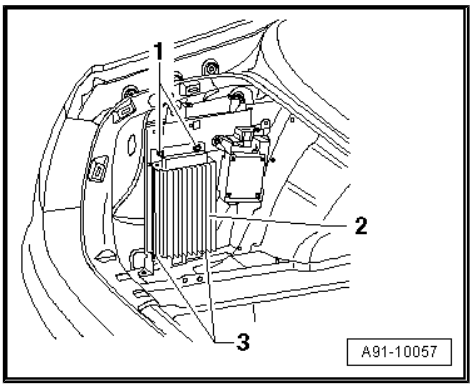
All vehicles:

– Unplug all connectors at digital sound package control unit -J525- .

– Fit protective cap for cable connector -VAS 6223/9- -1- onto MOST bus connector -2-.



– Remove bolts -1- and -3- (4 Nm) at digital sound package control unit -J525- -2- and detach digital sound package control unit -J525- -2- from retaining plate.



Installing

– Installation is performed in reverse sequence.

1.33 Removing and installing digital sound package control unit -J525- , BOSE 6000 basic (up to week 35/08)

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorized by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

The digital sound package control unit -J525- is located behind the luggage compartment side trim (left-side).

Special tools and workshop equipment required

♦ Protective cap for cable connector -VAS 6223/9-



– When renewing control unit, select “Replacement” function for appropriate control unit in “Guided Fault Finding”.

To do so, use the vehicle diagnostic, testing and information system -VAS 5051- .

– Switch off all electrical equipment.

– Remove ignition key.

Removing

Vehicles with storage area in luggage compartment:

– Open left-side luggage compartment storage area.

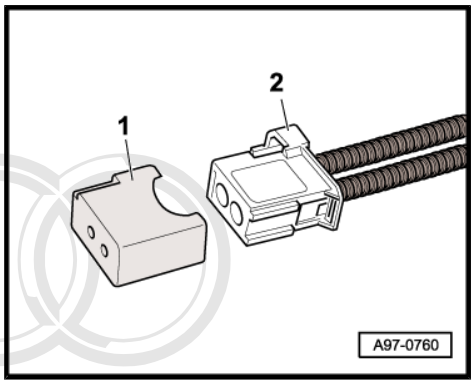
Vehicles without storage area in luggage compartment:

– Remove luggage compartment side trim (left-side) ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. Gr. 70 .

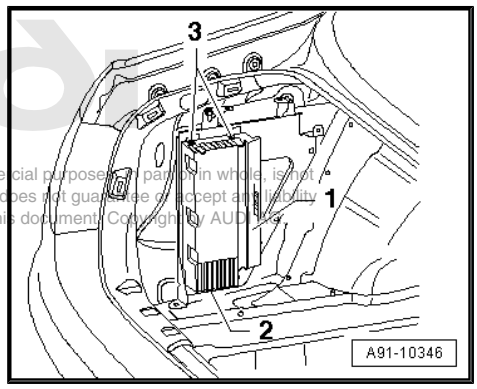
All vehicles:

– Unplug all connectors at digital sound package control unit -J525- .

– Fit protective cap for cable connector -VAS 6223/9- -1- onto MOST bus connector -2-.



– Remove bolts -2- and -3- (4 Nm) at digital sound package control unit -J525- -1- and detach digital sound package control unit -J525- -1- from retaining plate.



Installing

– Installation is performed in reverse sequence.

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

1.34 Removing and installing amplifier -R12- (basic)

The amplifier -R12- is located behind the luggage compartment side trim (left-side).

– Switch off all electrical equipment.

– Remove ignition key.

Removing

Vehicles with storage area in luggage compartment:

– Open left-side luggage compartment storage area.

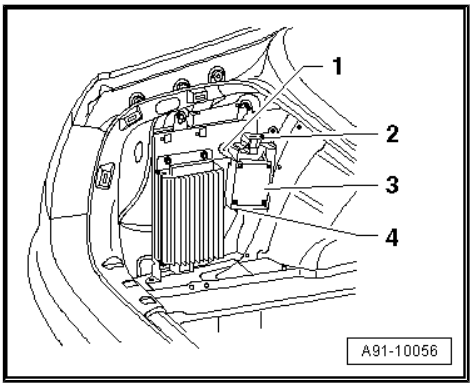
Vehicles without storage area in luggage compartment:

– Remove luggage compartment side trim (left-side) ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. Gr. 70 .

All vehicles:

– Unplug connector at amplifier -R12- -3-.

– Unscrew bolts -1-, -2- and -4- (2 Nm) and remove the amplifier -R12- -3-.



Installing

– Installation is performed in reverse sequence.

1.35 Removing and installing digital sound package control unit -J525- , MMI (up to week 35/08)

The digital sound package control unit -J525- is located behind the luggage compartment side trim (left-side).

Special tools and workshop equipment required

♦ Protective cap for cable connector -VAS 6223/9-



– Switch off all electrical equipment.

– Remove ignition key.

– When renewing control unit, select “Replacement” function for appropriate control unit in “Guided Fault Finding”.

Audi
Vorsprung durch Technik
Audi Group Technical Training
Audi AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

To do so, use the vehicle diagnostic, testing and information system -VAS 5051- .

Removing

Vehicles with storage area in luggage compartment:

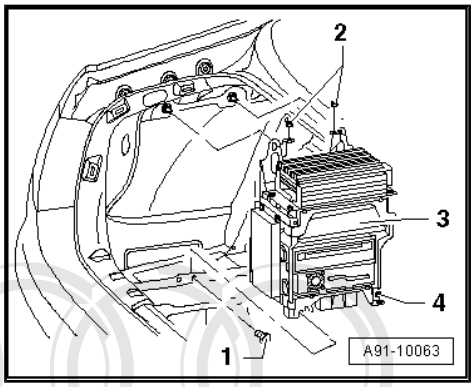
– Open left-side luggage compartment storage area.

Vehicles without storage area in luggage compartment:

– Remove luggage compartment side trim (left-side) ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. Gr. 70 .

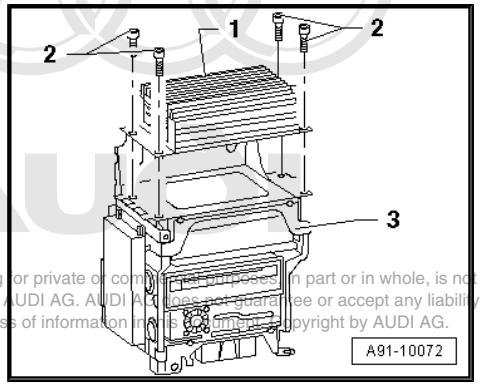
All vehicles:

– Unscrew the nuts -2- and -4- (5 Nm) and bolt -1- (5 Nm) on the infotainment rack -3-.



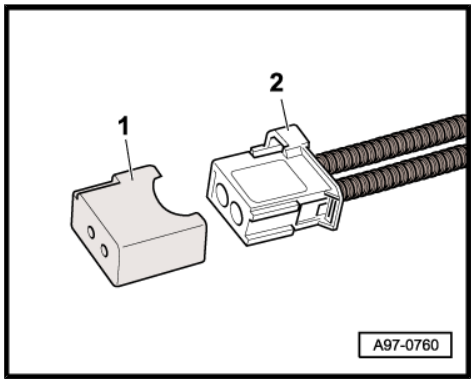
– Pivot the rack into the luggage compartment until the securing bolts -2- for the digital sound package control unit -J525- -1- are accessible.

– Unplug all connectors at digital sound package control unit -J525- .



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

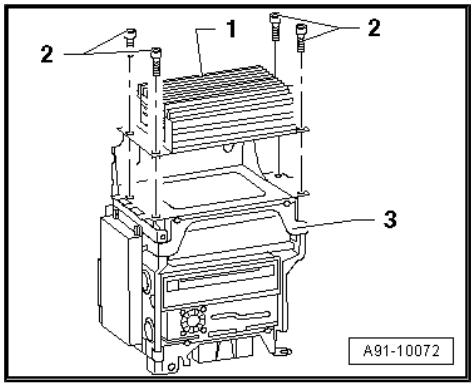
– Fit protective cap for cable connector -VAS 6223/9- -1- onto MOST bus connector -2-.



– Unscrew bolts -2- (4 Nm) and remove digital sound package control unit -J525- -1- from rack -3-.

Installing

– Installation is performed in reverse sequence.



1.36 Removing and installing digital sound package control unit -J525- (BOSE 6000), MMI (up to week 35/08)

The digital sound package control unit -J525- is located behind the luggage compartment side trim (left-side).

Special tools and workshop equipment required

- Protective cap for cable connector -VAS 6223/9-



– When renewing control unit, select “Replacement” function for appropriate control unit in “Guided Fault Finding”.

To do so, use the vehicle diagnostic, testing and information system -VAS 5051- .

– Switch off all electrical equipment.

– Remove ignition key.

Removing

Vehicles with storage area in luggage compartment:

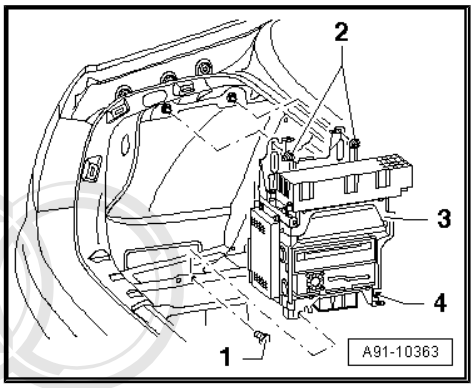
– Open left-side luggage compartment storage area.

Vehicles without storage area in luggage compartment:

– Remove luggage compartment side trim (left-side) ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. Gr. 70 .

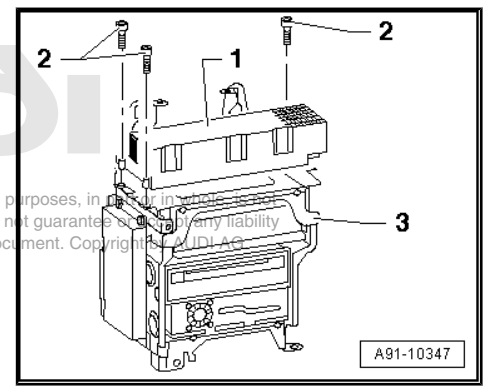
All vehicles:

– Unscrew the nuts -2- and -4- (5 Nm) and bolt -1- (5 Nm) on the infotainment rack -3-.



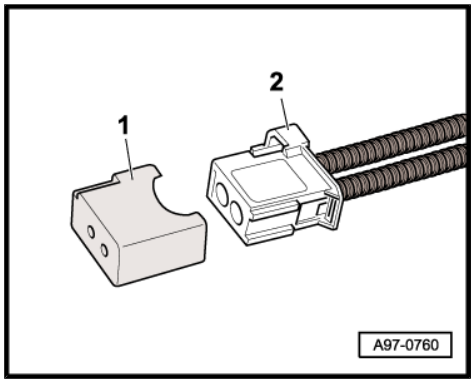
– Pivot the rack into the luggage compartment until the securing bolts -2- for the digital sound package control unit -J525- -1- are accessible.

– Unplug all connectors at digital sound package control unit -J525- .

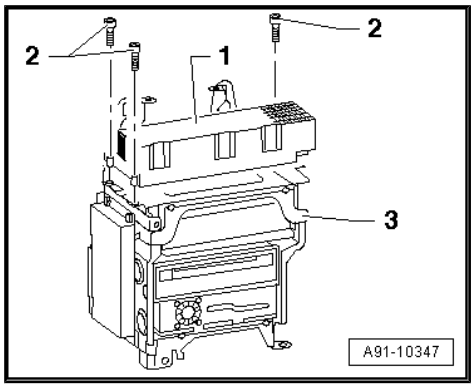


Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

– Fit protective cap for cable connector -VAS 6223/9- -1- onto MOST bus connector -2-.



– Unscrew bolts -2- (4 Nm) and remove digital sound package control unit -J525- -1- from rack -3-.



Installing

– Installation is performed in reverse sequence.

1.37 Removing and installing amplifier -R12- (MMI)

The amplifier -R12- is located behind the luggage compartment side trim (left-side).

The amplifier -R12- is secured to the underside of the infotainment rack.

– Switch off all electrical equipment.

– Remove ignition key.

Removing

Vehicles with storage area in luggage compartment:

– Open left-side luggage compartment storage area.

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

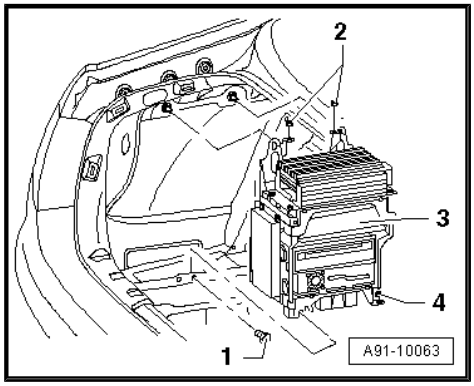
Vehicles without storage area in luggage compartment:

– Remove luggage compartment side trim (left-side) ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. Gr. 70 .

All vehicles:

– Unscrew the nuts -2- and -4- (5 Nm) and bolt -1- (5 Nm) on the infotainment rack -3-.

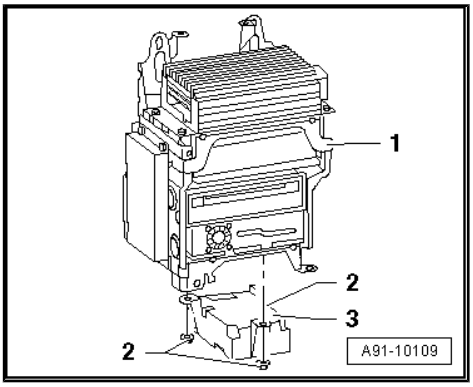
– Pivot rack into luggage compartment until securing nuts for amplifier -R12- are accessible.



– Unplug connector at amplifier -R12- .
– Unscrew nuts -2- (2 Nm).
– Remove amplifier -R12- -3- from the rack -1- downwards.

Installing

– Installation is performed in reverse sequence.



1.38 Removing and installing digital sound package control unit -J525- (BOSE 6000), MMI (from week 36/08 onwards)

The digital sound package control unit -J525- is located behind the luggage compartment side trim (left-side).

Special tools and workshop equipment required

♦ Protective cap for cable connector -VAS 6223/9-



– When renewing control unit, select “Replacement” function for appropriate control unit in “Guided Fault Finding”.

To do so, use the vehicle diagnostic, testing and information system -VAS 5051- .

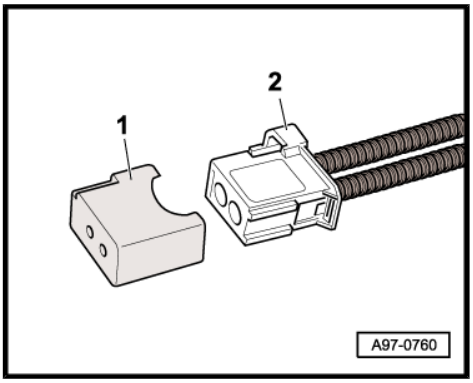
– Switch off all electrical equipment.
– Remove ignition key.

Removing

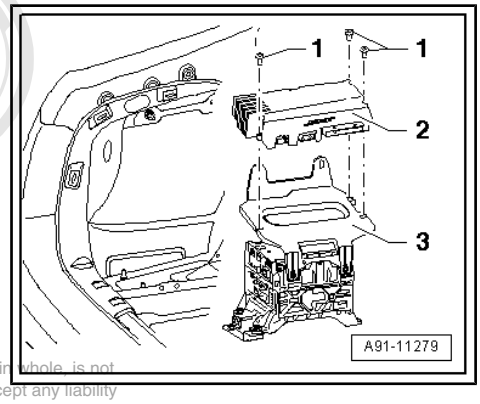
– Open left-side luggage compartment storage area.
– Unplug all connectors at digital sound package control unit -J525-.

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

– Fit protective cap for cable connector -VAS 6223/9- -1- onto MOST bus connector -2-.



– Unscrew bolts -1- (3.5 Nm) at digital sound package control unit -J525- -2- and detach digital sound package control unit -J525- -2- from bracket -3-.



Installing

– Installation is performed in reverse sequence.

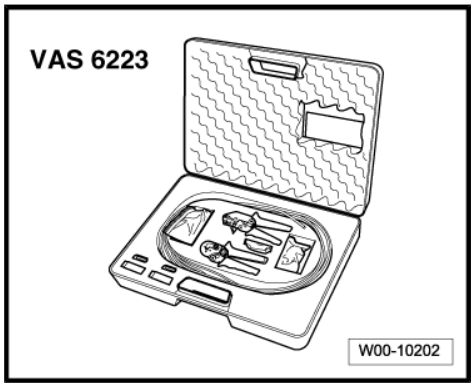
Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

1.39 Removing and installing radio -R- , MMI (up to week 35/08)

The radio -R- is located behind the luggage compartment side trim (left-side).

Special tools and workshop equipment required

♦ Protective cap for cable connector -VAS 6223/9-



– Switch off all electrical equipment.

– Remove ignition key.

– When renewing control unit, select “Replacement” function for appropriate control unit in “Guided Fault Finding”.

To do so, use the vehicle diagnostic, testing and information system -VAS 5051- .

Removing

Vehicles with storage area in luggage compartment:

– Open left-side luggage compartment storage area.

Vehicles without storage area in luggage compartment:

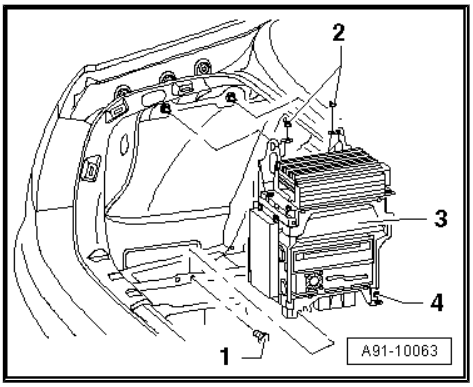
– Remove luggage compartment side trim (left-side) ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. Gr. 70 .

All vehicles:

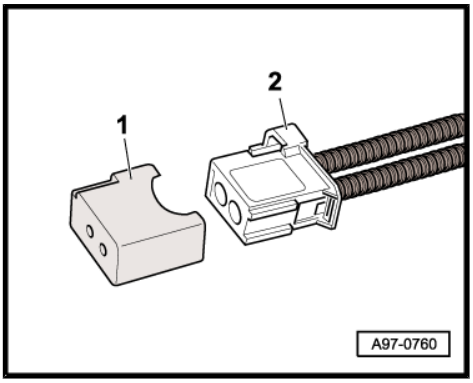
– Unscrew the nuts -2- and -4- (5 Nm) and bolt -1- (5 Nm) on the infotainment rack.

– Pivot rack into luggage compartment until securing bolts for radio -R- -3- are accessible.

– Unplug all connectors at radio -R- -3-.



– Fit protective cap for cable connector -VAS 6223/9- -1- onto MOST bus connector -2-.



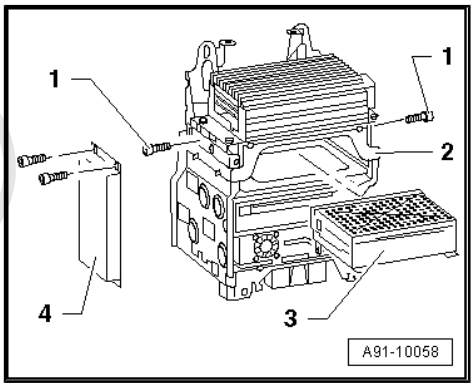
– Unscrew bolts -1- (4 Nm).

– If fitted, first remove digital radio -R147- ⇒ page 91 / satellite radio -R146- ⇒ page 139 -4-.

The digital radio -R147- / satellite radio -R146- blocks access to one of the two bolts.

– Remove the radio -R- -3- from the rack -2-.

– Remove speech input control unit -J507- ⇒ page 317 .



Installing

– Installation is performed in reverse sequence.

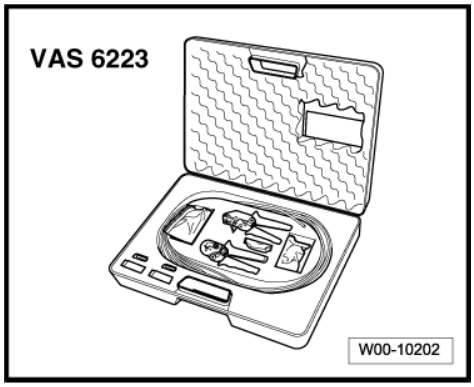
1.40 Removing and installing radio -R- , MMI minimum equipment (from week 36/08 onwards)

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

The radio -R- is located behind the luggage compartment side trim (left-side).

Special tools and workshop equipment required

♦ Protective cap for cable connector -VAS 6223/9-



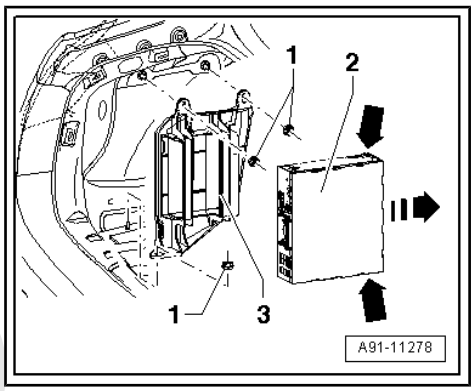
– Switch off all electrical equipment.
– Remove ignition key.
– When renewing control unit, select “Replacement” function for appropriate control unit in “Guided Fault Finding”.

To do so, use the vehicle diagnostic, testing and information system -VAS 5051- .

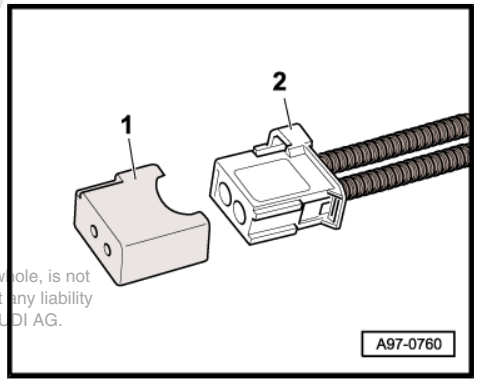
Removing

The radio -R- is engaged in the bracket. It must be removed together with the bracket first.

– Open left-side luggage compartment storage area.
– Unscrew nuts -1- (3.5 Nm) from bracket -3-.
– Unplug connectors at radio -R- -2-.

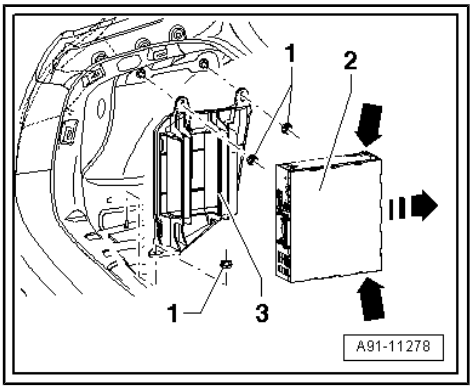


– Fit protective cap for cable connector -VAS 6223/9- -1- onto MOST bus connector -2-.



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

– Push the two tabs -arrows- (left and right) on radio -R- -2- and pull radio -R- -2- out of bracket -3- -arrow-.



Installing

– Installation is performed in reverse sequence.

1.41 Removing and installing radio -R- , MMI maximum equipment (from week 36/08 onwards)

The radio -R- is located behind the luggage compartment side trim (left-side).

Special tools and workshop equipment required

♦ Protective cap for cable connector -VAS 6223/9-



– Switch off all electrical equipment.

– Remove ignition key.

– When renewing control unit, select “Replacement” function for appropriate control unit in “Guided Fault Finding”.

To do so, use the vehicle diagnostic, testing and information system -VAS 5051- .

Removing

First remove the infotainment rack.

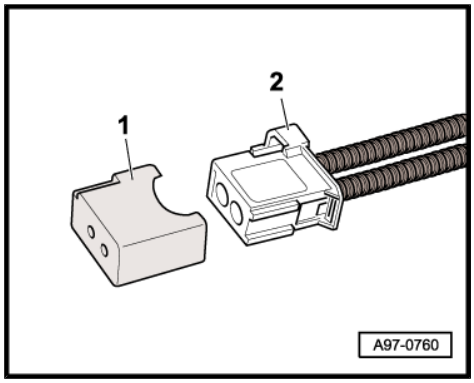
If a digital sound package control unit -J525- is installed, it must be removed together with the bracket.

– Open left-side luggage compartment storage area.

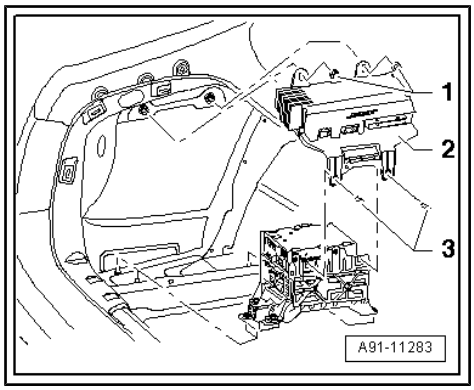
– Unplug connectors on digital sound package control unit -J525- .

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

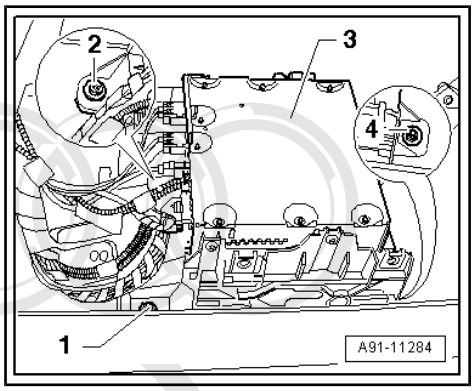
– Fit protective cap for cable connector -VAS 6223/9- -1- onto MOST bus connector -2-.



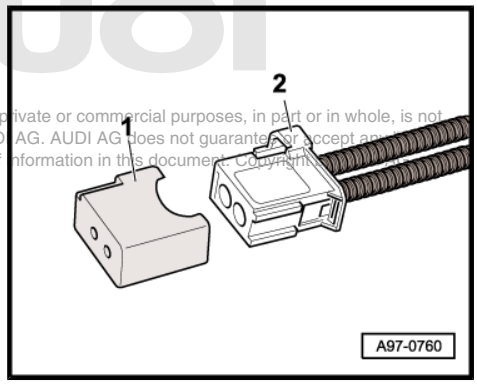
– Unscrew nuts -1- and bolts -3- (3.5 Nm) from bracket -2- and lift bracket with digital sound package control unit -J525- into luggage compartment.



– Unscrew nuts -1-, -2- and -4- (3.5 Nm) from infotainment rack -3-.
– Swivel infotainment rack -3- into luggage compartment and unplug any connectors that are in the way.
– Unplug connectors at radio -R- .

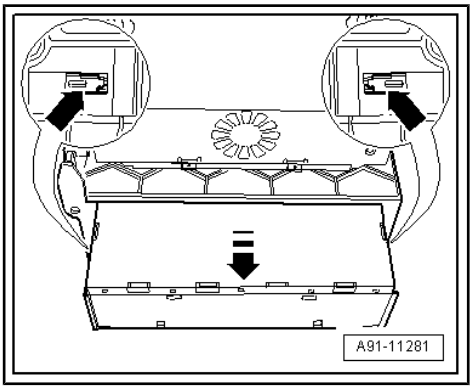


– Fit protective cap for cable connector -VAS 6223/9- -1- onto MOST bus connector -2-.



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

– Push the two tabs -arrows- (left and right) on radio -R- and pull radio -R- -arrow- out of infotainment rack.



Installing

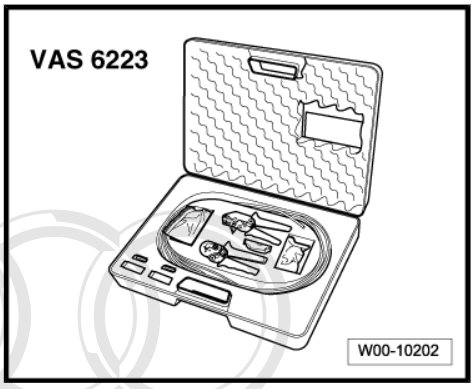
– Installation is performed in reverse sequence.

1.42 Removing and installing digital radio -R147- (up to week 35/08)

The digital radio -R147- is located behind the luggage compartment side trim (left-side).

Special tools and workshop equipment required

♦ Protective cap for cable connector -VAS 6223/9-



– Switch off all electrical equipment.

– Remove ignition key.

– When renewing control unit, select “Replacement” function for appropriate control unit in “Guided Fault Finding”.

To do so, use the vehicle diagnostic, testing and information system -VAS 5051- .

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

Removing

Vehicles with storage area in luggage compartment:

– Open left-side luggage compartment storage area.

Vehicles without storage area in luggage compartment:

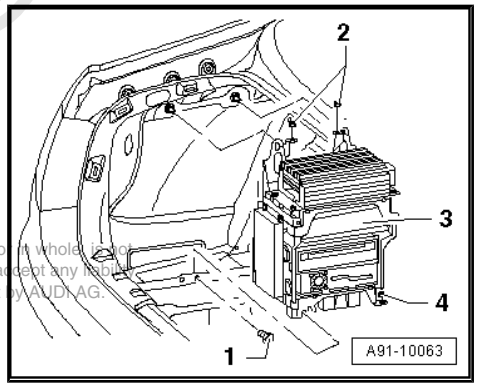
– Remove luggage compartment side trim (left-side) ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. Gr. 70 .

All vehicles:

– Unscrew the nuts -2- and -4- (5 Nm) and bolt -3- (5 Nm) on the infotainment rack -3-.

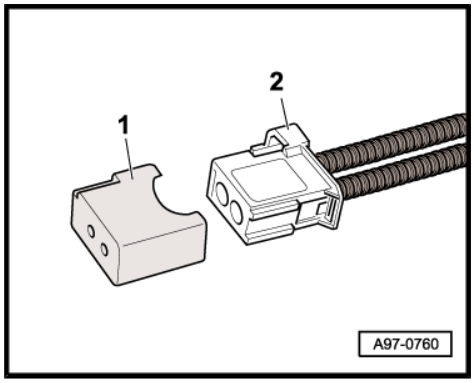
– Pivot rack into luggage compartment until securing bolts at digital radio -R147- are accessible.

– Unplug all connectors at digital radio -R147- .



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

– Fit protective cap for cable connector -VAS 6223/9- -1- onto MOST bus connector -2-.



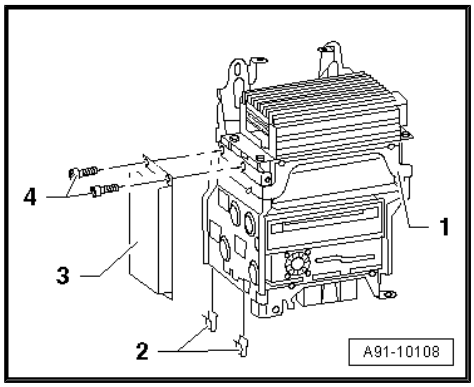
– Unscrew bolts -4- (2 Nm).

The digital radio -R147- -3- is held in place at the bottom by only two U-shaped clips -2-.

– Remove the digital radio -R147- -3- from the infotainment rack -1-.

Installing

– Installation is performed in reverse sequence.

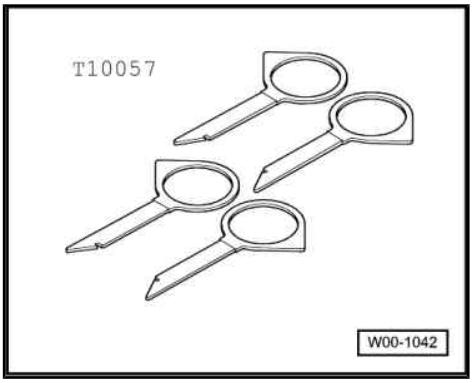


1.43 Removing and installing CD changer - R41-

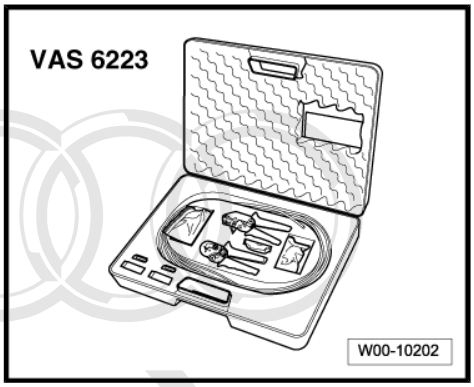
The procedure for removing and installing the drives in the media player in position 1 -R118- / media player in position 2 -R119- is the same.

Special tools and workshop equipment required

- Radio release tool -T10057-



- Protective cap for cable connector -VAS 6223/9-



– Switch off all electrical equipment.
– Remove ignition key.
– When renewing control unit, select “Replacement” function for appropriate control unit in “Guided Fault Finding”.

To do so, use the vehicle diagnostic, testing and information system -VAS 5051- .

Removing

WARNING

The MOST Bus cables for the CD changer -R41- have been made as short as possible.

Unplug the MOST Bus connector at the CD changer -R41- before removing the CD changer -R41- .

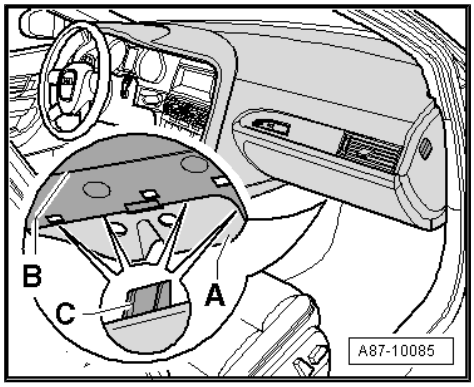
A service flap for changing the air conditioning system pollen filter is fitted to the bottom of the glove box. If the service flap is removed, the connectors on the CD changer -R41- can be unplugged.

If there is no service flap fitted, the glove box must be removed ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. Gr. 68 .

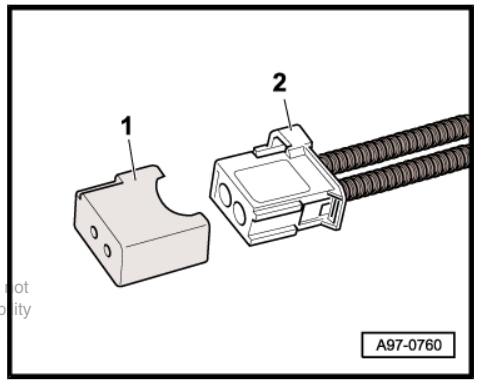
Audi
Reproduction or copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

The service flap -A- is secured at the bottom of the glove box -B- by 4 retainers -C-. Moderate force may be required to release the retainers.

– Release retainers -C- and detach service flap -A-.
– Unplug all electrical connectors at CD changer -R41- .

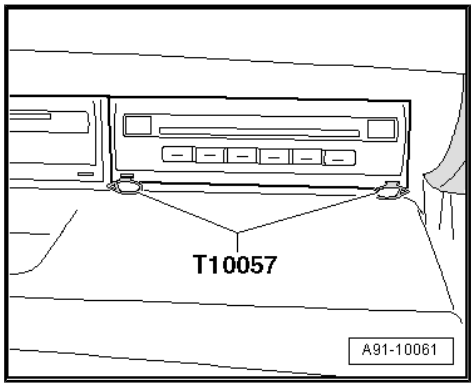


– Fit protective cap for cable connector -VAS 6223/9- -1- onto MOST bus connector -2-.
– Open glove box.



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

– Insert two radio release tools -T10057- into slots on CD changer -R41- until they engage. Pointed ends of grips must face outwards.
– Pull CD changer -R41- out of mounting frame.
– Press release tabs on CD changer -R41- and remove radio release tool -T10057- .



Installing

– Plug in connectors.
– Slide CD changer -R41- into mounting frame until it engages.

1.44 Removing and installing loudspeakers

1.44.1 Removing and installing front bass loudspeaker

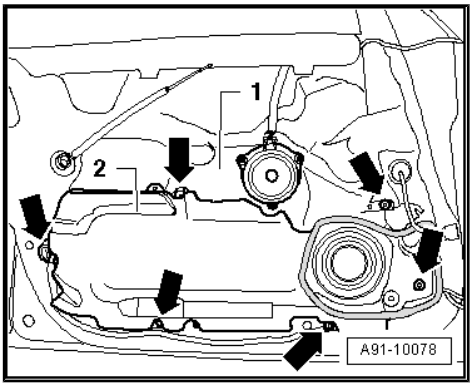
The procedure for removing and installing front left bass loudspeaker -R21- and front right bass loudspeaker -R23- is the same.

– Switch off all electrical equipment.
– Remove ignition key.

Removing

– Remove front door trim ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. Gr. 70 .
– Unplug connector at front left bass loudspeaker -R21- -2-.

– Unscrew bolts (6x) -arrows- (2 Nm).
– Detach front left bass loudspeaker -R21- -2- from mounting -1-.



Installing

– Installation is performed in reverse sequence.

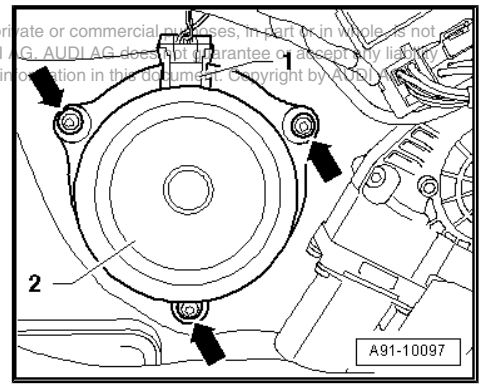
1.44.2 Removing and installing front mid-range loudspeaker

The procedure for removing and installing front left mid-range loudspeaker -R103- and front right mid-range loudspeaker -R104- is the same.

– Switch off all electrical equipment.
– Remove ignition key.

Removing

– Remove front door trim ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. Gr. 70 .
– Unplug connector -1- at front left mid-range loudspeaker -R103- -2-.
– Unscrew bolts -arrows- (2 Nm).
– Detach front left mid-range loudspeaker -R103- -2- from mounting.



Installing

– Installation is performed in reverse sequence.

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

1.44.3 Removing and installing front treble loudspeaker

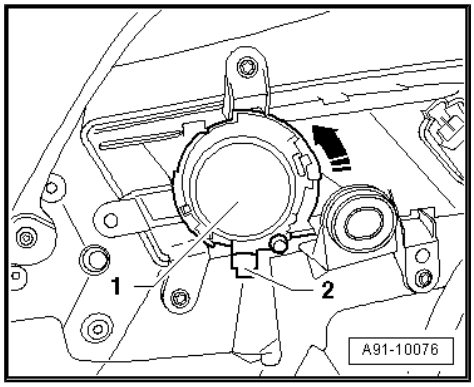
The procedure for removing and installing front left treble loudspeaker -R20- and front right treble loudspeaker -R22- is the same.

– Switch off all electrical equipment.
– Remove ignition key.

Removing

– Remove front door trim ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. Gr. 70 .

– Unplug connector -2- at front left treble loudspeaker -R20- -1-.
– Press the retainers in the direction of the -arrow- while turning the front left treble loudspeaker -R20- -1-.
– Detach front left treble loudspeaker -R20- -1- from door trim.



Installing

– Installation is performed in reverse sequence.

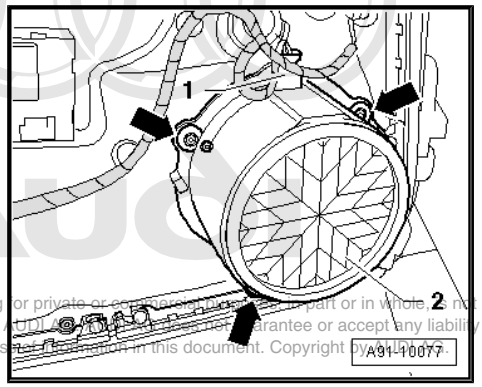
1.44.4 Removing and installing rear mid-range and bass loudspeaker

The procedure for removing and installing rear left mid-range and bass loudspeaker -R159- and rear right mid-range and bass loudspeaker -R160- is the same.

– Switch off all electrical equipment.
– Remove ignition key.

Removing

– Remove rear door trim ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. Gr. 70 .
– Unplug electrical connector -1- at rear left mid-range and bass loudspeaker -R159- -2-.
– Unscrew bolts -arrows- (2 Nm).
– Detach rear left mid-range and bass loudspeaker -R159- -2- from mounting.



Installing

– Installation is performed in reverse sequence.

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

1.44.5 Removing and installing rear treble loudspeaker

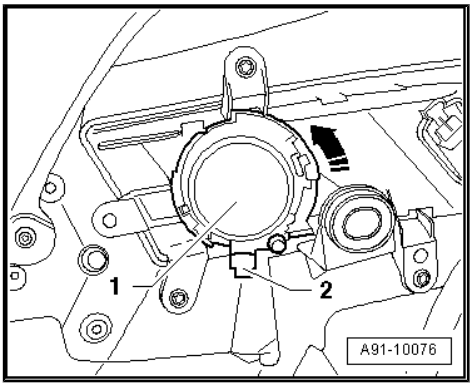
The procedure for removing and installing rear left treble loudspeaker -R14- and rear right treble loudspeaker -R16- is the same.

– Switch off all electrical equipment.
– Remove ignition key.

Removing

– Remove rear door trim ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. Gr. 70 .

– Unplug connector -2- at rear left treble loudspeaker -R14- -1-.
– Press the retainers in the direction of the -arrow- while turning the rear left treble loudspeaker -R14- -1-.
– Detach rear left treble loudspeaker -R14- -1- from door trim.



Installing

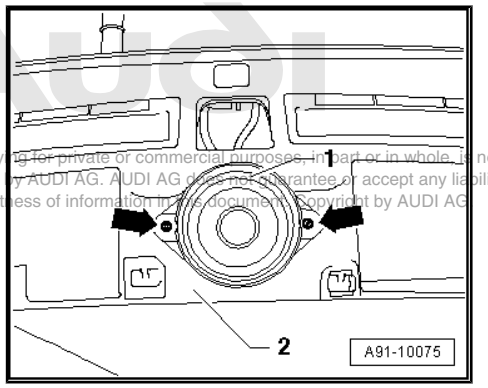
– Installation is performed in reverse sequence.

1.44.6 Removing and installing centre mid-range and treble loudspeaker -R158-

– Switch off all electrical equipment.
– Remove ignition key.

Removing

– Remove indirect ventilation trim panel ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. Gr. 70 .
– Unscrew bolts -arrows- (2 Nm).
– Lift centre mid-range and treble loudspeaker -R158- -2- out of dash panel -1- and unplug connector.



Installing

– Installation is performed in reverse sequence.

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG

1.44.7 Removing and installing loudspeakers in rear shelf -R150- , saloon

The loudspeakers in rear shelf -R150- are connected as one unit and must be renewed together.

– Switch off all electrical equipment.
– Remove ignition key.

Removing

– Remove rear shelf ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. Gr. 70 .
– Unplug connectors.
– Unscrew bolts (2 Nm).
– Remove loudspeaker in rear shelf -R150- from rear shelf.

Installing

– Installation is performed in reverse sequence.

1.44.8 Removing and installing loudspeakers in rear shelf -R150- , Avant

The loudspeakers in rear shelf -R150- are fitted in the D-pillars (left and right). They can be renewed separately.

– Switch off all electrical equipment.

– Remove ignition key.

Removing

– Remove D-pillar trim ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. Gr. 70 .

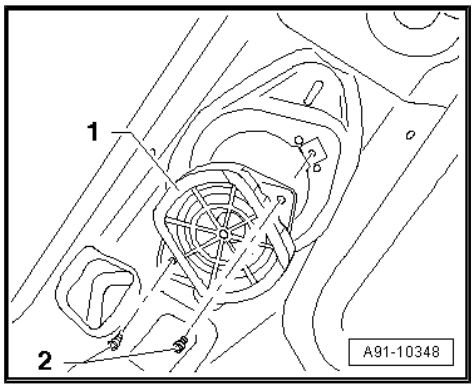
– Unscrew bolts -2- (2 Nm).

– Unplug connector at loudspeaker in rear shelf -R150- -1-.

– Detach loudspeaker in rear shelf -R150- -1- from D-pillar.

Installing

– Installation is performed in reverse sequence.



1.45 Removing and installing aerial amplifier

1.45.1 Removing and installing aerial amplifier -R24- / aerial amplifier 2 -R111- , saloon

The aerial amplifier -R24- and aerial amplifier 2 -R111- are located behind the roof end trim.

The procedure for removing and installing the aerial amplifier -R24- and the aerial amplifier 2 -R111- is the same.

– Switch off all electrical equipment.

– Remove ignition key.

Removing

– Remove roof end trim ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. Gr. 70 .

– Unplug connectors for aerial wires -3- and -4-.

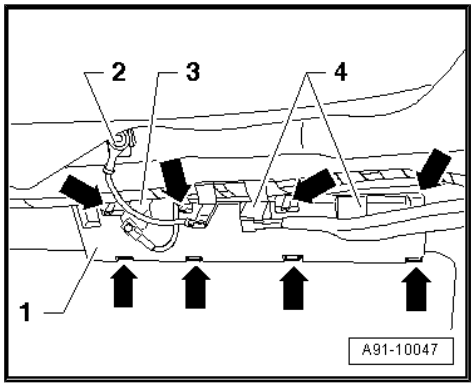
– Unscrew earth connection -2- (2 Nm).

– Release retainers -arrows- on both sides and remove the aerial amplifier -R24- -1-.

Installing

– Installation is performed in reverse sequence.

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.



1.45.2 Removing and installing auxiliary heater aerial -R182- , saloon

The auxiliary heater aerial aerial -R182- is located behind the roof end trim (right-side).

– Switch off all electrical equipment.

– Remove ignition key.

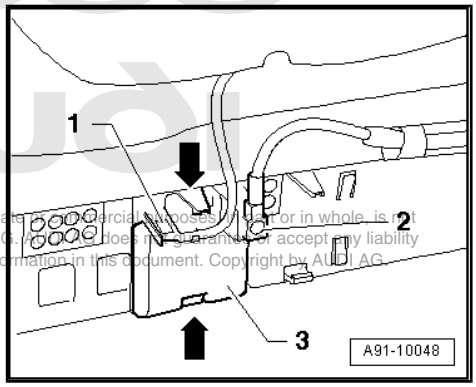
Removing

– Remove roof end trim ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. Gr. 70 .

– Unplug connector for aerial wire -2-.

– Unscrew earth connection -1- (2 Nm).

– Release retaining tabs -arrows- on both sides and remove auxiliary heater aerial -R182- -3-.



Installing

– Installation is performed in reverse sequence.

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

1.45.3 Removing and installing aerial amplifier -R24- , Avant (up to week 35/08)

The aerial amplifier -R24- is located behind the luggage compartment side trim (left-side).

– Switch off all electrical equipment.

– Remove ignition key.

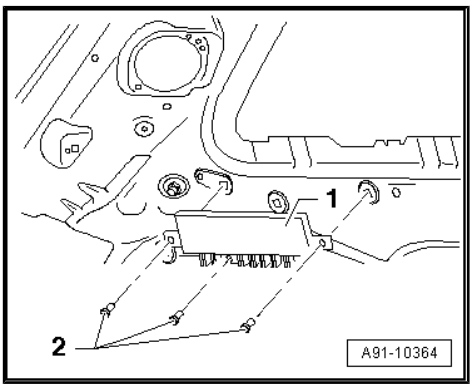
Removing

– Remove luggage compartment side trim (left-side) ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. Gr. 70 .

– Unplug all connectors on aerial amplifier -R24- -1-.

– Unscrew bolts -2- (2 Nm) at aerial amplifier -R24- -1-.

– Detach aerial amplifier -R24- -1-.



Installing

– Installation is performed in reverse sequence.

1.45.4 Removing and installing aerial amplifier -R24- , Avant (from week 36/08 onwards)

The aerial amplifier -R24- is located behind the luggage compartment side trim (left-side).

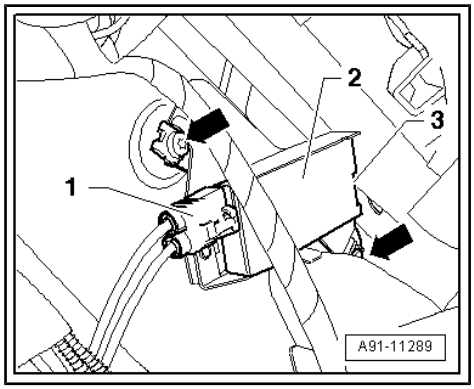
– Switch off all electrical equipment.

– Remove ignition key.

Removing

– Open left-side luggage compartment storage area.

– Unplug connectors -1- and -3- at aerial amplifier -R24- -2-.
– Unscrew bolts -arrows- (2 Nm) at aerial amplifier -R24- -2-.
– Detach aerial amplifier -R24- -2- with bracket.



Installing

– Installation is performed in reverse sequence.

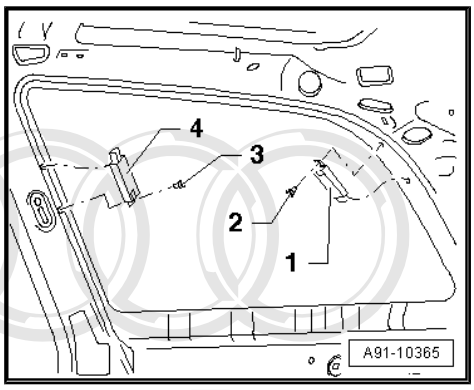
1.45.5 Removing and installing aerial amplifier 2 -R111- , Avant

The aerial amplifier 2 -R111- is located behind the D-pillar trim (right-side).

– Switch off all electrical equipment.
– Remove ignition key.

Removing

– Remove D-pillar trim (right-side) ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. Gr. 70 .
– Unplug all connectors on aerial amplifier 2 -R111- -1-.
– Unscrew bolt -2- (2 Nm) and detach aerial amplifier 2 -R111- -1- from D-pillar.



Installing

– Installation is performed in reverse sequence.

1.45.6 Removing and installing aerial amplifier 3 -R112- / aerial amplifier 4 for TV -R85- , Avant

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

The aerial amplifier 3 -R112- and aerial amplifier 4 for TV -R85- are located behind the rear lid trim.

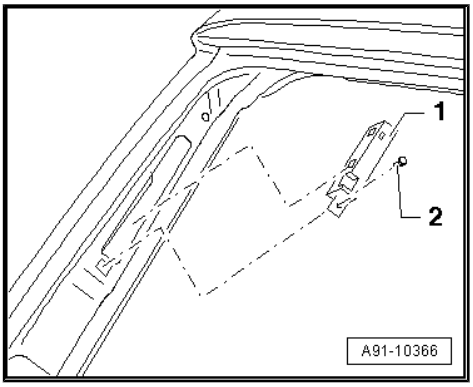
The procedure for removing and installing the aerial amplifier 3 -R112- and aerial amplifier 4 for TV -R85- is the same.

– Switch off all electrical equipment.
– Remove ignition key.

Removing

– Remove rear lid trim ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. Gr. 70 .

– Unplug all connectors on aerial amplifier 3 -R112- -1-.
– Unscrew bolt -1- (2 Nm) and detach the aerial amplifier 3 -R112- -1- from the rear lid.



Installing

– Installation is performed in reverse sequence.

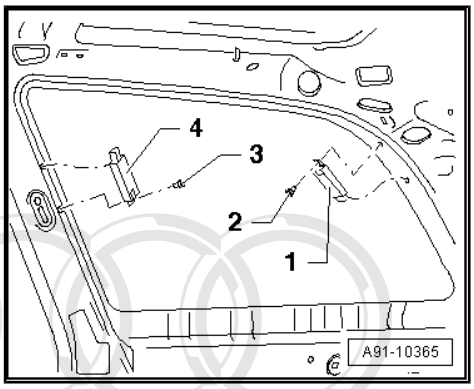
1.45.7 Removing and installing aerial amplifier 4 -R113- , Avant

The aerial amplifier 4 -R113- is located behind the C-pillar trim (right-side).

– Switch off all electrical equipment.
– Remove ignition key.

Removing

– Remove C-pillar trim (right-side) ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. Gr. 70 .
– Unplug all connectors on aerial amplifier 4 -R113- -4-.
– Unscrew bolt -3- (2 Nm) and detach aerial amplifier 4 -R113- -4- from D-pillar.



Installing

– Installation is performed in reverse sequence.

1.45.8 Removing and installing digital radio aerial -R183- (up to week 35/08)/ aerial amplifier 3 -R112- (from week 36/08 onwards), saloon

The digital radio aerial -R183- / aerial amplifier 3 -R112- are located behind the D-pillar trim (left-side).

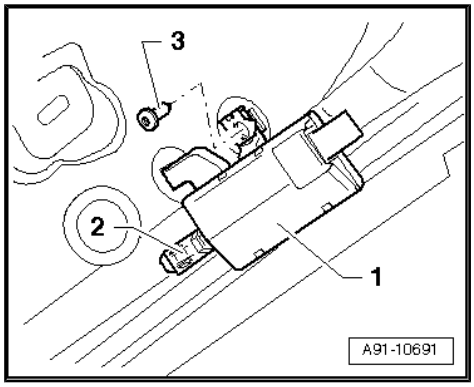
Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

– Switch off all electrical equipment.
– Remove ignition key.

Removing

– Remove D-pillar trim (left-side) ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. Gr. 70 .

– Unplug connector -2- at digital radio aerial -R183- -1-.
– Unscrew bolt -3- (2 Nm) and detach digital radio aerial -R183- -1- from D-pillar.



Installing

– Installation is performed in reverse sequence.

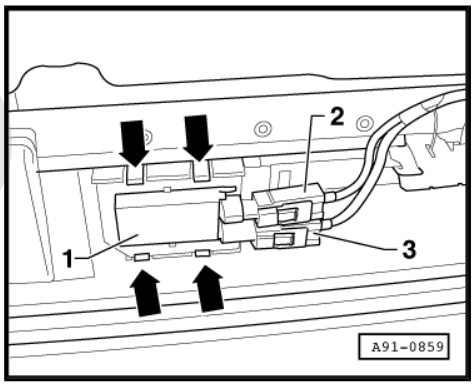
1.46 Removing and installing GPS aerial -R50- , saloon

On vehicles with navigation only (without telephone) the GPS aerial -R50- is located behind roof end trim (rear).

– Switch off all electrical equipment.
– Remove ignition key.

Removing

– Remove roof end trim ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. Gr. 70 .
– Unplug connectors -2- and -3-.
– Release retainers -arrows- and detach GPS aerial -R50- -1-.



Installing

– Installation is performed in reverse sequence.

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted, unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

1.47 Removing and installing roof aerial -R216-, saloon

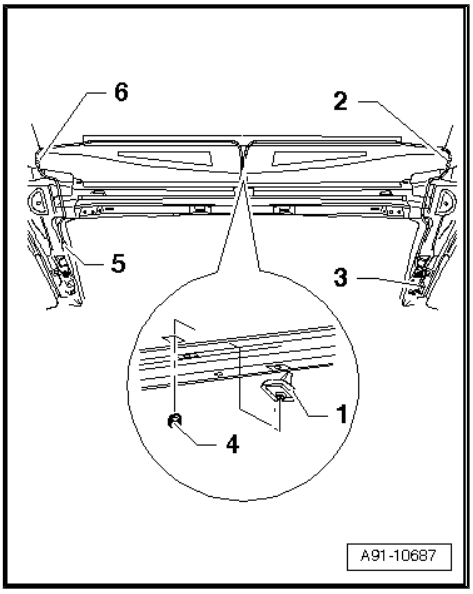
To remove roof aerial -R216- , remove D-pillar trims and headliner.

– Switch off all electrical equipment.
– Remove ignition key.

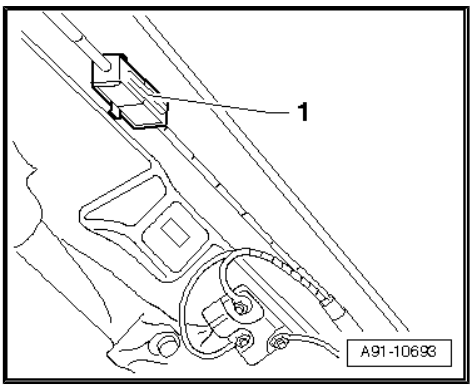
Removing

– Remove roof end trim ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. Gr. 70 .
– Remove D-pillar trim (left and right) ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. Gr. 70 .
– Remove headliner completely ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. Gr. 70 and lay it down on dash panel.

– Unclip cable clips -2- and -6-.

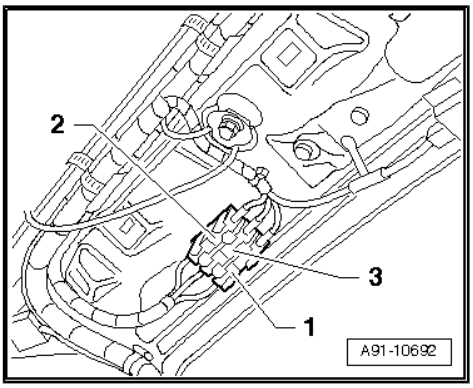


– Unplug connector -1- at D-pillar (right-side).

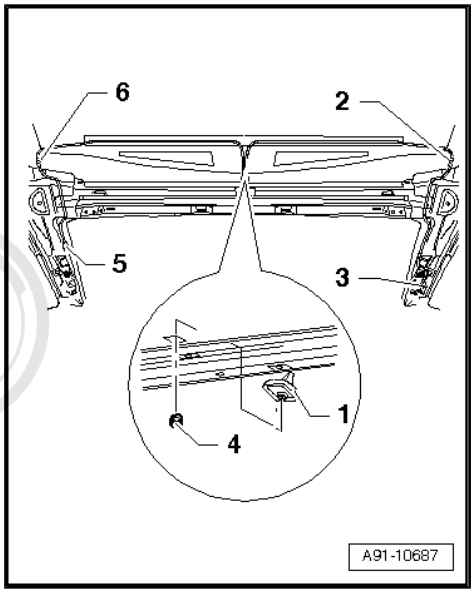


Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

– Unplug connector -1- at D-pillar (left-side).



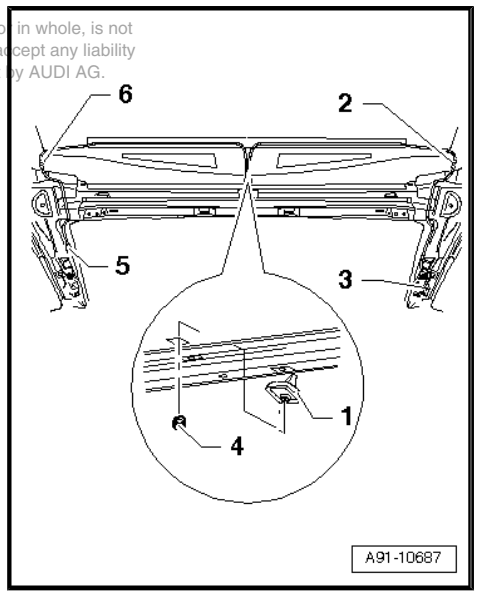
– Unscrew nut -4- (6 Nm).
– Lift roof aerial -R216- -1- off roof.



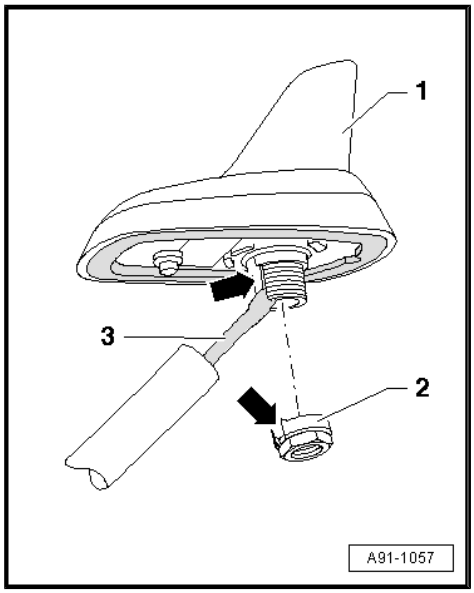
Installing

– Guide in aerial wiring and carefully fit roof aerial -R216- -1- onto roof.

Audi
Vervielfältigung, Weitergabe sowie Mitteilung ihres Inhalts, auch auszugsweise, ist ohne schriftliche Genehmigung der AUDI AG nicht gestattet. AUDI AG übernimmt keine Haftung für die Richtigkeit der Angaben in dieser Unterlage. Copyright by AUDI AG.



– Make sure that the aerial wiring -3- is fitted in the grooves -arrows- on the aerial base and securing nut -2- so that it does not become pinched or crimped.
– Tighten nut evenly to 6 Nm.
– Make sure that the roof aerial -R216- is fitted evenly on the roof.
– Secure aerial wiring and plug in connectors.
– Perform further installation in reverse sequence.



1.48 Removing and installing roof aerial - R216- , Avant

– Switch off all electrical equipment.

– Remove ignition key.

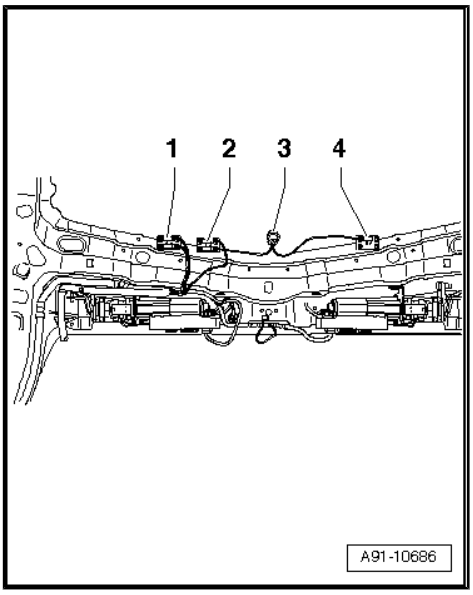
Removing

– Remove roof end trim ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. Gr. 70 .

– Unplug connectors in retainers -2- and -4-.

– Unscrew nut -3- (6 Nm) and unclip aerial wiring.

– Lift roof aerial -R216- off roof.

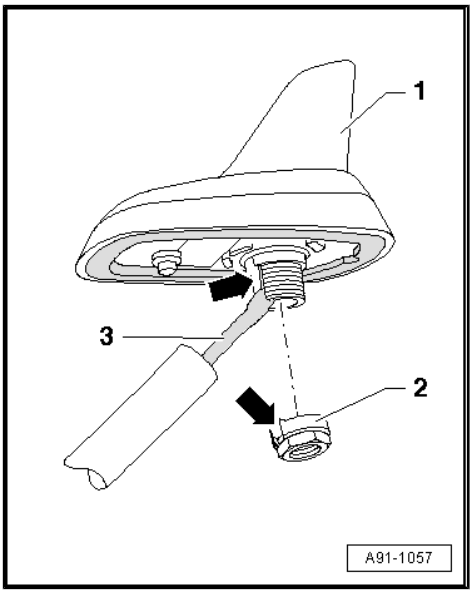


Installing

– Guide in aerial wiring and carefully fit roof aerial -R216- onto roof.

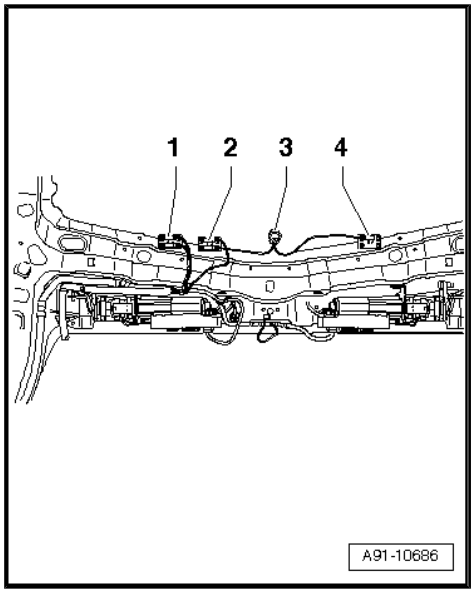
– Make sure that the aerial wiring -3- is fitted in the grooves -arrows- on the aerial base and securing nut -2- so that it does not become pinched or crimped.

– Tighten nut evenly to 6 Nm.



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

– Make sure that the roof aerial -R216- is fitted evenly on the roof.
– Secure aerial wiring and clip aerial wiring into retainers -2- and -4-.
– Plug in connectors.
– Perform further installation in reverse sequence.



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

2 MMI Infotainment system (USA)

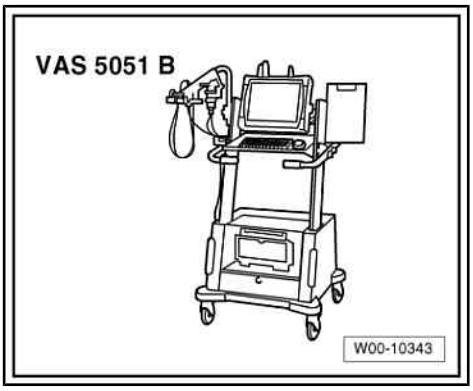
2.1 General notes (up to week 21/09)

The data for the Infotainment, telephone, navigation and speech control systems, audio players, sound system and data bus diagnostic interface -J533- is transmitted via the fibre optic MOST Bus.

The connection to the other bus systems in the vehicle is provided by the data bus diagnostic interface -J533- .

The “central control unit” is the control unit for front display and information control panel -J523- . The signals required to display information on the instrument cluster display are transmitted via the MOST Bus to the data bus diagnostic interface -J533- and from there via the CAN Bus (instrument cluster) to the instrument cluster.

Fault finding is performed via the “Guided Fault Finding” ⇒ Vehicle diagnosis, testing and information system VAS 5051.



For more information, refer to ⇒ Self-study programme No. 286 ; "New data bus systems - LIN, MOST, Bluetooth" .

MMI Infotainment system

- Control unit for front display and information control panel -J523- behind glove box
- Multimedia system operating unit -E380- in centre console (bottom)
- Display unit for front information display and operating unit control unit -J685- in dash panel (centre)
- Radio -R- (with speech input control unit -J507-) in luggage compartment (rear left)
- Satellite radio -R146- in luggage compartment (rear left)
- Digital sound package control unit -J525- located in luggage compartment (rear left)
- Sound systems: Standard/BOSE

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

- Media player in position 1 -R118- with CD changer -R41- / connection for external audio sources -R199- in glove box (left-side)
- Media player in position 2 -R119- with CD changer -R41- in glove box (right-side)
- Navigation system with CD drive control unit -J401- located in luggage compartment (rear left)
- Phone pre-installation
- Multi-function steering wheel

Notes on MOST Bus

In addition to the CAN Bus systems, the fibre optic “MOST Bus” system is used.

A “fibre optic cable” is used as the connecting cable. The fibre optic cables are fitted in corrugated tubes for protection.

Renew the complete fibre optic cable whenever possible.

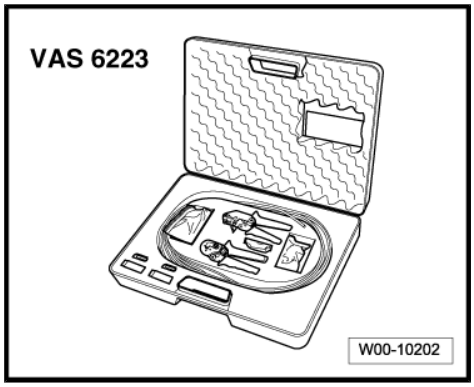
It is important to ensure that the end faces of the connectors do not become dirty.

If connectors are unplugged: fit a protective cap for cable connector -VAS 6223/9- .

When installing fibre optic cables, be sure to observe the minimum bending radius of 25 mm. Do not crush or kink the cables.

Repairing fibre optic cables ⇒ Electrical system; Rep. Gr. 97 .

For more information, refer to ⇒ Self-study programme No. 286 ; "New data bus systems - LIN, MOST, Bluetooth" .



2.2 General notes (from week 22/09 onwards)

The MMI fitted from week 22/09 onwards is an enhanced version of the MMI which has been used up to now. The functions for control unit, mobile phone pre-installation, AMI, CD and DVD drives, navigation system (with hard disk) and SDS are all integrated in the control unit 1 for information electronics -J794- as one unit.

The radio -R- / CD changer -R41- and the digital sound package control unit -J525- are externally linked to the system via the MOST bus. The basic sound systems are directly activated by the radio -R- , and SDARS is optionally integrated in the radio -R- .

MMI maximum equipment

- Control unit 1 for information electronics -J794- in glove box contains CD player / DVD player / navigation system / voice control system / SD memory card readers
- Internal hard drive (HD) to store navigation data and MP3 files
- Multimedia system operating unit -E380- in centre console (bottom)
- Display unit for front information display and operating unit control unit -J685- in dash panel (centre)
- CD changer -R41- / as an option connection for external audio sources -R199- (interface) in glove box
- Digital sound package control unit -J525- located in luggage compartment (rear left)
- Sound systems: Standard/BOSE
- Radio -R- in luggage compartment (rear left)
- Bluetooth hands-free system (fitted optionally)
- Multi-function steering wheel (fitted optionally)

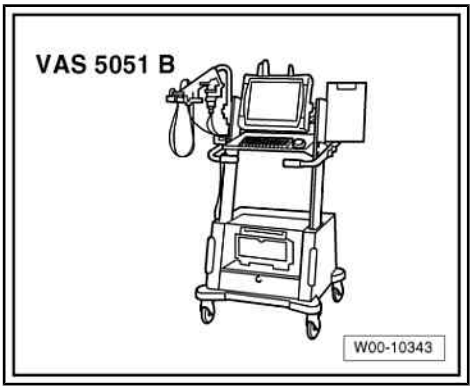
The exchange of data in the MMI systems takes place via the MOST bus.

The connection to other bus systems in the vehicle is handled by the data bus diagnostic interface -J533- .

Any unauthorised use of this document for commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless consented to by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

Fault finding is performed via the “Guided Fault Finding” ⇒ Vehicle diagnosis, testing and information system VAS 5051.

For more information, refer to ⇒ Self-study programme No. 286 ; "New data bus systems - LIN, MOST, Bluetooth" .



Layout of control unit 1 for information electronics -J794- (MMI)

The control unit 1 for information electronics -J794- is a third-generation MMI version. Depending on the equipment version, the control unit 1 for information electronics -J794- contains the following control units known from the second generation:

1 - Control unit for front display and information control panel -J523-

2 - CD player -R89-

3 - Navigation system with CD drive control unit -J401-

4 - SD card reader

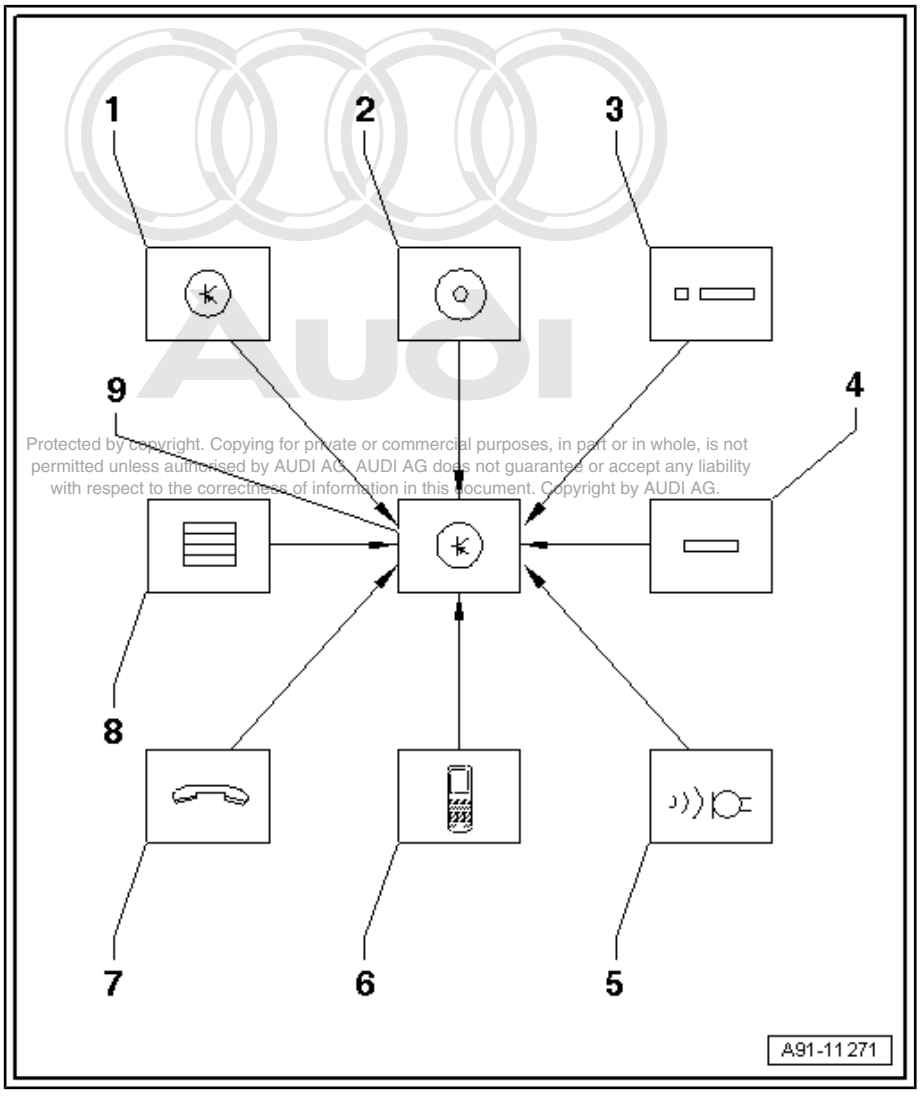
5 - Speech input control unit -J507-

6 - Bluetooth hands-free system

7 - Not fitted

8 - Internal hard drive (HD)

9 - Control unit 1 for information electronics -J794-



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

Layout of radio -R- (MMI)

Depending on the equipment version, the radio -R- contains the following control units known from the second generation:

1 - Digital sound package control unit -J525-

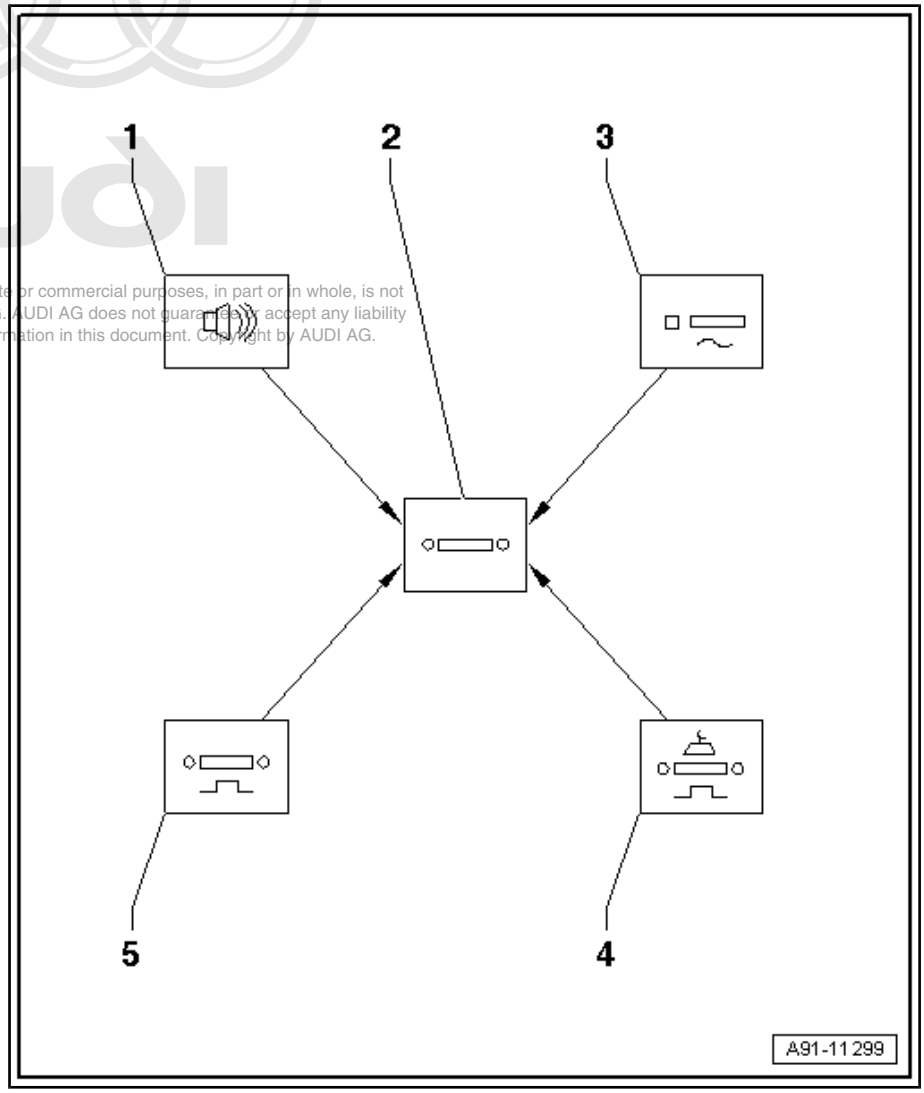
2 - Radio -R-

3 - Radio -R- AM/FM tuner

4 - Satellite radio -R146-

5 - Not fitted

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.



Layout of MOST bus (MMI)

1 - Display unit for front information display and operating unit control unit -J685-

2 - Control unit 1 for information electronics -J794-

3 - MOST bus

4 - CD changer -R41-

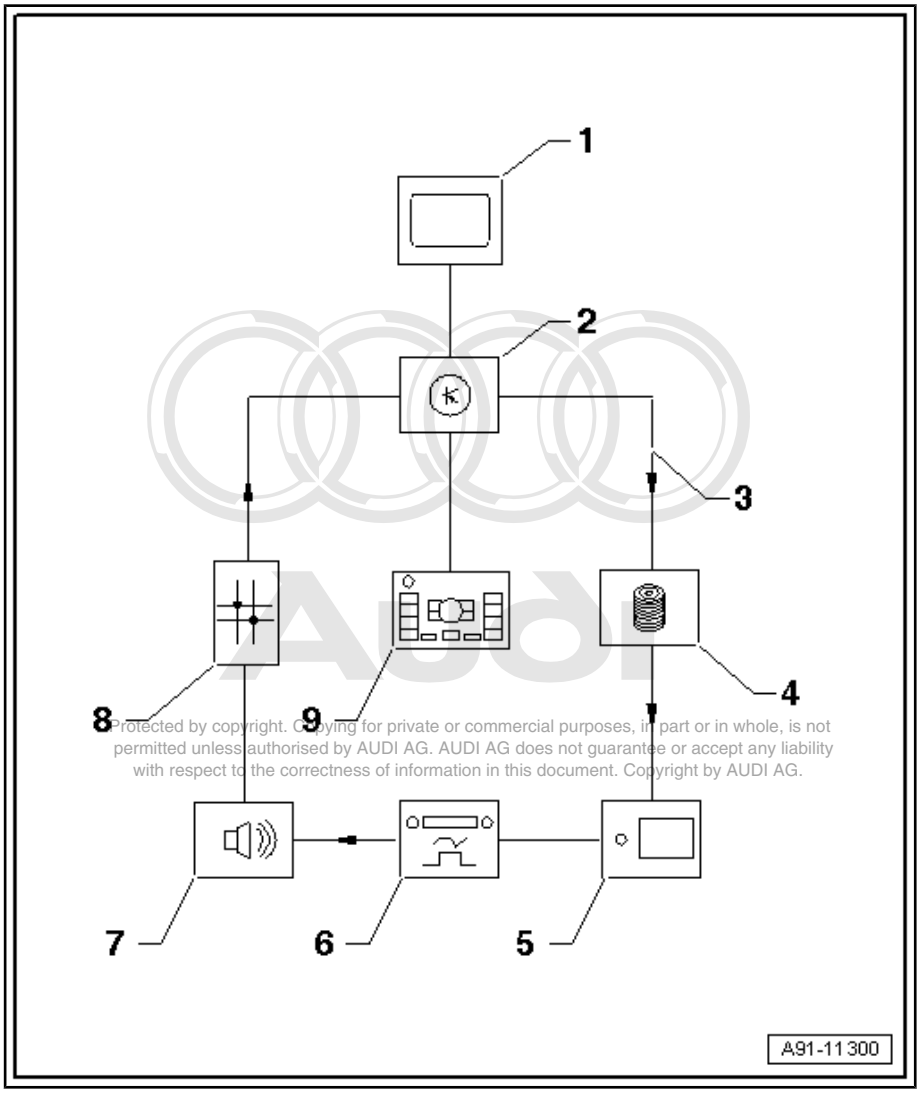
5 - Not fitted

6 - Radio -R-

7 - Digital sound package control unit -J525-

8 - Data bus diagnostic interface -J533-

9 - Multimedia system operating unit -E380-



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

Notes on MOST Bus

In addition to the CAN Bus systems, the fibre optic “MOST Bus” system is used.

A “fibre optic cable” is used as the connecting cable. The fibre optic cables are fitted in corrugated tubes for protection.

Renew the complete fibre optic cable whenever possible.

It is important to ensure that the end faces of the connectors do not become dirty.

If connectors are unplugged: fit a protective cap for cable connector -VAS 6223/9- .

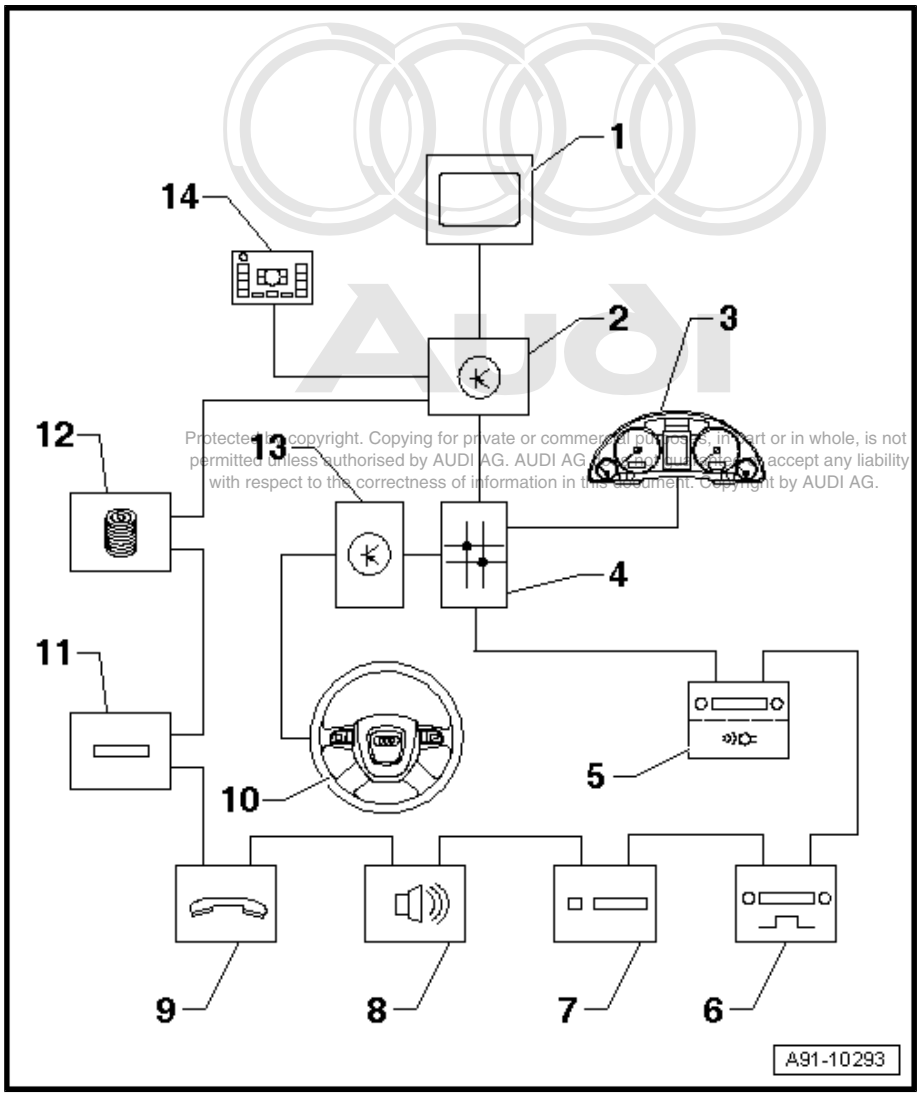
When installing fibre optic cables, be sure to observe the minimum bending radius of 25 mm. Do not crush or kink the cables.

Repairing fibre optic cables ⇒ Electrical system; Rep. Gr. 97 .

For more information, refer to ⇒ Self-study programme No. 286 ; "New data bus systems - LIN, MOST, Bluetooth" .



2.3 MMI (up to week 21/09) - layout



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

1 - Display unit for front information display and operating unit control unit -J685- in dash panel (centre)

2 - Control unit for front display and information control panel -J523- behind glove box

3 - Control unit in dash panel insert -J285- (instrument cluster) in dash panel

4 - Data bus diagnostic interface -J533- behind glove box

5 - Radio -R- with optional speech input control unit -J507- behind luggage compartment side trim (left-side)

6 - Satellite radio -R146- located behind luggage compartment side trim (left-side)

7 - Navigation system with CD drive control unit -J401- behind luggage compartment side trim (left-side)

8 - Digital sound package control unit -J525- behind luggage compartment side trim (left-side)

9 - Telephone transmitter and receiver unit -R36- in front of front seat (left-side) beneath floor covering

10 - Multi-function steering wheel

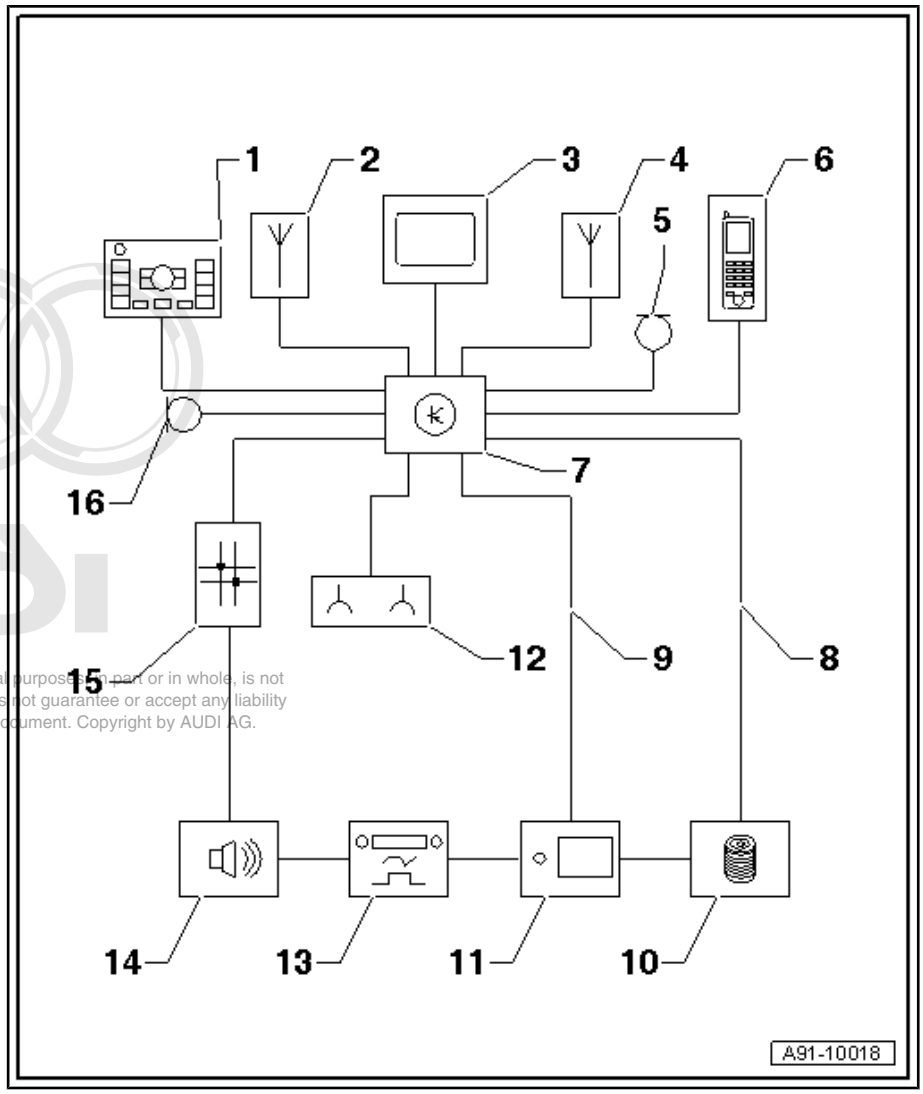
11 - Media player in position 1 -R118- in glove box (left-side)

12 - Media player in position 2 -R119- in glove box (right-side)

13 - Steering column electronics control unit -J527- on steering column on steering column switch

14 - Multimedia system operating unit -E380- in centre console (bottom)

2.4 MMI maximum equipment (from week 22/09 onwards) - layout



1 - Multimedia system operating unit -E380- in centre console (bottom)

2 - Roof aerial -R216- (GPS aerial -R50-)

3 - Display unit for front information display and operating unit control unit -J685- in dash panel (centre)

4 - Not fitted

5 - Microphone unit in front roof module -R164- (front left microphone -R140-) in front interior light -W1-

6 - Not fitted

7 - Control unit 1 for information electronics -J794- in glove box (left-side)

8 - MOST bus

9 - FBAS wire

10 - CD changer -R41- in glove box (right-side)

11 - Not fitted

12 - Connection for external audio sources -R199- (interface) in glove box

13 - Radio -R- located behind luggage compartment side trim (left-side)

14 - Digital sound package control unit -J525- behind luggage compartment side trim (left-side)

15 - Data bus diagnostic interface -J533- behind glove box

16 - Microphone unit in front roof module -R164- (front right microphone -R141-) in front interior light -W1-

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

2.5 Sound system Standard (up to week 21/09)

1 - Digital sound package control unit -J525- behind luggage compartment side trim (left-side)

2 - Front left bass loudspeaker -R21- / front right bass loudspeaker -R23- in door trim (front bottom)

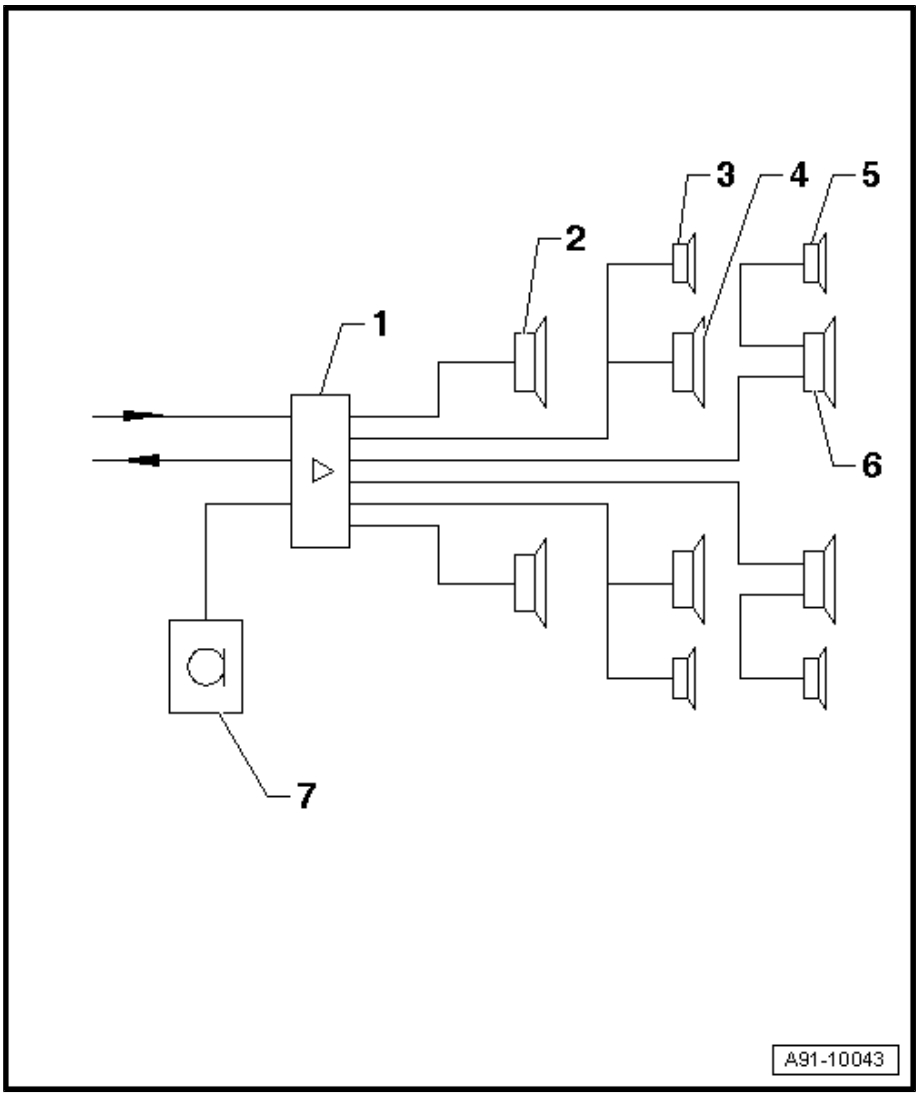
3 - Front left treble loudspeaker -R20- / front right treble loudspeaker -R22- in door trim (front top)

4 - Front left mid-range loudspeaker -R103- / front right mid-range loudspeaker -R104- in door trim (front centre)

5 - Rear left treble loudspeaker -R14- / rear right treble loudspeaker -R16- in door trim (rear top)

6 - Rear left mid-range and bass loudspeaker -R159- / rear right mid-range and bass loudspeaker -R160- in door trim (rear bottom)

7 - Microphone unit in front roof module -R164- (internal microphone -R74-) in front interior light -W1-



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

2.6 Sound system Standard (from week 22/09 onwards)

1 - Radio -R- located behind luggage compartment side trim (left-side)

2 - Front left treble loudspeaker -R20- / front right treble loudspeaker -R22- in door trim (front top)

3 - Front left mid-range loudspeaker -R103- and front right mid-range loudspeaker -R104- in front doors (centre)

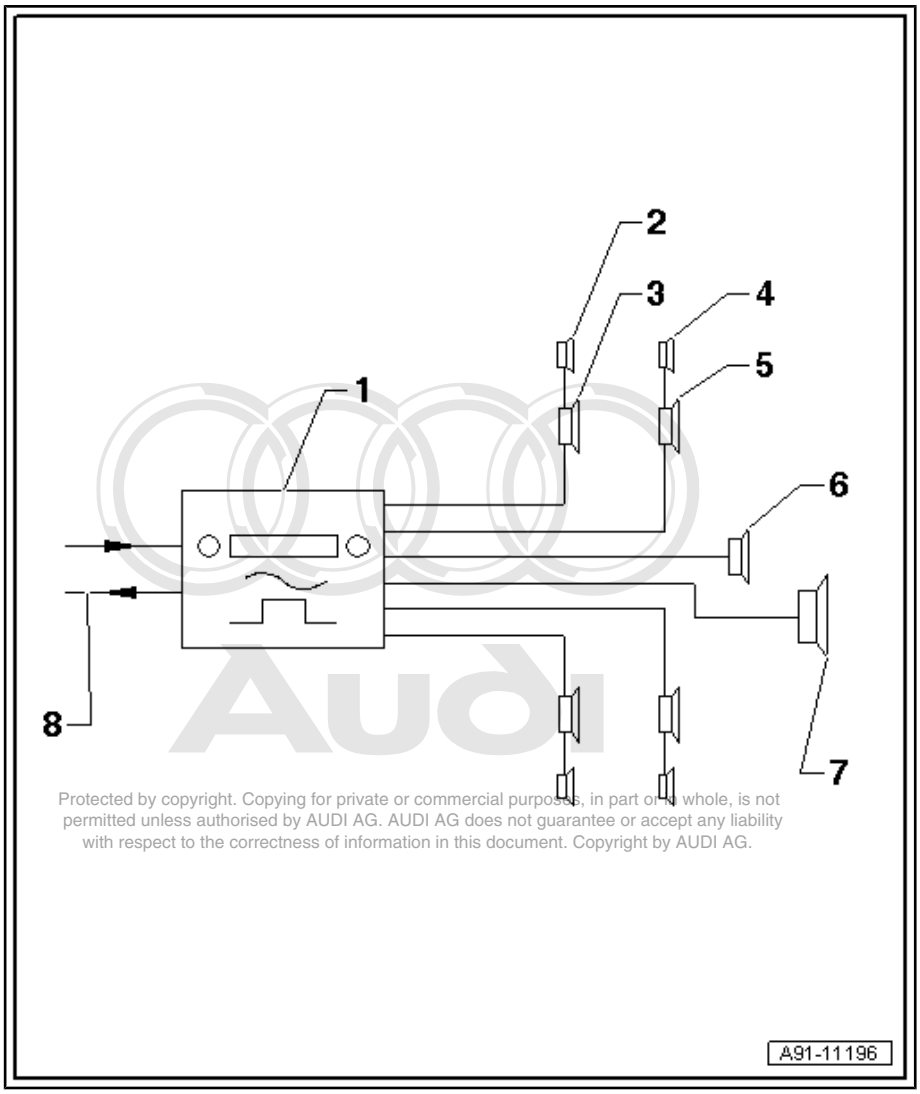
4 - Rear left treble loudspeaker -R14- / rear right treble loudspeaker -R16- in door trim (rear top)

5 - Rear left mid-range and bass loudspeaker -R159- / rear right mid-range and bass loudspeaker -R160- in rear doors (bottom)

6 - Front left bass loudspeaker -R21- in front door (bottom)

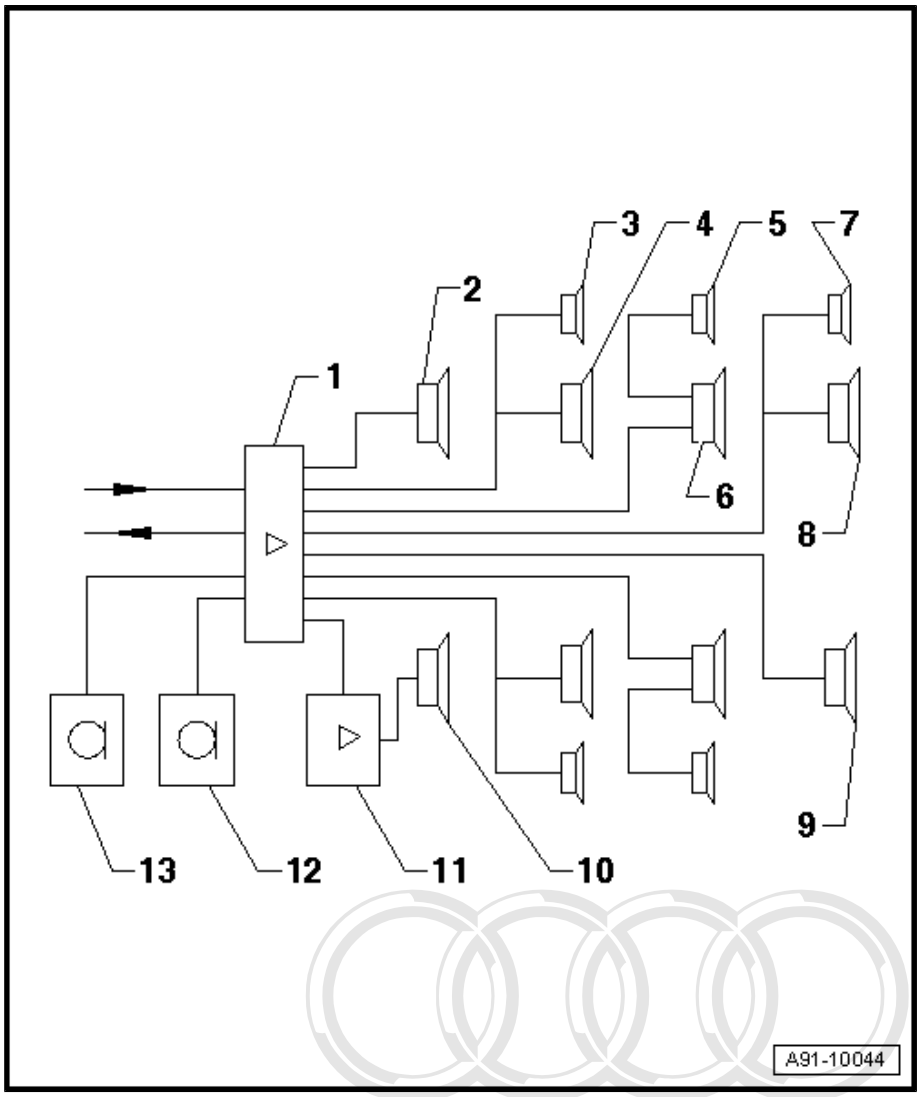
7 - Front right bass loudspeaker -R23- in front door (bottom)

8 - MOST bus



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

2.7 BOSE sound system, saloon (up to week 10/05)



1 - Digital sound package control unit -J525- behind luggage compartment side trim (left-side)

2 - Front left bass loudspeaker -R21- in door trim (front bottom)

3 - Front left treble loudspeaker -R20- / front right treble loudspeaker -R22- in door trim (front top)

4 - Front left mid-range loudspeaker -R103- / front right mid-range loudspeaker -R104- in door trim (front centre)

5 - Rear left treble loudspeaker -R14- / rear right treble loudspeaker -R16- in door trim (rear top)

6 - Rear left mid-range and bass loudspeaker -R159- / rear right mid-range and bass loudspeaker -R160- in door trim (rear bottom)

7 - Rear left mid-range loudspeaker -R105- / rear right mid-range loudspeaker -R106- (loudspeaker in rear shelf -R150-)

8 - Loudspeaker in rear shelf -R150- (right-side)

9 - Centre mid-range and treble loudspeaker -R158- in dash panel (front centre)

10 - Front right bass loudspeaker -R23- in door trim (front bottom)

11 - Amplifier -R12- (auxiliary amplifier) behind luggage compartment side trim (left-side)

12 - Microphone unit in front roof module -R164- (internal microphone -R74-) in front interior light -W1-

13 - Microphone unit in front roof module -R164- (voice command microphone -R206-) in front interior light -W1-

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

2.8 BOSE 6000 sound system, saloon (from week 11/05 onwards)

1 - Digital sound package control unit -J525- behind luggage compartment side trim (left-side)

2 - Front left bass loudspeaker -R21- in door trim (front bottom)

3 - Front left treble loudspeaker -R20- / front right treble loudspeaker -R22- in door trim (front top)

4 - Front left mid-range loudspeaker -R103- / front right mid-range loudspeaker -R104- in door trim (front centre)

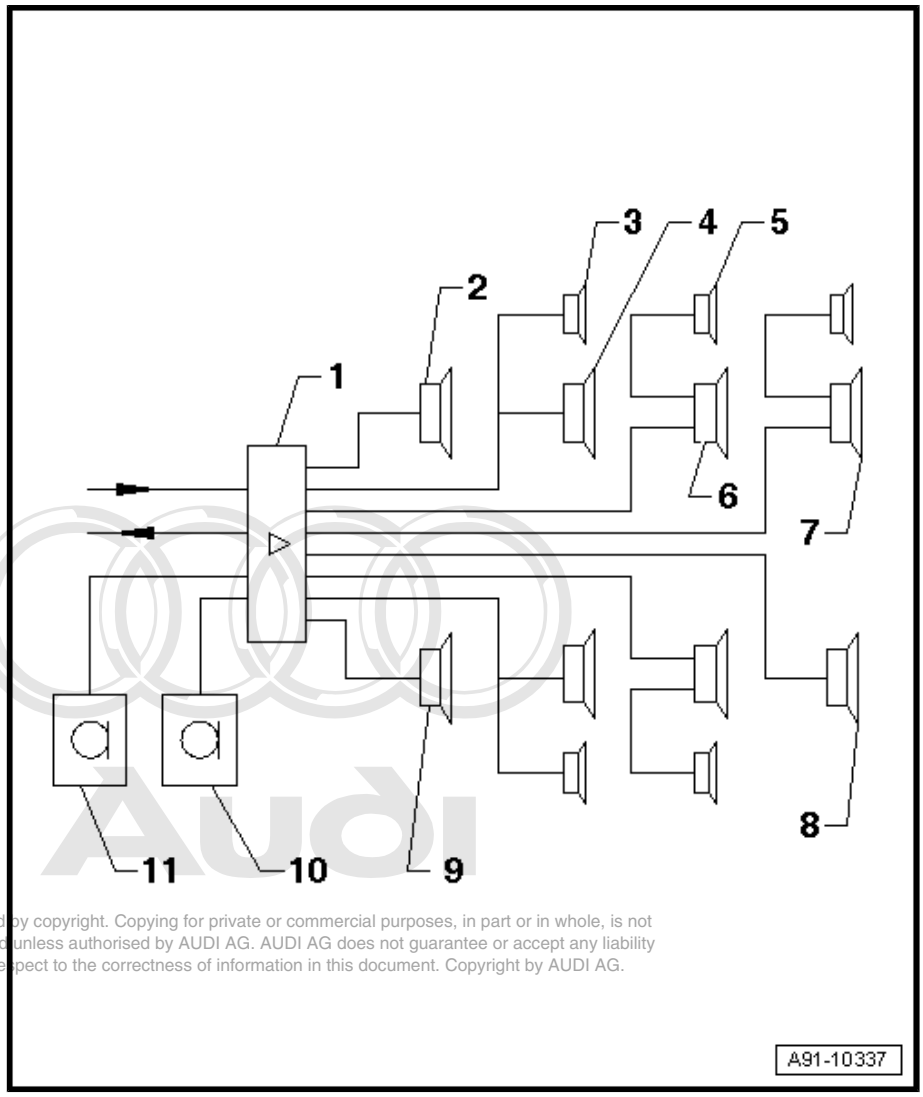
5 - Rear left treble loudspeaker -R14- / rear right treble loudspeaker -R16- in door trim (rear top)

6 - Rear left mid-range and bass loudspeaker -R159- / rear right mid-range and bass loudspeaker -R160- in door trim (rear bottom)

7 - Rear left mid-range loudspeaker -R105- / rear right mid-range loudspeaker -R106- (loudspeaker in rear shelf -R150-)

8 - Centre mid-range and treble loudspeaker -R158- in dash panel (front centre)

9 - Front right bass loudspeaker -R23- in door trim (front bottom)

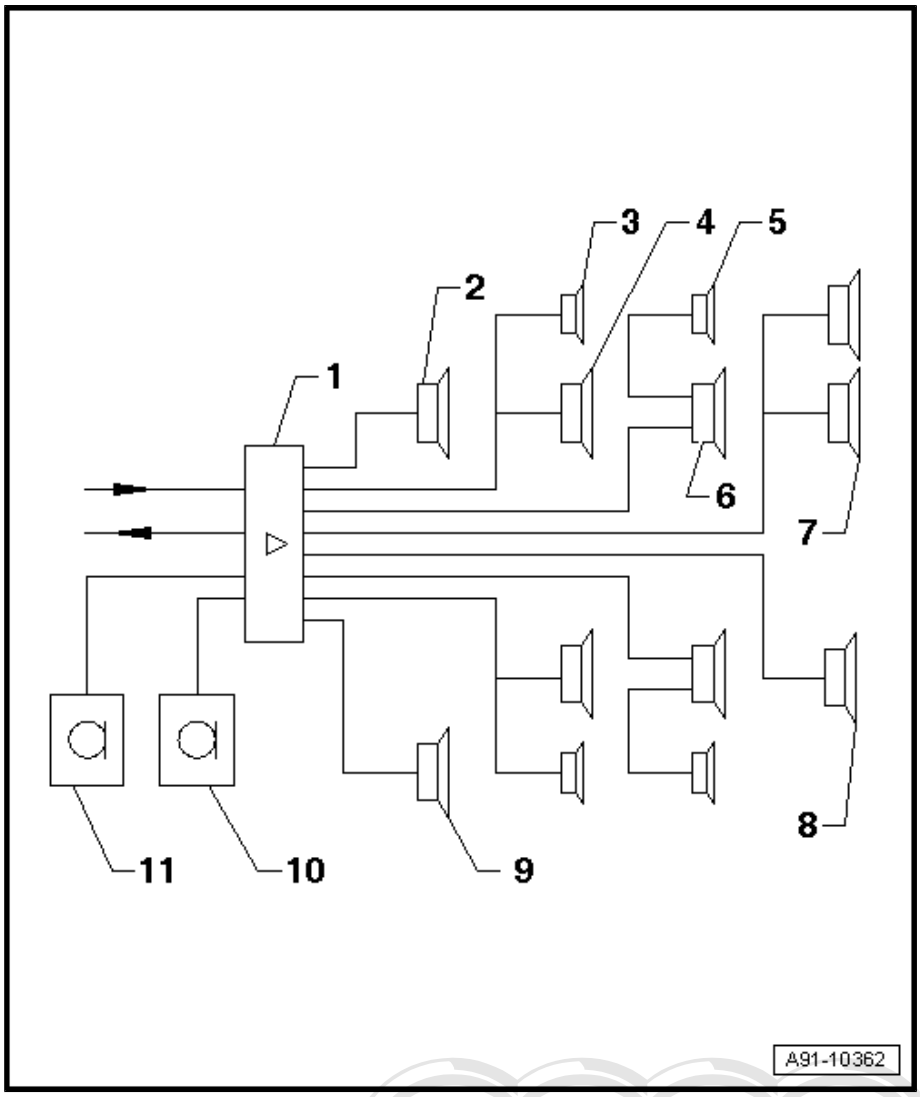


Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

10 - Microphone unit in front roof module -R164- (internal microphone -R74-) in front interior light -W1-

11 - Microphone unit in front roof module -R164- (voice command microphone -R206-) in front interior light -W1-

2.9 BOSE 6000 sound system, Avant



1 - Digital sound package control unit -J525- behind luggage compartment side trim (left-side)

2 - Front left bass loudspeaker -R21- in door trim (front bottom)

3 - Front left treble loudspeaker -R20- / front right treble loudspeaker -R22- in door trim (front top)

4 - Front left mid-range loudspeaker -R103- / front right mid-range loudspeaker -R104- in door trim (front centre)

5 - Rear left treble loudspeaker -R14- / rear right treble loudspeaker -R16- in door trim (rear top)

6 - Rear left mid-range and bass loudspeaker -R159- / rear right mid-range and bass loudspeaker -R160- in door trim (rear bottom)

7 - Rear left mid-range loudspeaker -R105- / rear right mid-range loudspeaker -R106- in D-pillars (left and right) (loudspeaker in rear shelf -R150-)

8 - Centre mid-range and treble loudspeaker -R158- in dash panel (front centre)

9 - Front right bass loudspeaker -R23- in door trim (front bottom)

10 - Microphone unit in front roof module -R164- (internal microphone -R74-) in front interior light -W1-

11 - Microphone unit in front roof module -R164- (voice command microphone -R206-) in front interior light -W1-

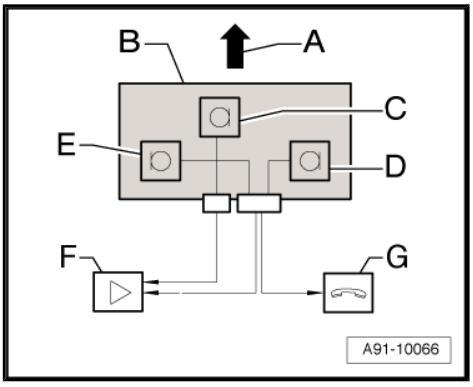
2.10 Microphone unit in front roof module -R164- - overview

The microphone unit in front roof module -R164- is fitted in the front interior light -W1- . There are up to three microphones installed (depending on equipment).

One of the microphones (internal microphone -R74-) is connected directly to the digital sound package control unit -J525- .

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

2.10.1 Microphone unit in front roof module -R164- (up to model year 2006)



Microphone unit in front roof module -R164-

A - Direction of travel

B - Front interior light -W1-

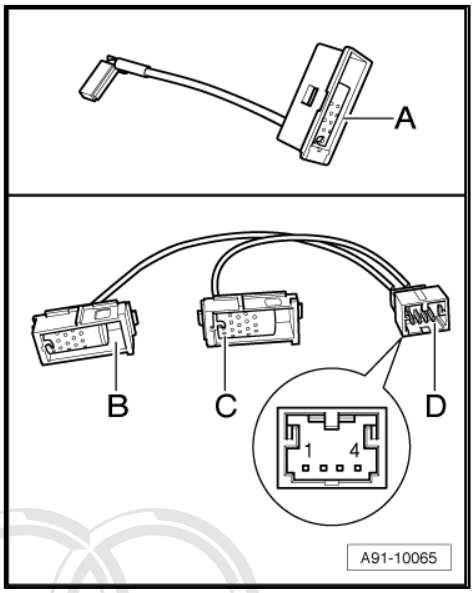
C - Internal microphone -R74- (grey) for digital sound package control unit -J525- (only with BOSE)

D - Microphone (blue) for digital sound package control unit -J525- (left-hand drive) and telephone transmitter and receiver unit -R36- (right-hand drive)

E - Microphone (black) for telephone transmitter and receiver unit -R36- (left-hand drive) and digital sound package control unit -J525- (right-hand drive)

F - Digital sound package control unit -J525-

G - Telephone transmitter and receiver unit -R36-



Pin assignment

A - Internal microphone -R74- (grey) with 2-pin connector (T2n)

B - Microphone (black)

C - Microphone (blue)

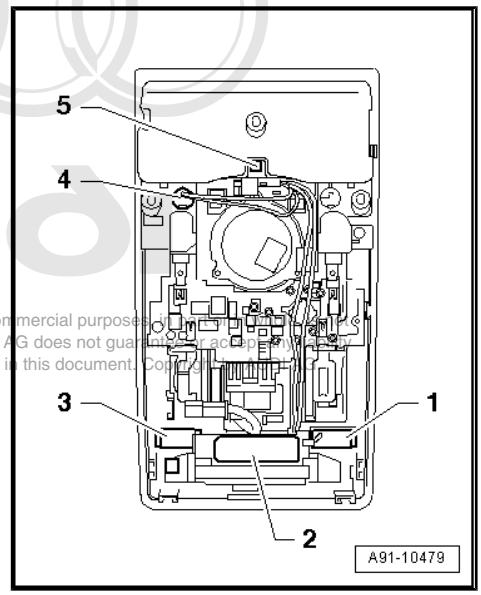
D - 4-pin connector (T4k), pins 1-2: microphone (black), pins 3-4: microphone (blue)

Note

Items -B- and -C- are installed depending on equipment.

Removing and installing microphone unit in front roof module -R164- ⇒ page 207 .

2.10.2 Microphone unit in front roof module -R164- (from model year 2007 onwards)



Microphone unit in front roof module -R164-

1 - Microphone (blue) for digital sound package control unit -J525- (left-hand drive) and telephone transmitter and receiver unit -R36- (right-hand drive)

2 - Interior monitor send and receive module 1 -G303-

3 - Microphone (black) for telephone transmitter and receiver unit -R36- (left-hand drive) and digital sound package control unit -J525- (right-hand drive)

4 - Internal microphone -R74- (black) for digital sound package control unit -J525- (all vehicles with BOSE)

5 - Multi-pin connector, 6-pin, blue (T6ao)

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

Pin assignment

Left-hand drive vehicles:

1 - Telephone microphone -R38- (black)

2 - 6-pin connector, blue (T6ao), pins 1-2: telephone microphone -R38- (black), pins 3-4: internal microphone -R74- (black), pins 5-6: voice command microphone -R206- (blue)

3 - Internal microphone -R74- (black)

4 - Voice command microphone -R206- (blue)

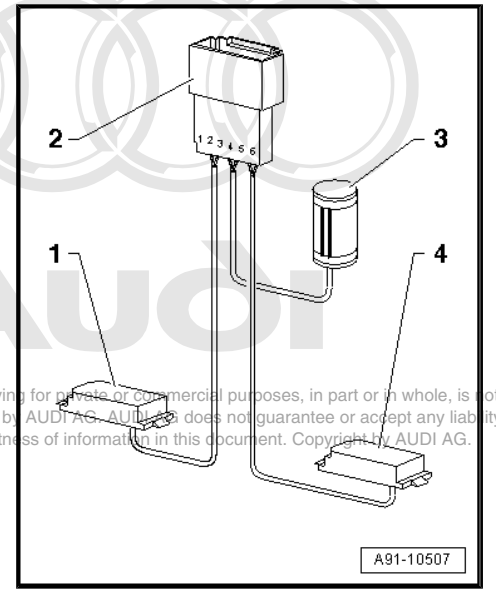
Right-hand drive vehicles:

1 - Voice command microphone -R206- (blue)

2 - 6-pin connector, blue (T6ao), pins 1-2: voice command microphone -R206- (blue), pins 3-4: internal microphone -R74- (black), pins 5-6: telephone microphone -R38- (black)

3 - Internal microphone -R74- (black)

4 - Telephone microphone -R38- (black)



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

Removing and installing microphone unit in front roof module -R164- ⇒ page 208 .

2.10.3 Microphone unit in front roof module -R164- (from week 22/09 onwards)

Microphone unit in front roof module -R164-

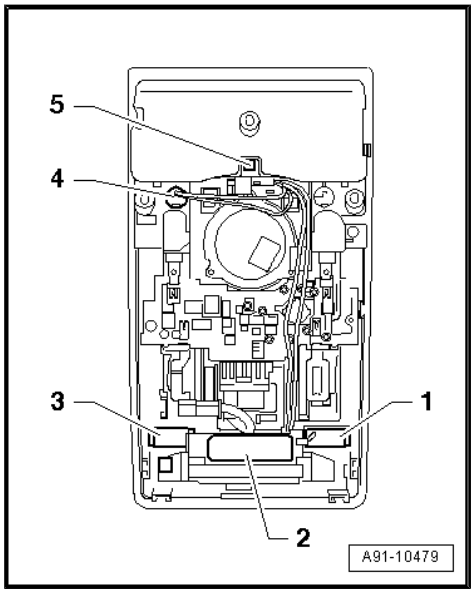
1 - Microphone (blue) to control unit 1 for information electronics -J794-

2 - Interior monitor send and receive module 1 -G303-

3 - Microphone (black) to control unit 1 for information electronics -J794-

4 - Internal microphone -R74- (black) to digital sound package control unit -J525- (only with BOSE)

5 - Multi-pin connector, 6-pin, blue (T6c)



Pin assignment

Left-hand drive vehicles:

1 - Front left microphone -R140- (black)

2 - 6-pin connector, blue (T6c), pins 1-2: front left microphone -R140- (black), pins 3-4: internal microphone -R74- (black), pins 5-6: front right microphone -R141- (blue)

3 - Internal microphone -R74- (black)

4 - Front right microphone -R141- (blue)

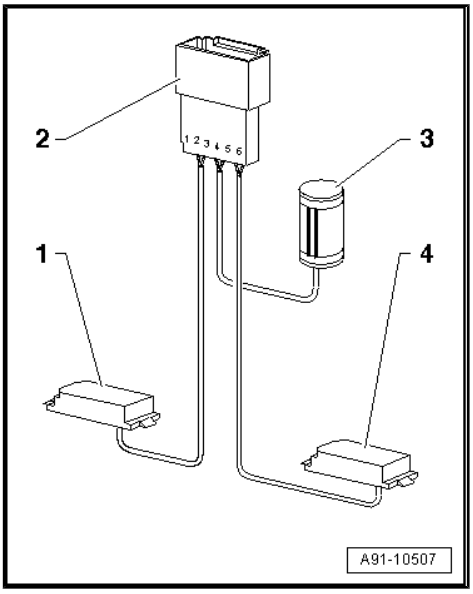
Right-hand drive vehicles:

1 - Front right microphone -R141- (blue)

2 - 6-pin connector, blue (T6c), pins 1-2: front right microphone -R141- (blue), pins 3-4: internal microphone -R74- (black), pins 5-6: front left microphone -R140- (black)

3 - Internal microphone -R74- (black)

4 - Front left microphone -R140- (black)



Removing and installing microphone unit in front roof module -R164- ⇒ page 208 .

2.11 Aerial systems for saloon

2.11.1 Aerial system for MMI (up to week 21/09)

The aerial system consists of the window aerials and the radio, telephone and navigation system aerial -R52- (roof aerial -R216-).

Window aerials

- Aerial -R11- (AM/FM1)/ radio aerial 2 -R93- (FM2) to aerial amplifier -R24- on rear window (top left)
- Central locking and anti-theft alarm system aerial -R47- (FZV, remote locking) to aerial amplifier 2 -R111- on rear window (top right)

Roof aerial -R216-

- GPS aerial -R50- (navigation system)
- Telephone aerial -R65- (GSM)
- Satellite aerial -R170- (SAT)

Repairing aerial wiring ⇒ Electrical system; Rep. Gr. 97 .

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

1 - Radio, telephone and navigation system aerial -R52-

- ❑ Roof aerial -R216-
- ❑ Ter/SAT/GPS/GSM
- ❑ SAT/GPS/GSM (from model year 2007 onwards)
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 141

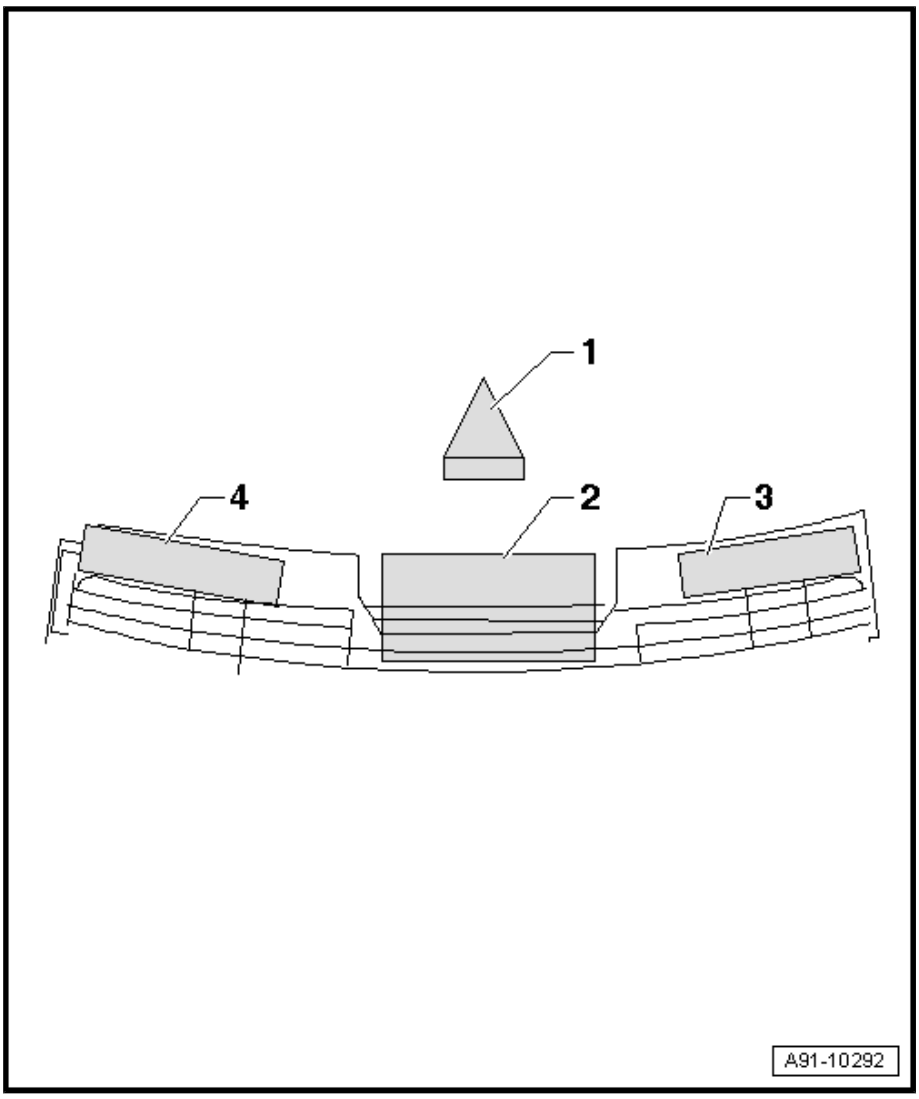
2 - High-level brake light bulb -M25-

3 - Aerial amplifier 2 -R111-

- ❑ Central locking and anti-theft alarm system aerial -R47- (FZV, remote locking)
- ❑ Rear window (top right)
- ❑ Connectors ⇒ page 124
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 98

4 - Aerial amplifier -R24-

- ❑ Aerial -R11- (AM/FM1)
- ❑ Radio aerial 2 -R93- (FM2)
- ❑ Rear window (top left)
- ❑ Connectors ⇒ page 123
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 98



2.11.2 Aerials for MMI (from week 22/09 onwards)

The aerial system consists of the window aerials and the roof aerial -R216- .

Window aerials

- ♦ Radio aerial 2 -R93- (AM/FM1) to aerial amplifier -R24- on rear window (top left)
- ♦ Aerial -R11- (FM2)/ central locking and anti-theft alarm system aerial -R47- (FZV, remote locking) to aerial amplifier 2 -R111- on rear window (top right)

Roof aerial -R216-

- ♦ GPS aerial -R50- (navigation system)
- ♦ Telephone aerial -R65- (GSM)
- ♦ Satellite aerial -R170- (SAT)

Repairing aerial wiring ⇒ Electrical system; Rep. Gr. 97.

Audi
Copyright by AUDI AG. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

1 - Roof aerial -R216-

- ❑ SAT/GPS/GSM
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 141

2 - High-level brake light bulb -M25-

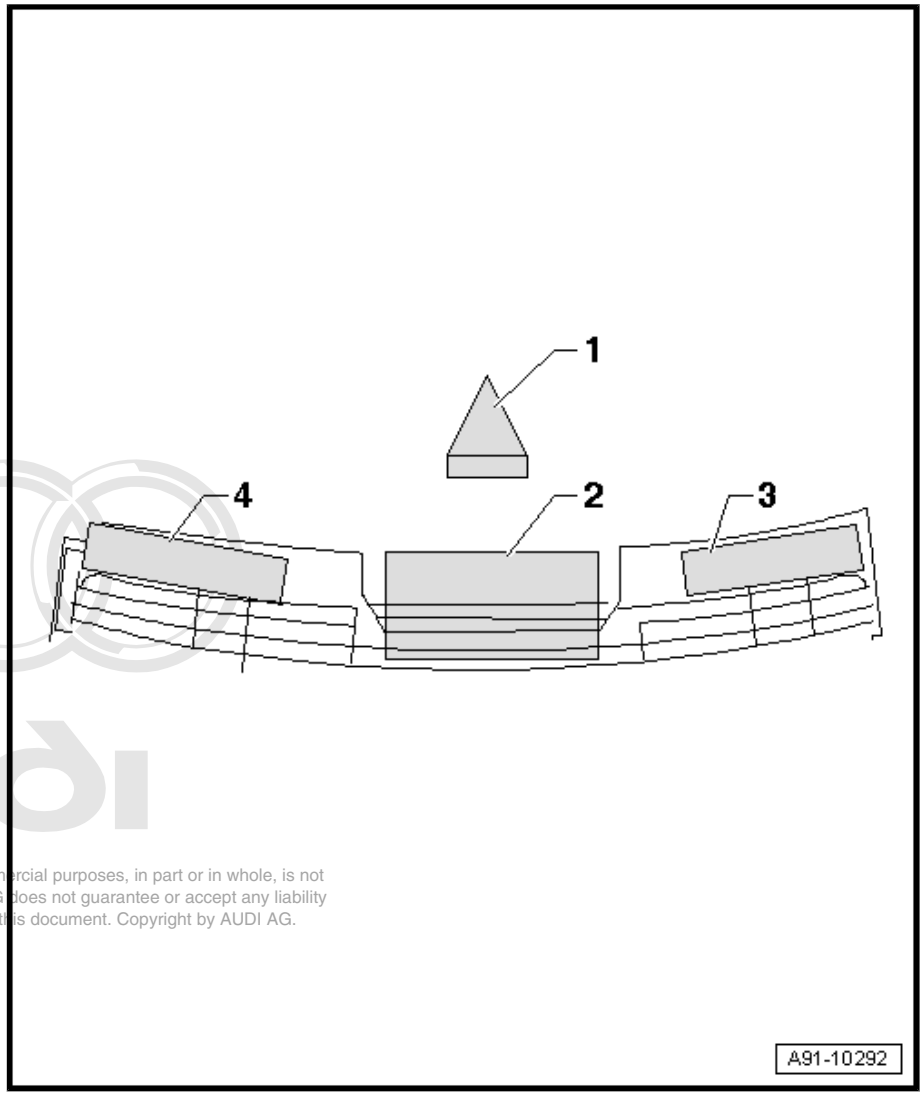
3 - Aerial amplifier 2 -R111-

- ❑ Aerial -R11- (FM2)
- ❑ Central locking and anti-theft alarm system aerial -R47- (FZV, remote locking)
- ❑ Rear window (top right)
- ❑ Connectors ⇒ page 124
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 98

4 - Aerial amplifier -R24-

- ❑ Radio aerial 2 -R93- (AM/FM1)
- ❑ Rear window (top left)
- ❑ Connectors ⇒ page 124
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 98

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.



2.11.3 Pin assignment at aerial amplifier -R24- (up to week 21/09)

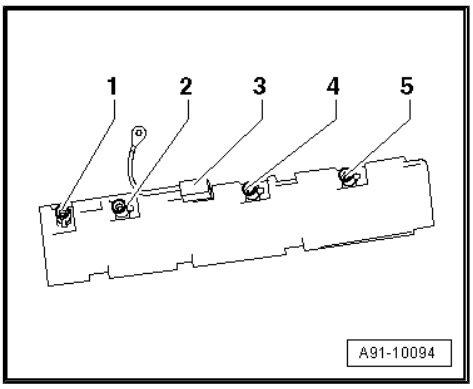
1 - Not used

2 - Connector HF (high frequency), white to radio -R-

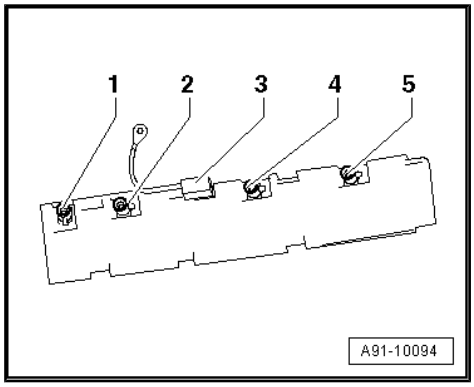
3 - Earth connection on roof (2 Nm)

4 - Connector ZF (intermediate frequency), yellow from radio -R-

5 - Not used



2.11.4 Pin assignment at aerial amplifier -R24- (from week 22/09 onwards)



1 - Not used

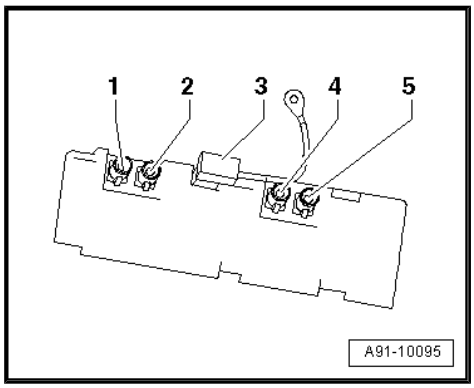
2 - Connection AM/FM1 (white) to radio -R-

3 - Earth connection on roof (2 Nm)

4 - Not used

5 - Not used

2.11.5 Pin assignment at aerial amplifier 2 - R111- (up to week 21/09)



1 - Not used

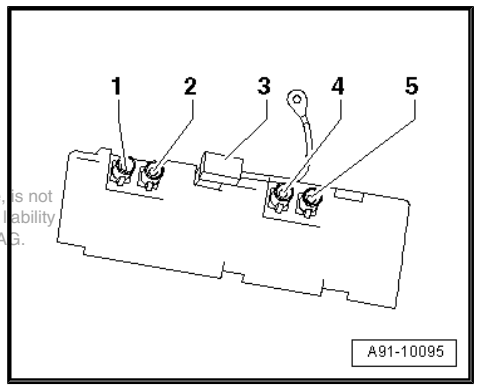
2 - Not used

3 - Earth connection on roof (2 Nm)

4 - Connection FZV (remote locking) (grey) to entry and start authorisation switch -E415-

5 - Not used

2.11.6 Pin assignment at aerial amplifier 2 - R111- (from week 22/09 onwards)



1 - Connection FZV (remote locking) (grey) to entry and start authorisation switch -E415-

2 - Not used

3 - Earth connection on roof (2 Nm)

4 - Connection FM2 (brown) to radio -R-

5 - Not used

tected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

2.12 Aerial systems for Avant

2.12.1 Aerials for MMI (up to week 21/09)

The aerial system consists of the window aerials and the radio, telephone and navigation system aerial -R52- (roof aerial -R216-).

Window aerials

- Aerial -R11- (AM/FM1)/ central locking and anti-theft alarm system aerial -R47- (FZV, remote locking) to aerial amplifier 2 -R111- on side window (right-side)
- Radio aerial 2 -R93- (FM3/FM4) to aerial amplifier 3 -R112- on rear window (left-side)
- Aerial amplifier -R24- on side window (left-side)

Roof aerial -R216-

- GPS aerial -R50- (navigation system)
- Telephone aerial -R65- (GSM)

- Satellite aerial -R170- (SAT)

Repairing aerial wiring ⇒ Electrical system; Rep. Gr. 97 .

1 - Radio, telephone and navigation system aerial -R52-

- ❑ Roof aerial -R216-
- ❑ Ter/SAT/GPS/GSM
- ❑ SAT/GPS/GSM (from model year 2007 onwards)
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 142

2 - Aerial amplifier 2 -R111-

- ❑ Aerial -R11- (AM/FM1)
- ❑ Central locking and anti-theft alarm system aerial -R47- (FZV, remote locking)
- ❑ Side window (right-side)
- ❑ Connectors ⇒ page 127
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 100

3 - Not fitted

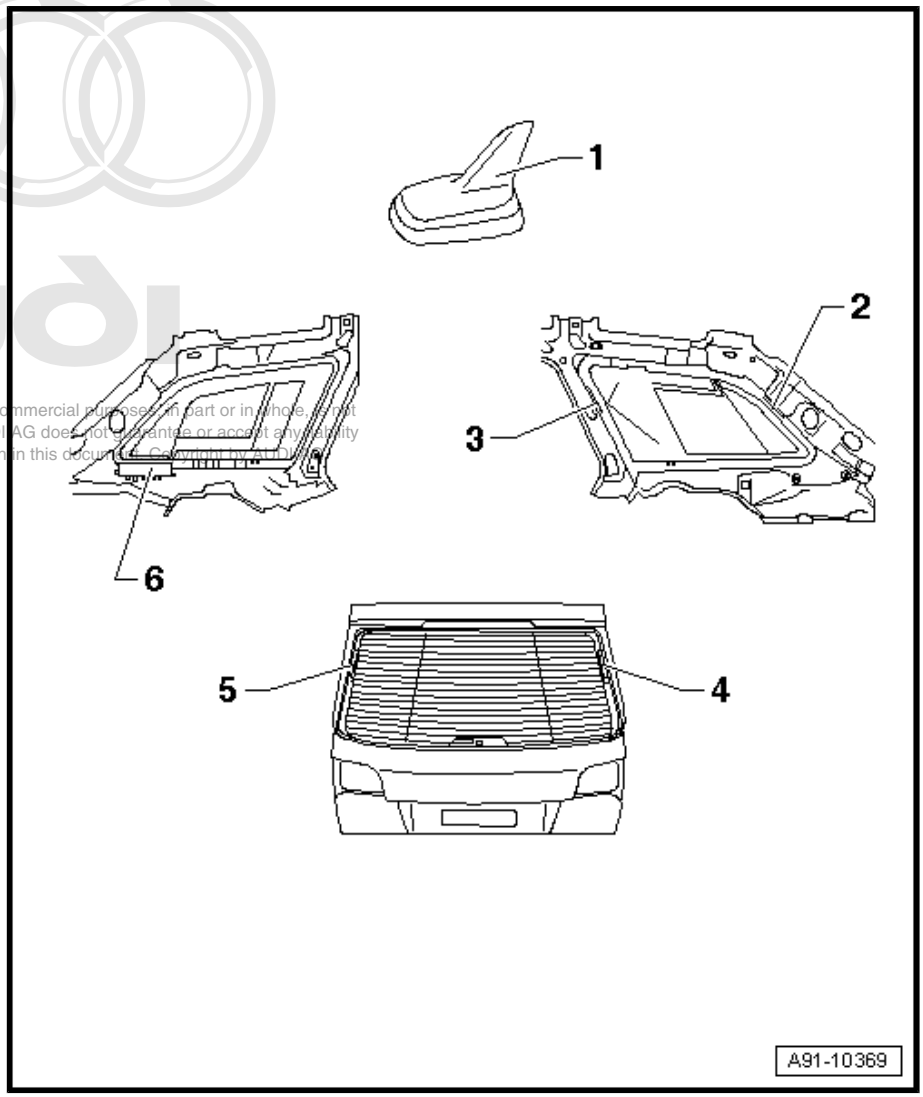
4 - Not fitted

5 - Aerial amplifier 3 -R112-

- ❑ Radio aerial 2 -R93- (FM3/FM4)
- ❑ Rear window (left side)
- ❑ Connectors ⇒ page 127
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 100

6 - Aerial amplifier -R24-

- ❑ Side window (left-side)
- ❑ HF (high frequency) / ZF (intermediate frequency)
- ❑ Connectors ⇒ page 126
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 99



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

2.12.2 Aerials for MMI (from week 22/09 onwards)

The aerial system consists of the window aerials and the roof aerial -R216- .

Window aerials

- Radio aerial 2 -R93- (AM/FM1)/ central locking and anti-theft alarm system aerial -R47- (FZV, remote locking) to aerial amplifier -R24- on side window (left-side)
- Aerial -R11- (FM2) to aerial amplifier 2 -R111- on rear window (right-side)

Roof aerial -R216-

- GPS aerial -R50- (navigation system)

- Telephone aerial -R65- (GSM)
- Satellite aerial -R170- (SAT)

Repairing aerial wiring ⇒ Electrical system; Rep. Gr. 97 .

1 - Roof aerial -R216-
- ❑ SAT/GPS/GSM
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 142

2 - Not fitted

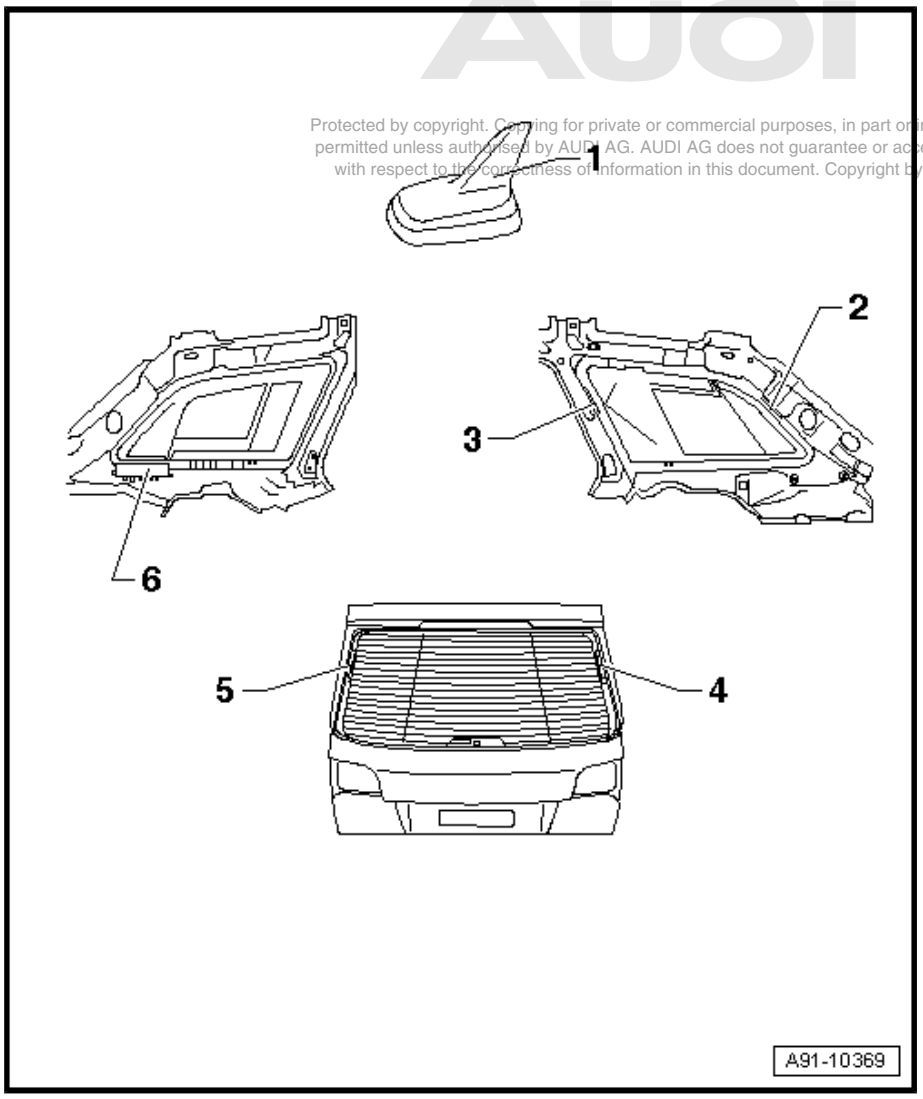
3 - Not fitted

4 - Aerial amplifier 2 -R111-
- ❑ Aerial -R11- (FM2)
- ❑ Rear window (right-side)
- ❑ Connectors ⇒ page 127
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 100

5 - Not fitted

6 - Aerial amplifier -R24-
- ❑ Radio aerial 2 -R93- (AM/FM1)
- ❑ Central locking and anti-theft alarm system aerial -R47- (FZV, remote locking)
- ❑ Side window (left-side)
- ❑ Connectors ⇒ page 127
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 99

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.



2.12.3 Pin assignment at aerial amplifier -R24- (up to week 21/09)

1 - Connection AM/FM1 (black) from aerial amplifier 2 -R111-

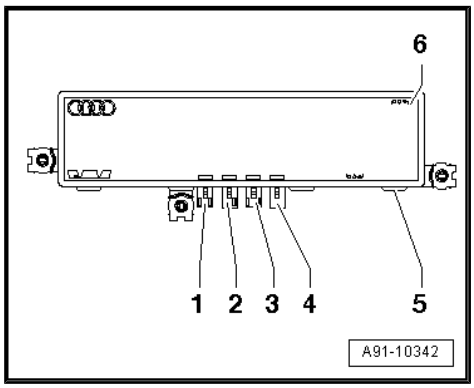
2 - Connection FM3/FM4 (grey) from aerial amplifier 3 -R112-

3 - Connection HF (high frequency), white to radio -R-

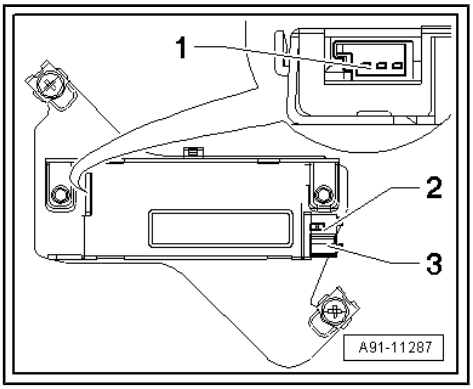
4 - Connection intermediate frequency/ZF (yellow) from radio -R-

5 - 3-pin connector (1=terminal 30, 2=terminal 31)

6 - Connection for window aerials FM2



2.12.4 Pin assignment at aerial amplifier -R24- (from week 22/09 onwards)

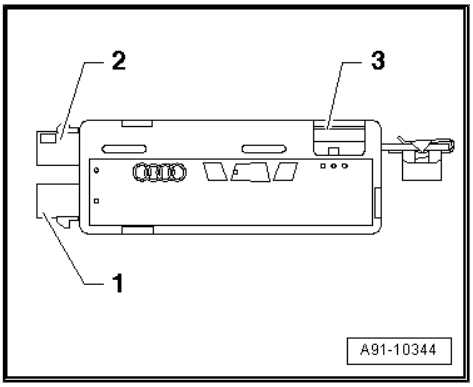


1 - Connection for window aerials radio aerial 2 -R93- (AM/ FM1)/ central locking and anti-theft alarm system aerial -R47- FZV (remote locking)

2 - Connection FZV (remote locking) (white) to entry and start authorisation switch -E415-

3 - Connection AM/FM1 (white) to radio -R-

2.12.5 Pin assignment at aerial amplifier 3 - R112- (up to week 21/09)

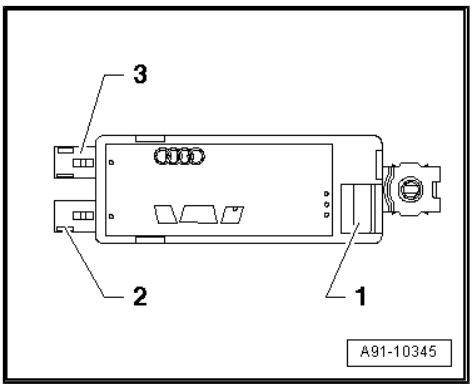


1 - Not used

2 - Connection FM3/FM4 (white) to aerial amplifier -R24-

3 - Connection for window aerials radio aerial 2 -R93- (FM3/ FM4)

2.12.6 Pin assignment at aerial amplifier 2 - R111- (up to week 21/09)

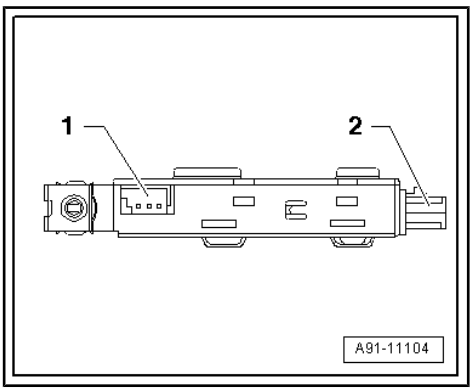


1 - Connection for window aerials aerial -R11- (AM/FM1)/ central locking and anti-theft alarm system aerial -R47- FZV (remote locking)

2 - Connection FZV (remote locking) (grey) to entry and start authorisation switch -E415-

3 - Connection AM/FM1 (white) to aerial amplifier -R24-

2.12.7 Pin assignment at aerial amplifier 2 - R111- (from week 22/09 onwards)

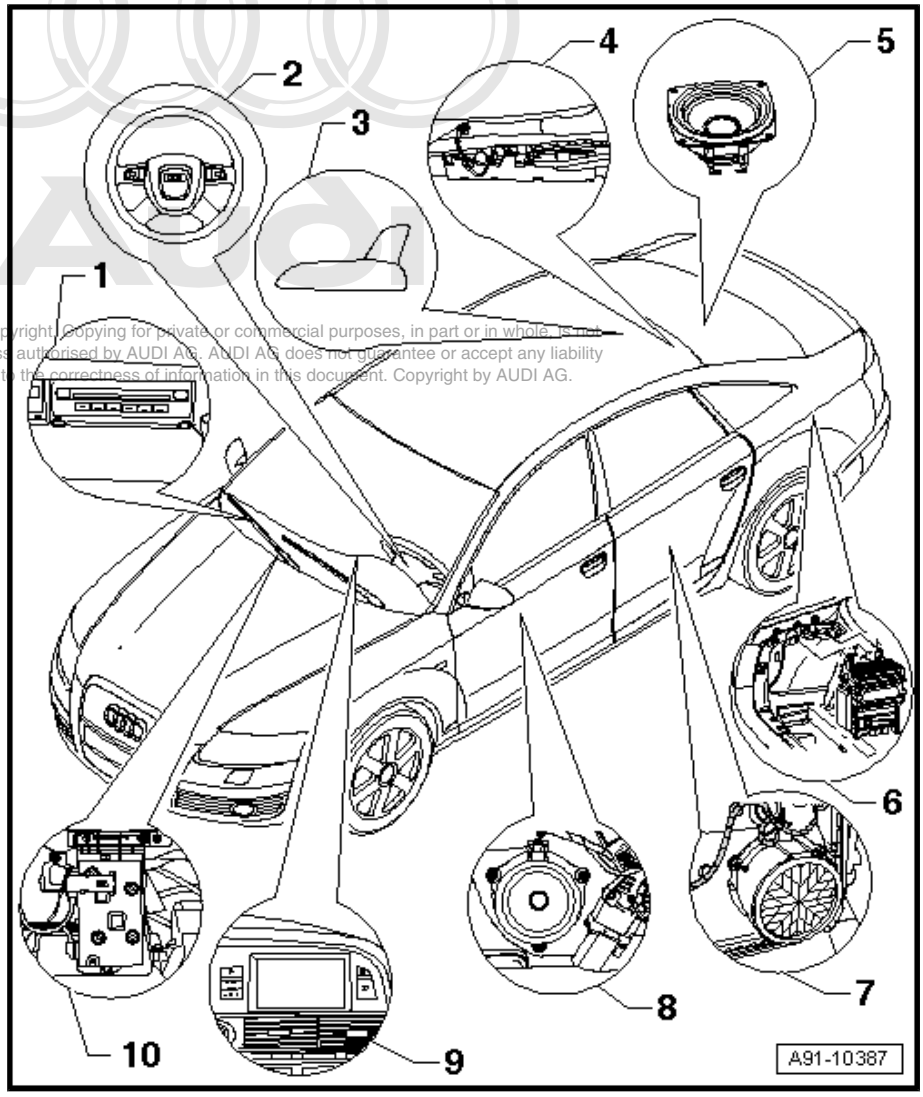


1 - Connection for window aerials aerial -R11- (FM2)

2 - Connection FM2 (white) to radio -R-

2.13 Fitting locations for MMI, saloon (up to week 21/09)

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

1 - Media player in position 1 -R118-

- ❑ In glove box (left-side)

CD changer -R41-

- ❑ Pin assignment ⇒ page 67
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 92

Connection for external audio sources -R199- (AMI)

- ❑ Pin assignment ⇒ page 324
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 326

- Media player in position 2 -R119-

- ❑ In glove box (right-side)

CD changer -R41-

- ❑ Pin assignment ⇒ page 67
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 92

2 - Multi-function steering wheel

- ❑ Removing and installing buttons ⇒ page 312

3 - Roof aerial -R216-

- ❑ Overview ⇒ page 121

4 - Aerial amplifier

- ❑ Behind roof end trim (left-side)
- ❑ Overview ⇒ page 121

5 - Loudspeaker in rear shelf -R150-

- ❑ Only with BOSE
- ❑ In rear shelf (left and right)
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 97

6 - Radio -R-

- ❑ Behind luggage compartment side trim (left-side)
- ❑ As an option with speech input control unit -J507-
- ❑ Pin assignment, radio -R- (up to week 35/08) ⇒ page 59
- ❑ Removing and installing radio -R- (up to week 35/08) ⇒ page 86

- Digital sound package control unit -J525-

- ❑ Behind luggage compartment side trim (left-side)
- ❑ Pin assignment (Standard) ⇒ page 62
- ❑ Pin assignment (BOSE) ⇒ page 64
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 81
- ❑ Pin assignment (BOSE 6000) ⇒ page 65
- ❑ Removing and installing (BOSE 6000) ⇒ page 82

- Amplifier -R12-

- ❑ Only with BOSE (up to week 10/05)
- ❑ Behind luggage compartment side trim (left-side)
- ❑ Pin assignment ⇒ page 65
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 84

- Satellite radio -R146-

- ❑ Behind luggage compartment side trim (left-side)
- ❑ Pin assignment ⇒ page 134
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 139

- Navigation system with CD drive control unit -J401-

- ❑ Behind luggage compartment side trim (left-side)
- ❑ Pin assignment ⇒ page 245
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 250

7 - Loudspeakers in doors (rear)

- ❑ Rear left treble loudspeaker -R14- / rear right treble loudspeaker -R16- in door trim (rear top)
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 96
- ❑ Rear left mid-range and bass loudspeaker -R159- / rear right mid-range and bass loudspeaker -R160- in rear door (bottom)
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 96

8 - Loudspeakers in doors (front)

- ❑ Front left treble loudspeaker -R20- / front right treble loudspeaker -R22- in door trim (front top)
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 95
- ❑ Front left mid-range loudspeaker -R103- / front right mid-range loudspeaker -R104- in door (front centre)
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 95
- ❑ Front left bass loudspeaker -R21- / front right bass loudspeaker -R23- in door (front bottom)
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 94

9 - Display unit for front information display and operating unit control unit -J685-

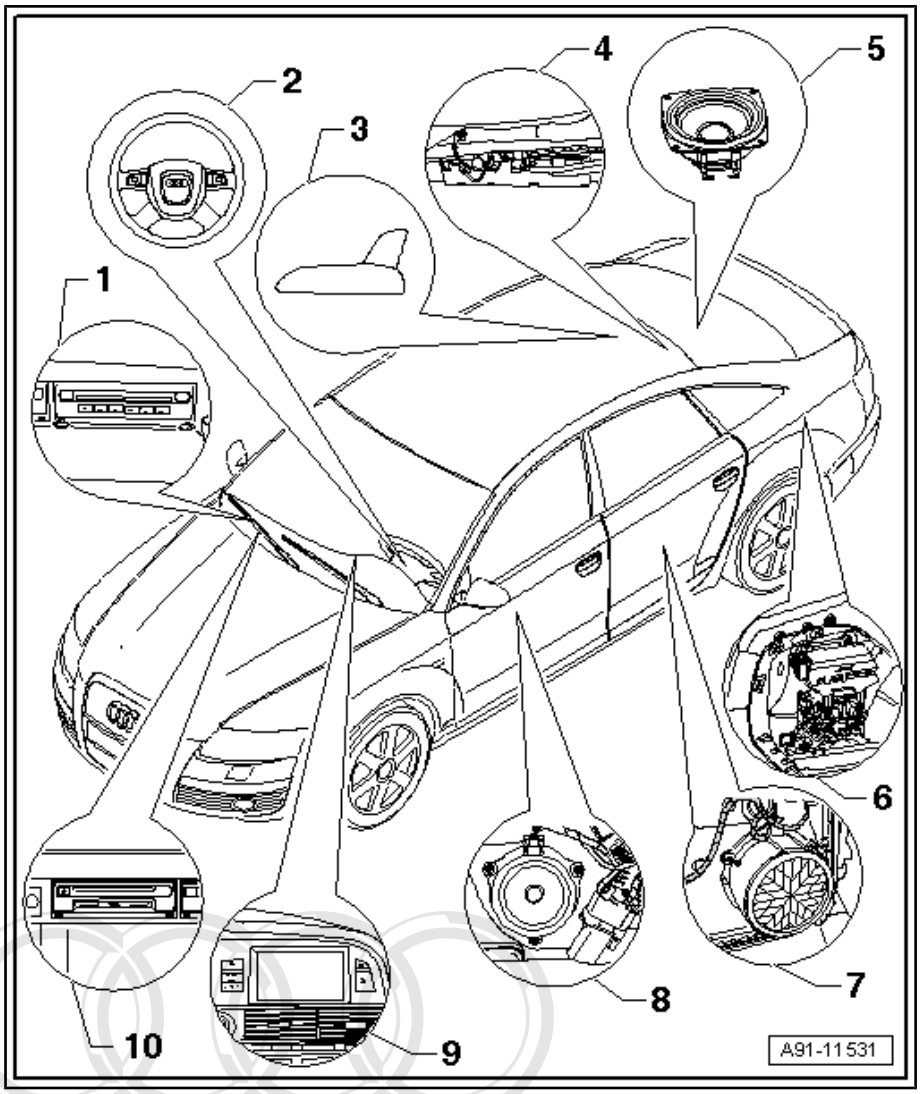
- ❑ In dash panel (centre)
- ❑ Pin assignment ⇒ page 55
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 74

10 - Control unit for front display and information control panel -J523-

- ❑ Behind glove box
- ❑ Pin assignment (up to model year 2007) ⇒ page 49
- ❑ Pin assignment (from model year 2008 onwards) ⇒ page 50
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 71

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted. Distribution via AUDI AG networks does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

2.14 Fitting locations for MMI, saloon (from week 22/09 onwards)



1 - CD changer -R41-

- ❑ In glove box (right-side)
- ❑ Pin assignment ⇒ page 67
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 92

- Connection for external audio sources -R199-

- ❑ In glove box (interface)
- ❑ Pin assignment ⇒ page 325

2 - Multi-function steering wheel

- ❑ Removing and installing buttons ⇒ page 312

3 - Roof aerial -R216-

- ❑ Overview ⇒ page 122

4 - Aerial amplifier

- ❑ Behind roof end trim (left-side)
- ❑ Overview ⇒ page 122

5 - Loudspeaker in rear shelf -R150-

- ❑ Only with BOSE
- ❑ In rear shelf (left and right)
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 97

6 - Radio -R-

- ❑ Behind luggage compartment side trim (left-side)
- ❑ Pin assignment (from week 22/09 onwards) ⇒ page 138
- ❑ Removing and installing (from week 36/08 onwards) ⇒ page 89

- Digital sound package control unit -J525-

- ❑ Behind luggage compartment side trim (left-side)
- ❑ Pin assignment (BOSE 6000) ⇒ page 65
- ❑ Removing and installing, BOSE 6000 (from week 36/08 onwards) ⇒ page 85

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not
with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

7 - Loudspeakers in doors (rear)

- ❑ Rear left treble loudspeaker -R14- / rear right treble loudspeaker -R16- in door trim (rear top)
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 96
- ❑ Rear left mid-range and bass loudspeaker -R159- / rear right mid-range and bass loudspeaker -R160- in rear door (bottom)
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 96

8 - Loudspeakers in doors (front)

- ❑ Front left treble loudspeaker -R20- / front right treble loudspeaker -R22- in door trim (front top)
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 95
- ❑ Front left mid-range loudspeaker -R103- / front right mid-range loudspeaker -R104- in door (front centre)
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 95

- ❑ Front left bass loudspeaker -R21- / front right bass loudspeaker -R23- in door (front bottom)
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 94

9 - Display unit for front information display and operating unit control unit -J685-

- ❑ In dash panel (centre)
- ❑ Pin assignment (from week 36/08 onwards) ⇒ page 56
- ❑ Removing and installing (from week 36/08 onwards) ⇒ page 75

10 - Control unit 1 for information electronics -J794-

- ❑ In glove box (left-side)
- ❑ Pin assignment (from week 22/09 onwards) ⇒ page 135
- ❑ Removing and installing (from week 36/08 onwards) ⇒ page 72

2.15 Fitting locations for MMI, Avant (up to week 21/09)

1 - Control unit for front display and information control panel -J523-

- ❑ Behind glove box
- ❑ Pin assignment (up to model year 2007) ⇒ page 49
- ❑ Pin assignment (from model year 2008 onwards) ⇒ page 50
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 71

2 - Multi-function steering wheel

- ❑ Removing and installing buttons ⇒ page 312

3 - Roof aerial -R216-

- ❑ Overview ⇒ page 124

4 - Aerial amplifier

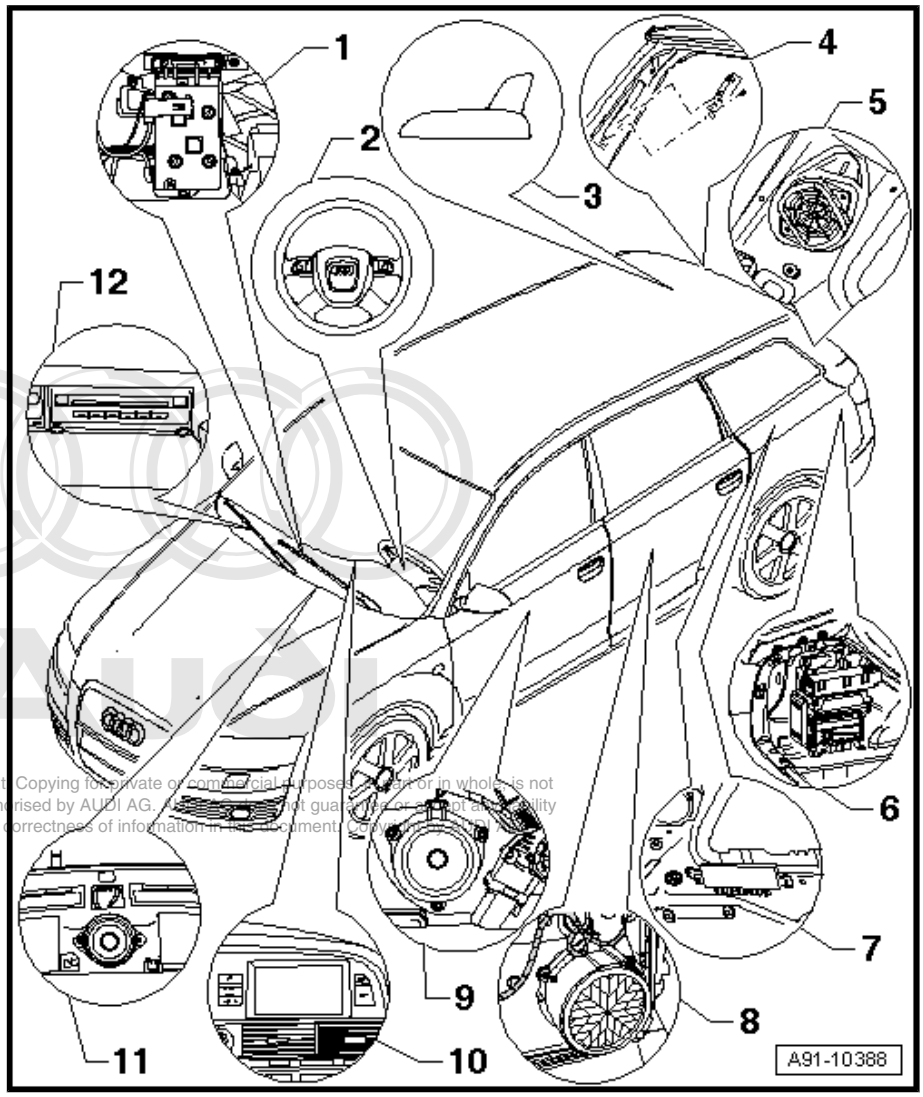
- ❑ On rear window
- ❑ Overview ⇒ page 124

5 - Loudspeaker in rear shelf - R150-

- ❑ Only with BOSE
- ❑ In D-pillars (left and right)
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 97

6 - Radio -R-

- ❑ Behind luggage compartment side trim (left-side)
- ❑ As an option with speech input control unit -J507-
- ❑ Pin assignment, radio -R- ⇒ page 59
- ❑ Removing and installing radio -R- ⇒ page 86



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

- Digital sound package control unit -J525-

- ❑ Behind luggage compartment side trim (left-side)

- ❑ Pin assignment (Standard) ⇒ page 62
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 81
- ❑ Pin assignment (BOSE 6000) ⇒ page 65
- ❑ Removing and installing (BOSE 6000) ⇒ page 82

- Satellite radio -R146-

- ❑ Behind luggage compartment side trim (left-side)
- ❑ Pin assignment ⇒ page 134
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 139

7 - Aerial amplifier

- ❑ On side window (left-side)
- ❑ Overview ⇒ page 124

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

8 - Loudspeakers in doors (rear)

- ❑ Rear left treble loudspeaker -R14- / rear right treble loudspeaker -R16- in door trim (rear top)
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 96
- ❑ Rear left mid-range and bass loudspeaker -R159- / rear right mid-range and bass loudspeaker -R160- in rear door (bottom)
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 96

9 - Loudspeakers in doors (front)

- ❑ Front left treble loudspeaker -R20- / front right treble loudspeaker -R22- in door trim (front top)
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 95
- ❑ Front left mid-range loudspeaker -R103- / front right mid-range loudspeaker -R104- in door (front centre)
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 95
- ❑ Front left bass loudspeaker -R21- / front right bass loudspeaker -R23- in door (front bottom)
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 94

10 - Display unit for front information display and operating unit control unit -J685-

- ❑ In dash panel (centre)
- ❑ Pin assignment ⇒ page 55
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 74

11 - Centre mid-range and treble loudspeaker -R158-

- ❑ Only with BOSE
- ❑ In dash panel (front centre)
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 97

12 - Media player in position 1 -R118-

- ❑ In glove box (left-side)

CD changer -R41-

- ❑ Pin assignment ⇒ page 67
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 92

Connection for external audio sources -R199- (AMI)

- ❑ Pin assignment ⇒ page 324
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 326

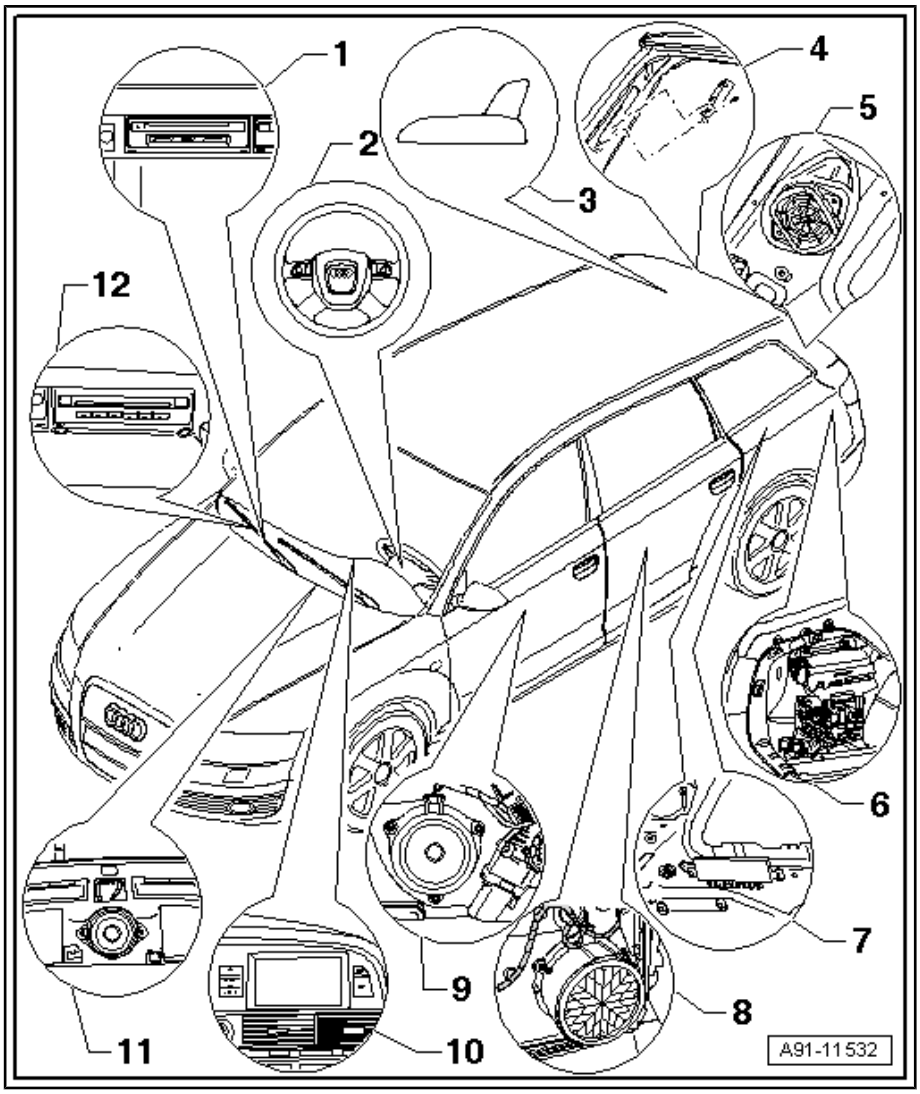
- Media player in position 2 -R119-

- ❑ In glove box (right-side)

CD changer -R41-

- ❑ Pin assignment ⇒ page 67
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 92

2.16 Fitting locations for MMI, Avant (from week 22/09 onwards)



1 - Control unit 1 for information electronics -J794-

- In glove box (left-side)
- Pin assignment (from week 22/09 onwards) ⇒ page 135
- Removing and installing (from week 36/08 onwards) ⇒ page 72

2 - Multi-function steering wheel

- Removing and installing buttons ⇒ page 312

3 - Roof aerial -R216-

- Overview ⇒ page 125

4 - Aerial amplifier

- On rear window
- Overview ⇒ page 125

5 - Loudspeaker in rear shelf -R150-

- Only with BOSE
- In D-pillars (left and right)
- Removing and installing ⇒ page 97

6 - Radio -R-

- Behind luggage compartment side trim (left-side)
- Pin assignment (from week 22/09 onwards) ⇒ page 138
- Removing and installing (from week 36/08 onwards) ⇒ page 89

- Digital sound package control unit -J525-

- Behind luggage compartment side trim (left-side)
- Pin assignment (BOSE 6000) ⇒ page 65
- Removing and installing, BOSE 6000 (from week 36/08 onwards) ⇒ page 85

7 - Aerial amplifier

- On side window (left-side)
- Overview ⇒ page 125

8 - Loudspeakers in doors (rear)

- Rear left treble loudspeaker -R14- / rear right treble loudspeaker -R16- in door trim (rear top)
- Removing and installing ⇒ page 96
- Rear left mid-range and bass loudspeaker -R159- / rear right mid-range and bass loudspeaker -R160- in rear door (bottom)
- Removing and installing ⇒ page 96

9 - Loudspeakers in doors (front)

- Front left treble loudspeaker -R20- / front right treble loudspeaker -R22- in door trim (front top)
- Removing and installing ⇒ page 95

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

- ❑ Front left mid-range loudspeaker -R103- / front right mid-range loudspeaker -R104- in door (front centre)
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 95
- ❑ Front left bass loudspeaker -R21- / front right bass loudspeaker -R23- in door (front bottom)
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 94

10 - Display unit for front information display and operating unit control unit -J685-

- ❑ In dash panel (centre)
- ❑ Pin assignment (from week 36/08 onwards) ⇒ page 56
- ❑ Removing and installing (from week 36/08 onwards) ⇒ page 75

11 - Centre mid-range and treble loudspeaker -R158-

- ❑ Only with BOSE
- ❑ In dash panel (front centre)
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 97

12 - CD changer -R41-

- ❑ In glove box (right-side)
- ❑ Pin assignment ⇒ page 67
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 92

Connection for external audio sources -R199-

- ❑ In glove box (interface)
- ❑ Pin assignment ⇒ page 325

2.17 Pin assignment

2.17.1 Connectors on satellite radio -R146- (up to week 21/09)

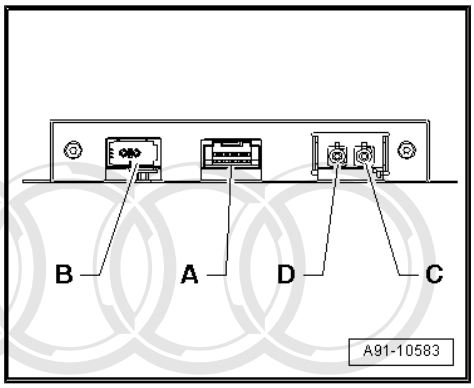
Satellite radio -R146-

A - Multi-pin connector, 8-pin, black (T8k)

B - MOST bus

C - Connection SAT (green) from roof aerial -R216-

D - Connection Ter (brown) from roof aerial -R216- (up to 10/06)

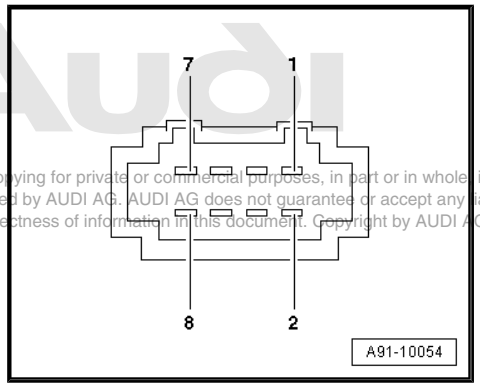


A - Multi-pin connector, 8-pin, black (T8k)

1 - Terminal 31

2 - Terminal 30

5 - Open circuit diagnostic lead

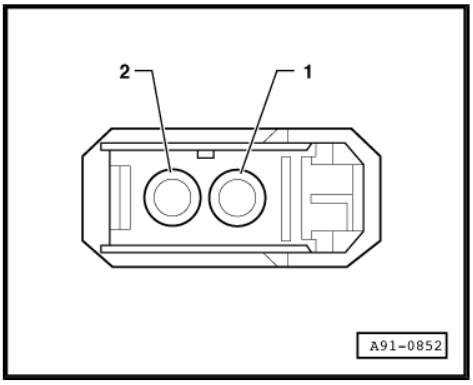


Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

B - MOST bus

1 - Input

2 - Output



2.17.2 Pin assignment, control unit 1 for information electronics -J794- (from week 22/09 onwards)

Control unit 1 for information electronics -J794-

1 - Connection block with four multi-pin connectors

2 - MOST bus

3 - Not used

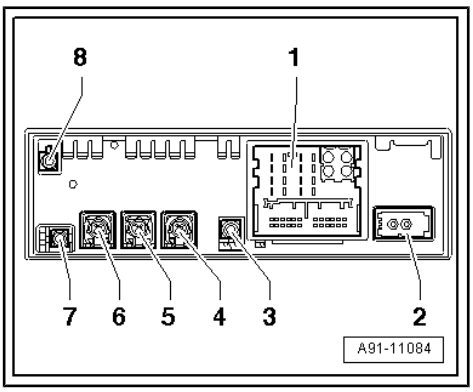
4 - Multi-pin connector, 4-pin, grey (T4am) to display unit for front information display and operating unit control unit -J685-

5 - Multi-pin connector, 4-pin (T4ao) to connection for external audio sources -R199-

6 - Not used

7 - GPS connection from roof aerial -R216-

8 - Not used



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

Note

Contacts which are not listed are not used.

A - Multi-pin connector, 8-pin, brown (T8y)

1 - NF mute (low frequency) not used

2 - Voltage supply to multimedia system operating unit -E380-

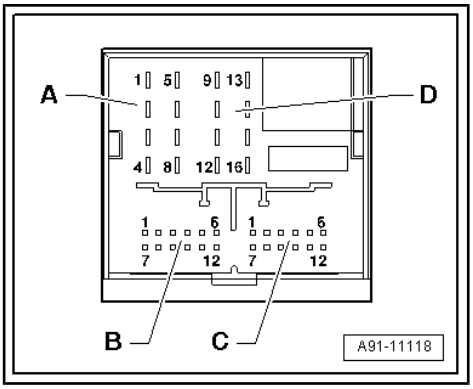
3 - Wake-up to multimedia system operating unit -E380-

4 - Not used

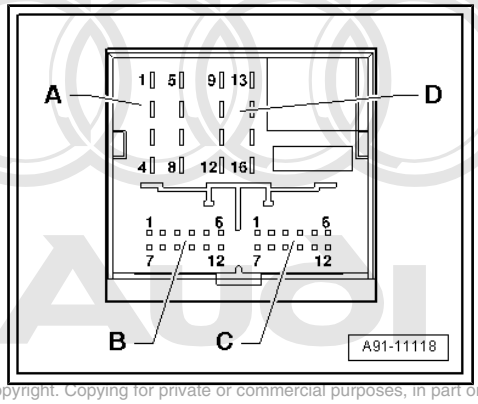
5 - Not used

6 - Res MU to multimedia system operating unit -E380-

7 - Open circuit diagnostic lead



B - Multi-pin connector, 12-pin, blue (T12ac)



Left-hand drive vehicle

2 - Microphone input (+) from microphone unit in front roof module -R164- (front right microphone -R141-)

3 - Microphone input (–) from microphone unit in front roof module -R164- (front right microphone -R141-)

5 - FBAS wire (–) from reversing camera system control unit -J772-

8 - Microphone input (+) from microphone unit in front roof module -R164- (front left microphone -R140-)

9 - Microphone input (–) from microphone unit in front roof module -R164- (front left microphone -R140-)

11 - FBAS wire (+) from reversing camera system control unit -J772-

Right-hand drive vehicle

2 - Microphone input (+) from microphone unit in front roof module -R164- (front left microphone -R140-)

3 - Microphone input (–) from microphone unit in front roof module -R164- (front left microphone -R140-)

5 - FBAS wire (–) from reversing camera system control unit -J772-

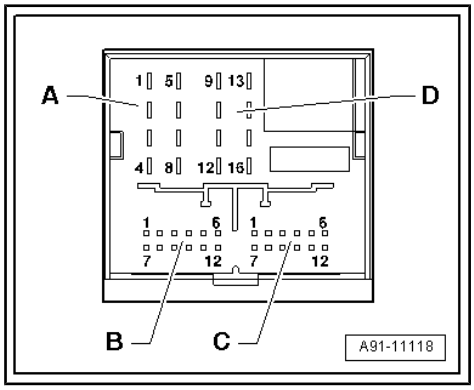
8 - Microphone input (+) from microphone unit in front roof module -R164- (front right microphone -R141-)

9 - Microphone input (–) from microphone unit in front roof module -R164- (front right microphone -R141-)

11 - FBAS wire (+) from reversing camera system control unit -J772-

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

C - Multi-pin connector, 12-pin, green (T12ad)



All pins are connected to the connection for external audio sources -R199- .

1 - NF in, earth (low frequency)

2 - NF in, right-side (low frequency)

3 - USB (+5V)

4 - USB (earth)

5 - Not used

6 - Detect

7 - NF in, left-side (low frequency)

8 - NF in, screen earth (low frequency)

9 - FBAS wire (+)

10 - FBAS wire (–)

11 - iPod data

12 - iPod data

D - Multi-pin connector, 8-pin, black (T8z)

10 - Data from multimedia system operating unit -E380-

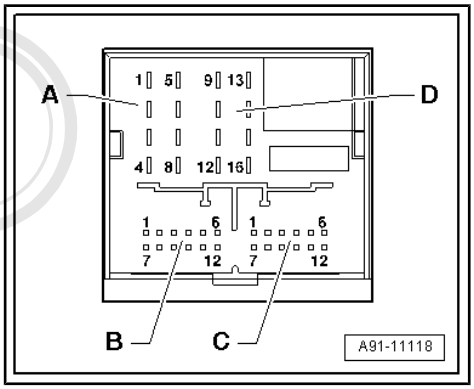
11 - Data to multimedia system operating unit -E380-

12 - Terminal 31

14 - Res BT from multimedia system operating unit -E380-

15 - Terminal 30

16 - Earth to multimedia system operating unit -E380-

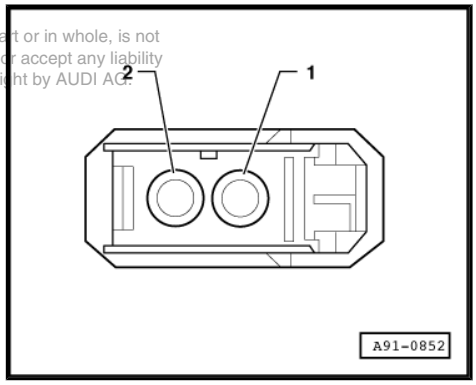


2 - MOST bus

1 - Input

2 - Output

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.



4 - Multi-pin connector, 4-pin, grey (T4am)

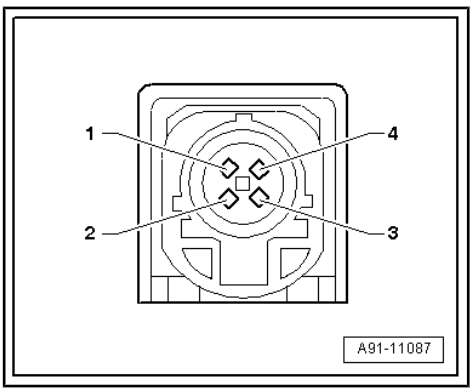
All pins are connected to the display unit for front information display and operating unit control unit -J685- .

1 - LVDS (–)

2 - LIN

3 - LVDS (+)

4 - Earth



5 - Multi-pin connector, 4-pin (T4ao)

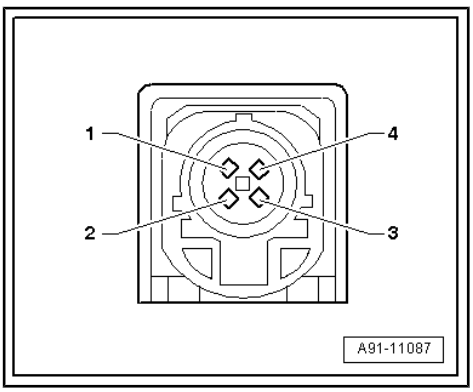
All pins are connected to the connection for external audio sources -R199- .

1 - D (+)

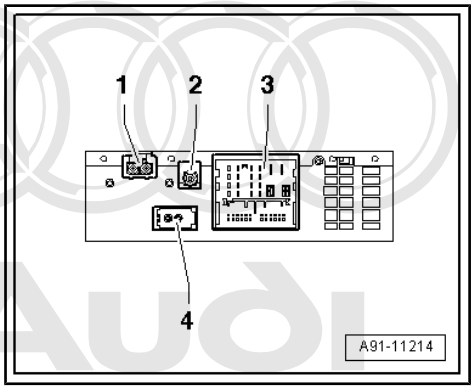
2 - iPod detected

3 - D (–)

4 - Earth



2.17.3 Pin assignment, radio -R- (from week 22/09 onwards)



Radio -R-

1 - Connection (AM/FM1/FM2), white, from aerial amplifier -R24- / aerial amplifier 2 -R111-

2 - Connection (SAT), black, from roof aerial -R216-

3 - Connection block with four multi-pin connectors

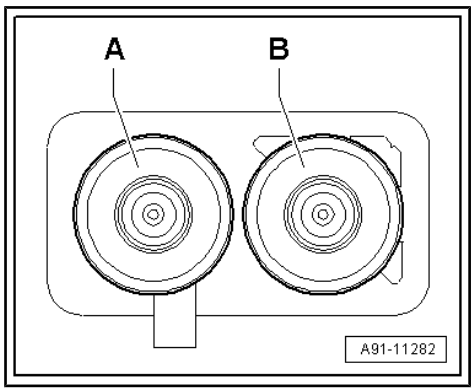
4 - MOST bus

Note

Contacts which are not listed are not used.

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

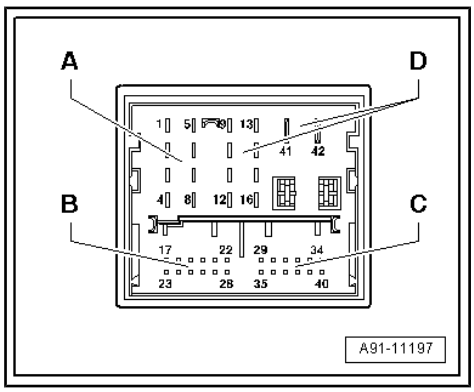
1 - Aerial connection (AM/FM1/FM2)



A - Contact 2 (AM/FM1) from aerial amplifier -R24- (radio aerial 2 -R93-)

B - Contact 1 (FM2) from aerial amplifier 2 -R111- (aerial -R11-)

A - Multi-pin connector, 8-pin, brown (T8q)



1 - Loudspeaker (+), rear right

2 - Loudspeaker (+), front right

3 - Loudspeaker (+), front left

4 - Loudspeaker (+), rear left

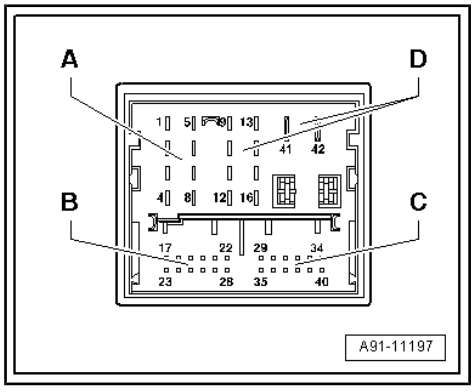
5 - Loudspeaker (–), rear right

6 - Loudspeaker (–), front right

7 - Loudspeaker (–), front left

8 - Loudspeaker (–), rear left

B - Multi-pin connector, 12-pin, blue (T12aa)



17 - NF in, left-side (low frequency)

18 - NF in, earth (low frequency)

19 - NF in, diag (low frequency)

21 - NF diag (low frequency)

22 - NF (low frequency) (–)

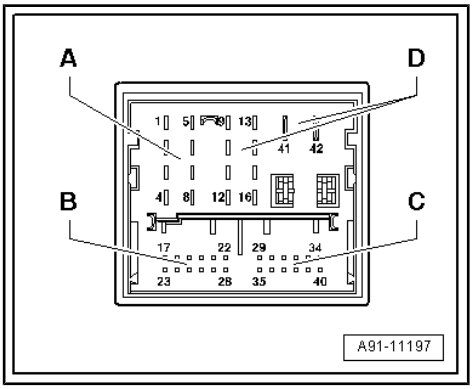
23 - NF in, right-side (low frequency)

24 - NF in, screen earth (low frequency)

27 - NF screen earth (low frequency)

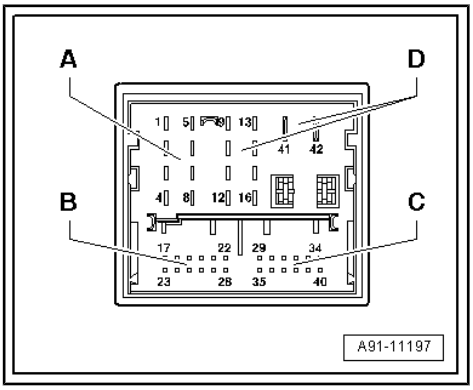
28 - NF (low frequency) (+)

C - Multi-pin connector, 12-pin



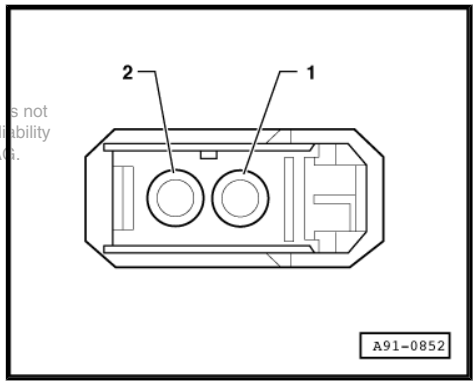
29 - Headphones output 1 (diag)
31 - Headphones output 1/2 (diag)
34 - Headphones output 2 (diag)
35 - Headphones output 1 (left)
36 - Headphones output 1 (earth)
37 - Headphones output 1 (right)
38 - Headphones output 2 (left)
39 - Headphones output 2 (earth)
40 - Headphones output 1 (right)

D - Multi-pin connector, 10-pin, black (T10ao)



9 - Subwoofer in rear shelf -R157-
10 - Centre mid-range and treble loudspeaker -R158-
11 - Open circuit diagnostic lead
13 - Subwoofer in rear shelf -R157-
14 - Centre mid-range and treble loudspeaker -R158-
41 - Terminal 31
42 - Terminal 30

4 - MOST bus



1 - Input
2 - Output

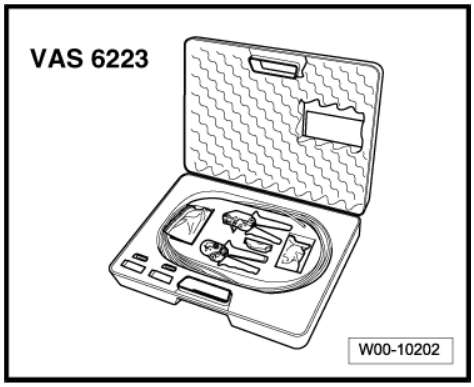
Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

2.18 Removing and installing satellite radio - R146- (up to week 21/09)

The satellite radio -R146- is located behind luggage compartment side trim (left-side).

Special tools and workshop equipment required

♦ Protective cap for cable connector -VAS 6223/9-



– When renewing control unit, select “Replacement” function for appropriate control unit in “Guided Fault Finding”.

To do so, use the vehicle diagnostic, testing and information system -VAS 5051- .

– Switch off all electrical equipment.

– Remove ignition key.

Removing

Vehicles with storage area in luggage compartment:

– Open left-side luggage compartment storage area.

Vehicles without storage area in luggage compartment:

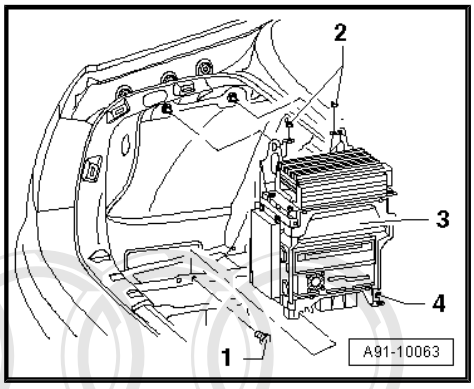
– Remove luggage compartment side trim (left-side) ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. Gr. 70 .

All vehicles:

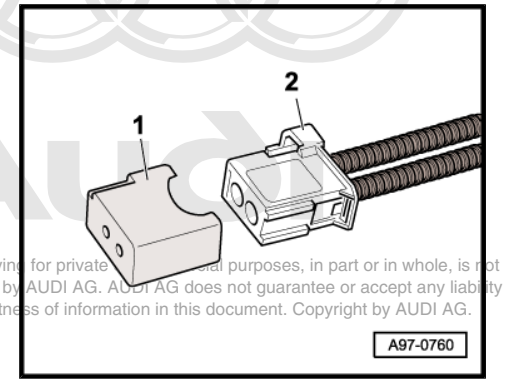
– Unscrew the nuts -2- and -4- (5 Nm) and bolt -3- (5 Nm) on the infotainment rack -3-.

– Pivot rack into luggage compartment until securing nuts for satellite radio -R146- are accessible.

– Unplug all connectors at satellite radio -R146- .



– Fit protective cap for cable connector -VAS 6223/9- -1- onto MOST bus connector -2-.

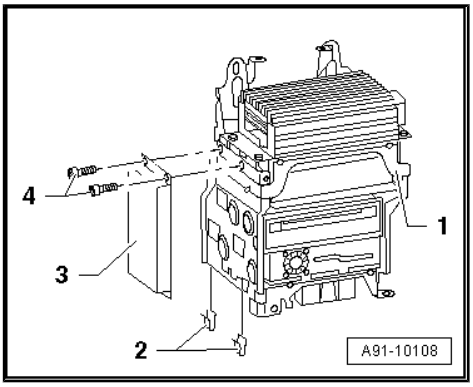


Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

– Unscrew bolts -4- (2 Nm) at satellite radio -R146- -3-.

The satellite radio -R146- -3- is held in place at the bottom by only two U-shaped clips -2-.

– Remove the satellite radio -R146- -3- from the infotainment rack -1-.



Installing

– Installation is performed in reverse sequence.

2.19 Removing and installing roof aerial -R216- , saloon

To remove roof aerial -R216- , remove D-pillar trims and headliner.

– Switch off all electrical equipment.

– Remove ignition key.

Removing

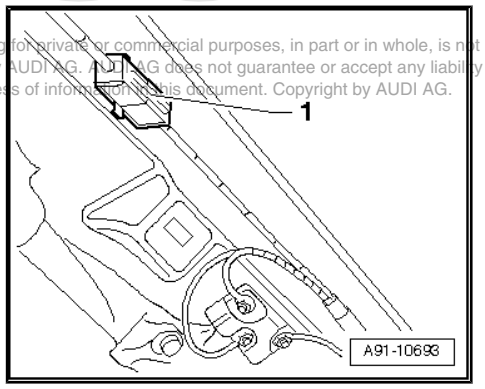
– Remove roof end trim ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. Gr. 70 .

– Remove D-pillar trim (left and right) ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. Gr. 70 .

– Remove headliner completely ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. Gr. 70 and lay it down on dash panel.

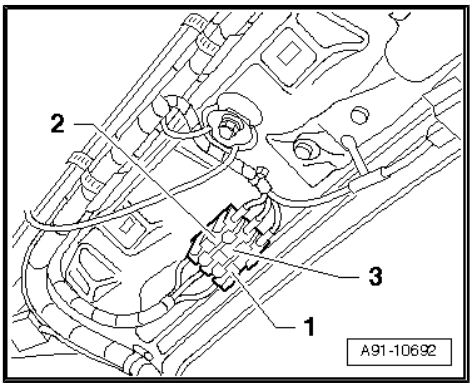
– Unplug connector -1- for aerial wire at D-pillar (right-side).

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

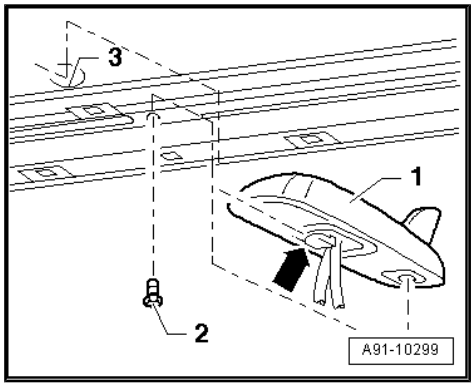


– Unplug connectors -1- to -3- for aerial wire at D-pillar (left-side).

– Release aerial wires up to roof aerial -R216- .

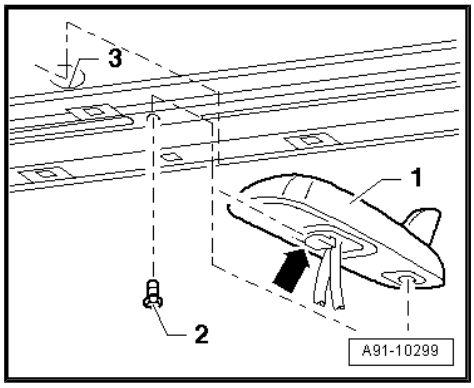


– Unscrew bolt -2- (6 Nm).
– Push roof aerial -R216- -1- towards rear and lift it off roof.



Installing

– Guide in aerial wiring and carefully fit roof aerial -R216- onto roof.
– Make sure that the lug -arrow- engages properly in the opening in the roof.
– Tighten nut evenly to 6 Nm.
– Make sure that the roof aerial -R216- is fitted evenly on the roof.
– Secure aerial wiring and plug in connectors.
– Perform further installation in reverse sequence.



2.20 Removing and installing roof aerial -R216- , Avant

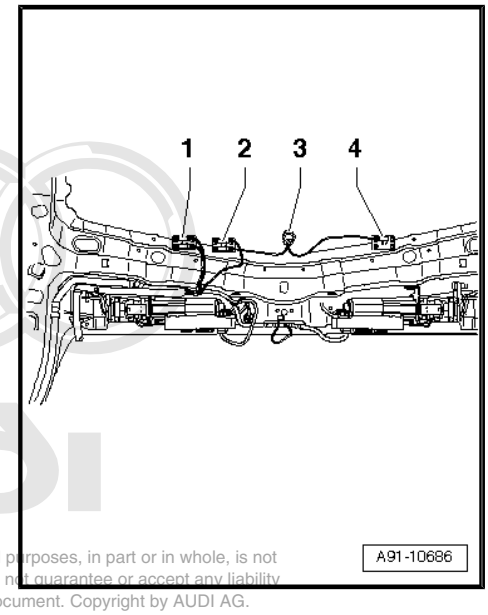
– Switch off all electrical equipment.
– Remove ignition key.

Removing

– Remove roof end trim ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. Gr. 70 .
– Unplug connectors in retainers -1-, -2- and -4-.
– Unscrew nut -3- (6 Nm) and unclip aerial wiring.
– Lift roof aerial -R216- off roof.

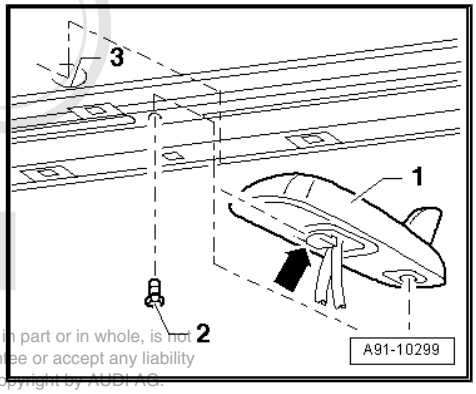
Installing

– Guide in aerial wiring and carefully fit roof aerial -R216- onto roof.



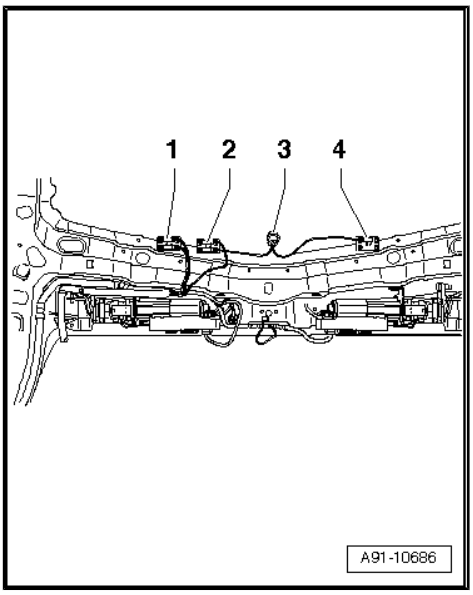
Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

– Make sure that the lug -arrow- engages properly in the opening -3- in the roof.
– Tighten nut evenly to 6 Nm.
– Make sure that the roof aerial -R216- is fitted evenly on the roof.



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

– Secure aerial wiring with adhesive tape and clip aerial wiring into retainers -1-, -2- and -4-.
– Plug in connectors.
– Perform further installation in reverse sequence.



3 MMI Infotainment system (Japan)

3.1 General notes (up to week 21/09)

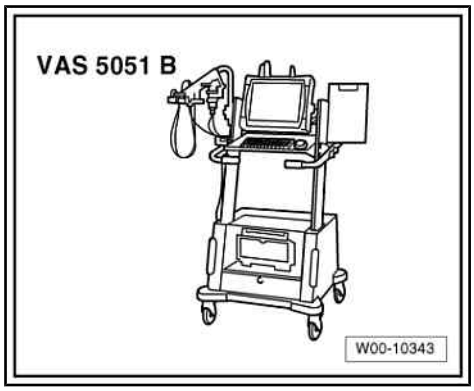
The data for the radio, navigation and speech control systems, TV, audio players, sound system and data bus diagnostic interface -J533- is transmitted via the fibre optic MOST Bus.

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

The connection to the other bus systems in the vehicle is provided by the data bus diagnostic interface -J533- .

The “central control unit” is the control unit for front display and information control panel -J523- . The signals required to display information on the instrument cluster display are transmitted via the MOST Bus to the data bus diagnostic interface -J533- and from there via the CAN Bus (instrument cluster) to the instrument cluster.

Fault finding is performed via the “Guided Fault Finding” ⇒ Vehicle diagnosis, testing and information system VAS 5051.



For more information, refer to ⇒ Self-study programme No. 286 ; "New data bus systems - LIN, MOST, Bluetooth" .

MMI Infotainment system

- Control unit for front display and information control panel -J523- behind glove box
- Multimedia system operating unit -E380- in centre console (bottom)
- Display unit for front information display and operating unit control unit -J685- in dash panel (centre)
- Radio -R- in luggage compartment (rear left)
- Digital sound package control unit -J525- located in luggage compartment (rear left)
- Sound system: BOSE
- Media player in position 1 -R118- with CD changer -R41- / connection for external audio sources -R199-
- Media player in position 2 -R119- with CD changer -R41- / MiniDisc player -R153-
- Navigation system with CD drive control unit -J401- located in luggage compartment (rear left)
- Multi-function steering wheel
- Phone pre-installation

Notes on fibre optic MOST Bus

In addition to the CAN Bus systems, the fibre optic “MOST BUS” system is used.

A “fibre optic cable” is used as the connecting cable. The fibre optic cables are fitted in corrugated tubes for protection.

Renew the complete fibre optic cable whenever possible.

It is important to ensure that the end faces of the connectors do not become dirty.

If connectors are unplugged: fit a protective cap for cable connector -VAS 6223/9- .

When installing fibre optic cables, be sure to observe the minimum bending radius of 25 mm. Do not crush or kink the cables.

Repairing fibre optic cables ⇒ Electrical system; Rep. Gr. 97 .

For more information, refer to ⇒ Self-study programme No. 286 ; "New data bus systems - LIN, MOST, Bluetooth" .



3.2 General notes (from week 22/09 onwards)

The MMI fitted from week 22/09 onwards is an enhanced version of the MMI which has been used up to now. The functions for control unit, mobile phone pre-installation, AMI, CD and DVD drives and navigation system (with hard disk) are all integrated in the control unit 1 for information electronics -J794- as one unit.

The radio -R- / CD changer -R41- / TV tuner -R78- and the digital sound package control unit -J525- are externally linked to the system via the MOST bus. The basic sound systems are directly activated by the radio -R- .

MMI maximum equipment

- Control unit 1 for information electronics -J794- in centre console (top) contains CD player / DVD player / navigation system / SD memory card readers
- Internal hard drive (HD) to store navigation data and MP3 files
- Multimedia system operating unit -E380- in centre console (bottom)
- Display unit for front information display and operating unit control unit -J685- in dash panel (centre)
- CD changer -R41- / as an option connection for external audio sources -R199- (interface) in glove box
- Connection for external audio sources -R199- (AUX IN socket) in centre console storage compartment
- Digital sound package control unit -J525- located in luggage compartment (rear left)
- Sound system: BOSE
- Radio -R- in luggage compartment (rear left)
- TV tuner -R78- in luggage compartment (rear left)
- Multi-function steering wheel (fitted optionally)
- Bluetooth hands-free system (fitted optionally)

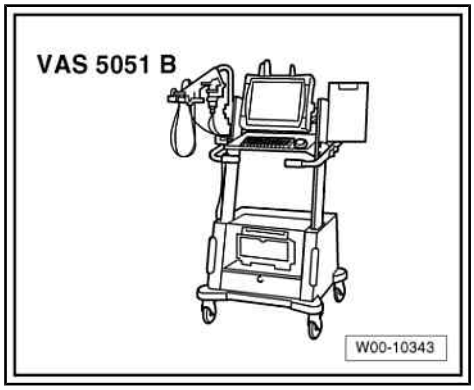
The exchange of data in the MMI systems takes place via the MOST bus.

The connection to other bus systems in the vehicle is handled by the data bus diagnostic interface -J533- .

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

Fault finding is performed via the “Guided Fault Finding” ⇒ Vehicle diagnosis, testing and information system VAS 5051.

For more information, refer to ⇒ Self-study programme No. 286 ; "New data bus systems - LIN, MOST, Bluetooth" .



Control unit 1 for information electronics -J794- - layout

The control unit 1 for information electronics -J794- is a third-generation MMI version. Depending on the equipment version, the control unit 1 for information electronics -J794- contains the following control units known from the second generation:

1 - Control unit for front display and information control panel -J523-

2 - CD player -R89-

3 - Navigation system with CD drive control unit -J401-

4 - SD card reader

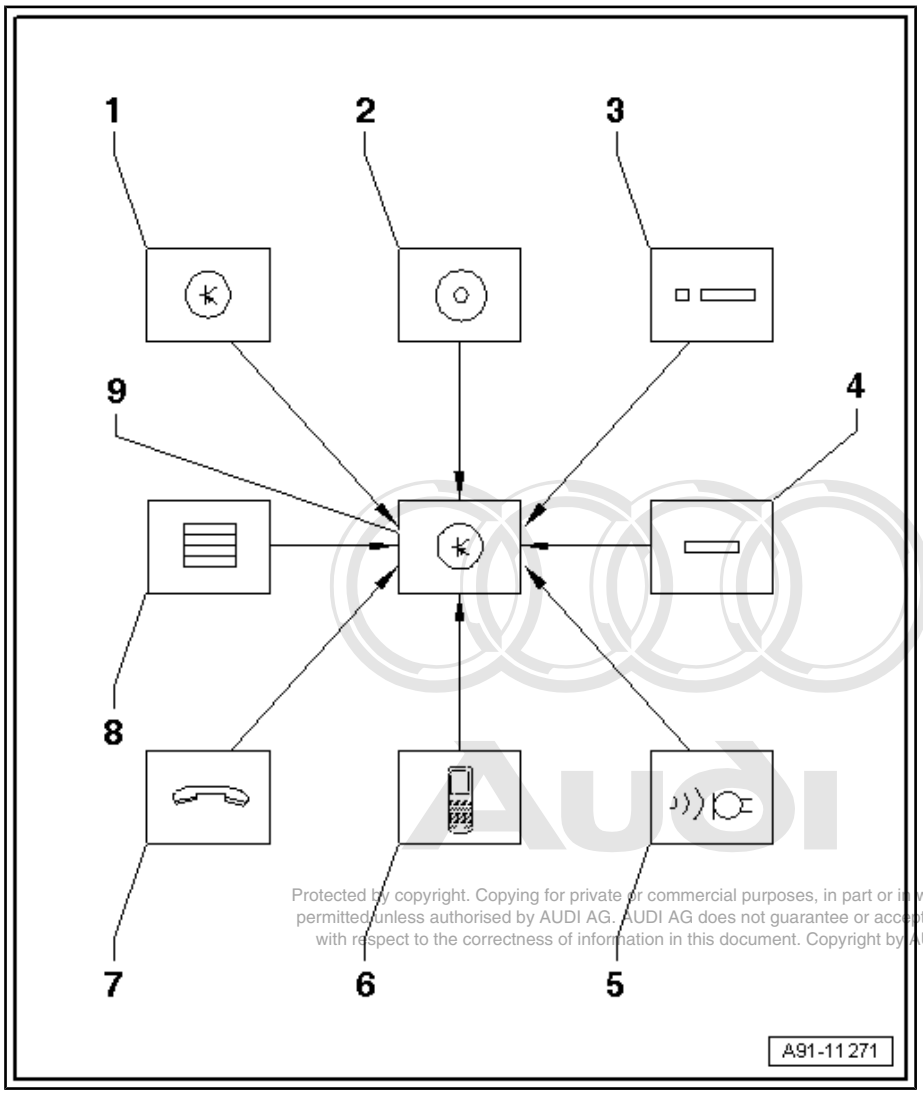
5 - Not fitted

6 - Bluetooth hands-free system

7 - Not fitted

8 - Internal hard drive (HD)

9 - Control unit 1 for information electronics -J794-



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

Radio -R- - layout

Depending on the equipment version, the radio -R- contains the following control units known from the second generation:

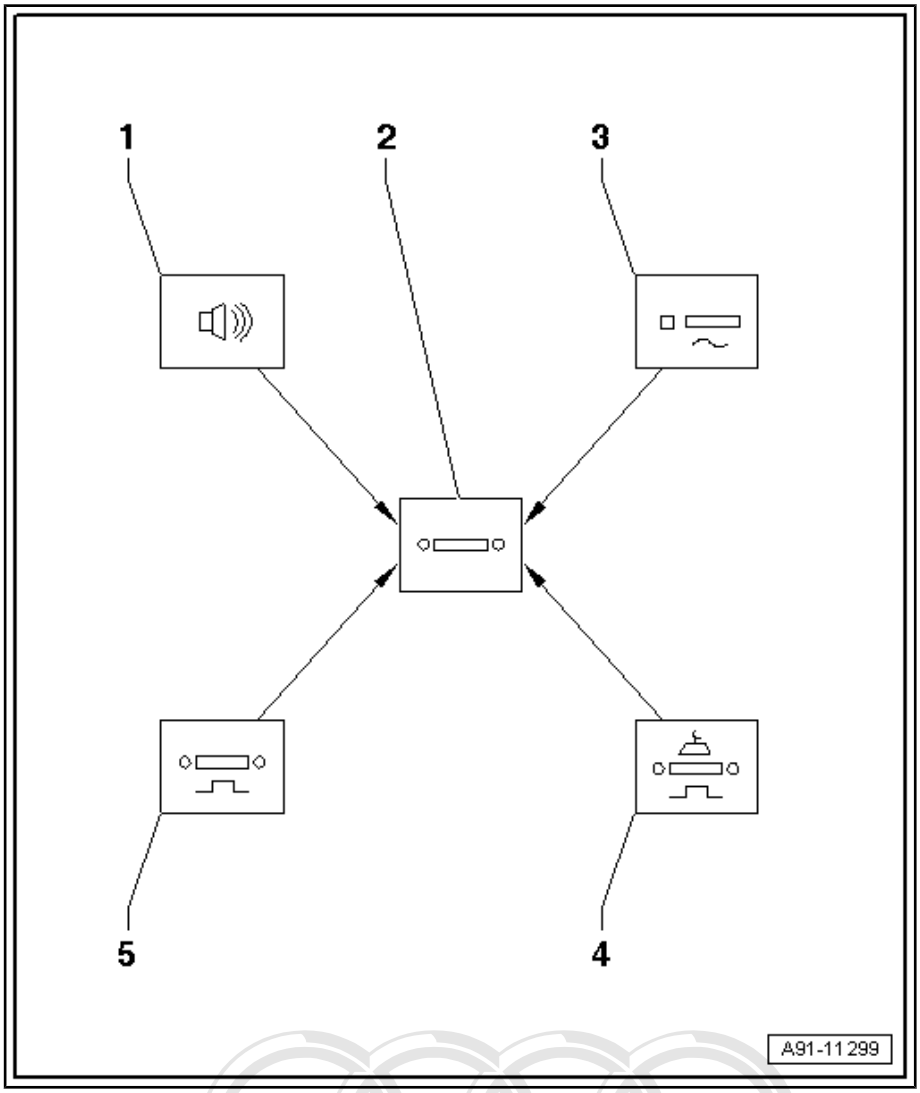
1 - Digital sound package control unit -J525-

2 - Radio -R-

3 - Radio -R- (AM/FM tuner)

4 - Not fitted

5 - Not fitted



MOST bus - layout

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

1 - Display unit for front information display and operating unit control unit -J685-

2 - Control unit 1 for information electronics -J794-

3 - MOST bus

4 - CD changer -R41-

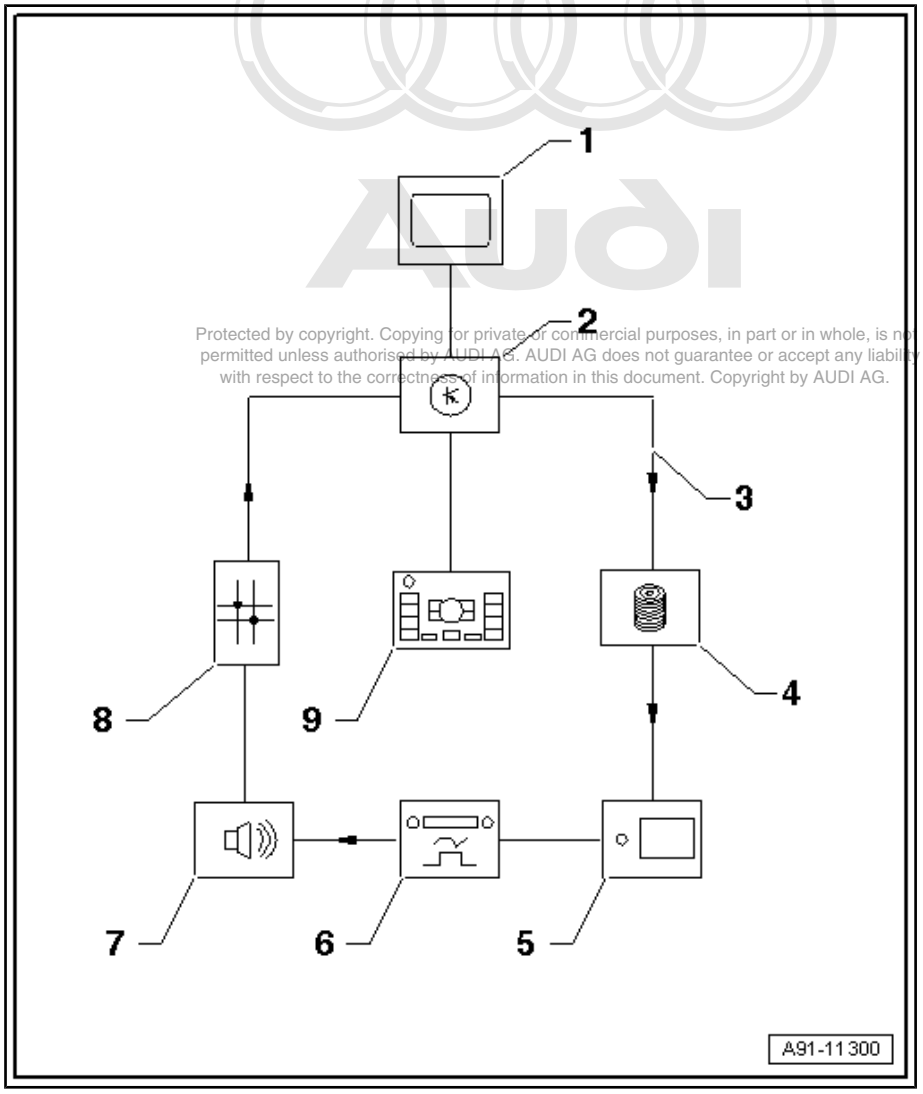
5 - TV tuner -R78-

6 - Radio -R-

7 - Digital sound package control unit -J525-

8 - Data bus diagnostic interface -J533-

9 - Multimedia system operating unit -E380-



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

Notes on MOST Bus

In addition to the CAN Bus systems, the fibre optic “MOST Bus” system is used.

A “fibre optic cable” is used as the connecting cable. The fibre optic cables are fitted in corrugated tubes for protection.

Renew the complete fibre optic cable whenever possible.

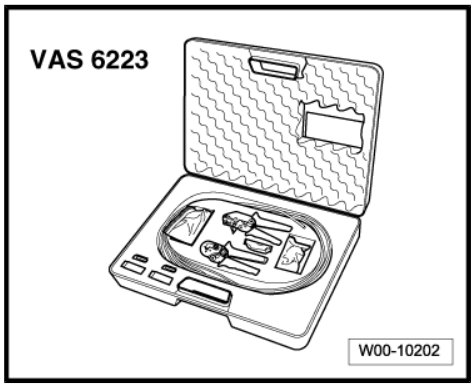
It is important to ensure that the end faces of the connectors do not become dirty.

If connectors are unplugged: fit a protective cap for cable connector -VAS 6223/9- .

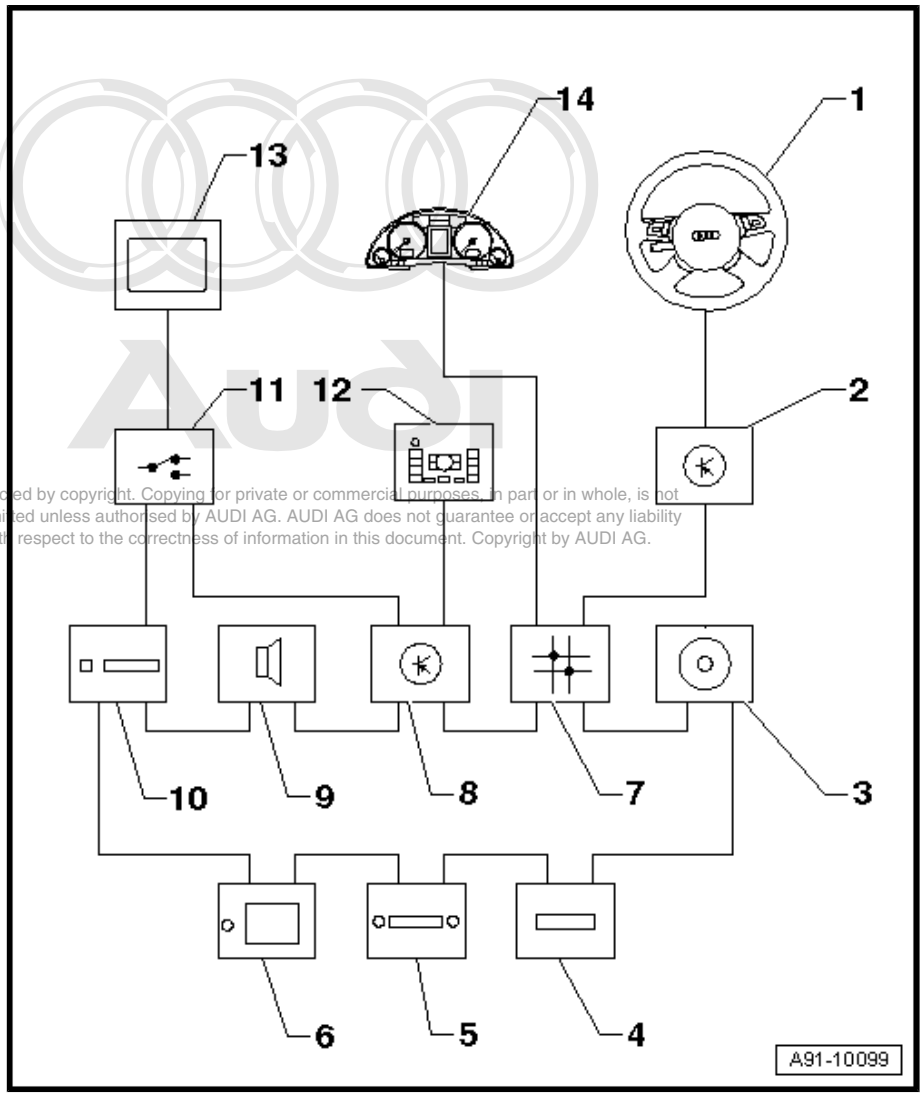
When installing fibre optic cables, be sure to observe the minimum bending radius of 25 mm. Do not crush or kink the cables.

Repairing fibre optic cables ⇒ Electrical system; Rep. Gr. 97 .

For more information, refer to ⇒ Self-study programme No. 286 ; "New data bus systems - LIN, MOST, Bluetooth" .



3.3 MMI (up to model year 2007) - layout



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

1 - Multi-function steering wheel

2 - Steering column electronics control unit -J527- on steering column on steering column switch

3 - Media player in position 1 -R118- in glove box (left-side)

4 - Media player in position 2 -R119- in glove box (right-side)

5 - Radio -R- located behind luggage compartment side trim (left-side)

6 - TV tuner -R78- behind luggage compartment side trim (left-side)

7 - Data bus diagnostic interface -J533- behind glove box

8 - Control unit for front display and information control panel -J523- behind glove box

9 - Digital sound package control unit -J525- behind luggage compartment side trim (left-side)

10 - Navigation system with CD drive control unit -J401- behind luggage compartment side trim (left-side)

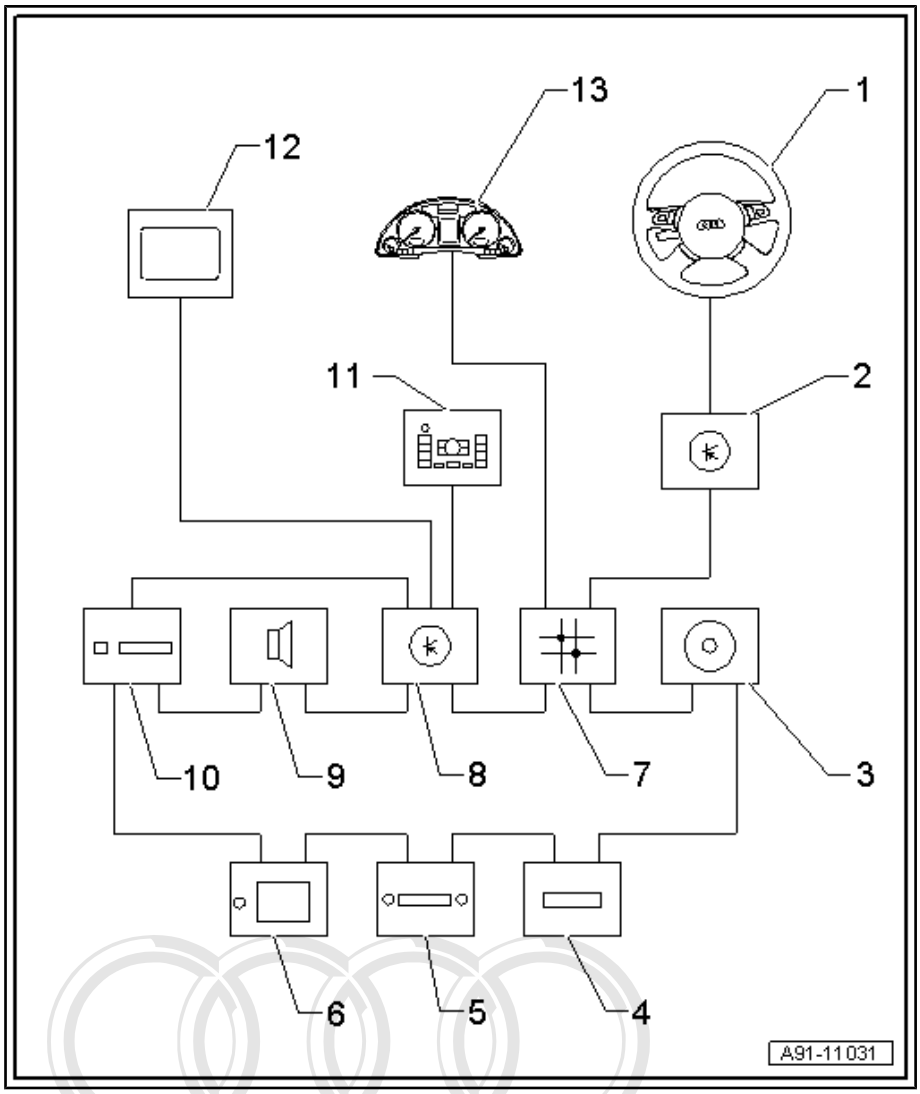
11 - Display and operating unit changeover unit -J728- in front of front seat (left-side) beneath floor covering

12 - Multimedia system operating unit -E380- in centre console (bottom)

13 - Display unit for front information display and operating unit control unit -J685- in dash panel (centre)

14 - Control unit in dash panel insert -J285- (instrument cluster) in dash panel

3.4 MMI (from model year 2008 onwards) - layout



1 - Multi-function steering wheel

2 - Steering column electronics control unit -J527- on steering column on steering column switch

3 - Media player in position 1 -R118- in glove box (left-side)

4 - Media player in position 2 -R119- in glove box (right-side)

5 - Radio -R- located behind luggage compartment side trim (left-side)

6 - TV tuner -R78- behind luggage compartment side trim (left-side)

7 - Data bus diagnostic interface -J533- behind glove box

8 - Control unit for front display and information control panel -J523- behind glove box

9 - Digital sound package control unit -J525- behind luggage compartment side trim (left-side)

10 - Navigation system with CD drive control unit -J401- behind luggage compartment side trim (left-side)

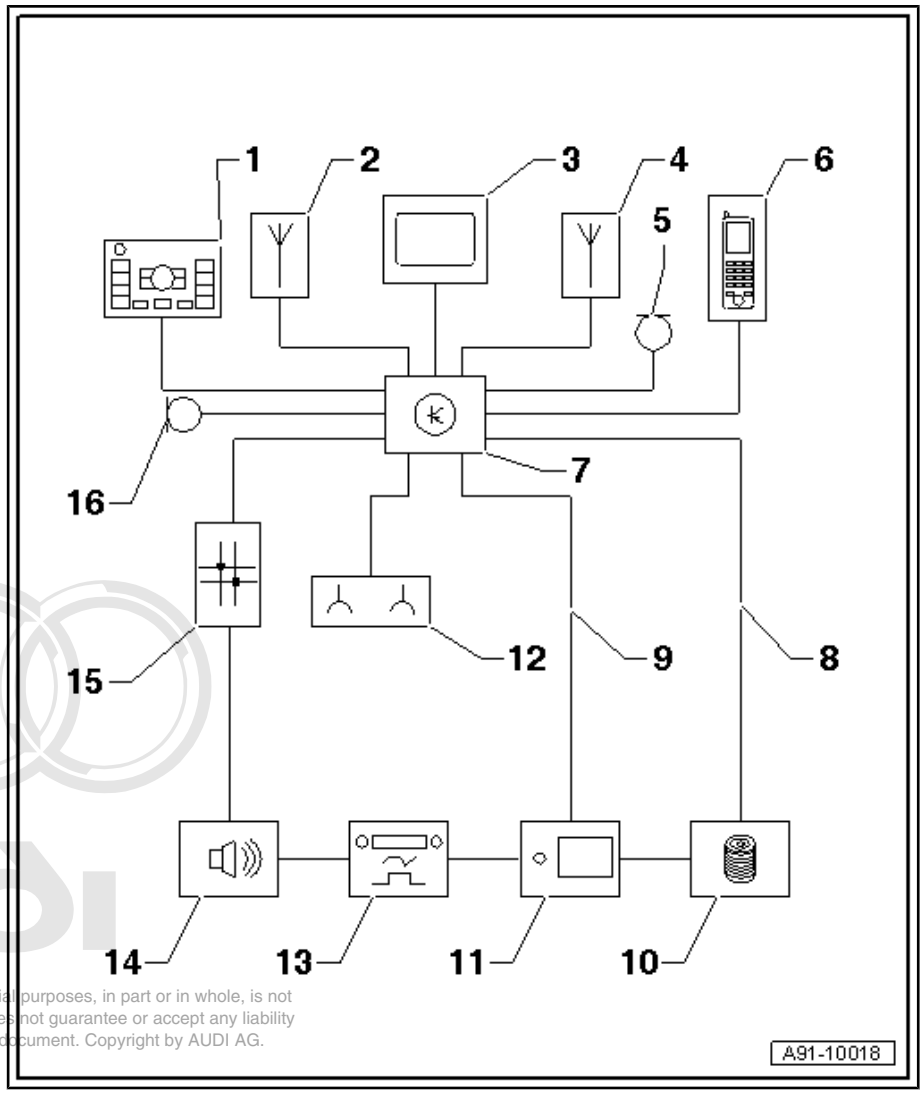
11 - Multimedia system operating unit -E380- in centre console (bottom)

12 - Display unit for front information display and operating unit control unit -J685- in dash panel (centre)

13 - Control unit in dash panel insert -J285- (instrument cluster) in dash panel

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

3.5 MMI (from week 22/09 onwards) - layout



1 - Multimedia system operating unit -E380- in centre console (bottom)

2 - Roof aerial -R216-

3 - Display unit for front information display and operating unit control unit -J685- in dash panel (centre)

4 - Not fitted

5 - Microphone unit in front roof module -R164- (front left microphone -R140-) in front interior light -W1-

6 - Not fitted

7 - Control unit 1 for information electronics -J794- in glove box (left-side)

8 - MOST bus

9 - FBAS wire

10 - CD changer -R41- in glove box (right-side)

11 - TV tuner -R78- behind luggage compartment side trim (left-side)

12 - Connection for external audio sources -R199- (interface) in glove box

13 - Radio -R- located behind luggage compartment side trim (left-side)

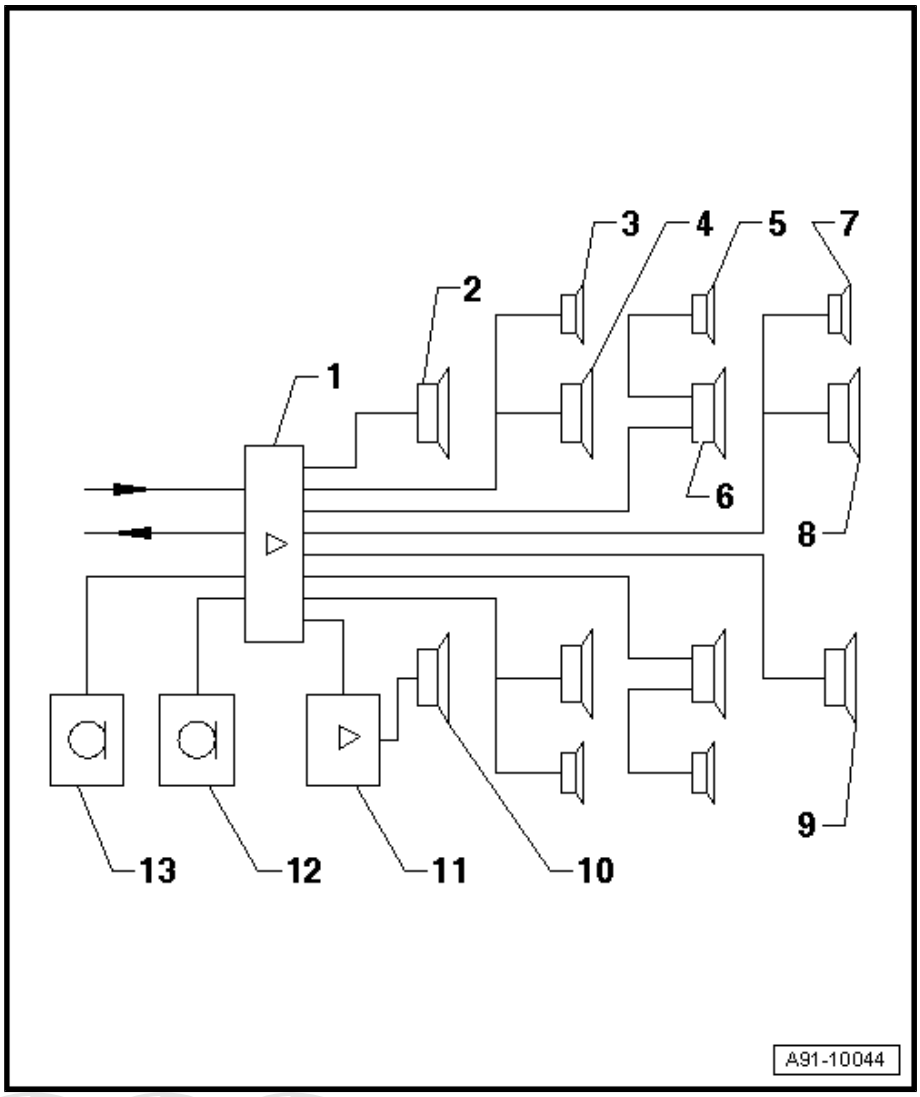
14 - Digital sound package control unit -J525- behind luggage compartment side trim (left-side)

15 - Data bus diagnostic interface -J533- behind glove box

16 - Not fitted

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

3.6 BOSE sound system, saloon (up to week 10/05)



1 - Digital sound package control unit -J525- behind luggage compartment side trim (left-side)

2 - Front left bass loudspeaker -R21- in door trim (front bottom)

3 - Front left treble loudspeaker -R20- / front right treble loudspeaker -R22- in door trim (front top)

4 - Front left mid-range loudspeaker -R103- / front right mid-range loudspeaker -R104- in door trim (front centre)

5 - Rear left treble loudspeaker -R14- / rear right treble loudspeaker -R16- in door trim (rear top)

6 - Rear left mid-range and bass loudspeaker -R159- / rear right mid-range and bass loudspeaker -R160- in door trim (rear bottom)

7 - Rear left mid-range loudspeaker -R105- (loudspeaker in rear shelf -R150-)

8 - Rear right mid-range loudspeaker -R106- (loudspeaker in rear shelf -R150-)

9 - Centre mid-range and treble loudspeaker -R158- in dash panel (front centre)

10 - Front right bass loudspeaker -R23- in door trim (front bottom)

11 - Amplifier -R12- (auxiliary amplifier) behind luggage compartment side trim (left-side)

12 - Microphone unit in front roof module -R164- (internal microphone -R74-) in front interior light -W1-

13 - Microphone unit in front roof module -R164- (voice command microphone -R206-) in front interior light -W1-

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

3.7 BOSE 6000 sound system, saloon (from week 11/05 onwards)

1 - Digital sound package control unit -J525- behind luggage compartment side trim (left-side)

2 - Front left bass loudspeaker -R21- in door trim (front bottom)

3 - Front left treble loudspeaker -R20- / front right treble loudspeaker -R22- in door trim (front top)

4 - Front left mid-range loudspeaker -R103- / front right mid-range loudspeaker -R104- in door trim (front centre)

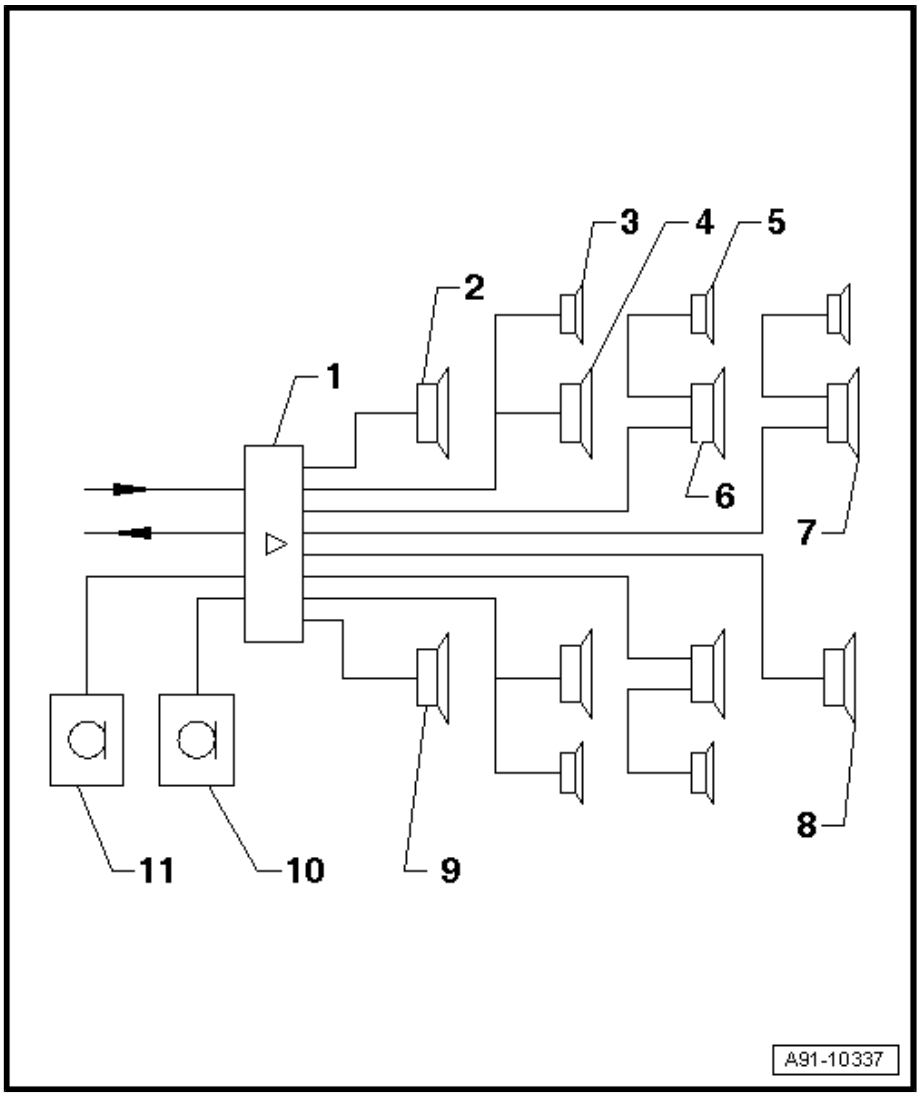
5 - Rear left treble loudspeaker -R14- / rear right treble loudspeaker -R16- in door trim (rear top)

6 - Rear left mid-range and bass loudspeaker -R159- / rear right mid-range and bass loudspeaker -R160- in door trim (rear bottom)

7 - Rear left mid-range loudspeaker -R105- / rear right mid-range loudspeaker -R106- (loudspeaker in rear shelf -R150-)

8 - Centre mid-range and treble loudspeaker -R158- in dash panel (front centre)

9 - Front right bass loudspeaker -R23- in door trim (front bottom)

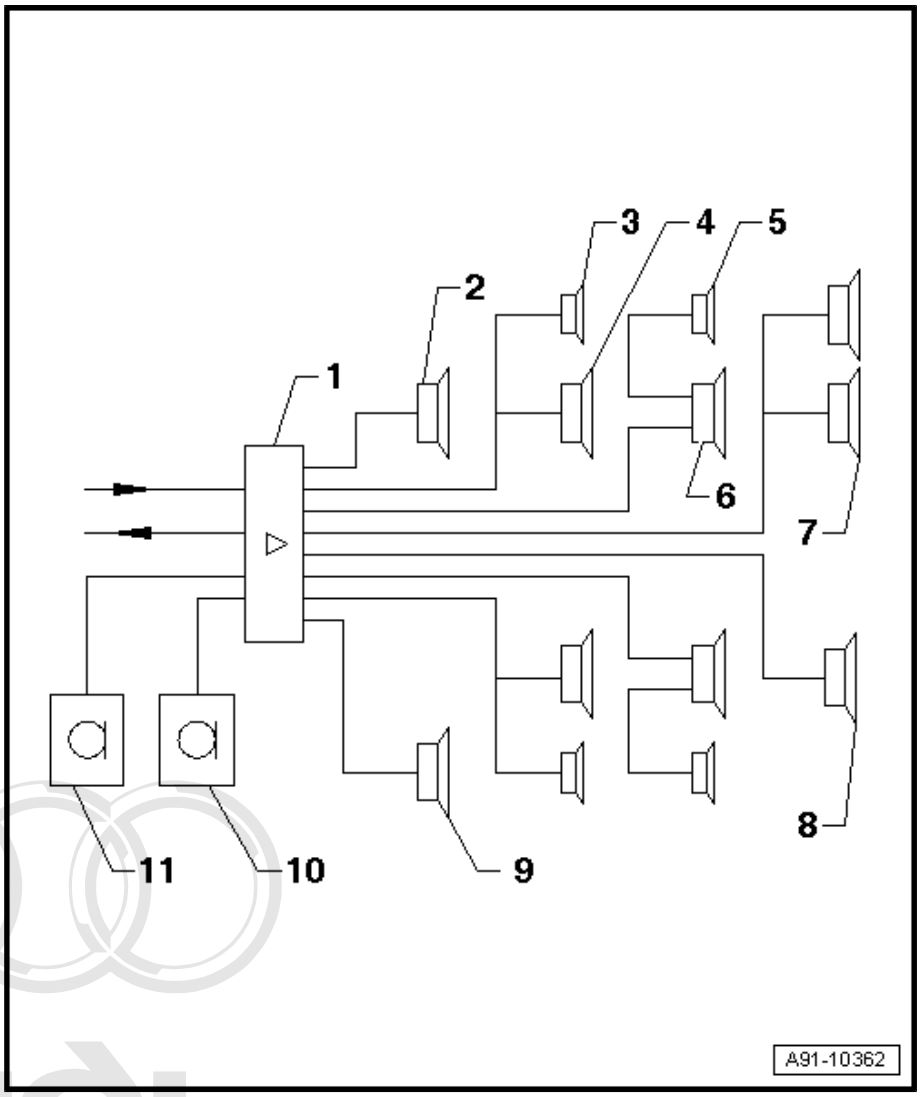


10 - Microphone unit in front roof module -R164- (internal microphone -R74-) in front interior light -W1-

11 - Microphone unit in front roof module -R164- (voice command microphone -R206-) in front interior light -W1-

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

3.8 BOSE 6000 sound system, Avant



1 - Digital sound package control unit -J525- behind luggage compartment side trim (left-side)

2 - Front left bass loudspeaker -R21- in door trim (front bottom)

3 - Front left treble loudspeaker -R20- / front right treble loudspeaker -R22- in door trim (front top)

4 - Front left mid-range loudspeaker -R103- / front right mid-range loudspeaker -R104- in door trim (front centre)

5 - Rear left treble loudspeaker -R14- / rear right treble loudspeaker -R16- in door trim (rear top)

6 - Rear left mid-range and bass loudspeaker -R159- / rear right mid-range and bass loudspeaker -R160- in door trim (rear bottom)

7 - Rear left mid-range loudspeaker -R105- / rear right mid-range loudspeaker -R106- in D-pillars (left and right) (loudspeaker in rear shelf -R150-)

8 - Centre mid-range and treble loudspeaker -R158- in dash panel (front centre)

9 - Front right bass loudspeaker -R23- in door trim (front bottom)

10 - Microphone unit in front roof module -R164- (internal microphone -R74-) in front interior light -W1-

11 - Microphone unit in front roof module -R164- (voice command microphone -R206-) in front interior light -W1-

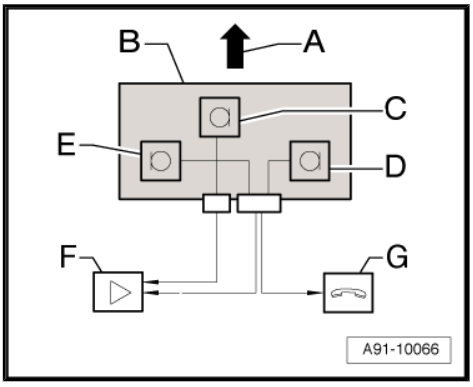
Only for training purposes. Not to be used for workshop purposes. Data cannot be updated. Reproduction, duplication or transmission to third parties not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

3.9 Microphone unit in front roof module -R164- - overview

The microphone unit in front roof module -R164- is fitted in the front interior light -W1- . There are up to three microphones installed (depending on equipment).

One of the microphones (internal microphone -R74-) is connected directly to the digital sound package control unit -J525- .

3.9.1 Microphone unit in front roof module -R164- (up to model year 2006)



Microphone unit in front roof module -R164-

A - Direction of travel

B - Front interior light -W1-

C - Internal microphone -R74- (grey) for digital sound package control unit -J525- (only with BOSE)

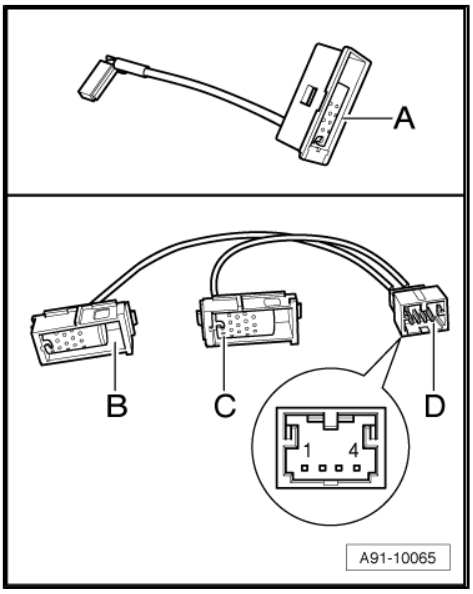
D - Microphone (blue) for digital sound package control unit -J525- (left-hand drive) and telephone transmitter and receiver unit -R36- (right-hand drive)

E - Microphone (black) for telephone transmitter and receiver unit -R36- (left-hand drive) and digital sound package control unit -J525- (right-hand drive)

F - Digital sound package control unit -J525-

G - Telephone transmitter and receiver unit -R36-

Pin assignment



A - Internal microphone -R74- (grey) with 2-pin connector (T2n)

B - Microphone (black)

C - Microphone (blue)

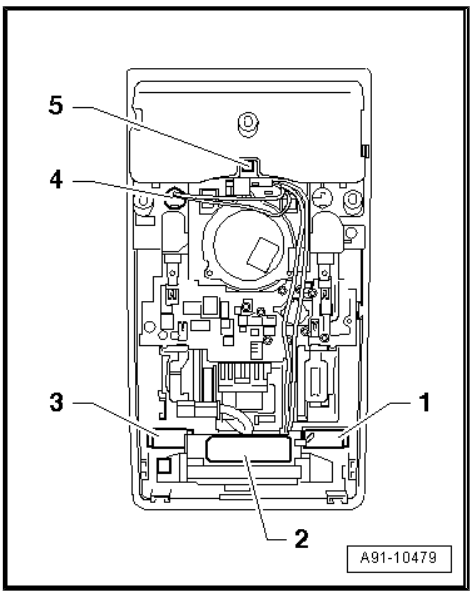
D - 4-pin connector (T4k), pins 1-2: microphone (black), pins 3-4: microphone (blue)

Note

Items -B- and -C- are installed depending on equipment.

Removing and installing microphone unit in front roof module -R164- ⇒ page 207 .

3.9.2 Microphone unit in front roof module -R164- (from model year 2007 onwards)



Microphone unit in front roof module -R164-

1 - Microphone (blue) for digital sound package control unit -J525- (left-hand drive) and telephone transmitter and receiver unit -R36- (right-hand drive)

2 - Interior monitor send and receive module 1 -G303-

3 - Microphone (black) for telephone transmitter and receiver unit -R36- (left-hand drive) and digital sound package control unit -J525- (right-hand drive)

4 - Internal microphone -R74- (black) for digital sound package control unit -J525- (all vehicles with BOSE)

5 - Multi-pin connector, 6-pin, blue (T6ao)

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

Pin assignment

Left-hand drive vehicles:

1 - Telephone microphone -R38- (black)

2 - 6-pin connector, blue (T6ao), pins 1-2: telephone microphone -R38- (black), pins 3-4: internal microphone -R74- (black), pins 5-6: voice command microphone -R206- (blue)

3 - Internal microphone -R74- (black)

4 - Voice command microphone -R206- (blue)

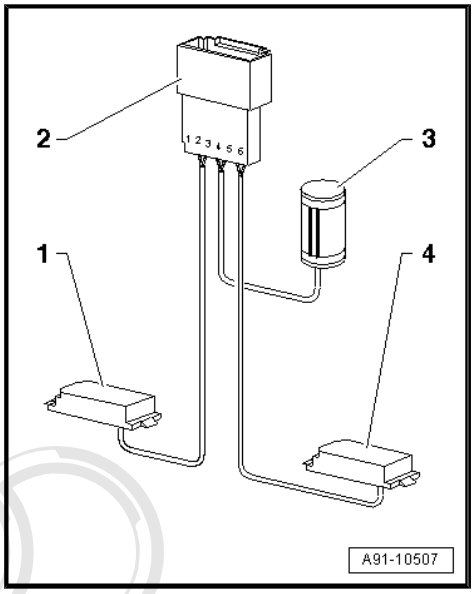
Right-hand drive vehicles:

1 - Voice command microphone -R206- (blue)

2 - 6-pin connector, blue (T6ao), pins 1-2: voice command microphone -R206- (blue), pins 3-4: internal microphone -R74- (black), pins 5-6: telephone microphone -R38- (black)

3 - Internal microphone -R74- (black)

4 - Telephone microphone -R38- (black)



Removing and installing microphone unit in front roof module -R164- ⇒ page 208 .

3.9.3 Microphone unit in front roof module -R164- (from week 22/09 onwards)

Microphone unit in front roof module -R164-

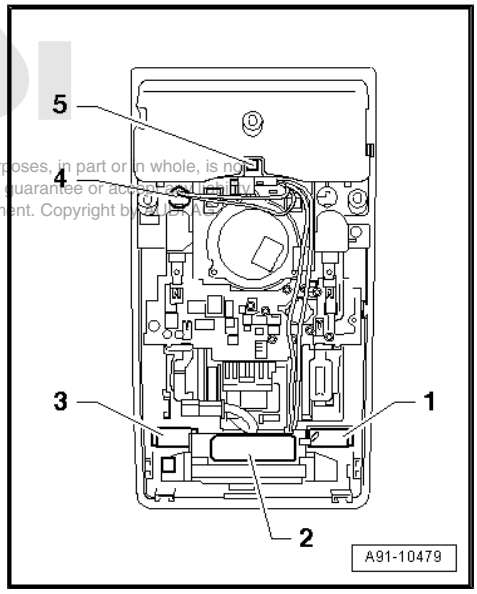
1 - Microphone (blue) to control unit 1 for information electronics -J794-

2 - Interior monitor send and receive module 1 -G303-

3 - Microphone (black) to control unit 1 for information electronics -J794-

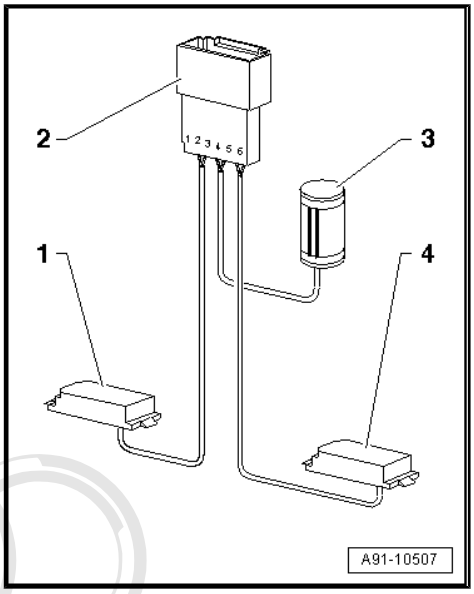
4 - Internal microphone -R74- (black) to digital sound package control unit -J525- (only with BOSE)

5 - Multi-pin connector, 6-pin, blue (T6c)



Reproduction of copyrighted material for commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

Pin assignment



Left-hand drive vehicles:

1 - Front left microphone -R140- (black)

2 - 6-pin connector, blue (T6c), pins 1-2: front left microphone -R140- (black), pins 3-4: internal microphone -R74- (black), pins 5-6: front right microphone -R141- (blue)

3 - Internal microphone -R74- (black)

4 - Front right microphone -R141- (blue)

Right-hand drive vehicles:

1 - Front right microphone -R141- (blue)

2 - 6-pin connector, blue (T6c), pins 1-2: front right microphone -R141- (blue), pins 3-4: internal microphone -R74- (black), pins 5-6: front left microphone -R140- (black)

3 - Internal microphone -R74- (black)

4 - Front left microphone -R140- (black)

Removing and installing microphone unit in front roof module -R164- ⇒ page 208 .

3.10 Aerial systems for saloon

3.10.1 Aerial system for MMI (up to week 21/09)

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the accuracy of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

The aerial system consists of the window aerials.

Window aerials

- Aerial -R11- (AM/FM1)/ radio aerial 2 -R93- (FM2)/ TV aerial 1 -R55- (TV1)/ TV aerial 2 -R56- (TV2) to aerial amplifier -R24- on rear window (top left)
- Central locking and anti-theft alarm system aerial -R47- (FZV, remote locking)/ TV aerial 3 -R57- (TV3)/ TV aerial 4 -R58- (TV4)/ data transmission aerial -R180- (VICS) to aerial amplifier 2 -R111- on rear window (top right)
- GPS aerial -R50- on rear window (top left)

Repairing aerial wiring ⇒ Electrical system; Rep. Gr. 97 .

1 - Aerial amplifier -R24-

- ❑ Aerial -R11- (AM/FM1)
- ❑ Radio aerial 2 -R93- (FM2)
- ❑ TV aerial 1 -R55- (TV1)
- ❑ TV aerial 2 -R56- (TV2)
- ❑ Rear window (top left)
- ❑ HF (high frequency) / ZF (intermediate frequency)
- ❑ Connectors ⇒ page 159
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 98

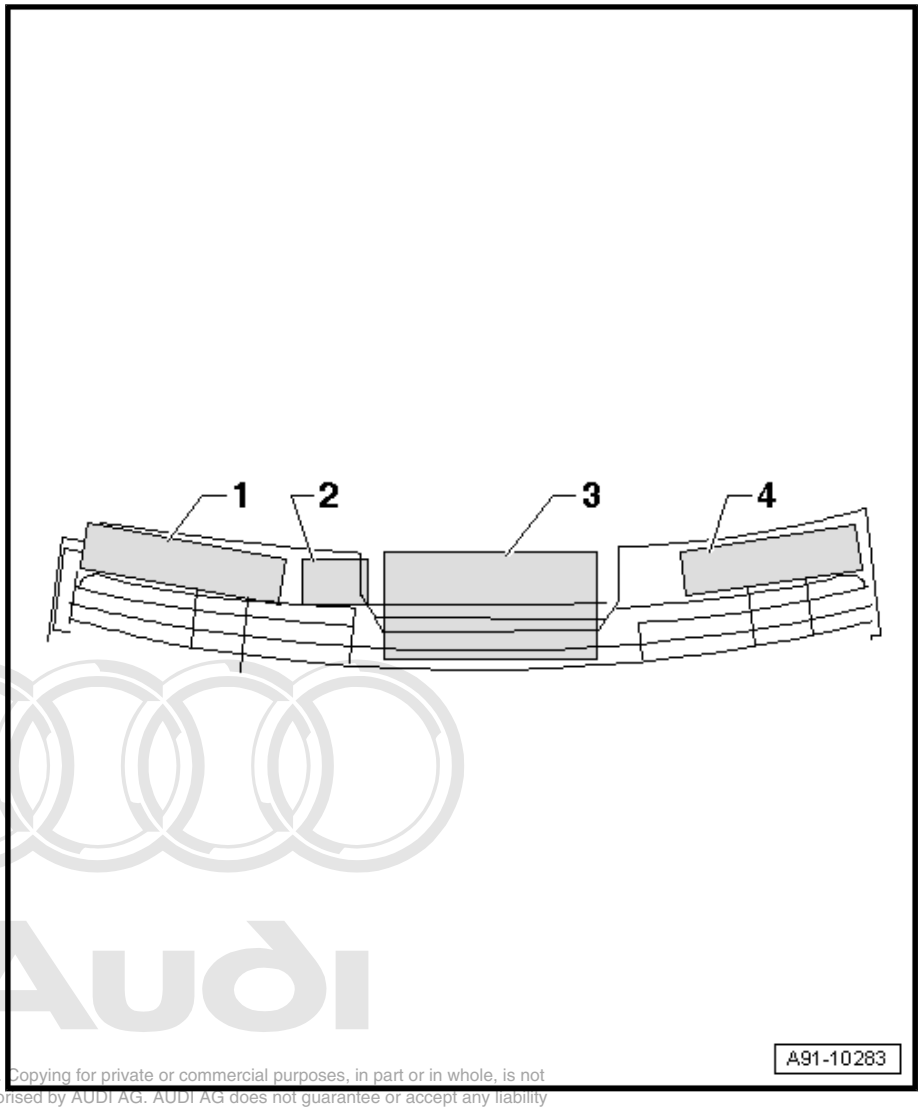
2 - GPS aerial -R50-

- ❑ GPS
- ❑ Rear window (top left)
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 102

3 - High level brake light

4 - Aerial amplifier 2 -R111-

- ❑ Central locking and anti-theft alarm system aerial -R47- (FZV, remote locking)
- ❑ TV aerial 3 -R57- (TV3)
- ❑ TV aerial 4 -R58- (TV4) up to model year 2007
- ❑ Data transmission aerial -R180- (VICS)
- ❑ Rear window (top right)
- ❑ Connectors ⇒ page 160
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 98



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

3.10.2 Aerials for MMI (from week 22/09 onwards)

The aerial system consists of the window aerials and the roof aerial -R216- .

Window aerials

- ♦ Radio aerial 2 -R93- (AM/FM1)/ TV aerial 1 -R55- (TV1)/ TV aerial 2 -R56- (TV2)/ TV aerial 3 -R57- (TV3) to aerial amplifier -R24- on rear window (top left)
- ♦ Aerial -R11- (FM2)/ central locking and anti-theft alarm system aerial -R47- (FZV, remote locking) to aerial amplifier 2 -R111- on rear window (top right)

Roof aerial -R216-

- ♦ GPS aerial -R50- (navigation system)
- ♦ Telephone aerial -R65- (GSM)

Repairing aerial wiring ⇒ Electrical system; Rep. Gr. 97 .

1 - Roof aerial -R216-

- ❑ GPS/GSM
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 102

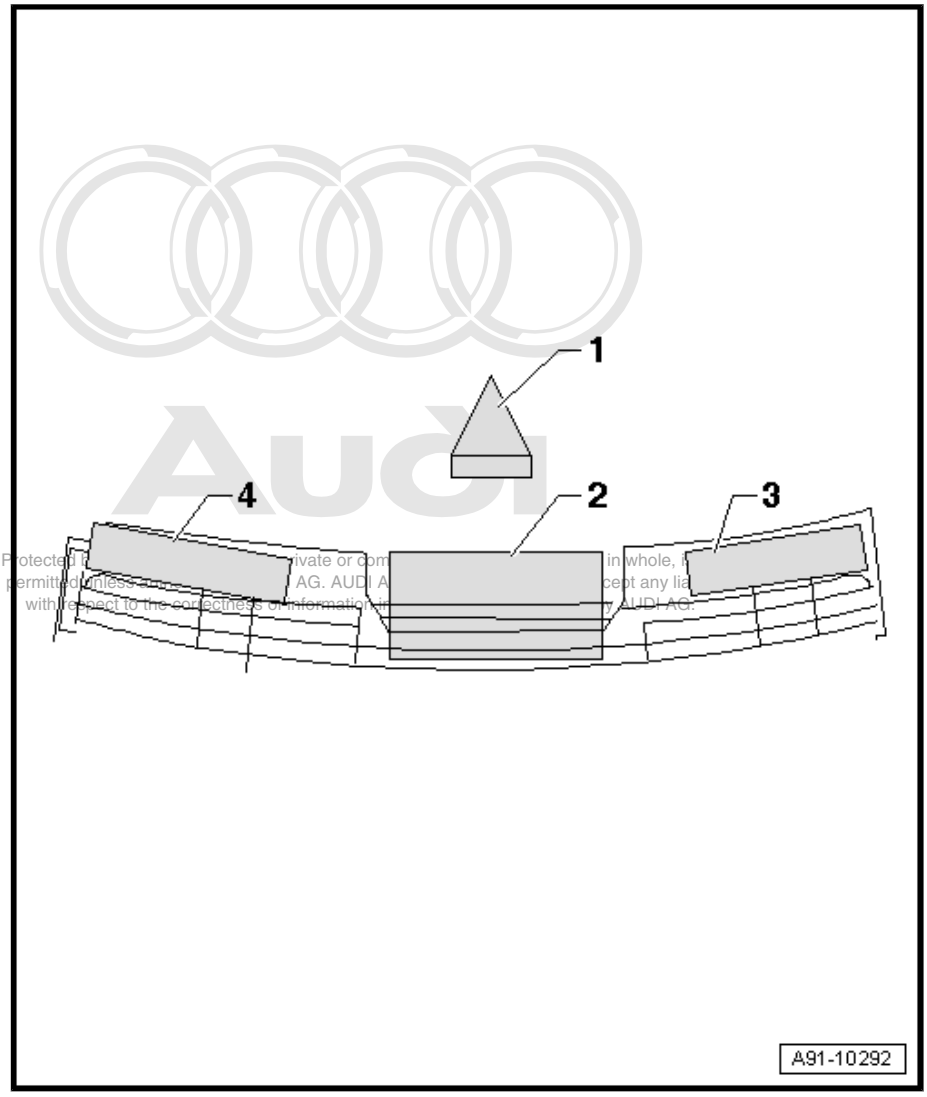
2 - High-level brake light bulb -M25-

3 - Aerial amplifier 2 -R111-

- ❑ Aerial -R11- (FM2)
- ❑ Central locking and anti-theft alarm system aerial -R47- (FZV, remote locking)
- ❑ Rear window (top right)
- ❑ Connectors ⇒ page 160
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 98

4 - Aerial amplifier -R24-

- ❑ Radio aerial 2 -R93- (AM/FM1)
- ❑ TV aerial 1 -R55- (TV1)
- ❑ TV aerial 2 -R56- (TV2)
- ❑ TV aerial 3 -R57- (TV3)
- ❑ Rear window (top left)
- ❑ Connectors ⇒ page 160
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 98



3.10.3 Pin assignment at aerial amplifier -R24- (up to week 21/09)

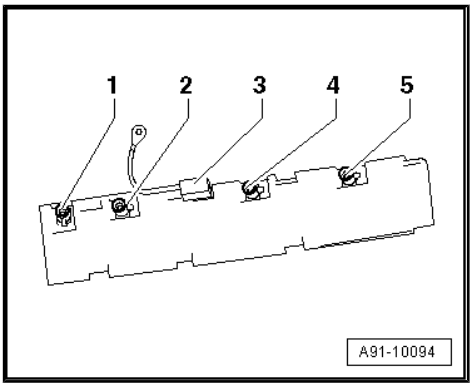
1 - Connection TV1 (brown) to TV tuner -R78-

2 - Connection HF (high frequency), white to radio -R-

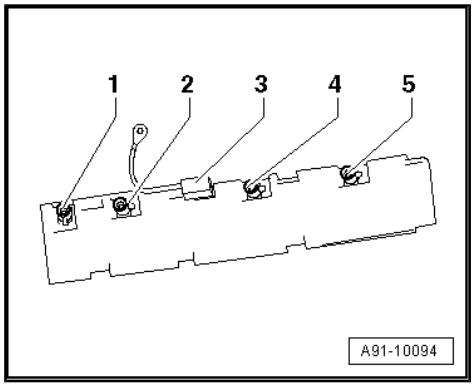
3 - Earth connection on roof (2 Nm)

4 - Connection intermediate frequency/ZF (yellow) from radio -R-

5 - Connection TV2 (green) to TV tuner -R78-



3.10.4 Pin assignment at aerial amplifier -R24- (from week 22/09 onwards)



1 - Connection TV1 (green) to TV tuner -R78-

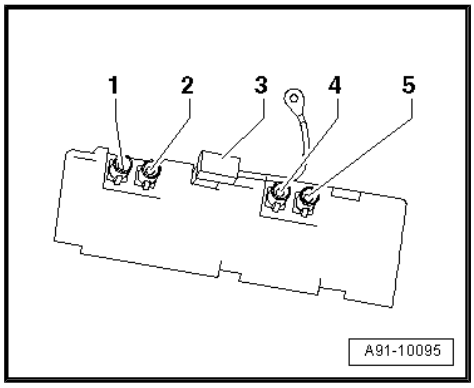
2 - Connection AM/FM1 (white) to radio -R-

3 - Earth connection on roof (2 Nm)

4 - Connection TV2 (yellow) from TV tuner -R78-

5 - Connection TV3 (purple) to TV tuner -R78-

3.10.5 Pin assignment at aerial amplifier 2 - R111- (up to week 21/09)



1 - Connection TV3 (brown) to TV tuner -R78-

2 - Connection TV4 (green) to TV tuner -R78- (up to model year 2007)

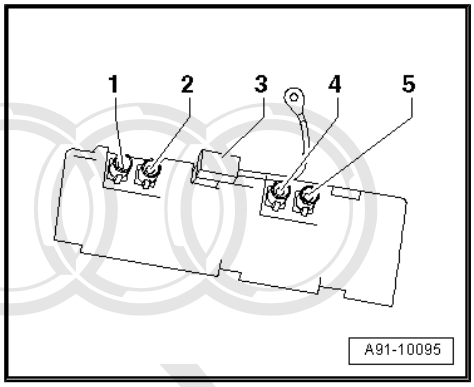
- Not used (from model year 2008 onwards)

3 - Earth connection on roof (2 Nm)

4 - Connection FZV (remote locking) (grey) to entry and start authorisation switch -E415-

5 - Connection VICS (black) to navigation system with CD drive control unit -J401-

3.10.6 Pin assignment at aerial amplifier 2 - R111- (from week 22/09 onwards)



1 - Connection FZV (remote locking) (grey) to entry and start authorisation switch -E415-

2 - Not used

3 - Earth connection on roof (2 Nm)

4 - Connection FM2 (brown) to radio -R-

5 - Not used

3.11 Aerial systems for Avant

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

3.11.1 Aerials for MMI (up to week 21/09)

The aerial system consists of the window aerials and the radio, telephone and navigation system aerial -R52- (roof aerial -R216-).

Window aerials

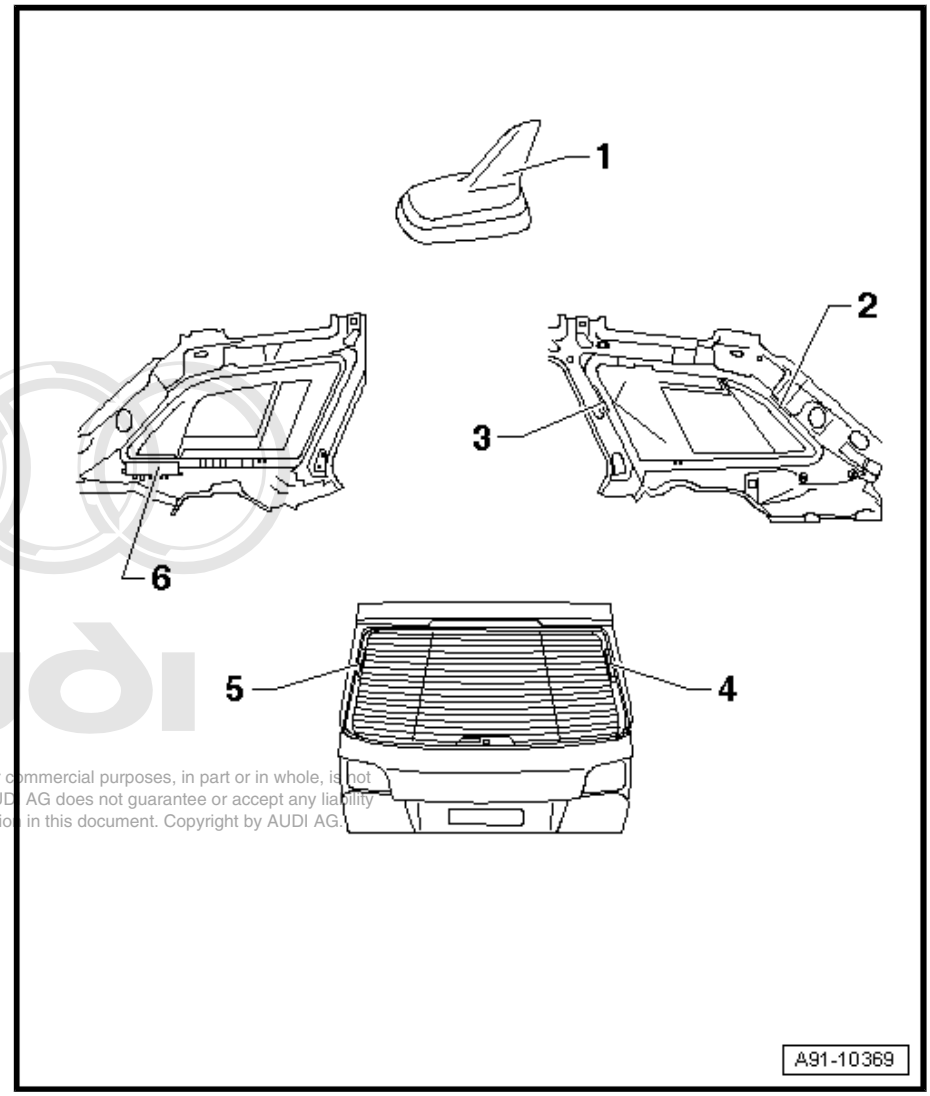
- TV aerial 1 -R55- (TV1)/ TV aerial 2 -R56- (TV2)/ data transmission aerial -R180- (VICS) to aerial amplifier -R24- on side window (left-side)
- Aerial -R11- (AM/FM1)/ central locking and anti-theft alarm system aerial -R47- (FZV, remote locking) to aerial amplifier 2 -R111- on side window (right-side)
- Radio aerial 2 -R93- (FM3/FM4)/ TV aerial 3 -R57- (TV3) to aerial amplifier 3 -R112- on rear window (top left)

- TV aerial 4 -R58- (TV4) to aerial amplifier 4 for TV -R85- on rear window (top right)

Roof aerial -R216-

- GPS aerial -R50- (navigation system)
- Telephone aerial -R65- (GSM)

Repairing aerial wiring ⇒ Electrical system; Rep. Gr. 97 .



1 - Radio, telephone and navigation system aerial -R52-

- ❑ Roof aerial -R216-
- ❑ GPS/GSM
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 105

2 - Aerial amplifier 2 -R111-

- ❑ Aerial -R11- (AM/FM1)
- ❑ TV aerial 1 -R55- (TV1)
- ❑ Central locking and anti-theft alarm system aerial -R47- (FZV, remote locking)
- ❑ Side window (right-side)
- ❑ Connectors ⇒ page 164
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 100

3 - Not used

4 - Aerial amplifier 4 for TV -R85-

- ❑ TV aerial 4 -R58- (TV4)
- ❑ Up to model year 2007
- ❑ Rear window (right-side)
- ❑ Connectors ⇒ page 164
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 100

5 - Aerial amplifier 3 -R112-

- ❑ TV aerial 3 -R57- (TV3)
- ❑ Radio aerial 2 -R93- (FM3/FM4)
- ❑ Rear window (left side)
- ❑ Connectors ⇒ page 163
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 100

6 - Aerial amplifier -R24-

- ❑ TV aerial 2 -R56- (TV2)
- ❑ Data transmission aerial -R180- (VICS)
- ❑ Side window (left-side)
- ❑ HF (high frequency) / ZF (intermediate frequency) / TV1
- ❑ Connectors ⇒ page 163
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 99

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

3.11.2 Aerials for MMI (from week 22/09 onwards)

The aerial system consists of the window aerials and the roof aerial -R216- .

Window aerials

- Radio aerial 2 -R93- (AM/FM1)/ central locking and anti-theft alarm system aerial -R47- (FZV, remote locking) to aerial amplifier -R24- on side window (left-side)
- Aerial -R11- (FM2)/ TV aerial 2 -R56- (TV2) to aerial amplifier 2 -R111- on rear window (right-side)
- TV aerial 1 -R55- (TV1) to aerial amplifier 1 for TV -R82- on rear window (left-side)
- TV aerial 3 -R57- (TV3) to aerial amplifier 3 -R112- on side window (right-side)

Roof aerial -R216-

- GPS aerial -R50- (navigation system)
- Telephone aerial -R65- (GSM)

Repairing aerial wiring ⇒ Electrical system; Rep. Gr. 97 .

1 - Roof aerial -R216-
- ❑ GPS/GSM
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 105

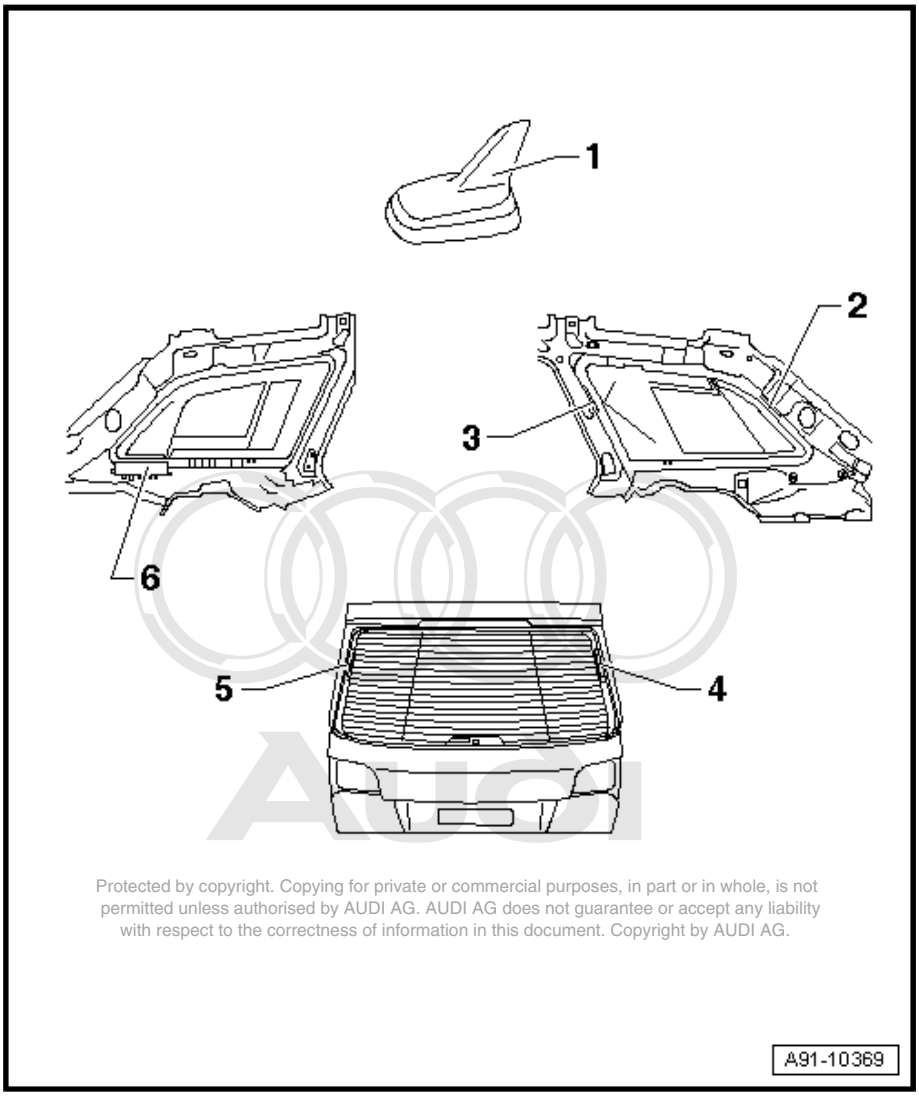
2 - Aerial amplifier 3 -R112-
- ❑ TV aerial 3 -R57- (TV3)
- ❑ Side window (right-side)
- ❑ Connectors ⇒ page 164
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 100

3 - Not fitted

4 - Aerial amplifier 2 -R111-
- ❑ Aerial -R11- (FM2)
- ❑ TV aerial 2 -R56- (TV2)
- ❑ Rear window (right-side)
- ❑ Connectors ⇒ page 164
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 100

5 - Aerial amplifier 1 for TV -R82-
- ❑ TV aerial 1 -R55- (TV1)
- ❑ Rear window (left side)
- ❑ Connectors ⇒ page 165
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 100

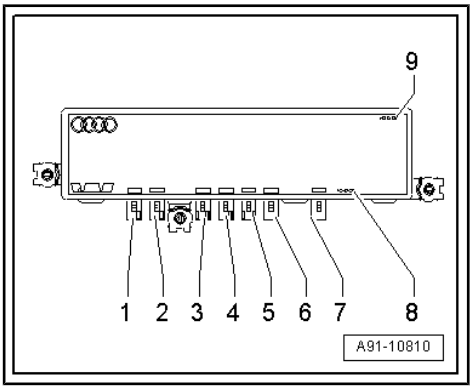
6 - Aerial amplifier -R24-
- ❑ Radio aerial 2 -R93- (AM/FM1)



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

- ❑ Central locking and anti-theft alarm system aerial -R47- (FZV, remote locking)
- ❑ Side window (left-side)
- ❑ Connectors ⇒ page 163
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 99

3.11.3 Pin assignment at aerial amplifier -R24- (up to week 21/09)



1 - Connection TV2 (green) to TV tuner -R78-

2 - Connection TV1 (brown) to TV tuner -R78-

3 - Connection AM/FM1 (black) from aerial amplifier 2 -R111-

4 - Connection FM3/FM4 (grey) from aerial amplifier 3 -R112-

5 - Connection HF (high frequency), white to radio -R-

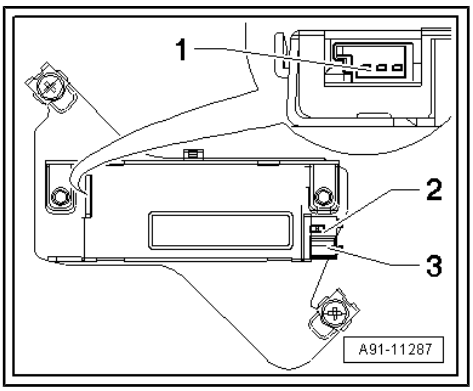
6 - Connection intermediate frequency/ZF (yellow) from radio -R-

7 - Connection VICS (yellow) to navigation system with CD drive control unit -J401-

8 - 3-pin connector (1=terminal 30, 2=terminal 31)

9 - Connection for window aerials TV aerial 1 -R55- (TV1)/ TV aerial 2 -R56- (TV2)/ data transmission aerial -R180- (VICS)

3.11.4 Pin assignment at aerial amplifier -R24- (from week 22/09 onwards)

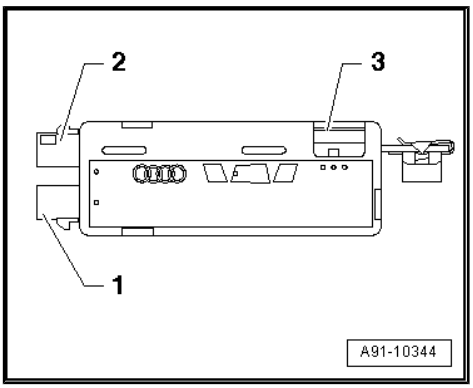


1 - Connection for window aerials radio aerial 2 -R93- (AM/ FM1)/ central locking and anti-theft alarm system aerial -R47- FZV (remote locking)

2 - Connection FZV (remote locking) (white) to entry and start authorisation switch -E415-

3 - Connection AM/FM1 (white) to radio -R-

3.11.5 Pin assignment at aerial amplifier 3 -R112- (up to week 21/09)



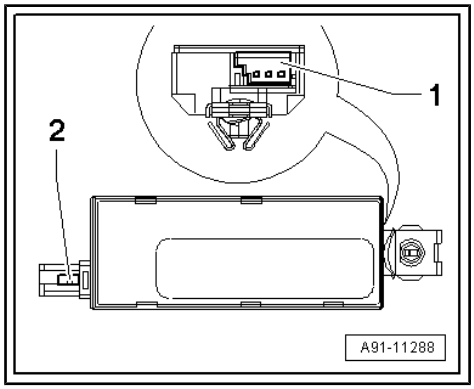
Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

1 - Connection TV3 (brown) to TV tuner -R78-

2 - Connection FM3/FM4 (white) to aerial amplifier -R24-

3 - Connection for window aerials radio aerial 2 -R93- (FM3/ FM4)/ TV aerial 3 -R57- (TV3)

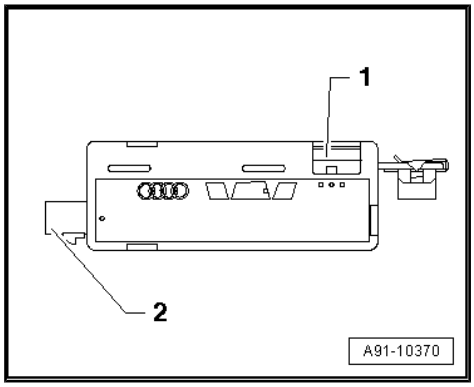
3.11.6 Pin assignment at aerial amplifier 3 - R112- (from week 22/09 onwards)



1 - Connection for window aerials TV aerial 3 -R57- (TV3)

2 - Connection TV3 (brown) to TV tuner -R78-

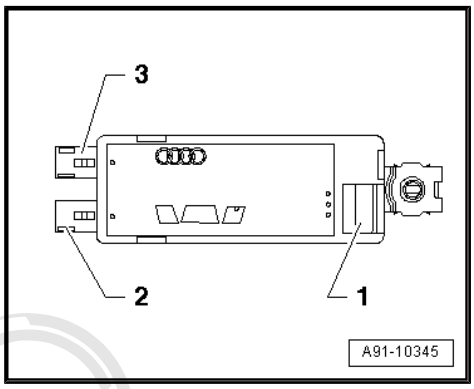
3.11.7 Pin assignment for aerial amplifier 4 for TV -R85- (up to model year 2007)



1 - Connection for window aerials TV aerial 4 -R58- (TV4)

2 - Connection TV4 (green) to TV tuner -R78-

3.11.8 Pin assignment at aerial amplifier 2 - R111- (up to week 21/09)

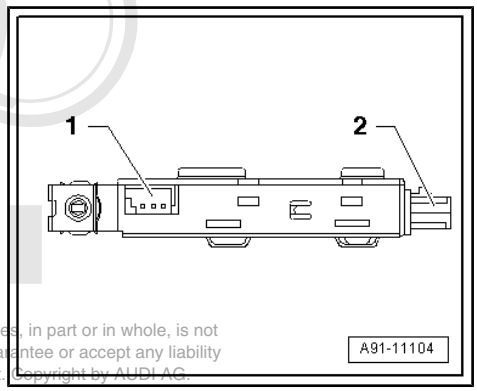


1 - Connection for window aerials aerial -R11- (AM/FM1)/ central locking and anti-theft alarm system aerial -R47- FZV (remote locking)

2 - Connection FZV (remote locking) (grey) to entry and start authorisation switch -E415-

3 - Connection AM/FM1 (white) to aerial amplifier -R24-

3.11.9 Pin assignment at aerial amplifier 2 - R111- (from week 22/09 onwards)



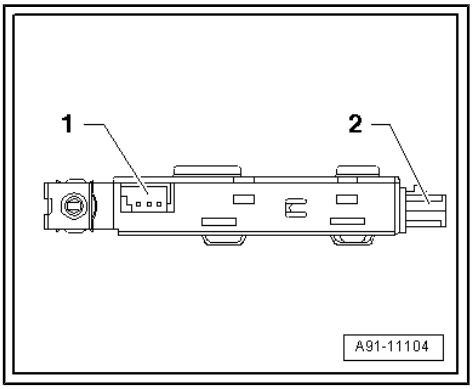
1 - Connection for window aerials aerial -R11- (FM2)/ TV aerial 2 -R56- (TV2)

2 - Connection FM2 (white) to radio -R-

- Connection TV2 (purple) to TV tuner -R78-

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

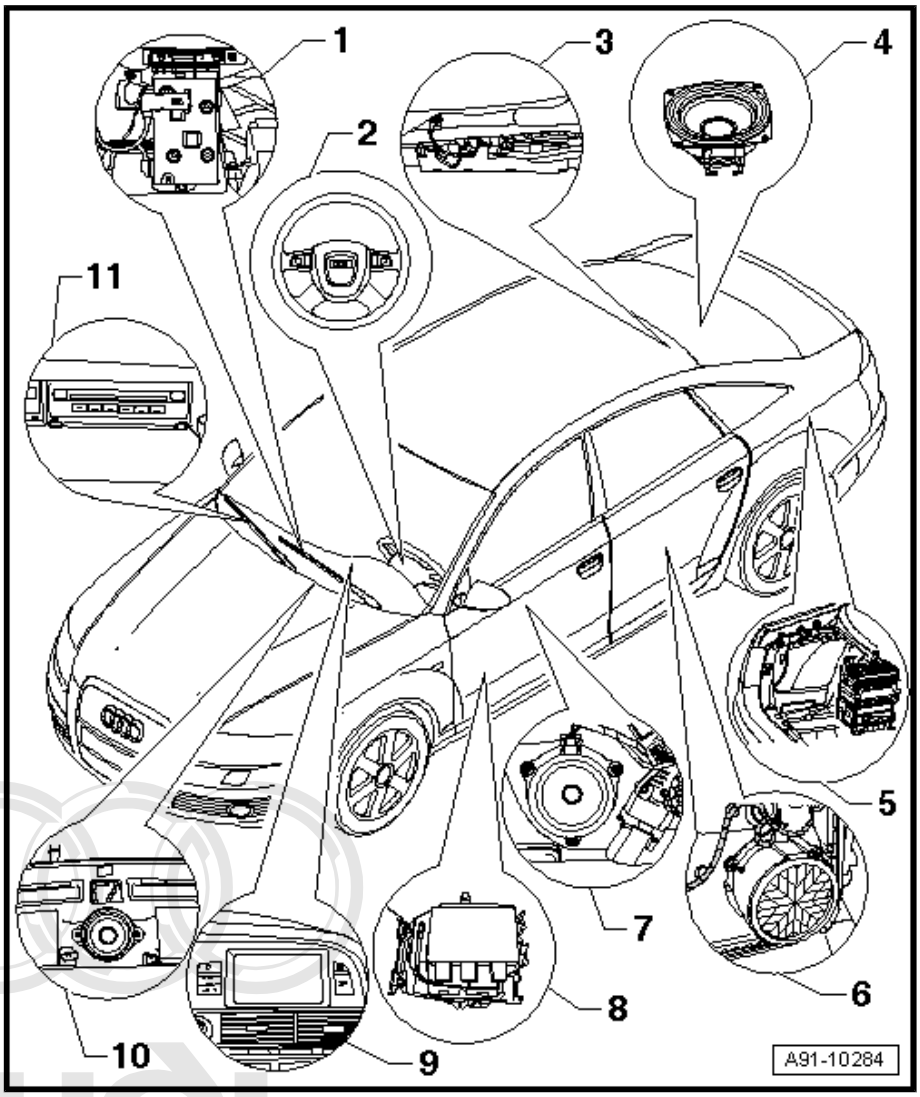
3.11.10 Pin assignment at aerial amplifier 1 for TV -R82- (from week 22/09 onwards)



1 - Connection for window aerials TV aerial 1 -R55- (TV1)

2 - Connection TV1 (brown) to TV tuner -R78-

3.12 Fitting locations for MMI, saloon (up to week 21/09)



1 - Control unit for front display and information control panel -J523-

- ❑ Behind glove box
- ❑ Pin assignment (up to model year 2007) ⇒ page 49
- ❑ Pin assignment (from model year 2008 onwards) ⇒ page 172
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 71

2 - Multi-function steering wheel

- ❑ Removing and installing buttons ⇒ page 312

3 - Aerial amplifier

- ❑ Behind roof end trim (left-side)
- ❑ Overview ⇒ page 157

4 - Loudspeaker in rear shelf -R150-

- ❑ In rear shelf (left and right)
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 97

5 - Radio -R-

- ❑ Behind luggage compartment side trim (left-side)
- ❑ As an option with speech input control unit -J507-
- ❑ Pin assignment ⇒ page 59
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 86

- Digital sound package control unit -J525-

- ❑ Behind luggage compartment side trim (left-side)
- ❑ Pin assignment (BOSE) ⇒ page 64
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 81

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

- ❑ Pin assignment (BOSE 6000) ⇒ page 65
- ❑ Removing and installing (BOSE 6000) ⇒ page 82

- Amplifier -R12-

- ❑ Only with BOSE (up to week 10/05)
- ❑ Behind luggage compartment side trim (left-side)
- ❑ Pin assignment ⇒ page 65
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 84

6 - Loudspeakers in doors (rear)

- ❑ Rear left treble loudspeaker -R14- / rear right treble loudspeaker -R16- in door trim (rear top)
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 96
- ❑ Rear left mid-range and bass loudspeaker -R159- / rear right mid-range and bass loudspeaker -R160- in rear door (bottom)
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 96

7 - Loudspeakers in doors (front)

- ❑ Front left treble loudspeaker -R20- / front right treble loudspeaker -R22- in door trim (front top)
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 95
- ❑ Front left mid-range loudspeaker -R103- / front right mid-range loudspeaker -R104- in door (front centre)
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 95
- ❑ Front left bass loudspeaker -R21- / front right bass loudspeaker -R23- in door (front bottom)
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 94

8 - Display and operating unit changeover unit -J728-

- ❑ Up to model year 2007
- ❑ In front of front left seat beneath floor covering
- ❑ Pin assignment ⇒ page 172
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 179

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

9 - Display unit for front information display and operating unit control unit -J685-

- ❑ In dash panel (centre)
- ❑ Pin assignment ⇒ page 55
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 74

10 - Centre mid-range and treble loudspeaker -R158-

- ❑ In dash panel (front centre)
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 97

11 - Media player, position 1 -R118-

- ❑ In glove box (left-side)

CD changer -R41-

- ❑ Pin assignment ⇒ page 67
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 92

Connection for external audio sources -R199- (AMI)

- ❑ Pin assignment ⇒ page 324
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 326

- Media player, position 2 -R119-

- ❑ In glove box (right-side)

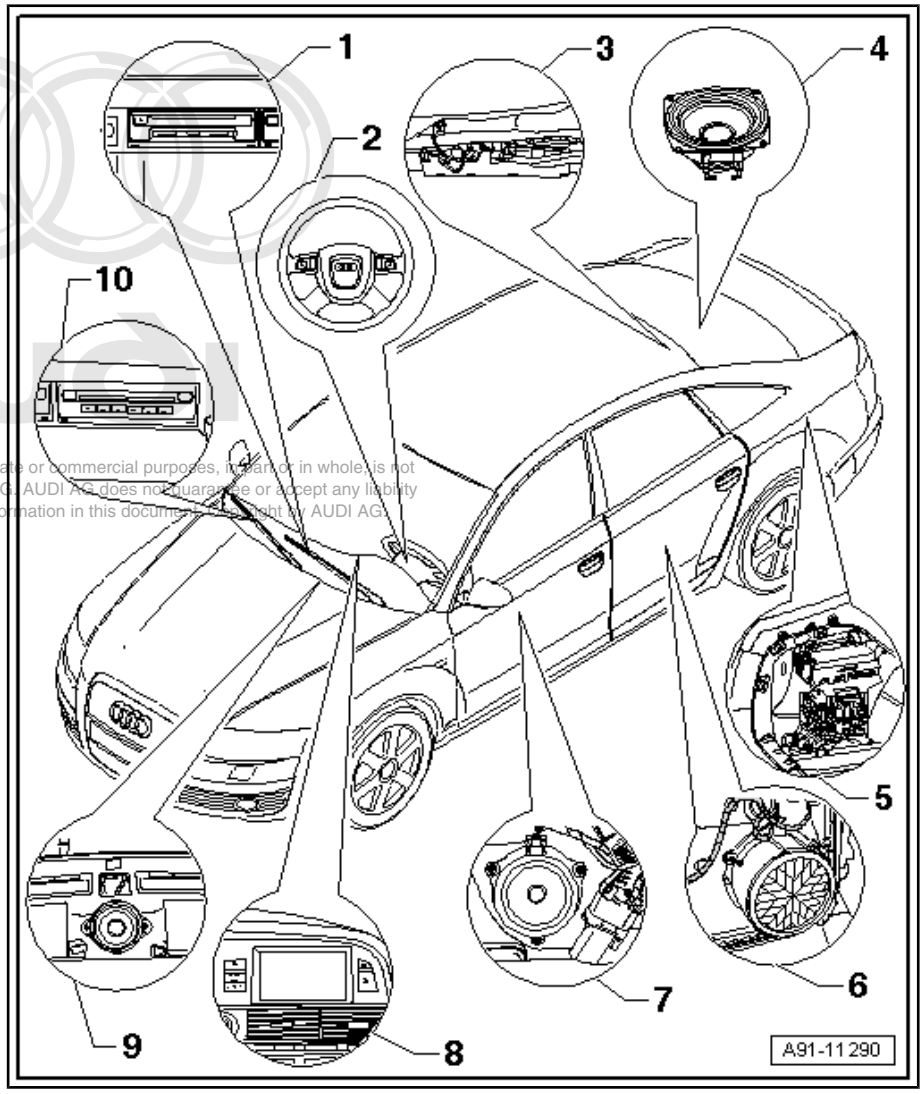
CD changer -R41-

- ❑ Pin assignment ⇒ page 67
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 92

MiniDisc player -R153-

- ❑ Pin assignment ⇒ page 67
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 179

3.13 Fitting locations for MMI, saloon (from week 22/09 onwards)



1 - Control unit 1 for information electronics -J794-

- ❑ In glove box (left-side)
- ❑ Pin assignment (from week 22/09 onwards) ⇒ page 174
- ❑ Removing and installing (from week 36/08 onwards) ⇒ page 72

2 - Multi-function steering wheel

- ❑ Removing and installing buttons ⇒ page 312

3 - Aerial amplifier

- ❑ Behind roof end trim
- ❑ Overview (from week 22/09 onwards) ⇒ page 158

4 - Loudspeaker in rear shelf -R150-

- ❑ Only with BOSE
- ❑ In rear shelf (left and right)
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 97

5 - Radio -R-

- ❑ Behind luggage compartment side trim (left-side)
- ❑ Pin assignment (from week 22/09 onwards) ⇒ page 177
- ❑ Removing and installing (from week 36/08 onwards) ⇒ page 89

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

- Digital sound package control unit -J525-

- ❑ Behind luggage compartment side trim (left-side)
- ❑ Pin assignment (BOSE 6000) ⇒ page 65
- ❑ Removing and installing, BOSE 6000 (from week 36/08 onwards) ⇒ page 85

6 - Loudspeakers in doors (rear)

- ❑ Rear left treble loudspeaker -R14- / rear right treble loudspeaker -R16- in door trim (rear top)
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 96
- ❑ Rear left mid-range and bass loudspeaker -R159- / rear right mid-range and bass loudspeaker -R160- in door (rear bottom)
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 96

7 - Loudspeakers in doors (front)

- ❑ Front left treble loudspeaker -R20- / front right treble loudspeaker -R22- in door trim (front top)
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 95

- ❑ Front left mid-range loudspeaker -R103- / front right mid-range loudspeaker -R104- in door (front centre)
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 95
- ❑ Front left bass loudspeaker -R21- / front right bass loudspeaker -R23- in door (front bottom)
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 94

8 - Display unit for front information display and operating unit control unit -J685-

- ❑ In dash panel (centre)
- ❑ Pin assignment (from week 36/08 onwards) ⇒ page 56
- ❑ Removing and installing (from week 36/08 onwards) ⇒ page 75

9 - Centre mid-range and treble loudspeaker -R158-

- ❑ Only with BOSE
- ❑ In dash panel (front centre)
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 97

10 - CD changer -R41-

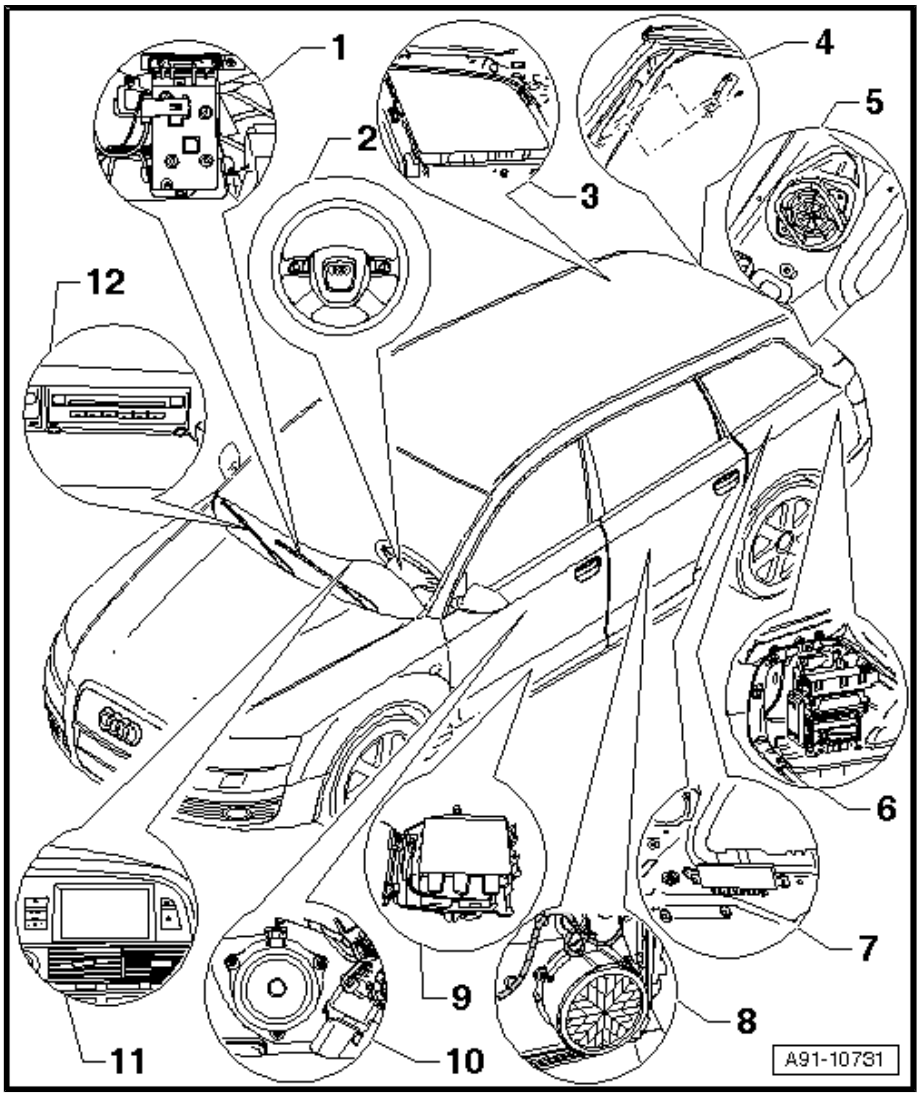
- ❑ In glove box (right-side)
- ❑ Pin assignment ⇒ page 67
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 92

- Connection for external audio sources -R199-

- ❑ In glove box (interface)
- ❑ Pin assignment ⇒ page 325

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

3.14 Fitting locations for MMI, Avant (up to week 21/09)



1 - Control unit for front display and information control panel -J523-

- ❑ Behind glove box
- ❑ Pin assignment (up to model year 2007) ⇒ page 49
- ❑ Pin assignment (from model year 2008 onwards) ⇒ page 172
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 71

2 - Multi-function steering wheel

- ❑ Removing and installing buttons ⇒ page 312

3 - Aerial amplifier 2 -R111-

- ❑ On side window (right-side)
- ❑ Overview ⇒ page 160

4 - Aerial amplifier

- ❑ On rear window
- ❑ Overview ⇒ page 160

5 - Loudspeaker in rear shelf -R150-

- ❑ In D-pillars (left and right)
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 97

6 - Radio -R-

- ❑ Behind luggage compartment side trim (left-side)
- ❑ As an option with speech input control unit -J507-
- ❑ Pin assignment, radio -R- ⇒ page 59
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 86

- Digital sound package control unit -J525-

- ❑ Behind luggage compartment side trim (left-side)
- ❑ Pin assignment (BOSE 6000) ⇒ page 65
- ❑ Removing and installing (BOSE 6000) ⇒ page 82

7 - Aerial amplifier

- ❑ On side window (left-side)
- ❑ Overview ⇒ page 160

8 - Loudspeakers in doors (rear)

- ❑ Rear left treble loudspeaker -R14- / rear right treble loudspeaker -R16- in door trim (rear top)
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 96
- ❑ Rear left mid-range and bass loudspeaker -R159- / rear right mid-range and bass loudspeaker -R160- in rear door (bottom)
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 96

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

9 - Display and operating unit changeover unit -J728-

- ❑ Up to model year 2007
- ❑ In front of front left seat beneath floor covering
- ❑ Pin assignment ⇒ page 172
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 179

10 - Loudspeakers in doors (front)

- ❑ Front left treble loudspeaker -R20- / front right treble loudspeaker -R22- in door trim (front top)
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 95
- ❑ Front left mid-range loudspeaker -R103- / front right mid-range loudspeaker -R104- in door (front centre)
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 95
- ❑ Front left bass loudspeaker -R21- / front right bass loudspeaker -R23- in door (front bottom)
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 94

11 - Display unit for front information display and operating unit control unit -J685-

- ❑ In dash panel (centre)
- ❑ Pin assignment ⇒ page 55
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 74

12 - Media player in position 1 -R118-

- ❑ In glove box (left-side)

CD changer -R41-

- ❑ Pin assignment ⇒ page 67
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 92

Connection for external audio sources -R199- (AMI)

- ❑ Pin assignment ⇒ page 324
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 326

- Media player in position 2 -R119-

- ❑ In glove box (right-side)

CD changer -R41-

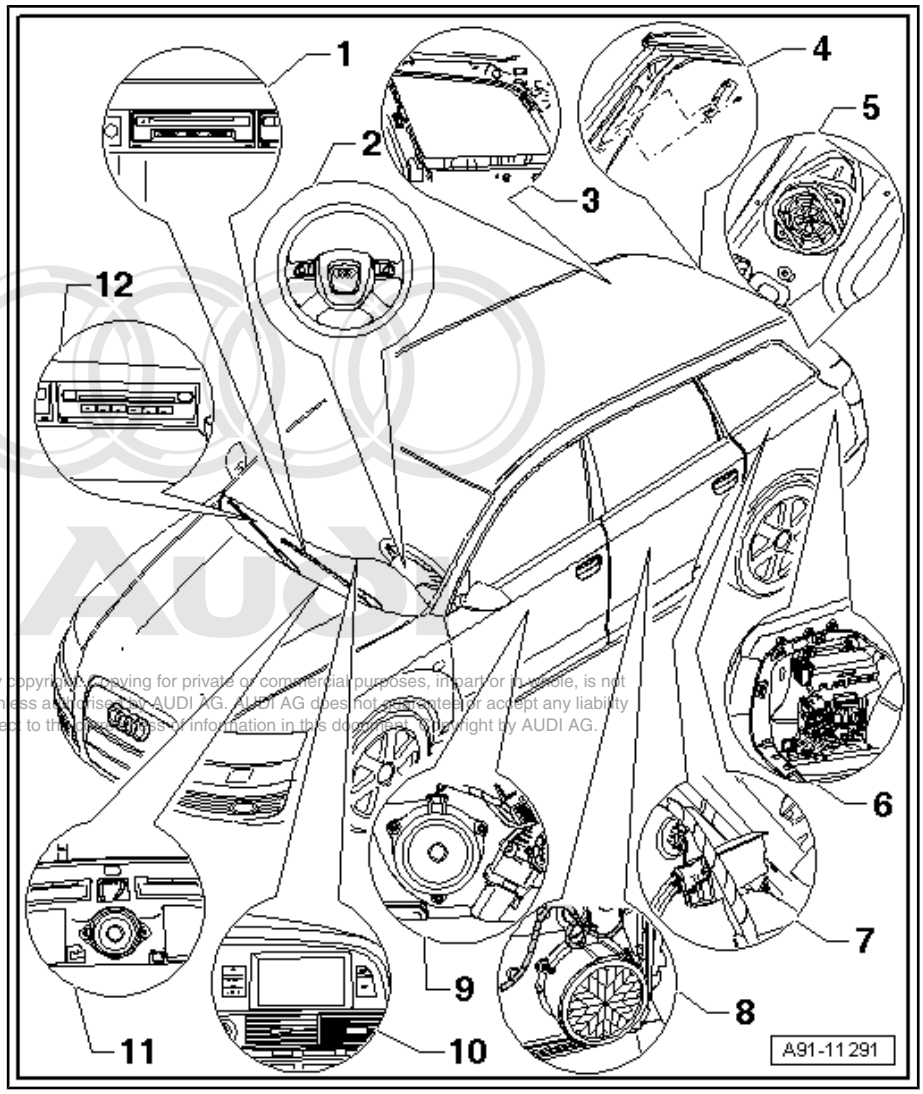
- ❑ Pin assignment ⇒ page 67
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 92

MiniDisc player -R153-

- ❑ Pin assignment ⇒ page 67
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 179

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

3.15 Fitting locations for MMI, Avant (from week 22/09 onwards)



1 - Control unit 1 for information electronics -J794-

- In glove box (left-side)
- Pin assignment (from week 22/09 onwards) ⇒ page 174
- Removing and installing (from week 36/08 onwards) ⇒ page 72

2 - Multi-function steering wheel

- Removing and installing buttons ⇒ page 312

3 - Aerial amplifier

- On side window (right-side)
- Overview (from week 22/09 onwards) ⇒ page 162

4 - Aerial amplifier

- On rear window
- Overview (from week 22/09 onwards) ⇒ page 162

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

5 - Loudspeaker in rear shelf -R150-

- Only with BOSE
- In D-pillars (left and right)
- Removing and installing ⇒ page 97

6 - Radio -R-

- Behind luggage compartment side trim (left-side)
- Pin assignment (from week 22/09 onwards) ⇒ page 177
- Removing and installing (from week 36/08 onwards) ⇒ page 89

- Digital sound package control unit -J525-

- Behind luggage compartment side trim (left-side)
- Pin assignment (BOSE 6000) ⇒ page 65
- Removing and installing, BOSE 6000 (from week 36/08 onwards) ⇒ page 85

7 - Aerial amplifier

- On side window (left-side)
- Overview (from week 22/09 onwards) ⇒ page 162

8 - Loudspeakers in doors (rear)

- Rear left treble loudspeaker -R14- / rear right treble loudspeaker -R16- in door trim (rear top)
- Removing and installing ⇒ page 96
- Rear left mid-range and bass loudspeaker -R159- / rear right mid-range and bass loudspeaker -R160- in rear door (bottom)
- Removing and installing ⇒ page 96

9 - Loudspeakers in doors (front)

- ❑ Front left treble loudspeaker -R20- / front right treble loudspeaker -R22- in door trim (front top)
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 95
- ❑ Front left mid-range loudspeaker -R103- / front right mid-range loudspeaker -R104- in door (front centre)
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 95
- ❑ Front left bass loudspeaker -R21- / front right bass loudspeaker -R23- in door (front bottom)
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 94

10 - Display unit for front information display and operating unit control unit -J685-

- ❑ In dash panel (centre)
- ❑ Pin assignment (from week 36/08 onwards) ⇒ page 56
- ❑ Removing and installing (from week 36/08 onwards) ⇒ page 75

11 - Centre mid-range and treble loudspeaker -R158-

- ❑ Only with BOSE
- ❑ In dash panel (front centre)
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 97

12 - CD changer -R41-

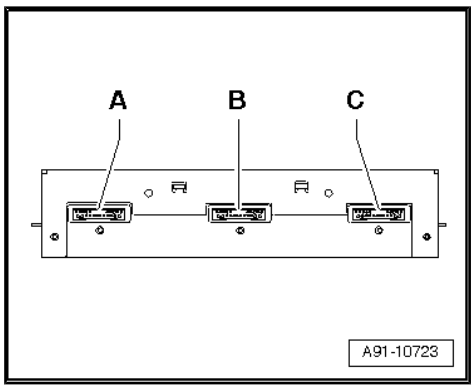
- ❑ In glove box (right-side)
- ❑ Pin assignment ⇒ page 67
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 92

- Connection for external audio sources -R199-

- ❑ In glove box (interface)
- ❑ Pin assignment ⇒ page 325

3.16 Pin assignment

3.16.1 Connectors on display and operating unit changeover unit -J728- (up to model year 2007)



Display and operating unit changeover unit -J728-

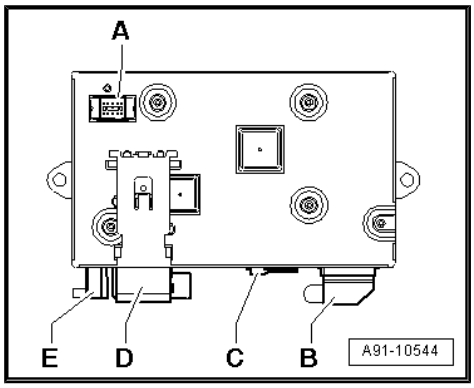
A - Multi-pin connector, 22-pin, black (T22a) to display unit for front information display and operating unit control unit -J685-

B - Multi-pin connector, 22-pin, black (T22b) from navigation system with CD drive control unit -J401-

C - Multi-pin connector, 22-pin, black (T22c) from control unit for front display and information control panel -J523-

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. Audi does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

3.16.2 Connectors for MMI (from model year 2008 onwards, up to week 21/09)



Control unit for front display and information control panel -J523-

A - Multi-pin connector, 10-pin, black (T10ak), LVDS wire to navigation system with CD drive control unit -J401-

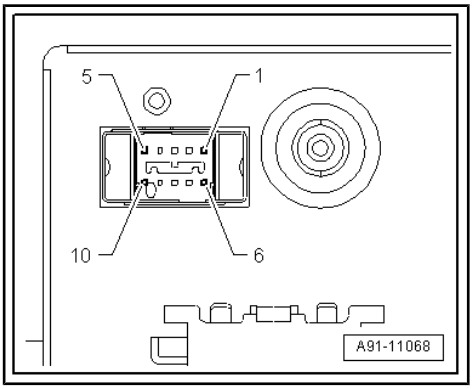
B - Multi-pin connector, 20-pin, red (T20g) to multimedia system operating unit -E380-

C - MOST bus

D - Multi-pin connector, 22-pin, black (T22) to display unit for front information display and operating unit control unit -J685-

E - FBAS input

A - Multi-pin connector, 10-pin, black (T10ak)



All pins are connected to the navigation system with CD drive control unit -J401- .

1 - Rx0 (+)

2 - Rx0 (–)

3 - Earth

4 - CLK (+)

5 - CLK (–)

6 - Rx1 (–)

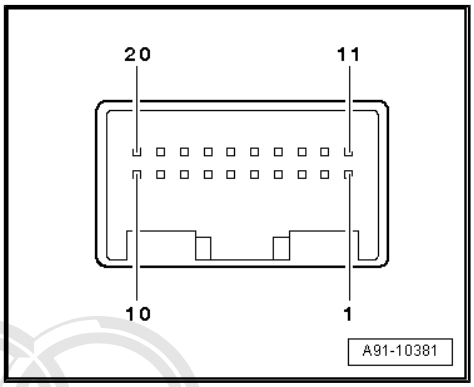
7 - Rx1 (+)

8 - Earth

9 - Rx2 (–)

10 - Rx2 (+)

B - Multi-pin connector, 20-pin, red (T20g)



1 - Terminal 30

2 - Terminal 31

3 - Open circuit diagnostic lead

6 - Wake-up to multimedia system operating unit -E380-

7 - Voltage supply to multimedia system operating unit -E380-

8 - Earth to multimedia system operating unit -E380-

11 - CAN Bus High (Infotainment)

12 - CAN Bus Low (Infotainment)

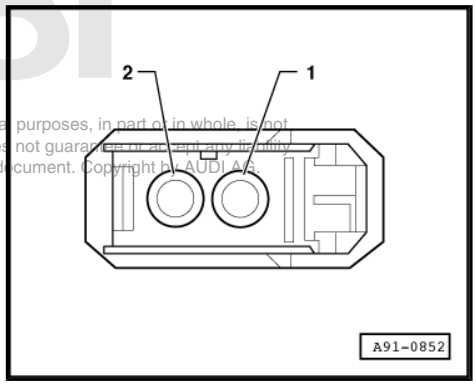
13 - RESET from multimedia system operating unit -E380-

14 - RESET to multimedia system operating unit -E380-

15 - Data to multimedia system operating unit -E380-

16 - Data from multimedia system operating unit -E380-

C - MOST bus

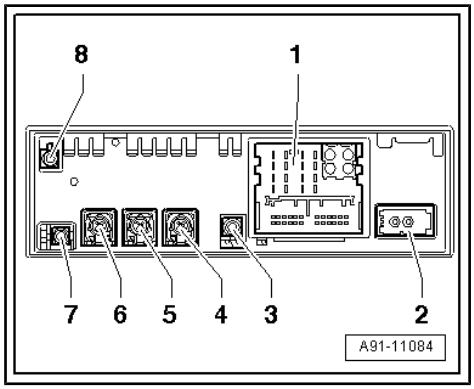


1 - Input

2 - Output

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

3.16.3 Connectors for MMI (from week 22/09 onwards)



Control unit 1 for information electronics -J794-

1 - Connection block with four multi-pin connectors

2 - MOST bus

3 - FBAS input (green) from TV tuner -R78-

4 - Multi-pin connector, 4-pin, grey (T4am) to display unit for front information display and operating unit control unit -J685-

5 - Multi-pin connector, 4-pin (T4ao) to connection for external audio sources -R199-

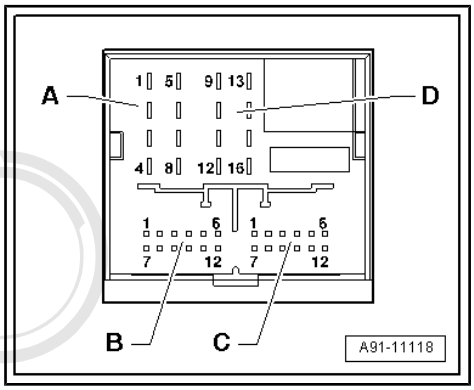
6 - Not used

7 - GPS connection from roof aerial -R216-

8 - Not used

Note

Contacts which are not listed are not used.



A - Multi-pin connector, 8-pin, brown (T8y)

1 - NF mute (low frequency) not used

2 - Voltage supply to multimedia system operating unit -E380-

3 - Wake-up to multimedia system operating unit -E380-

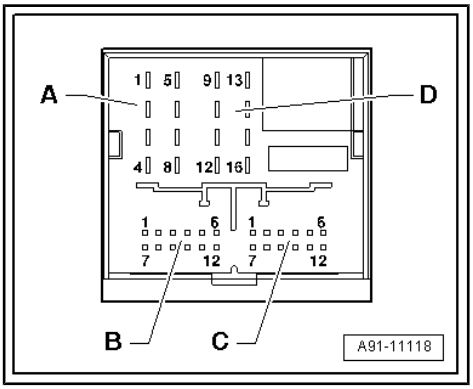
4 - Not used

5 - Mobile phone “ON” signal to aerial amplifier for mobile telephone -R86-

6 - Res MU to multimedia system operating unit -E380-

7 - Open circuit diagnostic lead

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.



B - Multi-pin connector, 12-pin, blue (T12ac)

Left-hand drive vehicle

2 - Microphone input (+) from microphone unit in front roof module -R164- (front right microphone -R141-)

3 - Microphone input (–) from microphone unit in front roof module -R164- (front right microphone -R141-)

4 - Data VICS to chip card reader control unit -J676-

5 - FBAS wire (–) from reversing camera system control unit -J772-

6 - Data ETC to chip card reader control unit -J676-

8 - Microphone input (+) from microphone unit in front roof module -R164- (front left microphone -R140-)

9 - Microphone input (–) from microphone unit in front roof module -R164- (front left microphone -R140-)

10 - Data VICS from chip card reader control unit -J676-

11 - FBAS wire (+) from reversing camera system control unit -J772-

12 - Data ETC from chip card reader control unit -J676-

Right-hand drive vehicle

2 - Microphone input (+) from microphone unit in front roof module -R164- (front left microphone -R140-)

3 - Microphone input (–) from microphone unit in front roof module -R164- (front left microphone -R140-)

4 - Data VICS to chip card reader control unit -J676-

5 - FBAS wire (–) from reversing camera system control unit -J772-

6 - Data ETC to chip card reader control unit -J676-

8 - Microphone input (+) from microphone unit in front roof module -R164- (front right microphone -R141-)

9 - Microphone input (–) from microphone unit in front roof module -R164- (front right microphone -R141-)

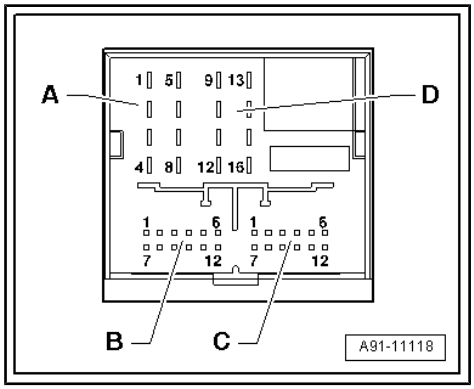
10 - Data VICS from chip card reader control unit -J676-

11 - FBAS wire (+) from reversing camera system control unit -J772-

12 - Data ETC from chip card reader control unit -J676-

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

C - Multi-pin connector, 12-pin, green (T12ad)



All pins are connected to the connection for external audio sources -R199- .

1 - NF in, earth (low frequency)

2 - NF in, right-side (low frequency)

3 - USB (+5V)

4 - USB (earth)

5 - Not used

6 - Detect

7 - NF in, left-side (low frequency)

8 - NF in, screen earth (low frequency)

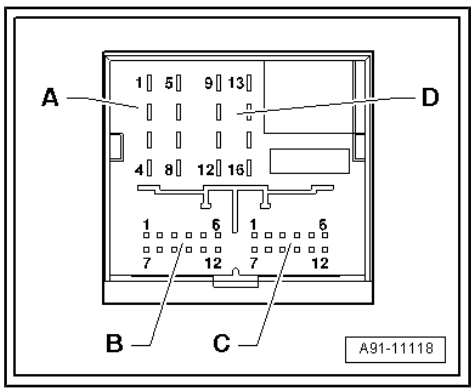
9 - FBAS wire (+)

10 - FBAS wire (–)

11 - iPod data

12 - iPod data

D - Multi-pin connector, 8-pin, black (T8z)



10 - Data from multimedia system operating unit -E380-

11 - Data to multimedia system operating unit -E380-

12 - Terminal 31

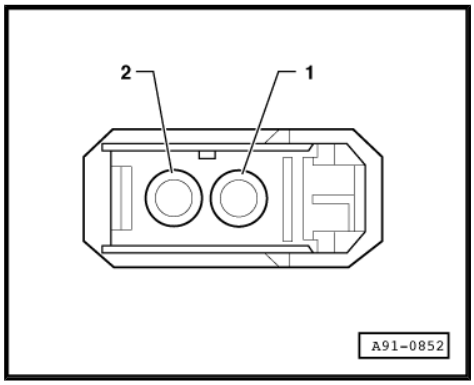
Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

14 - Res BT from multimedia system operating unit -E380-

15 - Terminal 30

16 - Earth to multimedia system operating unit -E380-

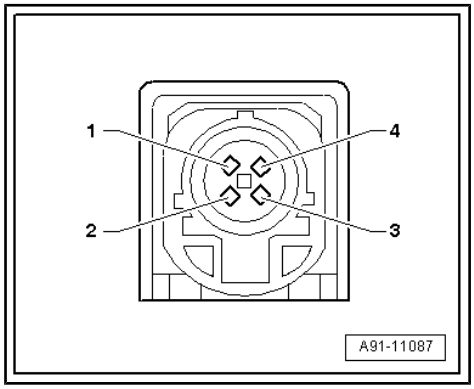
2 - MOST bus



1 - Input

2 - Output

4 - Multi-pin connector, 4-pin, grey (T4am)



All pins are connected to the display unit for front information display and operating unit control unit -J685- .

1 - LVDS (–)

2 - LIN

3 - LVDS (+)

4 - Earth

5 - Multi-pin connector, 4-pin (T4ao)

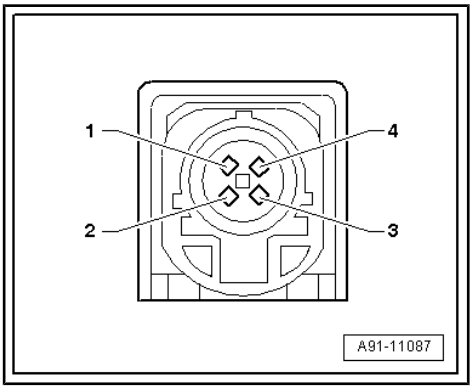
All pins are connected to the connection for external audio sources -R199- .

1 - D (+)

2 - iPod detected

3 - D (–)

4 - Earth



3.16.4 Connectors on radio -R- (from week 22/09 onwards)

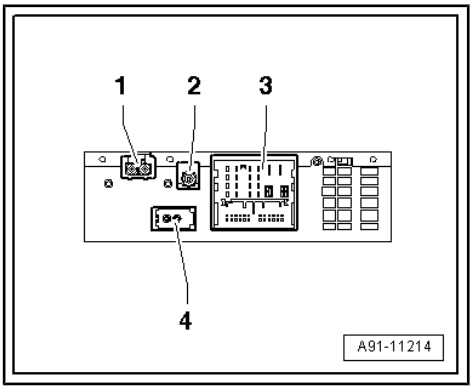
Radio -R-

1 - Connection (AM/FM1/FM2), white, from aerial amplifier -R24- / aerial amplifier 2 -R111-

2 - Not used

3 - Connection block with four multi-pin connectors

4 - MOST bus



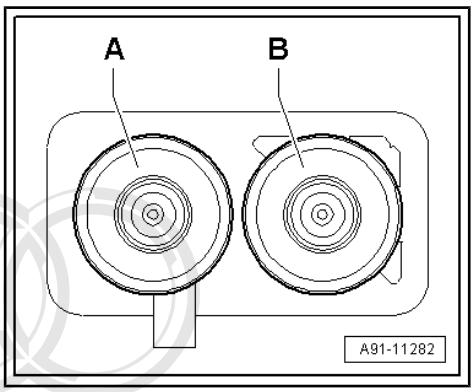
Note

Contacts which are not listed are not used.

1 - Aerial connection (AM/FM1/FM2)

A - Contact 2 (AM/FM1) from aerial amplifier -R24- (radio aerial 2 -R93-)

B - Contact 1 (FM2) from aerial amplifier 2 -R111- (aerial -R11-)



A - Multi-pin connector, 8-pin, brown (T8q)

1 - Loudspeaker (+), rear right

2 - Loudspeaker (+), front right

3 - Loudspeaker (+), front left

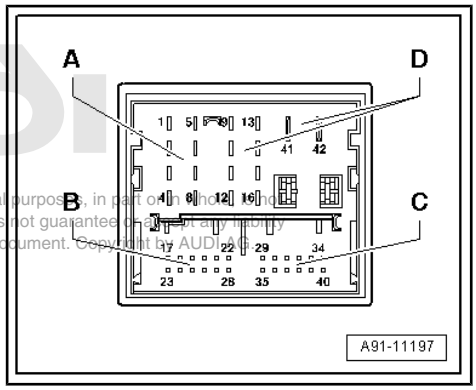
4 - Loudspeaker (+), rear left

5 - Loudspeaker (–), rear right

6 - Loudspeaker (–), front right

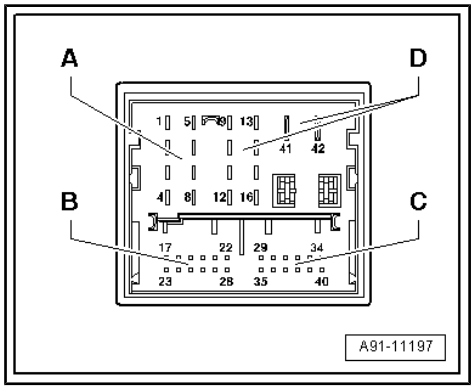
7 - Loudspeaker (–), front left

8 - Loudspeaker (–), rear left



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

B - Multi-pin connector, 12-pin, blue (T12aa)



17 - NF in, left-side (low frequency)

18 - NF in, earth (low frequency)

19 - NF in, diag (low frequency)

21 - NF diag (low frequency)

22 - NF (low frequency) (–)

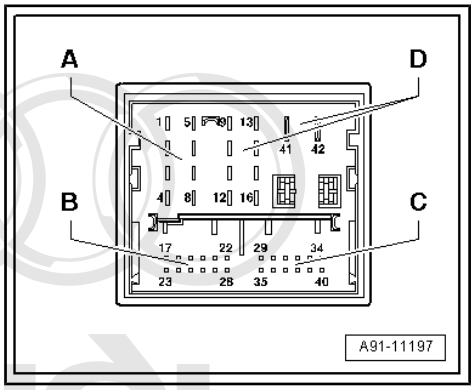
23 - NF in, right-side (low frequency)

24 - NF in, screen earth (low frequency)

27 - NF screen earth (low frequency)

28 - NF (low frequency) (+)

C - Multi-pin connector, 12-pin



29 - Headphones output 1 (diag)

31 - Headphones output 1/2 (diag)

34 - Headphones output 2 (diag)

35 - Headphones output 1 (left)

36 - Headphones output 1 (earth)

37 - Headphones output 1 (right)

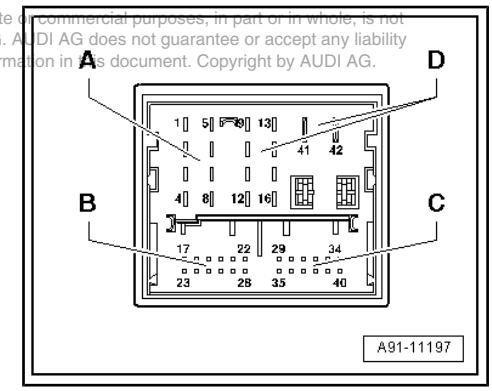
38 - Headphones output 2 (left)

39 - Headphones output 2 (earth)

40 - Headphones output 1 (right)

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

D - Multi-pin connector, 10-pin, black (T10ao)



9 - Subwoofer in rear shelf -R157-

10 - Centre mid-range and treble loudspeaker -R158-

11 - Open circuit diagnostic lead

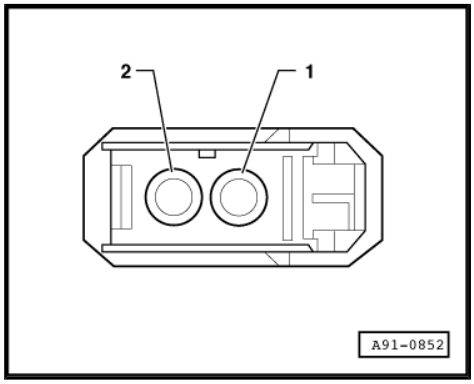
13 - Subwoofer in rear shelf -R157-

14 - Centre mid-range and treble loudspeaker -R158-

41 - Terminal 31

42 - Terminal 30

4 - MOST bus



1 - Input

2 - Output

3.17 Removing and installing display and operating unit changeover unit -J728-

Display and operating unit changeover unit -J728- is located in front of front seat (left-side) beneath floor covering.

– Switch off all electrical equipment.

– Remove ignition key.

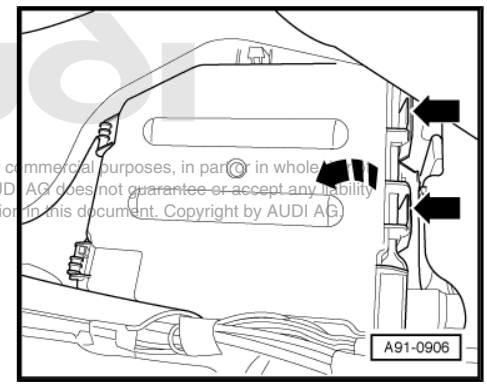
Removing

– Remove front seat (left-side) ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. Gr. 72 .

– Fold back floor covering ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. Gr. 70 .

– Release electronics box cover and open box -arrows-.

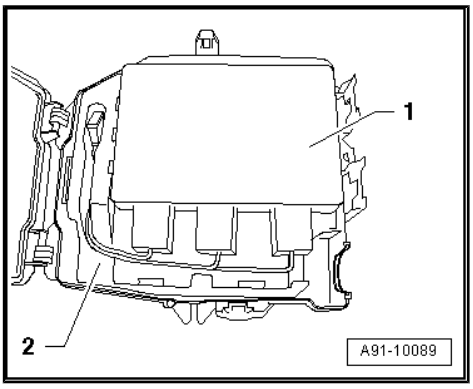
The display and operating unit changeover unit -J728- is only wedged in the electronics box.



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

– Pry display and operating unit changeover unit -J728- -1- out of electronics box -2-.

– Unplug all connectors at display and operating unit changeover unit -J728- .



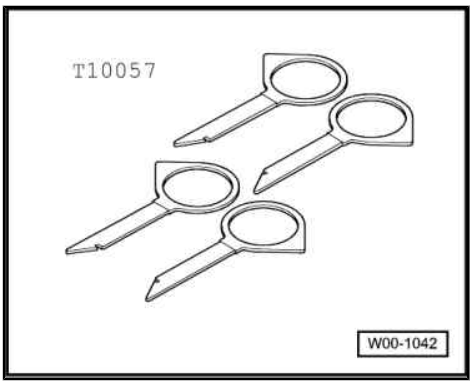
Installing

– Installation is performed in reverse sequence.

3.18 Removing and installing MiniDisc player -R153-

Special tools and workshop equipment required

♦ Radio release tool -T10057-



– Switch off all electrical equipment.

– Remove ignition key.

Removing

WARNING

The MOST Bus fibre optic cables for the MiniDisc player -R153- have been made as short as possible.

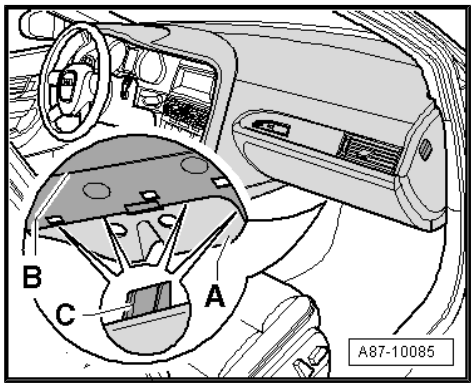
Before removing the control unit, unplug the MOST Bus connector at the MiniDisc player -R153- .

A service flap for renewing the air conditioning system pollen filter is fitted to the underside of the glove box. The connectors at the MiniDisc player -R153- can be unplugged after removing the service flap.

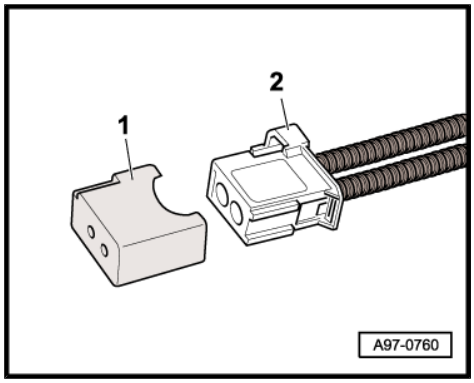
Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

If there is no service flap fitted, the glove box must be removed ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. Gr. 68 .

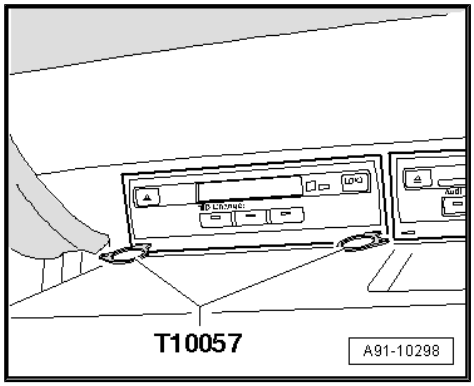
The service flap -A- is secured at the bottom of the glove box -B- by 4 retainers -C-. Moderate force may be required to release the retainers.



– Release retainers -C- and detach service flap -A-.
– Unplug all connectors at MiniDisc player -R153- .



– Fit protective cap for cable connector -VAS 6223/9- -1- onto MOST bus connector -2-.



– Insert two radio release tools -T10057- into slots on MiniDisc player -R153- until they engage. Pointed ends of grips must face outwards.
– Pull MiniDisc player -R153- out of mounting frame.
– Pull out radio release tool -T10057- by pressing retaining tabs on MiniDisc player -R153- .

Installing

– Plug in connectors.
– Slide MiniDisc player -R153- into mounting frame until it engages.

4 Telephone system

4.1 General notes (up to week 35/08)

The telephone system consists of the following versions:

- Telephone (permanently installed)

The telephone transmitter/receiver unit -R36- is linked to the MMI Infotainment system via the MOST Bus.

The telephone bracket -R126- for the SIM card and the cordless telephone handset -R37- (Bluetooth technology) is fitted in the centre console or centre armrest. The system is operated using the multimedia system operating unit -E380- or the telephone handset -R37- .

The microphone unit in front roof module -R164- is fitted in the front interior light -W1- . One microphone (telephone microphone -R38-) is connected directly to the telephone transmitter and receiver unit -R36- .

- Phone pre-installation

The telephone transmitter/receiver unit -R36- is linked to the MMI Infotainment system via the MOST Bus. It also has an aerial for Bluetooth -R152- .

The telephone bracket -R126- is fitted in the centre console or centre armrest. The system is operated using the multimedia system operating unit -E380- or the mobile telephone -R54- .

The microphone unit in front roof module -R164- is fitted in the front interior light -W1- . One microphone (telephone microphone -R38-) is connected directly to the telephone transmitter and receiver unit -R36- .

- Bluetooth car phone

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. Audi does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

The Bluetooth car phone supports the operation of Bluetooth mobile phones. It is not necessary to fit the Bluetooth mobile phones into a bracket and they do not have to be linked to the hands-free unit in the vehicle.

In this case, the Bluetooth link is the only means of connecting the mobile phone. It is also possible to read out the SIM card of the mobile phone (telephone directory).

The Bluetooth car phone has its own handset (Bluetooth handset) equipped with SIM card slide-in module and charging cradle.

The Bluetooth car phone and mobile phone are either operated via the Bluetooth handset, the hands-free unit with multi-function steering wheel or via the speech dialogue system.

The telephone transmitter/receiver unit -R36- is linked to the MMI Infotainment system via the MOST Bus.

The microphone unit in front roof module -R164- is fitted in the front interior light -W1- . One microphone (telephone microphone -R38-) is connected directly to the telephone transmitter and receiver unit -R36- .

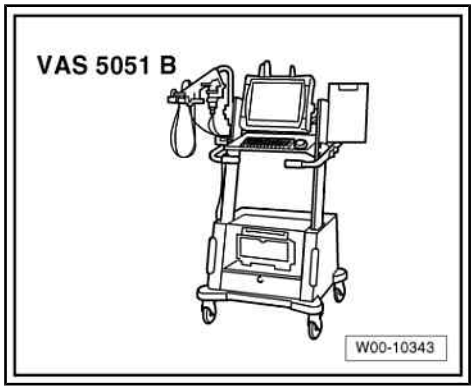
- Pre-fitted components for mobile phone installation

The connector for pre-fitted components is located behind the glove box.

The microphone unit in front roof module -R164- is fitted in the front interior light -W1- . One microphone (telephone microphone -R38-) is connected directly to the connector.

The aerial connection for the radio, telephone and navigation system aerial -R52- is located at the connector.

Fault finding is performed via the “Guided Fault Finding” ⇒ Vehicle diagnosis, testing and information system VAS 5051.



Repairing aerial wiring ⇒ Electrical system; Rep. Gr. 97 .

Notes on Bluetooth technology

A standardised radio connection system (Bluetooth technology) has been used to transmit data between telephone transmitter and receiver unit -R36- and telephone handset -R37- / mobile telephone -R54- .

An additional transmitter/receiver unit is fitted in the telephone transmitter/receiver unit -R36- . A separate Bluetooth aerial -R152- links the telephone transmitter and receiver unit -R36- and the telephone bracket -R126- , allowing cordless operation of the telephone handset -R37- / mobile telephone -R54- .

The range of the radio wave connection is approx. 10 m.

For more information, refer to ⇒ Self-study programme No. 286 ; "New data bus systems - LIN, MOST, Bluetooth" .

4.2 General notes (from week 36/08 onwards)

The telephone system consists of the following versions:

- Mobile phone pre-installation in control unit 1 for information electronics -J794-

The telephone bracket -R126- is fitted in the centre console. The system is operated using the MMI infotainment system or the mobile telephone -R54- .

Microphones for the microphone unit in front roof module -R164- are integrated in the front interior light -W1- . One of these microphones is connected directly to the control unit 1 for information electronics -J794- .

The aerial connection is located at the telephone bracket -R126- .

- Bluetooth car phone in control unit 1 for information electronics -J794-

The Bluetooth car phone supports the operation of Bluetooth mobile phones. It is not necessary to fit the Bluetooth mobile phones into a bracket and they do not have to be linked to the hands-free unit in the vehicle.

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

In this case, the Bluetooth link is the only means of connecting the mobile phone. It is also possible to read out the SIM card of the mobile phone (telephone directory).

The Bluetooth car phone has its own handset (Bluetooth handset) equipped with SIM card slide-in module and charging cradle.

The Bluetooth car phone and mobile phone are either operated via the Bluetooth handset, the hands-free unit with multi-function steering wheel or via the speech dialogue system.

The aerial for Bluetooth -R152- is fitted in the control unit 1 for information electronics -J794- .

Microphones for the microphone unit in front roof module -R164- are integrated in the front interior light -W1- . One of these microphones is connected directly to the control unit 1 for information electronics -J794- .

The aerial connection is located at the control unit 1 for information electronics -J794- .

- Pre-fitted components for mobile phone installation

The connector for pre-fitted components is located behind the glove box.

Microphones for the microphone unit in front roof module -R164- are integrated in the front interior light -W1- . One of these microphone is connected to the connector.

The aerial connection for the roof aerial -R216- (GPS/GSM/RC) is located at the connector.

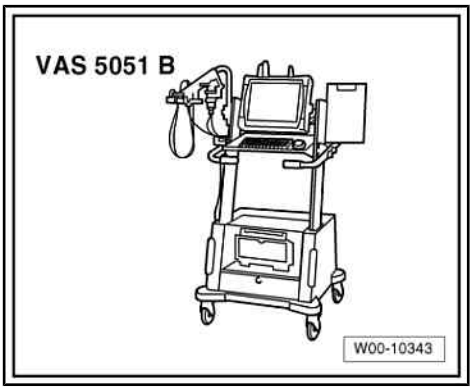
Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

- Bluetooth hands-free system in control unit 1 for information electronics -J794-

The control unit 1 for information electronics -J794- with microphone unit in front roof module -R164- is fitted and used as a hands-free system only. It is connected to the mobile telephone -R54- via Bluetooth.

The aerial for Bluetooth -R152- is fitted in the control unit 1 for information electronics -J794- .

Fault finding is performed via the “Guided Fault Finding” ⇒ Vehicle diagnosis, testing and information system VAS 5051.



Repairing aerial wiring ⇒ Electrical system; Rep. Gr. 97 .

Notes on Bluetooth technology

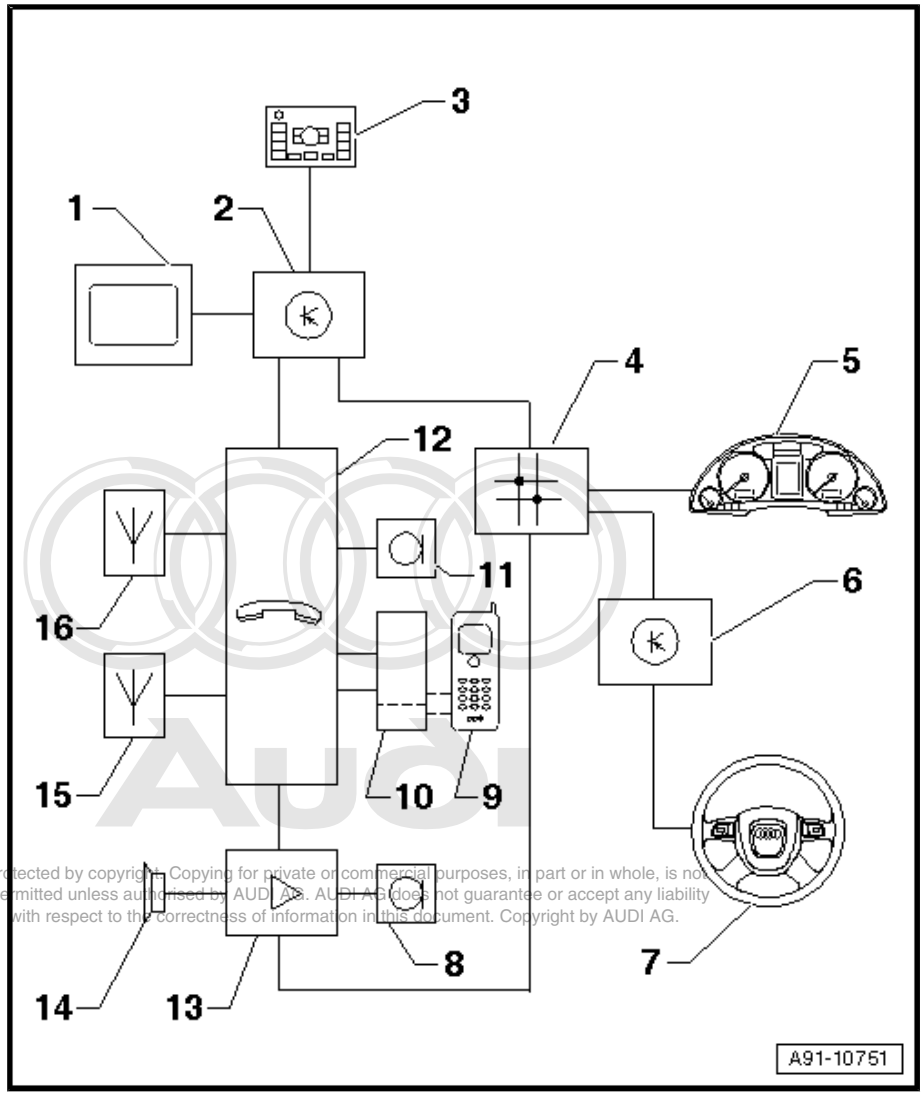
A standardised radio connection system (Bluetooth technology) is used to transmit data between the control unit 1 for information electronics -J794- and the telephone handset -R37- / mobile telephone -R54- .

An additional transmitter and receiver unit is fitted in the control unit 1 for information electronics -J794- . A separate aerial for Bluetooth -R152- links the control unit 1 for information electronics -J794- and the telephone bracket -R126- / mobile telephone -R54- , allowing cordless operation of the telephone handset -R37- / mobile telephone -R54- .

The range of the radio wave connection is approx. 10 m.

For more information, refer to ⇒ Self-study programme No. 286 ; "New data bus systems - LIN, MOST, Bluetooth" .

4.3 Permanently installed telephone system (up to week 35/08) - layout



1 - Display unit for front information display and operating unit control unit -J685- in dash panel (centre)

2 - Control unit for front display and information control panel -J523- in glove box (left-side) (MMI basic) / behind glove box (MMI)

3 - Multimedia system operating unit -E380- in centre console (bottom)

4 - Data bus diagnostic interface -J533- behind glove box

5 - Control unit in dash panel insert -J285- (instrument cluster) in dash panel

6 - Steering column electronics control unit -J527- on steering column on steering column switch

7 - Multi-function steering wheel

8 - Microphone unit in front roof module -R164- in front interior light -W1-

9 - Telephone handset -R37- wireless

10 - Telephone bracket -R126- with SIM card reader and aerial for Bluetooth -R152-

11 - Microphone unit in front roof module -R164- (telephone microphone -R38-) in front interior light -W1-

12 - Telephone transmitter and receiver unit -R36- in front of front seat (left-side) beneath floor covering

13 - Digital sound package control unit -J525- behind luggage compartment side trim (left-side) (MMI basic plus/MMI)

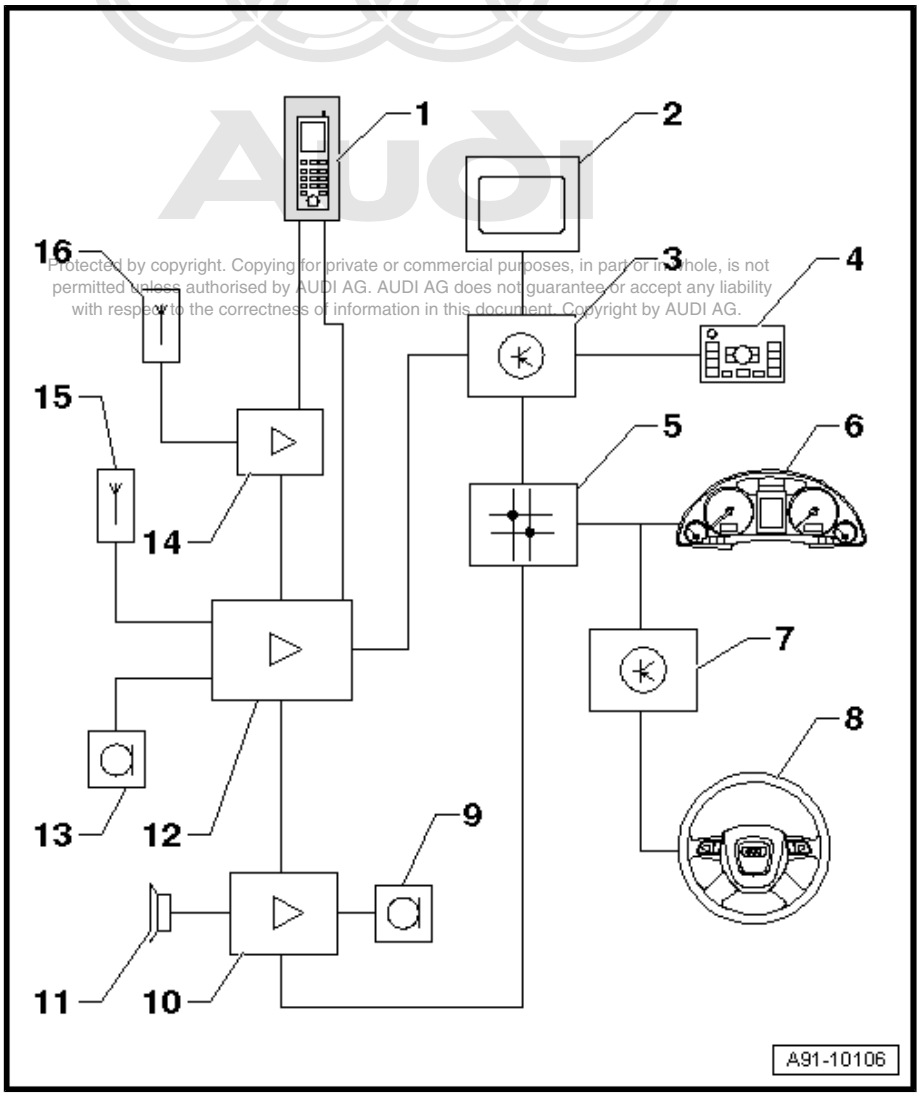
14 - Sound systems

15 - Aerial for Bluetooth -R152- in centre console

16 - Radio, telephone and navigation system aerial -R52- (roof aerial)

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

4.4 Mobile phone pre-installation (up to week 35/08) - layout



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

1 - Telephone bracket -R126- with mobile telephone -R54-

2 - Display unit for front information display and operating unit control unit -J685- in dash panel (centre)

3 - Control unit for front display and information control panel -J523- in glove box (left-side) (MMI basic) / behind glove box (MMI)

4 - Multimedia system operating unit -E380- in centre console (bottom)

5 - Data bus diagnostic interface -J533- behind glove box

6 - Control unit in dash panel insert -J285- (instrument cluster) in dash panel

7 - Steering column electronics control unit -J527- on steering column on steering column switch

8 - Multi-function steering wheel

9 - Microphone unit in front roof module -R164- in front interior light -W1-

10 - Digital sound package control unit -J525- behind luggage compartment side trim (left-side) (MMI basic plus/ MMI)

11 - Sound systems

12 - Telephone transmitter and receiver unit -R36- in front of front seat (left-side) beneath floor covering

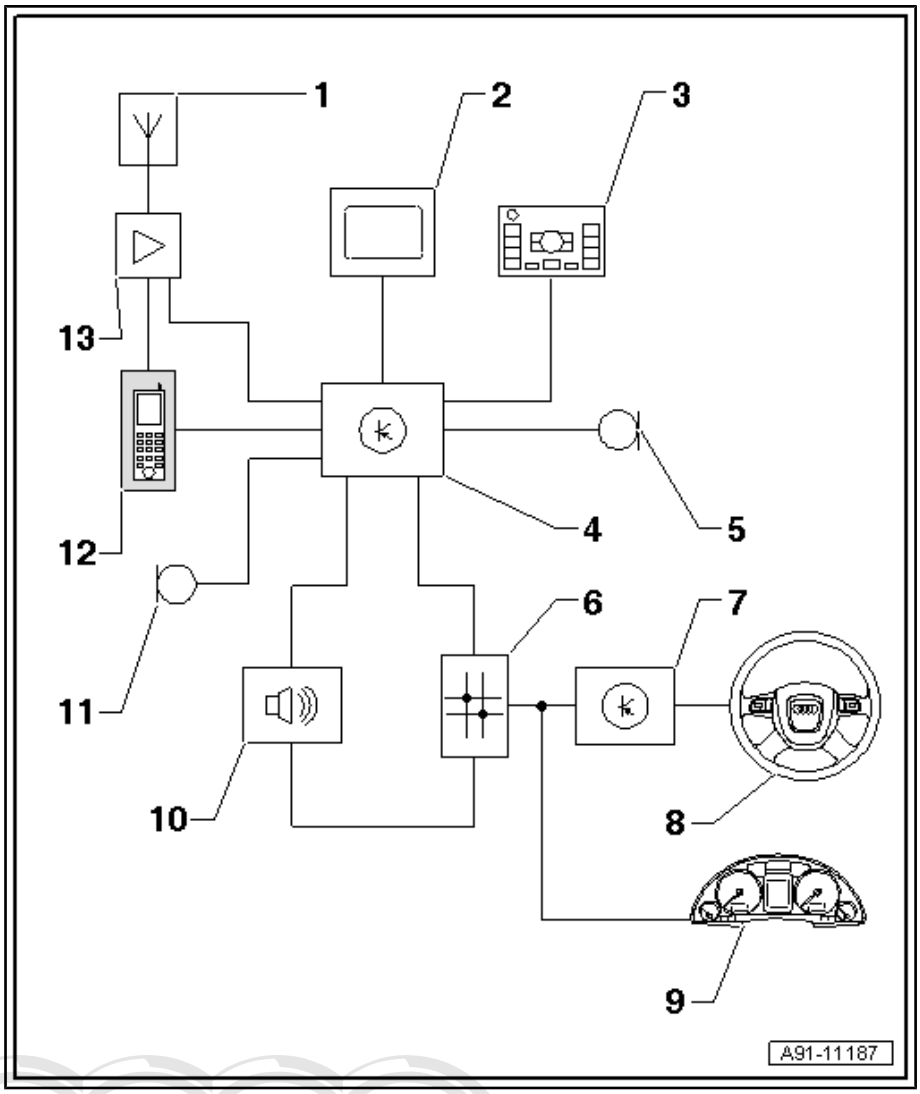
13 - Microphone unit in front roof module -R164- (telephone microphone -R38-) in front interior light -W1-

14 - Aerial amplifier for mobile telephone -R86- behind luggage compartment side trim (right-side)

15 - Aerial for Bluetooth -R152- on telephone transmitter and receiver unit -R36-

16 - Radio, telephone and navigation system aerial -R52- (roof aerial)

4.5 Mobile phone pre-installation (from week 36/08 onwards) - layout



1 - Roof aerial -R216- (GPS/ GSM/RC)

2 - Display unit for front information display and operating unit control unit -J685- in dash panel (centre)

3 - Multimedia system operating unit -E380- in centre console (bottom)

4 - Control unit 1 for information electronics -J794- in glove box (left-side)

5 - Microphone unit in front roof module -R164- (front right microphone -R141-) in front interior light -W1-

6 - Data bus diagnostic interface -J533- behind glove box

7 - Steering column electronics control unit -J527- on steering column on steering column switch

8 - Multi-function steering wheel

9 - Control unit in dash panel insert -J285- (instrument cluster) in dash panel

10 - Digital sound package control unit -J525- behind luggage compartment side trim (left-side)

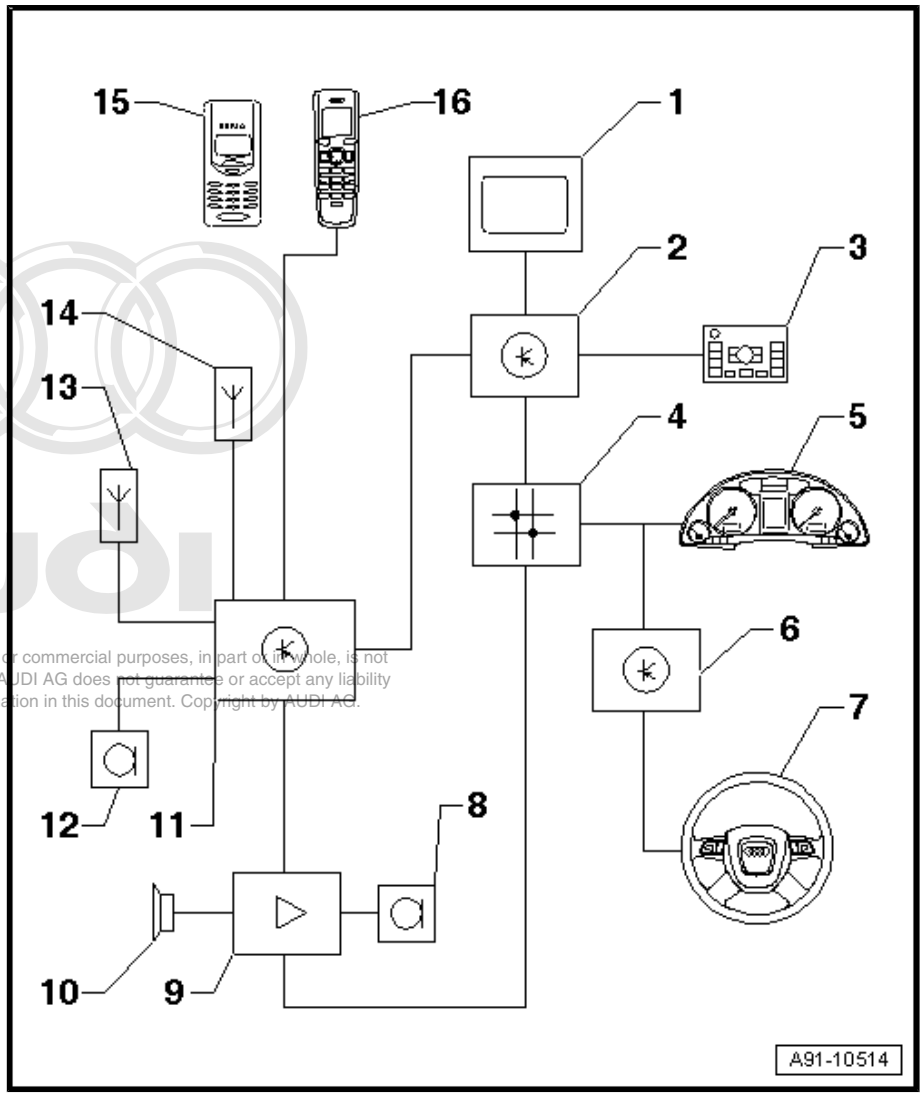
11 - Microphone unit in front roof module -R164- (front left microphone -R140-) in front interior light -W1-

12 - Telephone bracket -R126- with mobile telephone -R54-

13 - Aerial amplifier for mobile telephone -R86- behind luggage compartment side trim (right-side)

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

4.6 Bluetooth car phone (up to week 35/08) - layout



1 - Display unit for front information display and operating unit control unit -J685- in dash panel (centre)

2 - Control unit for front display and information control panel -J523- in glove box (MMI basic) / behind glove box (MMI)

3 - Multimedia system operating unit -E380- in centre console (bottom)

4 - Data bus diagnostic interface -J533- behind glove box

5 - Control unit in dash panel insert -J285- (instrument cluster) in dash panel

6 - Steering column electronics control unit -J527- on steering column on steering column switch

7 - Multi-function steering wheel

8 - Microphone unit in front roof module -R164- in front interior light -W1-

9 - Digital sound package control unit -J525- behind luggage compartment side trim (left-side)

10 - Sound systems

11 - Telephone transmitter and receiver unit -R36- in front of front seat (left-side) beneath floor covering

12 - Microphone unit in front roof module -R164- (telephone microphone -R38-) in front interior light -W1-

13 - Radio, telephone and navigation system aerial -R52- (roof aerial)

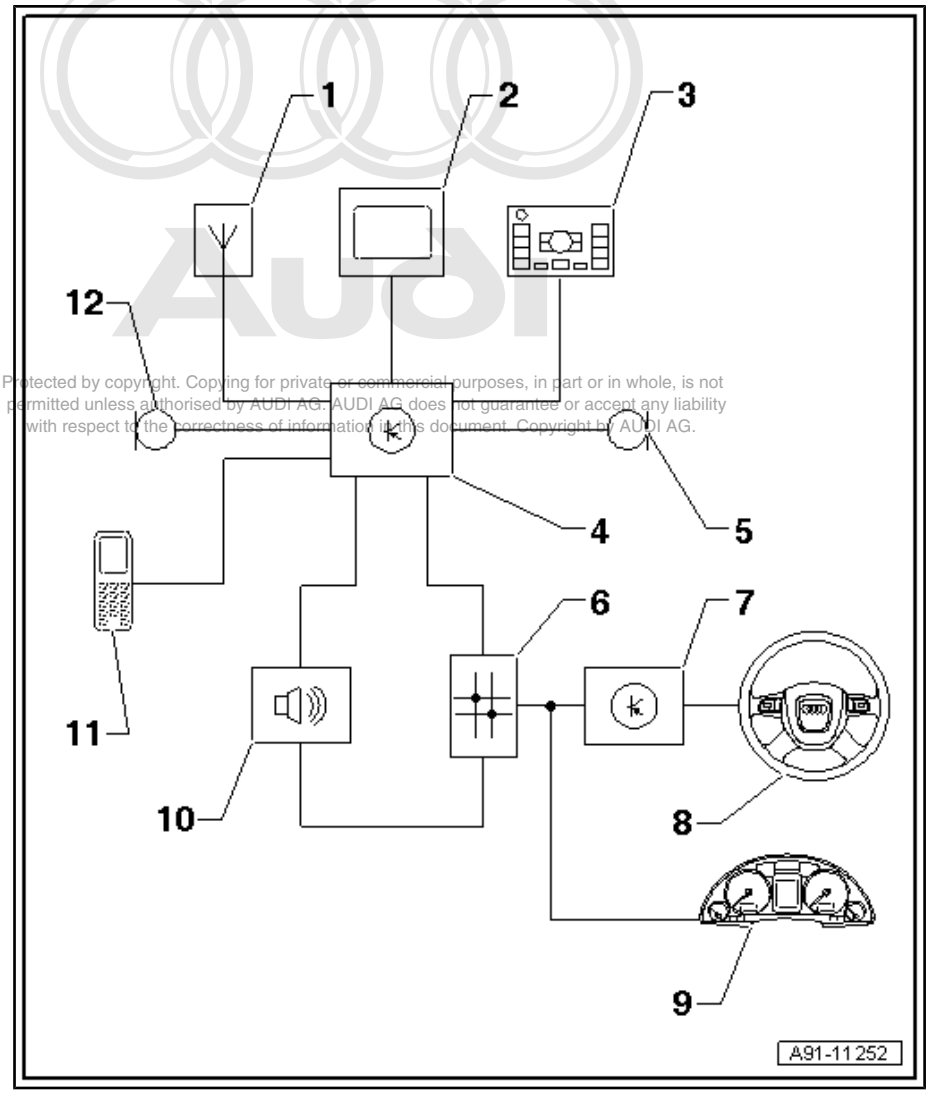
14 - Aerial for Bluetooth -R152- on telephone transmitter and receiver unit -R36-

15 - Mobile telephone -R54- (customer's own mobile phone)

16 - Telephone bracket -R126- with telephone handset -R37-

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

4.7 Bluetooth car phone (from week 36/08 onwards) - layout



1 - Roof aerial -R216- (GPS/ GSM/RC)

2 - Display unit for front information display and operating unit control unit -J685- in dash panel (centre)

3 - Multimedia system operating unit -E380- in centre console (bottom)

4 - Control unit 1 for information electronics -J794- in glove box (left-side)

5 - Microphone unit in front roof module -R164- (front right microphone -R141-) in front interior light -W1-

6 - Data bus diagnostic interface -J533- behind glove box

7 - Steering column electronics control unit -J527- on steering column on steering column switch

8 - Multi-function steering wheel

9 - Control unit in dash panel insert -J285- (instrument cluster) in dash panel

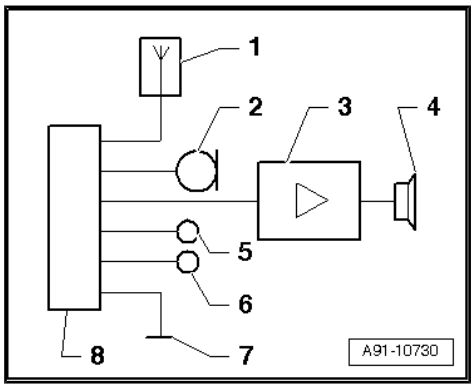
10 - Digital sound package control unit -J525- behind luggage compartment side trim (left-side)

11 - Telephone bracket -R126- with telephone handset -R37-

12 - Microphone unit in front roof module -R164- (front left microphone -R140-) in front interior light -W1-

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

4.8 Pre-fitted components for mobile phone installation - layout



1 - Roof aerial -R216-

2 - Microphone unit in front roof module -R164- (telephone microphone -R38-) in front interior light -W1-

3 - Digital sound package control unit -J525- / radio -R- (from week 36/08 onwards)

4 - Sound systems

5 - Terminal 15

6 - Terminal 30

7 - Terminal 31

8 - Multi-pin connector, 18-pin, black (T18c) behind glove box

4.9 Bluetooth hands-free system - layout

1 - Display unit for front information display and operating unit control unit -J685- in dash panel (centre)

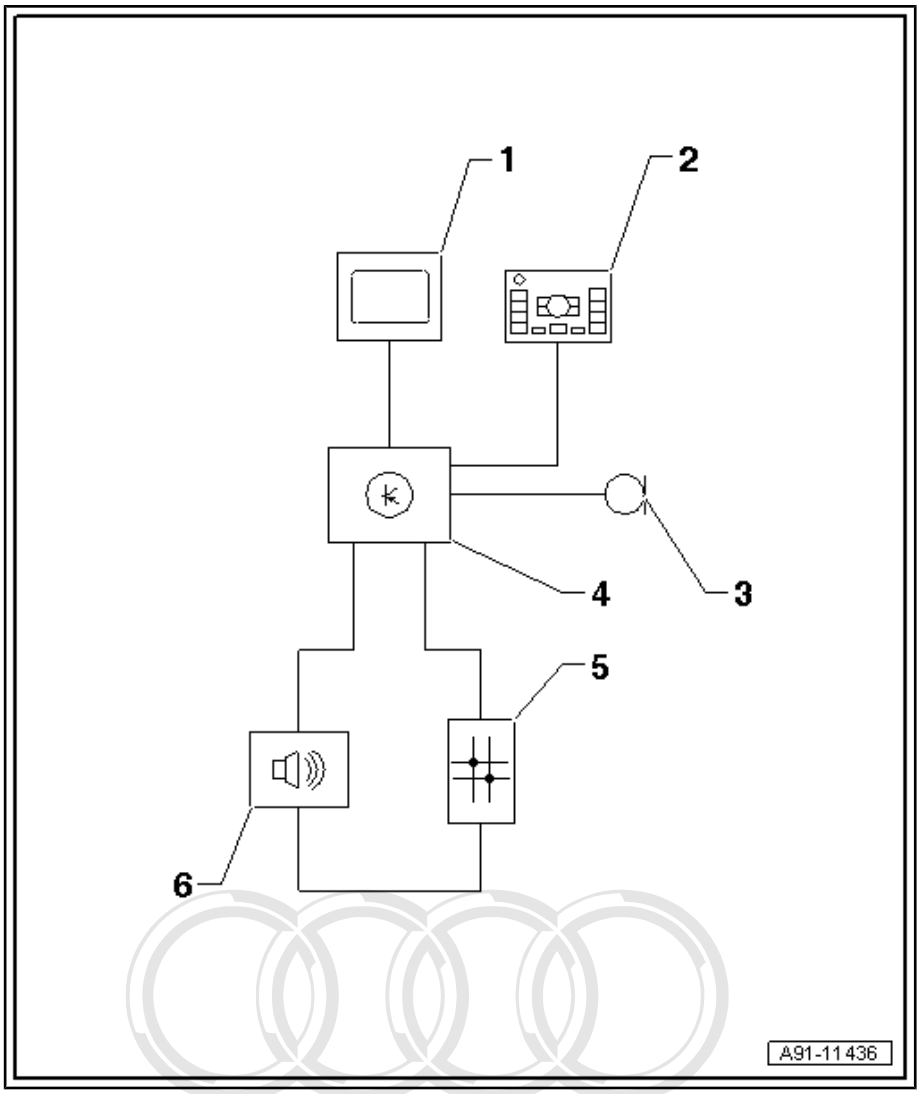
2 - Multimedia system operating unit -E380- in centre console (bottom)

3 - Microphone unit in front roof module -R164- (front right microphone -R141-) in front interior light -W1-

4 - Control unit 1 for information electronics -J794- with aerial for Bluetooth -R152- in glove box (left-side)

5 - Data bus diagnostic interface -J533- behind glove box

6 - Digital sound package control unit -J525- behind luggage compartment side trim (left-side)



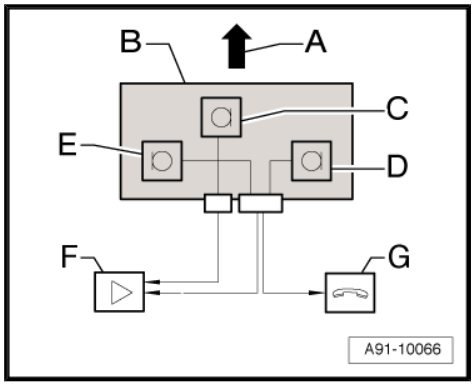
4.10 Microphone unit in front roof module - R164- - overview

The microphone unit in front roof module -R164- is fitted in the front interior light -W1- . There are up to three microphones installed (depending on equipment).

One of the microphones (internal microphone -R74-) is connected directly to the digital sound package control unit -J525- .

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

4.10.1 Microphone unit in front roof module -R164- (up to model year 2006)



Microphone unit in front roof module -R164-

A - Direction of travel

B - Front interior light -W1-

C - Internal microphone -R74- (grey) for digital sound package control unit -J525- (only with BOSE)

D - Microphone (blue) for digital sound package control unit -J525- (left-hand drive) and telephone transmitter and receiver unit -R36- (right-hand drive)

E - Microphone (black) for telephone transmitter and receiver unit -R36- (left-hand drive) and digital sound package control unit -J525- (right-hand drive)

F - Digital sound package control unit -J525-

G - Telephone transmitter and receiver unit -R36-

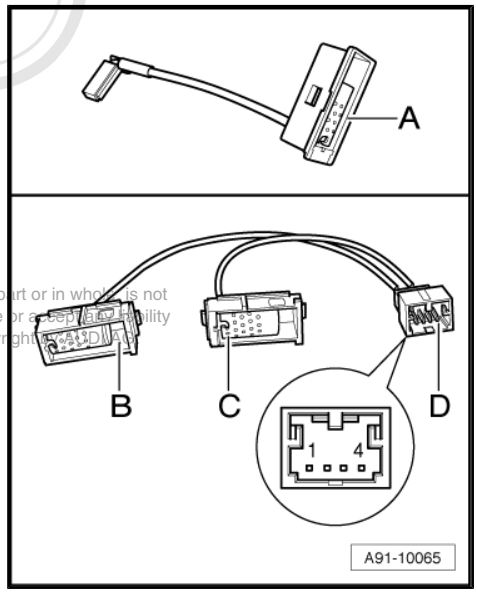
Pin assignment

A - Internal microphone -R74- (grey) with 2-pin connector (T2n)

B - Microphone (black)

C - Microphone (blue)

D - 4-pin connector (T4k), pins 1-2: microphone (black), pins 3-4: microphone (blue)



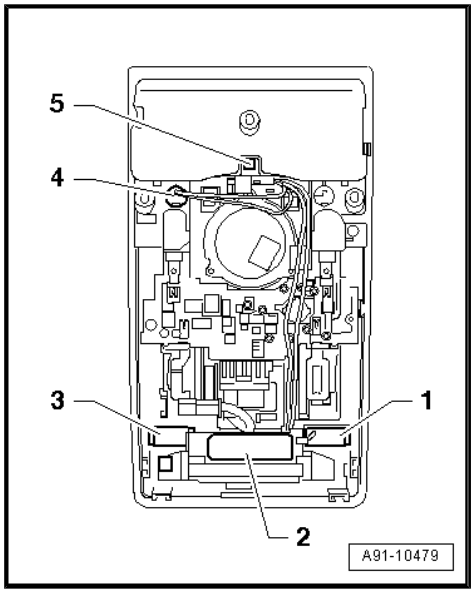
Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

Note

Items -B- and -C- are installed depending on equipment.

Removing and installing microphone unit in front roof module -R164- ⇒ page 207 .

4.10.2 Microphone unit in front roof module -R164- (from model year 2007 onwards)



Microphone unit in front roof module -R164-

1 - Microphone (blue) for digital sound package control unit -J525- (left-hand drive) and telephone transmitter and receiver unit -R36- (right-hand drive)

2 - Interior monitor send and receive module 1 -G303-

3 - Microphone (black) for telephone transmitter and receiver unit -R36- (left-hand drive) and digital sound package control unit -J525- (right-hand drive)

4 - Internal microphone -R74- (black) for digital sound package control unit -J525- (all vehicles with BOSE) and for personal danger alarm control unit -J476- (special vehicles with DSP)

5 - Multi-pin connector, 6-pin, blue (T6ao)

Pin assignment

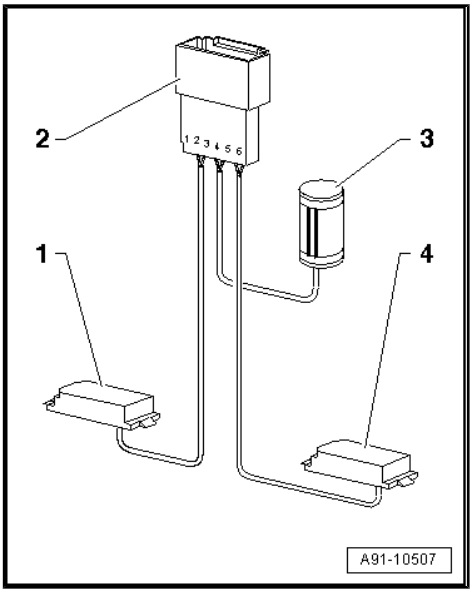
Left-hand drive vehicles:

1 - Telephone microphone -R38- (black)

2 - 6-pin connector, blue (T6ao), pins 1-2: telephone microphone -R38- (black), pins 3-4: internal microphone -R74- (black), pins 5-6: voice command microphone -R206- (blue)

3 - Internal microphone -R74- (black)

4 - Voice command microphone -R206- (blue)



Right-hand drive vehicles:

1 - Voice command microphone -R206- (blue)

2 - 6-pin connector, blue (T6ao), pins 1-2: voice command microphone -R206- (blue), pins 3-4: internal microphone -R74- (black), pins 5-6: telephone microphone -R38- (black)

3 - Internal microphone -R74- (black)

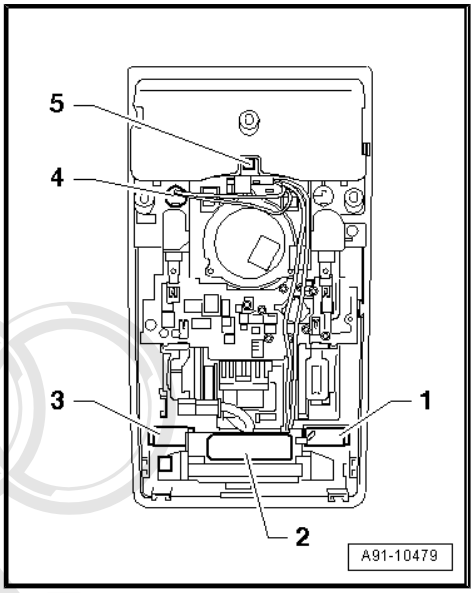
4 - Telephone microphone -R38- (black)

Removing and installing microphone unit in front roof module -R164- ⇒ page 208 .

4.10.3 Microphone unit in front roof module -R164- (from week 36/08 onwards)

The microphone unit in front roof module -R164- is fitted in the front interior light -W1- . There are up to three microphones installed (depending on equipment).

One of the microphones (internal microphone -R74-) is connected directly to the digital sound package control unit -J525- . The other microphones are connected to the control unit 1 for information electronics -J794- .



Microphone unit in front roof module -R164-

1 - Microphone (blue) to control unit 1 for information electronics -J794-

2 - Interior monitor send and receive module 1 -G303-

3 - Microphone (black) to control unit 1 for information electronics -J794-

4 - Internal microphone -R74- (black) to digital sound package control unit -J525-

5 - Multi-pin connector, 6-pin, blue (T6ao)

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

Pin assignment

Left-hand drive vehicles:

1 - Front left microphone -R140- (black)

2 - 6-pin connector, blue (T6c), pins 1-2: front left microphone -R140- (black), pins 3-4: internal microphone -R74- (black), pins 5-6: front right microphone -R141- (blue)

3 - Internal microphone -R74- (black)

4 - Front right microphone -R141- (blue)

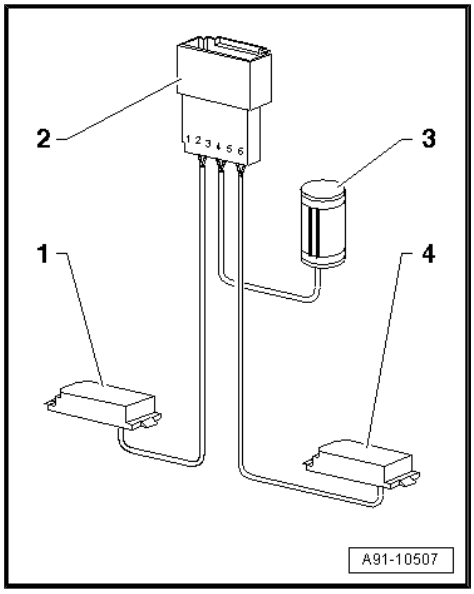
Right-hand drive vehicles:

1 - Front right microphone -R141- (blue)

2 - 6-pin connector, blue (T6c), pins 1-2: front right microphone -R141- (blue), pins 3-4: internal microphone -R74- (black), pins 5-6: front left microphone -R140- (black)

3 - Internal microphone -R74- (black)

4 - Front left microphone -R140- (black)



Removing and installing microphone unit in front roof module -R164- ⇒ page 208 .

4.11 Fitting locations on saloon/Avant (up to week 35/08)

1 - Control unit for front display and information control panel -J523-

- ❑ In glove box (MMI basic/ basic plus)
- ❑ Behind glove box (MMI)

2 - Display unit for front information display and operating unit control unit -J685-

- ❑ In dash panel (centre)

3 - Microphone unit in front roof module -R164-

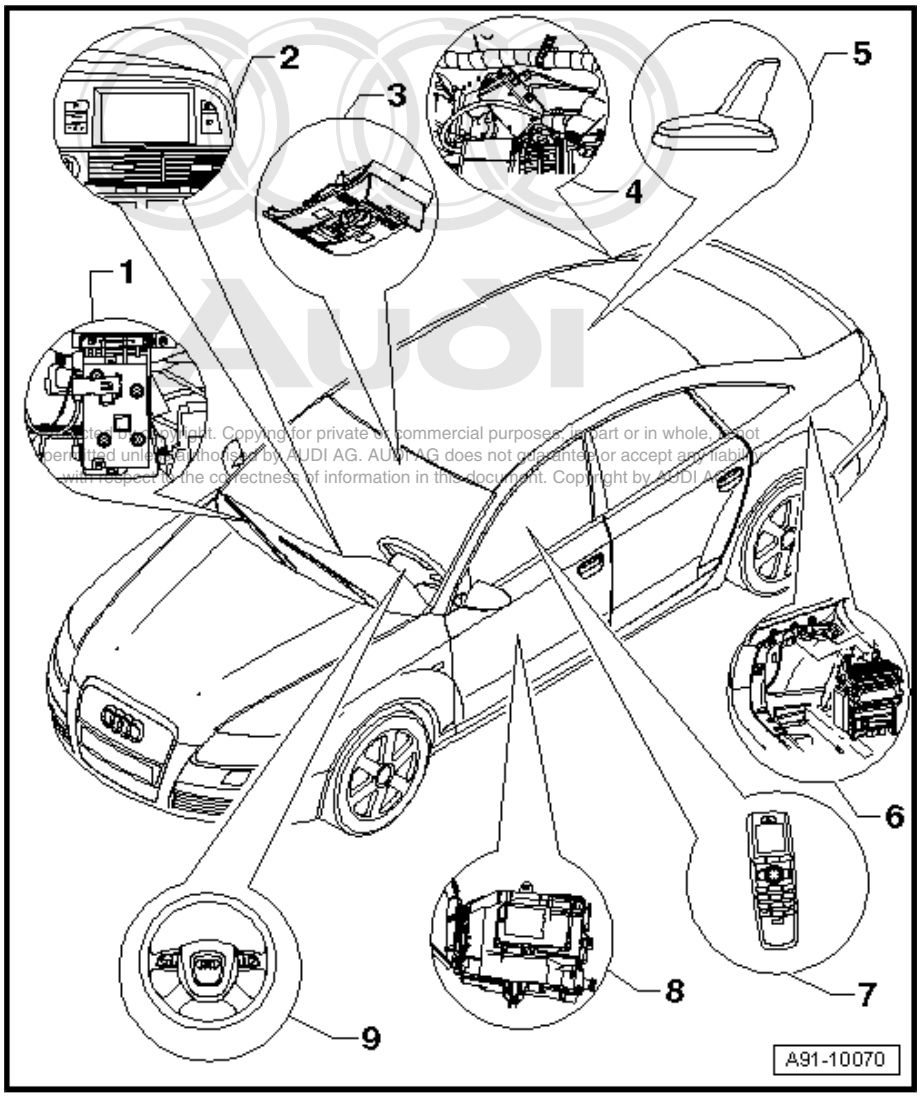
- ❑ Overview ⇒ page 189
- ❑ Removing and installing (up to model year 2006) ⇒ page 207
- ❑ Removing and installing (from model year 2007 onwards) ⇒ page 208

4 - Aerial amplifier for mobile telephone -R86-

- ❑ Behind luggage compartment side trim (right-side)
- ❑ Pin assignment (up to model year 2008) ⇒ page 201
- ❑ Removing and installing (saloon) ⇒ page 206
- ❑ Removing and installing (Avant) ⇒ page 207

5 - Roof aerial -R216-

- ❑ Overview saloon



Copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

⇒ page 21

- ❑ Overview Avant ⇒ page 27

6 - Digital sound package control unit -J525-

- ❑ Behind luggage compartment side trim (left-side)

7 - Telephone handset -R37-

- Telephone bracket -R126- with mobile telephone -R54-

- ❑ In centre console (bottom)
- ❑ Removing and installing telephone bracket -R126- ⇒ page 203
- ❑ In centre armrest
- ❑ Removing and installing telephone bracket -R126- ⇒ page 204
- ❑ Removing and installing aerial for Bluetooth -R152- ⇒ page 210
- ❑ Adapting telephone handset -R37- (permanently installed telephone) ⇒ page 208

8 - Telephone transmitter and receiver unit -R36-

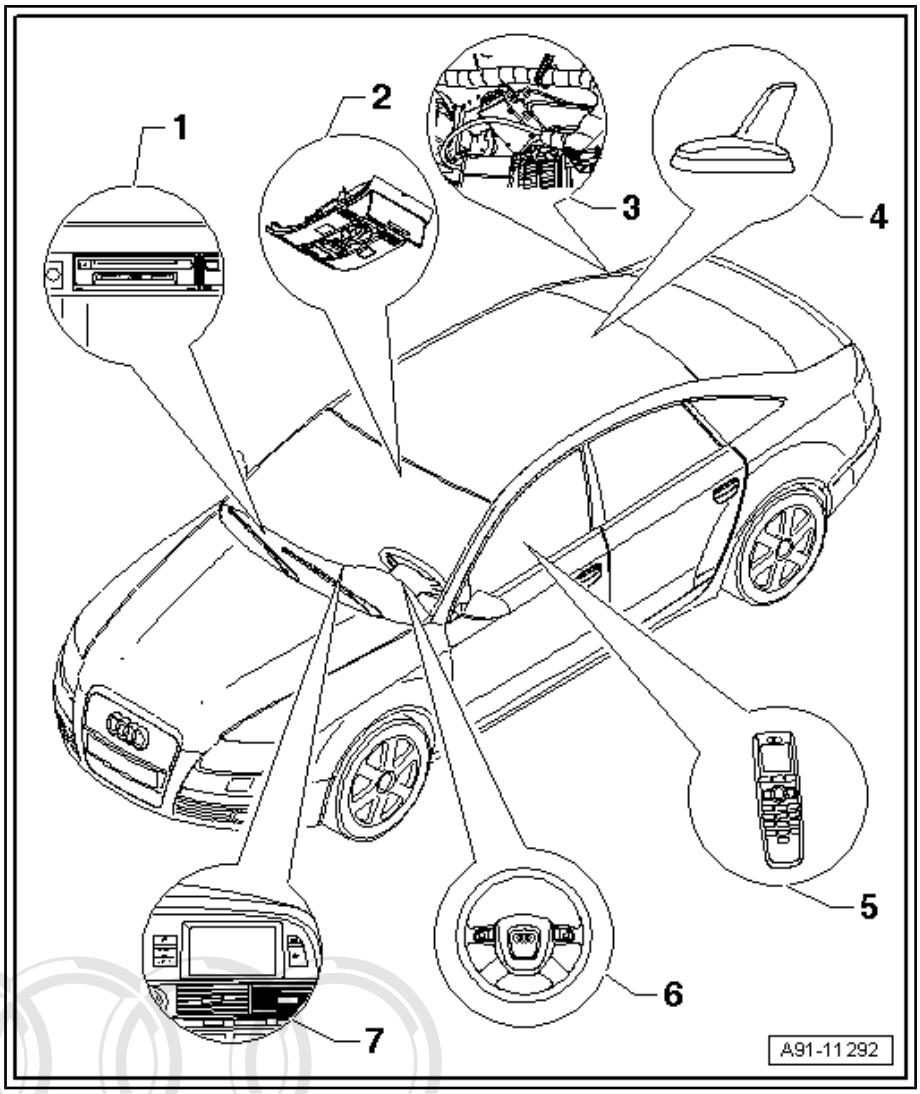
- ❑ In front of front left seat beneath floor covering
- ❑ Pin assignment for permanently installed telephone ⇒ page 195
- ❑ Pin assignment of mobile phone pre-installation ⇒ page 196
- ❑ Pin assignment for Bluetooth car phone ⇒ page 198
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 205
- ❑ Pin assignment for pre-fitted components for mobile phone installation ⇒ page 201

9 - Multi-function steering wheel

- ❑ Removing and installing buttons ⇒ page 312

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

4.12 Fitting locations on saloon/Avant (from week 36/08 onwards)



1 - Control unit 1 for information electronics -J794-

- In glove box (left-side)
- Pin assignment of mobile phone pre-installation ⇒ page 197
- Pin assignment for Bluetooth car phone ⇒ page 199
- Pin assignment for Bluetooth hands-free system ⇒ page 202
- Removing and installing ⇒ page 72

2 - Microphone unit in front roof module -R164-

- Overview (from week 36/08 onwards) ⇒ page 191
- Removing and installing (from model year 2007 onwards) ⇒ page 208

3 - Aerial amplifier for mobile telephone -R86-

- Behind luggage compartment side trim (right-side)
- Pin assignment (from model year 2009 onwards) ⇒ page 202
- Removing and installing (saloon) ⇒ page 206
- Removing and installing (Avant) ⇒ page 207

4 - Roof aerial -R216-

- Overview saloon ⇒ page 23
- Overview Avant ⇒ page 29

5 - Telephone handset -R37-

- Telephone bracket -R126-

- In centre console (bottom)
- Removing and installing telephone bracket -R126- ⇒ page 203
- In centre armrest
- Removing and installing telephone bracket -R126- ⇒ page 204

6 - Multi-function steering wheel

- Removing and installing buttons ⇒ page 312

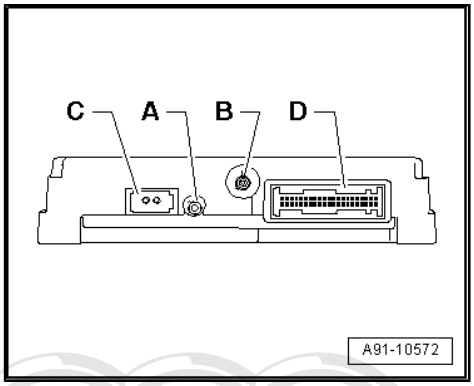
7 - Display unit for front information display and operating unit control unit -J685-

- In dash panel (centre)

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

4.13 Pin assignment

4.13.1 Connectors for permanently installed telephone system (up to week 35/08)



Telephone transmitter and receiver unit -R36-

A - GSM connection (purple) from roof aerial -R216-

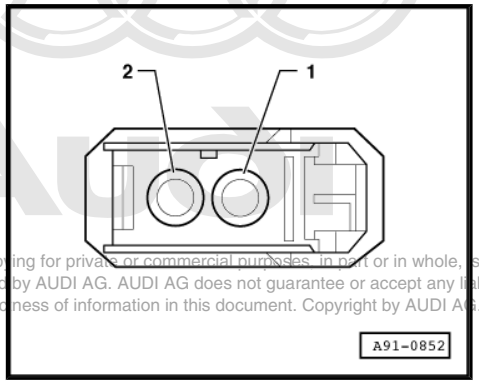
B - Connection (yellow) from aerial for Bluetooth -R152-

C - MOST bus

D - Multi-pin connector, 42-pin, blue (T42)

Note

Contacts which are not listed are not used.

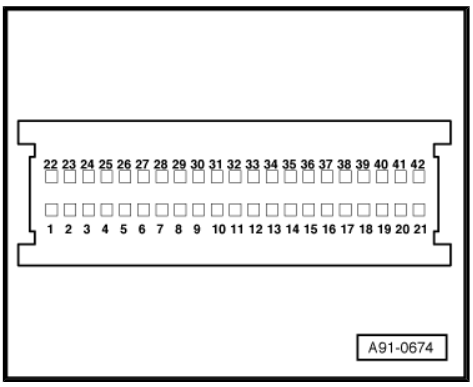


Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

C - MOST bus

1 - Input

2 - Output



D - Multi-pin connector, 42-pin, blue (T42)

6 - Terminal 31 (screen earth) to telephone bracket -R126-

7 - Data (+) to telephone bracket -R126-

8 - Terminal 31 to telephone bracket -R126-

15 - Terminal 31

16 - Terminal 31

28 - Data (–) to telephone bracket -R126-

29 - CNT-RL to telephone bracket -R126-

33 - Open circuit diagnostic lead

35 - Terminal 30

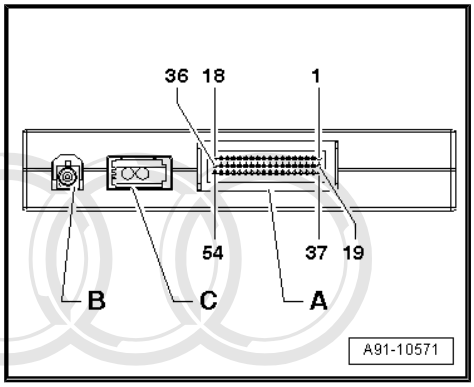
36 - Terminal 30

37 - Terminal 31

41 - Microphone input (–) from microphone unit in front roof module -R164- (telephone microphone -R38-)

42 - Microphone input (+) from microphone unit in front roof module -R164- (telephone microphone -R38-)

4.13.2 Connectors for mobile phone pre-installation (up to week 35/08)



Telephone transmitter and receiver unit -R36-

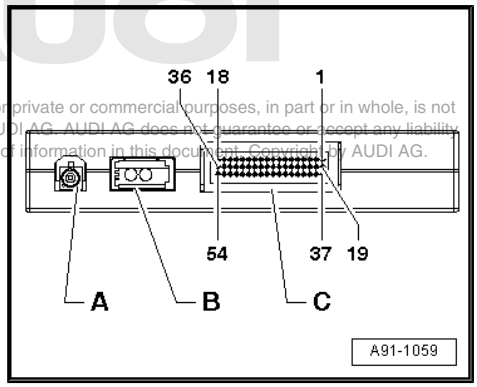
A - Multi-pin connector, 54-pin, black (T54)

B - Connection (yellow) for aerial for Bluetooth -R152-

C - MOST bus

Note

Contacts which are not listed are not used.



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

A - Multi-pin connector, 54-pin, black (T54)

1 - Terminal 30

2 - Terminal 31

3 - Mobile phone “ON” signal to aerial amplifier for mobile telephone -R86-

11 - Microphone input (+) from microphone unit in front roof module -R164- (telephone microphone -R38-)

12 - Microphone input (–) from microphone unit in front roof module -R164- (telephone microphone -R38-)

14 - Open circuit diagnostic lead

37 - Terminal 30 to telephone bracket -R126-

39 - Terminal 31 to telephone bracket -R126-

41 - Terminal 30 to telephone bracket -R126-

42 - Microphone output (+) to telephone bracket -R126-

43 - Microphone output (–) to telephone bracket -R126-

44 - Terminal 31 (screen earth) to telephone bracket -R126-

45 - NF (+) (low frequency) from telephone bracket -R126-

46 - NF (–) (low frequency) from telephone bracket -R126-

47 - SNDREQ signal from telephone bracket -R126-

49 - Data (+) to telephone bracket -R126-

50 - Data (–) to telephone bracket -R126-

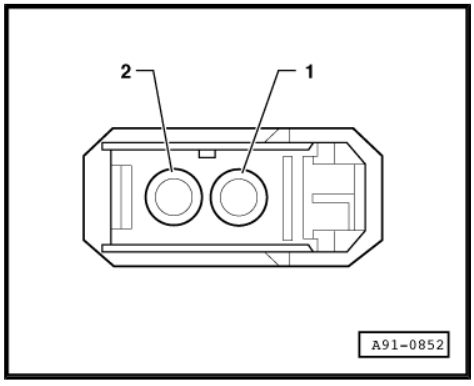
51 - Data (+) from telephone bracket -R126-

52 - Data (–) from telephone bracket -R126-

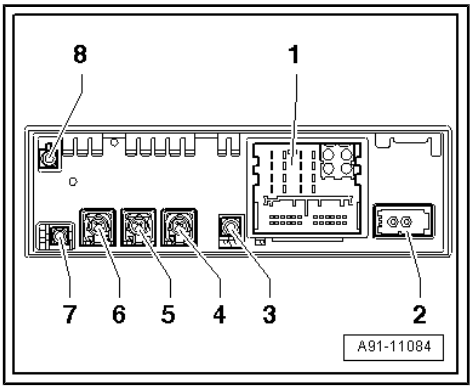
C - MOST bus

1 - Input

2 - Output



4.13.3 Connectors for mobile phone pre-installation (from week 36/08 onwards)



Control unit 1 for information electronics -J794-

1 - Connection block with four multi-pin connectors

2 - MOST bus

3 - Not used

4 - Multi-pin connector, 4-pin, grey (T4am) to display unit for front information display and operating unit control unit -J685-

5 - Multi-pin connector, 4-pin (T4ao) to connection for external audio sources -R199-

6 - Not used

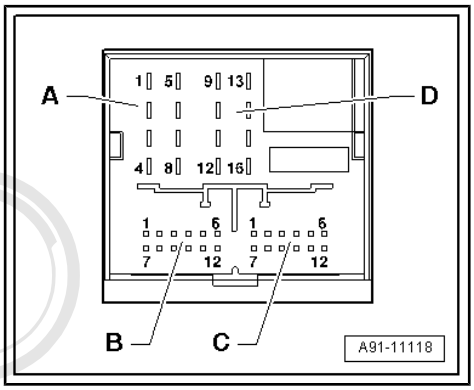
7 - Not used

8 - GSM connection from roof aerial -R216-

Note

Contacts which are not listed are not used.

A - Multi-pin connector, 8-pin, brown (T8y)



2 - Voltage supply to multimedia system operating unit -E380-

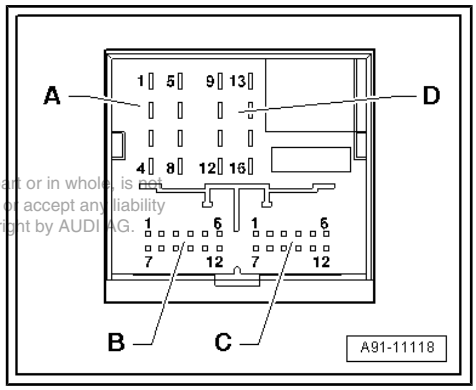
3 - Wake-up to multimedia system operating unit -E380-

5 - Mobile phone “ON” signal to aerial amplifier for mobile telephone -R86-

6 - Res MU to multimedia system operating unit -E380-

7 - Open circuit diagnostic lead

B - Multi-pin connector, 12-pin, blue (T12ac)



8 - Microphone input (+) from microphone unit in front roof module -R164- (front left microphone -R140-), left-hand drive

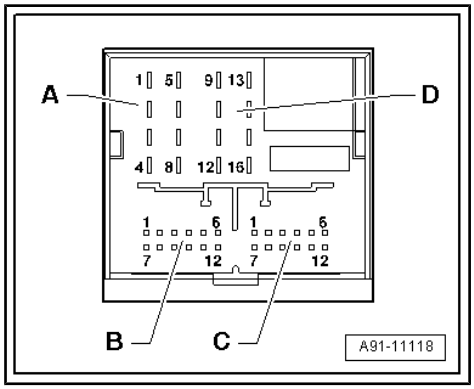
- Microphone input (+) from microphone unit in front roof module -R164- (front right microphone -R141-), right-hand drive

9 - Microphone input (–) from microphone unit in front roof module -R164- (front left microphone -R140-), left-hand drive

- Microphone input (–) from microphone unit in front roof module -R164- (front right microphone -R141-), right-hand drive

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

D - Multi-pin connector, 8-pin, black (T8z)



10 - Data from multimedia system operating unit -E380-

11 - Data to multimedia system operating unit -E380-

12 - Terminal 31

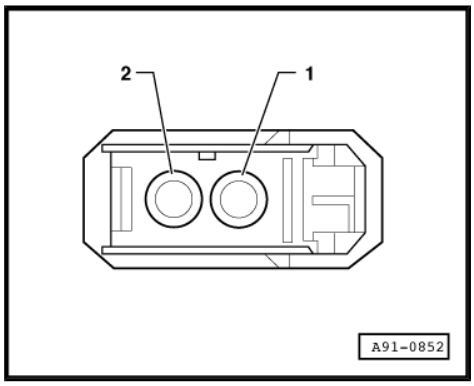
13 - SNDREQ signal from telephone bracket -R126- (mobile telephone)

14 - Res BT from multimedia system operating unit -E380-

15 - Terminal 30

16 - Earth to multimedia system operating unit -E380-

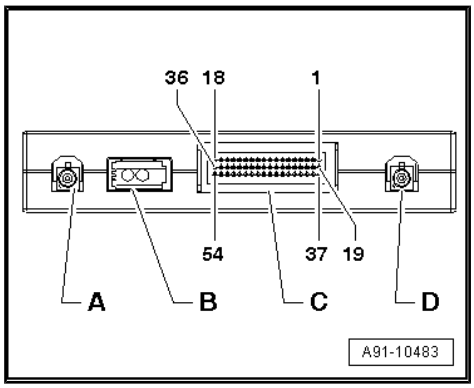
2 - MOST bus



1 - Input

2 - Output

4.13.4 Connectors for Bluetooth car phone (up to week 35/08)



Telephone transmitter and receiver unit -R36-

A - Connection (yellow) for aerial for Bluetooth -R152-

B - MOST bus

C - Multi-pin connector, 54-pin, black (T54)

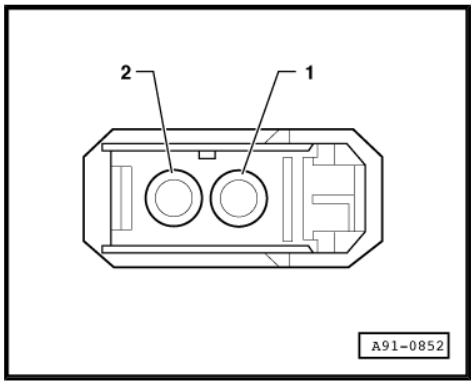
D - GSM connection (purple) from roof aerial -R216-

Note

Contacts which are not listed are not used.

Reproduction (also of extracts) or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

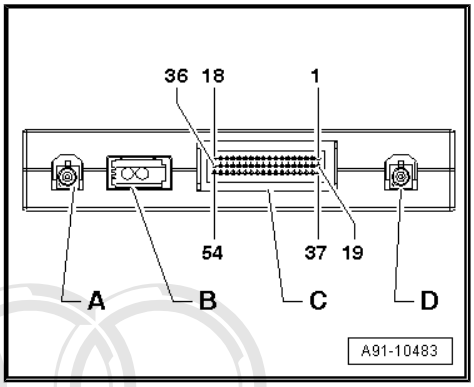
B - MOST bus



1 - Input

2 - Output

C - Multi-pin connector, 54-pin, black (T54)



1 - Terminal 30

2 - Terminal 31

3 - “Mobile phone ON” signal from telephone bracket -R126-

10 - Terminal 31 (screen earth)

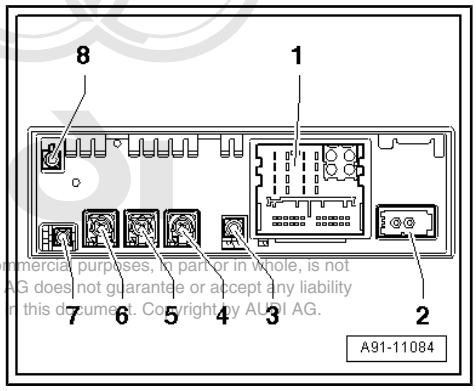
11 - Microphone input (+) from microphone unit in front roof module -R164- (telephone microphone -R38-)

12 - Microphone input (–) from microphone unit in front roof module -R164- (telephone microphone -R38-)

14 - Open circuit diagnostic lead

4.13.5 Connectors for Bluetooth car phone (from week 36/08 onwards)

Control unit 1 for information electronics -J794-



1 - Connection block with four multi-pin connectors

2 - MOST bus

3 - Not used

4 - Multi-pin connector, 4-pin, grey (T4am) to display unit for front information display and operating unit control unit -J685-

5 - Multi-pin connector, 4-pin (T4ao) to connection for external audio sources -R199-

6 - Not used

7 - Not used

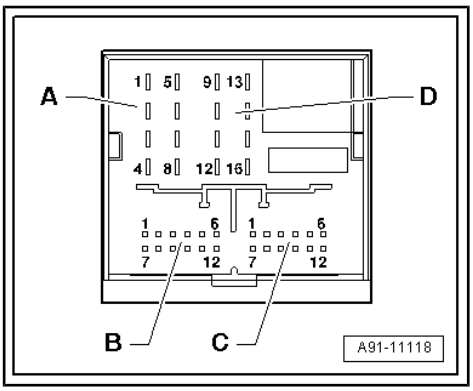
8 - GSM connection from roof aerial -R216-

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

Note

Contacts which are not listed are not used.

A - Multi-pin connector, 8-pin, brown (T8y)



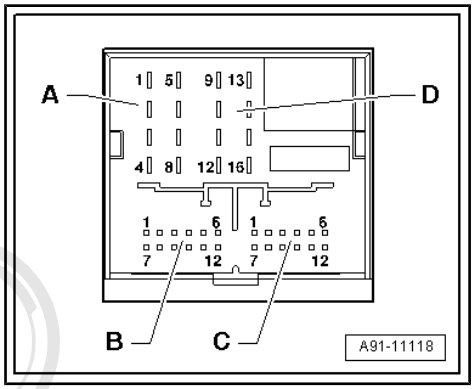
2 - Voltage supply to multimedia system operating unit -E380-

3 - Wake-up to multimedia system operating unit -E380-

6 - Res MU to multimedia system operating unit -E380-

7 - Open circuit diagnostic lead

B - Multi-pin connector, 12-pin, blue (T12ac)



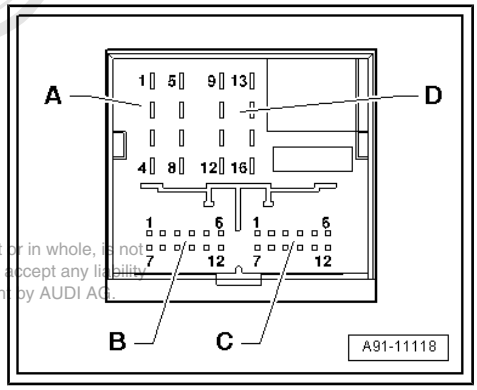
8 - Microphone input (+) from microphone unit in front roof module -R164- (front left microphone -R140-), left-hand drive

- Microphone input (+) from microphone unit in front roof module -R164- (front right microphone -R141-), right-hand drive

9 - Microphone input (–) from microphone unit in front roof module -R164- (front left microphone -R140-), left-hand drive

- Microphone input (–) from microphone unit in front roof module -R164- (front right microphone -R141-), right-hand drive

D - Multi-pin connector, 8-pin, black (T8z)



9 - “Telephone ON” signal to telephone bracket -R126-

10 - Data from multimedia system operating unit -E380-

11 - Data to multimedia system operating unit -E380-

12 - Terminal 31

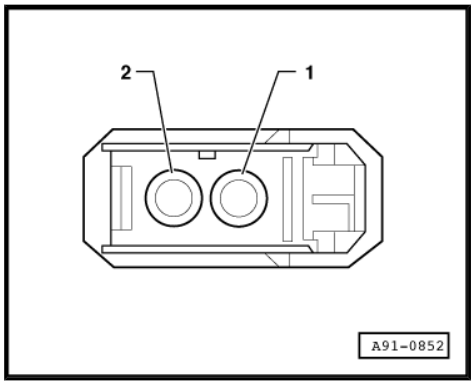
14 - Res BT from multimedia system operating unit -E380-

15 - Terminal 30

16 - Earth to multimedia system operating unit -E380-

The reproduction of this document or parts thereof for commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

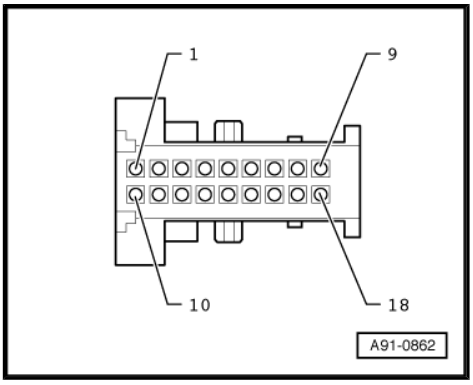
2 - MOST bus



1 - Input

2 - Output

4.13.6 Connector for pre-fitted components for mobile phone installation



Note

Contacts which are not listed are not used.

Multi-pin connector, 18-pin, black (T18c)

1 - Terminal 31

4 - NF mute (low frequency) to control unit for front display and information control panel -J523- / control unit 1 for information electronics -J794-

7 - NF (–) (low frequency) to digital sound package control unit -J525- / radio -R-

9 - Microphone input (–) from microphone unit in front roof module -R164- (telephone microphone -R38-)

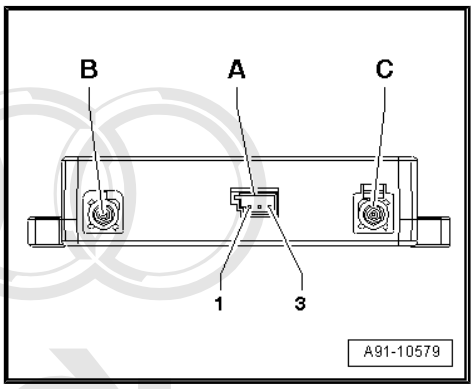
10 - Terminal 15

11 - Terminal 30

16 - NF (+) (low frequency) to digital sound package control unit -J525- / radio -R-

18 - Microphone input (+) from microphone unit in front roof module -R164- (telephone microphone -R38-)

4.13.7 Connectors for aerial amplifier for mobile telephone -R86- (up to model year 2008)



Aerial amplifier for mobile telephone -R86-

A - Multi-pin connector, 3-pin, black (T3r)

B - GSM connection (purple) from roof aerial -R216-

C - Aerial connection (purple) to telephone bracket -R126-

Note

Contacts which are not listed are not used.

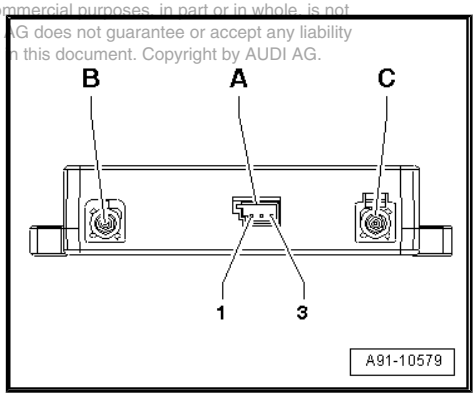
Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

A - Multi-pin connector, 3-pin, black (T3r)

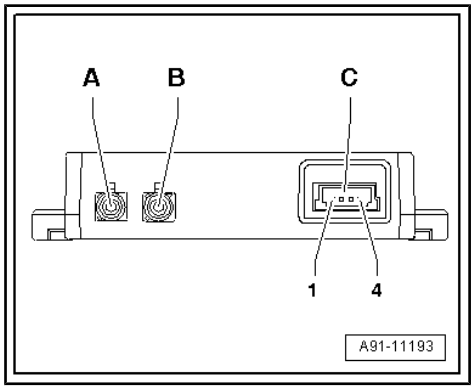
1 - Terminal 30

2 - Terminal 31

3 - Mobile phone “ON” signal from telephone transmitter and receiver unit -R36-



4.13.8 Connectors for aerial amplifier for mobile telephone -R86- (from model year 2009 onwards)



Aerial amplifier for mobile telephone -R86-

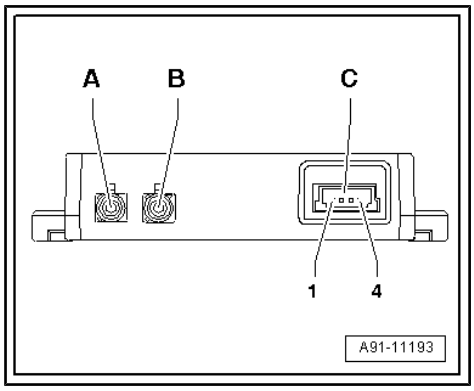
A - GSM connection (purple) from roof aerial -R216-

B - Aerial connection (purple) to telephone bracket -R126-

C - Multi-pin connector, 4-pin, black (T4y)

Note

Contacts which are not listed are not used.



C - Multi-pin connector, 4-pin, black (T4y)

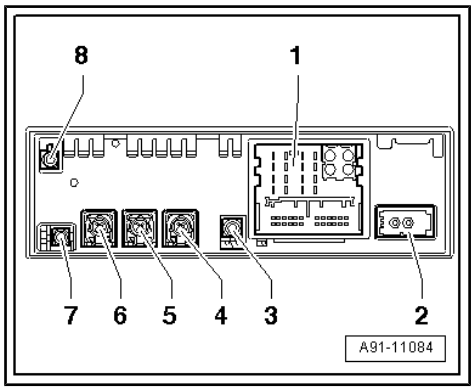
1 - Terminal 30

2 - Terminal 31

3 - “Mobile phone ON” signal from control unit 1 for information electronics -J794-

4 - Safety PIN (not used)

4.13.9 Connectors for Bluetooth hands-free system



Control unit 1 for information electronics -J794-

1 - Connection block with four multi-pin connectors

2 - MOST bus

3 - Not used

4 - Multi-pin connector, 4-pin, grey (T4am) to display unit for front information display and operating unit control unit -J685-

5 - Multi-pin connector, 4-pin (T4ao) to connection for external audio sources -R199-

6 - Not used

7 - Not used

8 - Not used

Note

Contacts which are not listed are not used.

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

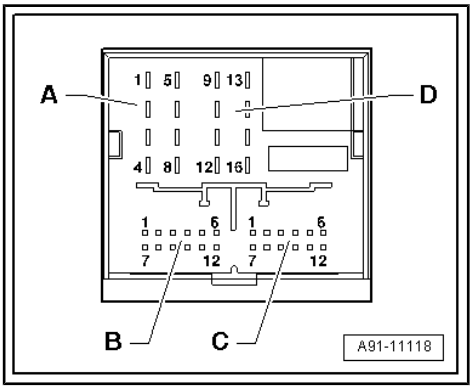
A - Multi-pin connector, 8-pin, brown (T8y)

2 - Voltage supply to multimedia system operating unit -E380-

3 - Wake-up to multimedia system operating unit -E380-

6 - Res MU to multimedia system operating unit -E380-

7 - Open circuit diagnostic lead



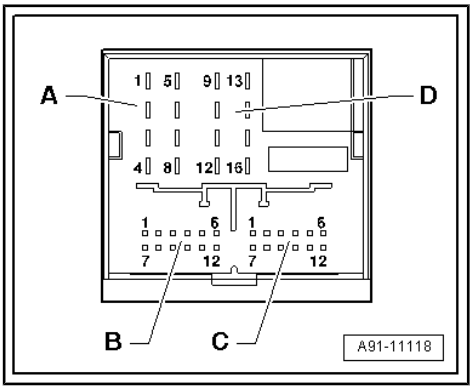
B - Multi-pin connector, 12-pin, blue (T12ac)

8 - Microphone input (+) from microphone unit in front roof module -R164- (front left microphone -R140-), left-hand drive

- Microphone input (+) from microphone unit in front roof module -R164- (front right microphone -R141-), right-hand drive

9 - Microphone input (–) from microphone unit in front roof module -R164- (front left microphone -R140-), left-hand drive

- Microphone input (–) from microphone unit in front roof module -R164- (front right microphone -R141-), right-hand drive



D - Multi-pin connector, 8-pin, black (T8z)

10 - Data from multimedia system operating unit -E380-

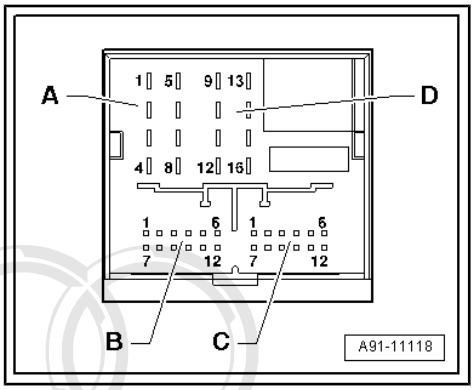
11 - Data to multimedia system operating unit -E380-

12 - Terminal 31

14 - Res BT from multimedia system operating unit -E380-

15 - Terminal 30

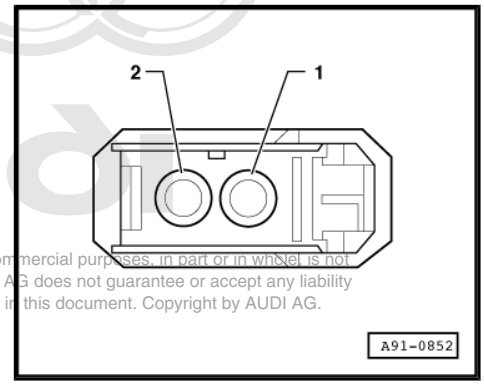
16 - Earth to multimedia system operating unit -E380-



2 - MOST bus

1 - Input

2 - Output



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

4.14 Removing and installing telephone bracket -R126- (centre console)

– Switch off all electrical equipment.

– Remove ignition key.

Removing

Depending on version, the telephone bracket -R126- is secured in the storage compartment with several bolts.

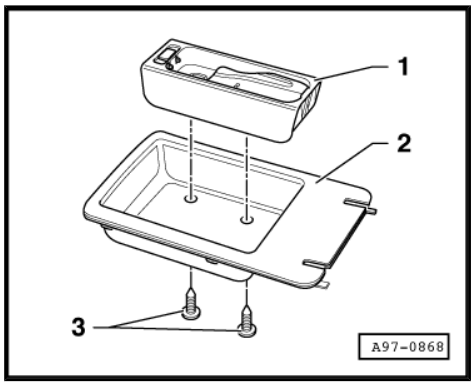
– Remove telephone handset -R37- .

– Remove SIM card from holder.

– Unclip telephone bracket -R126- -2- from centre console.

– Unplug connectors on reverse side.

– Unscrew bolts -3- (2 Nm) and lift off telephone bracket -R126- .



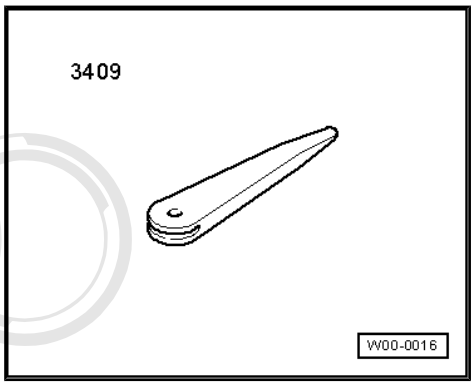
Installing

– Installation is performed in reverse sequence.

4.15 Removing and installing telephone bracket -R126- (front centre armrest)

Special tools and workshop equipment required

♦ Removal wedge -3409-



– Switch off all electrical equipment.

– Remove ignition key.

Removing

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

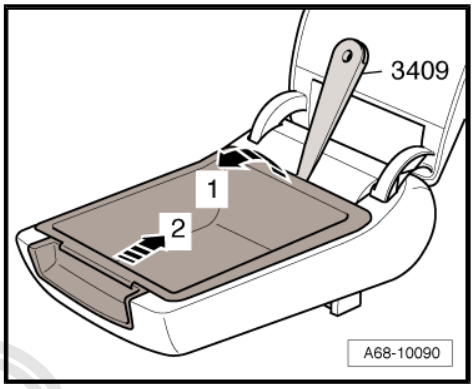
Depending on version, the telephone bracket -R126- is secured in the storage compartment with several bolts.

– Open front centre armrest.

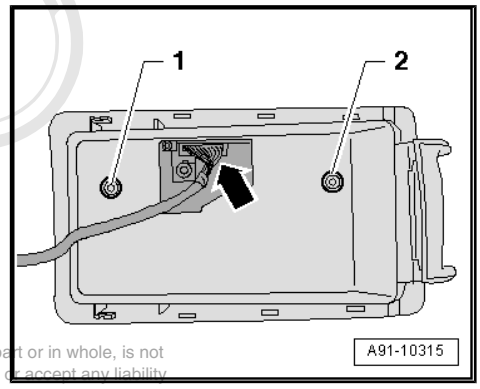
– Remove telephone handset -R36- from telephone bracket -R126- .

– Remove SIM card from telephone bracket -R126- .

– Use removal wedge -3409- to carefully pry storage compartment off trim and bottom cover.
– Unplug connectors and remove storage compartment.



– Unscrew bolts -1- and -2- (2 Nm) on reverse side and unplug connector -arrow-.
– Press telephone bracket -R126- out of storage compartment.



Installing

– Installation is performed in reverse sequence.

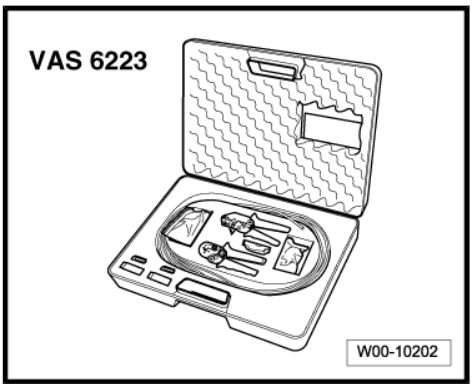
Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

4.16 Removing and installing telephone transmitter and receiver unit -R36-

Telephone transmitter and receiver unit -R36- is located in front of front seat (left-side) beneath floor covering.

Special tools and workshop equipment required

♦ Protective cap for cable connector -VAS 6223/9-



– Switch off all electrical equipment.
– Remove ignition key.
– When renewing control unit, select “Replacement” function for appropriate control unit in “Guided Fault Finding”.

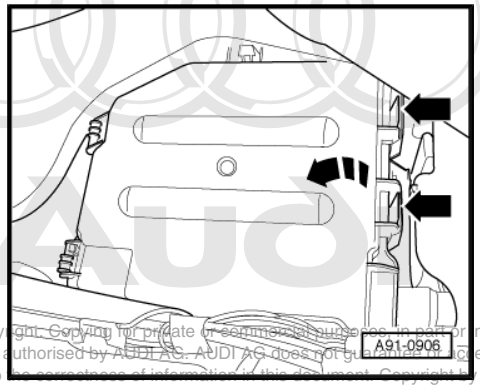
To do so, use the vehicle diagnostic, testing and information system -VAS 5051- .

Removing

– Remove front seat (left-side) ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. Gr. 72 .
– Fold back floor covering ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. Gr. 70 .

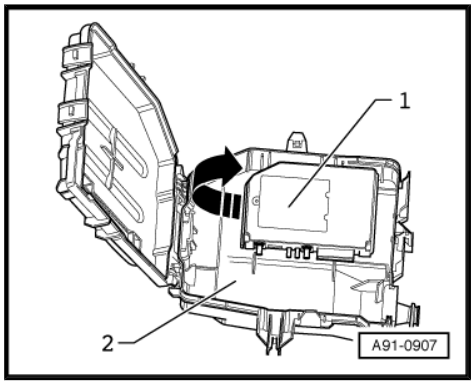
– Release electronics box cover and open box -arrows-.

The telephone transmitter and receiver unit -R36- is only wedged in the electronics box.

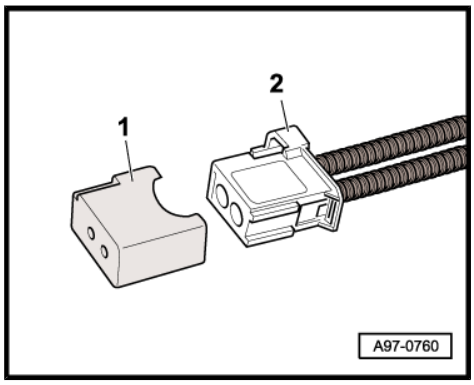


Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

– Pry telephone transmitter and receiver unit -R36- -1- out of electronics box -2- in direction of -arrow-.
– Unplug all connectors.



– Fit protective cap for cable connector -VAS 6223/9- -1- onto MOST bus connector -2-.



Installing

– Installation is performed in reverse sequence.
– Readapt Bluetooth connection between telephone transmitter and receiver unit -R36- and telephone handset -R36- ⇒ page 208 .

4.17 Removing and installing aerial amplifier for mobile telephone -R86- , saloon

The aerial amplifier for mobile telephone -R86- is located behind the luggage compartment side trim (right-side).

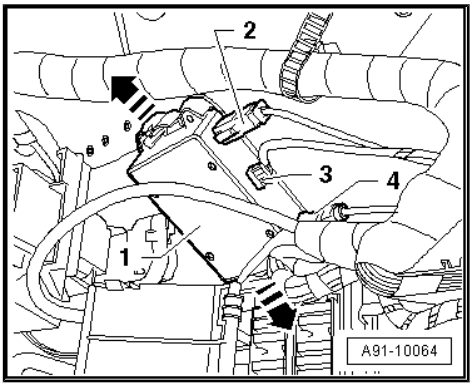
– Switch off all electrical equipment.
– Remove ignition key.

Removing

– Remove luggage compartment side trim (right-side) ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. Gr. 70 .

The aerial amplifier for mobile telephone -R86- is clipped into a retainer.

– Unplug connectors -2-, -3- and -4- at aerial amplifier for mobile telephone -R86- -1-.
– Press retaining tabs apart in direction of -arrow- and remove aerial amplifier for mobile telephone -R86- -1-.



Installing

– Installation is performed in reverse sequence.

4.18 Removing and installing aerial amplifier for mobile telephone -R86- , Avant

The aerial amplifier for mobile telephone -R86- is located behind the luggage compartment side trim (right-side).

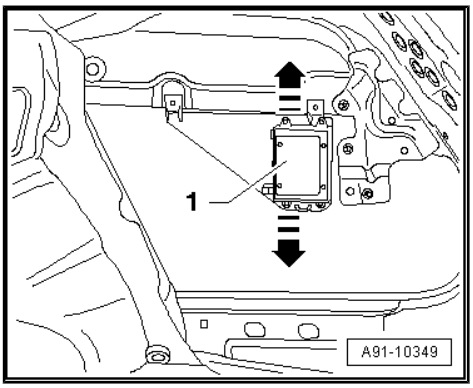
– Switch off all electrical equipment.
– Remove ignition key.

Removing

– Remove luggage compartment side trim (right-side) ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. Gr. 70 .

The aerial amplifier for mobile telephone -R86- is clipped into a retainer.

– Unplug all connectors at aerial amplifier for mobile telephone -R86- -1-.
– Press retaining tabs apart in direction of -arrow- and remove aerial amplifier for mobile telephone -R86- -1-.



Installing

– Installation is performed in reverse sequence.

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

4.19 Removing and installing microphone unit in front roof module -R164- (up to model year 2006)

The microphone unit in the front roof module -R164- can only be renewed as a complete unit.

– Switch off all electrical equipment.
– Remove ignition key.

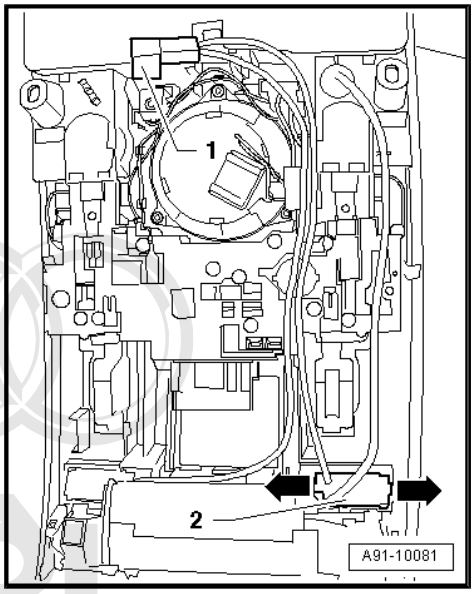
Removing

– Remove front interior light -W1- ⇒ Electrical system; Rep. Gr. 96 .

– Unclip connector -1- from retainer in front interior light -W1- and unplug.
– Pry the individual microphones -2- out of retainer in direction of arrow.

Installing

– Installation is performed in reverse sequence.



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

4.20 Removing and installing microphone unit in front roof module -R164- (from model year 2007 onwards)

The microphone unit in the front roof module -R164- can only be renewed as a complete unit.

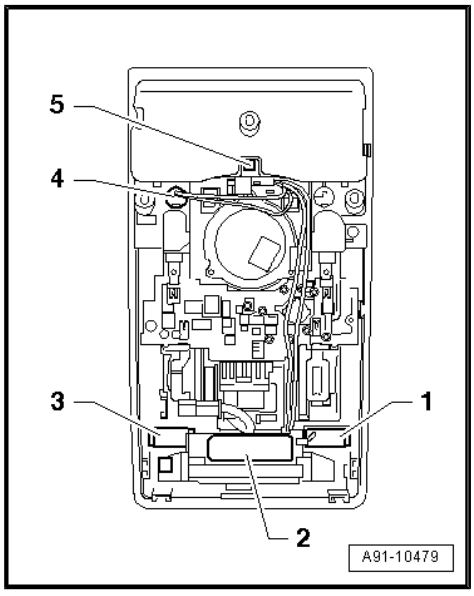
– Switch off all electrical equipment.
– Remove ignition key.

Removing

– Remove front interior light -W1- ⇒ Electrical system; Rep. Gr. 96 .
– Unclip connector -5- from retainer in front interior light -W1- and unplug.
– Pry the individual microphones -1-, -3- and -4- out of retainer.

Installing

– Installation is performed in reverse sequence.



4.21 Adapting telephone handset -R37- (permanently installed telephone)

If the telephone transmitter and receiver unit -R36- or the telephone handset -R37- have been renewed, the Bluetooth connection between the telephone transmitter and receiver unit -R36- and telephone handset -R37- must be readapted (rematched).

The adaption process is performed using the menu on telephone handset -R37- .

Start by erasing all Bluetooth data in the telephone handset -R37- .

– Switch on the MMI and telephone handset -R37- . The telephone handset -R37- rests in the telephone bracket -R126- .
– After the Motorola logo has appeared in the telephone handset -R37- , press the C button until the “menu” appears.
– Press the “Menu” button on telephone handset -R37- and select Bluetooth.
– Choose “Devices” and confirm using the Menu button.
– Choose “Erase” and confirm using the Select key.
– Erase every single entry on the list.

Continue:

– Go back in the “Menu” until “Bluetooth” is displayed.
– Confirm entry with Select key in the display.
– Choose “Vehicle Base Station” and confirm using the Select key.
– Select “New Scan” and confirm with the Select key. The scanning process will begin. The process takes up to 30 seconds.

If the Bluetooth unit is detected, its name will appear in the handset display: “Audi Phone 1234567”.

The MMI displays “Generating connection”.

– Confirm using the rotary pushbutton.

“Bluetooth PIN” will then appear in the MMI display.

– Confirm using the rotary pushbutton.

The PIN entry field must be selected prior to confirming.

An input mask will appear in the display into which the Bluetooth PIN is entered.

– Enter any desired 4-digit PIN code into the MMI and confirm entry with rotary pushbutton. Be sure to make a note of the PIN code.

You will then be requested by the MMI to enter the SAME PIN code into the telephone handset -R37- .

– Enter the same PIN code into the handset -R37- and confirm the entry using the Select key.

A message will appear in the MMI display confirming the bonding process with the handset -R37- .

Note

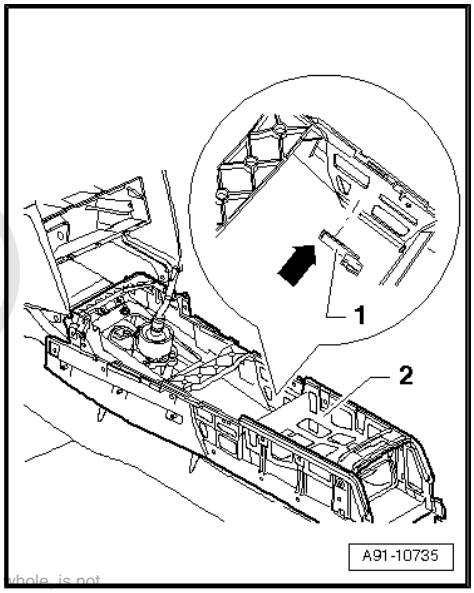
The “Bluetooth PIN” does not refer in any way to the PIN of the SIM card. The entry of the “Bluetooth PIN” is required only during the adaption process. Therefore it is not necessary to supply the customer with the “Bluetooth PIN”.

– Then check the telephone for proper function.

Copyright AUDI AG. All rights reserved. Copying or reproduction for commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

4.22 Removing and installing aerial for Bluetooth -R152- (centre console)

The aerial for Bluetooth -R152- -1- is bonded to frame for centre console -2- beneath front cup holder -arrow-.



– Switch off all electrical equipment.

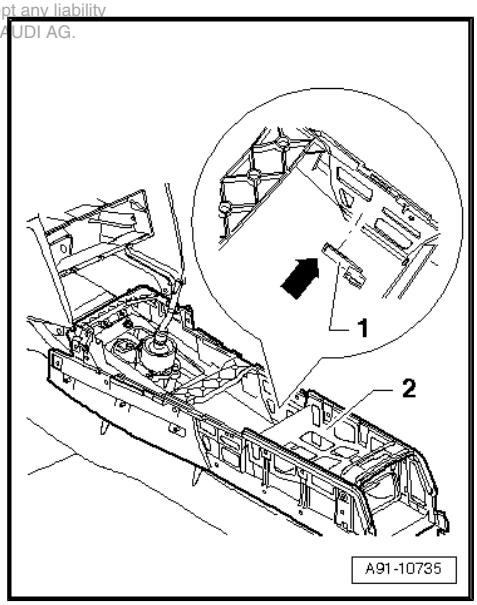
– Remove ignition key.

Removing

– Remove centre console (front) ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. Gr. 68 .

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

– Use a suitable tool to remove aerial for Bluetooth -R152- -1- and unplug connector.



Installing

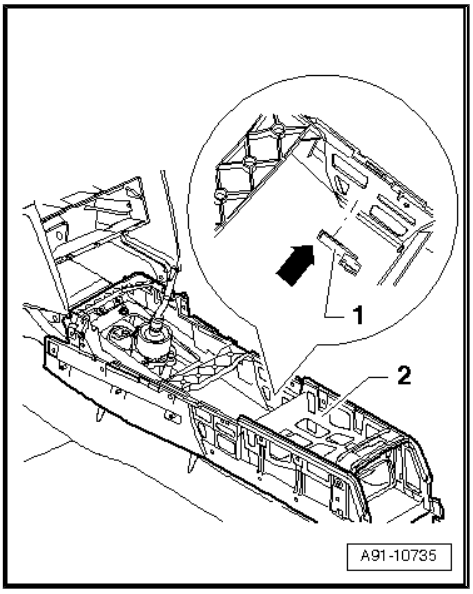
– Clean bonding area at frame for centre console.

– Start by attaching connector.

The aerial for Bluetooth -R152- is supplied with adhesive tape fitted.

– Remove protective coating from adhesive tape on aerial for Bluetooth -R152- .

– Press aerial for Bluetooth -R152- -1- (approx. 10 N, 3-5 sec.) in direction of -arrow- onto bonding area.
– Perform further installation in reverse sequence.



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

5 Telephone system (USA)

5.1 General notes (up to week 21/09)

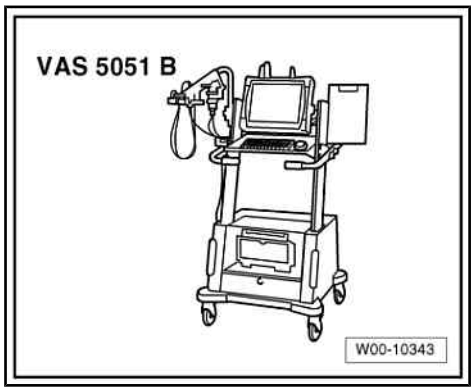
The telephone system consists of the mobile phone pre-installation components.

The telephone transmitter/receiver unit -R36- is linked to the MMI Infotainment system via the MOST Bus. It also has a Bluetooth interface.

The telephone bracket -R126- is fitted in the centre armrest. The system is operated using the multimedia system operating unit -E380- or the mobile telephone -R54- .

The microphone unit in front roof module -R164- is fitted in the front interior light -W1- . One microphone (telephone microphone -R38-) is connected directly to the telephone transmitter and receiver unit -R36- .

Fault finding is performed via the “Guided Fault Finding” ⇒ Vehicle diagnosis, testing and information system VAS 5051.



Repairing aerial wiring ⇒ Electrical system; Rep. Gr. 97 .

Notes on Bluetooth technology

Bluetooth technology is a standardised radio wave data transmission system.

An additional transmitter/receiver unit is fitted in the telephone transmitter/receiver unit -R36- . A separate “Bluetooth aerial” links the telephone transmitter and receiver unit -R36- and the telephone bracket -R126- , allowing cordless operation of all mobile telephones -R54- with Bluetooth technology.

The range of the radio wave connection is approx. 10 m.

For more information, refer to ⇒ Self-study programme No. 286 ; "New data bus systems - LIN, MOST, Bluetooth" .

5.2 General notes (from week 22/09 onwards)

The telephone system consists of the following versions:

- Mobile phone pre-installation in control unit 1 for information electronics -J794-

The mobile phone pre-installation does not have a separate control unit (telephone transmitter and receiver unit -R36-), but all functions are integrated in the control unit 1 for information electronics -J794- . The system is operated using the MMI infotainment system or the mobile telephone -R54- .

Microphones for the microphone unit in front roof module -R164- are integrated in the front interior light -W1- . One of these microphones (front left microphone -R140-) is connected directly to the control unit 1 for information electronics -J794- .

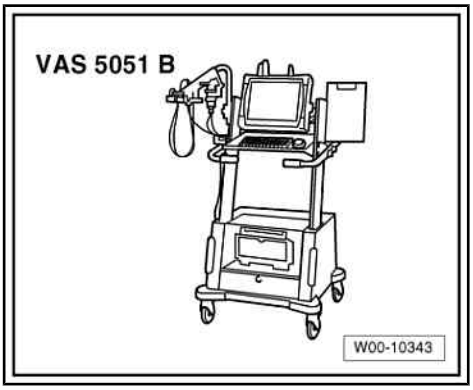
- Bluetooth hands-free system in control unit 1 for information electronics -J794-

The control unit 1 for information electronics -J794- with microphone unit in front roof module -R164- is fitted and used as a hands-free system only. It is connected to the mobile telephone -R54- via Bluetooth.

Information in this document, in whole or in part, is not permitted unless authorized by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

The aerial for Bluetooth -R152- is fitted in the control unit 1 for information electronics -J794- .

Fault finding is performed via the “Guided Fault Finding” ⇒ Vehicle diagnosis, testing and information system VAS 5051.



Repairing aerial wiring ⇒ Electrical system; Rep. Gr. 97 .

Notes on Bluetooth technology

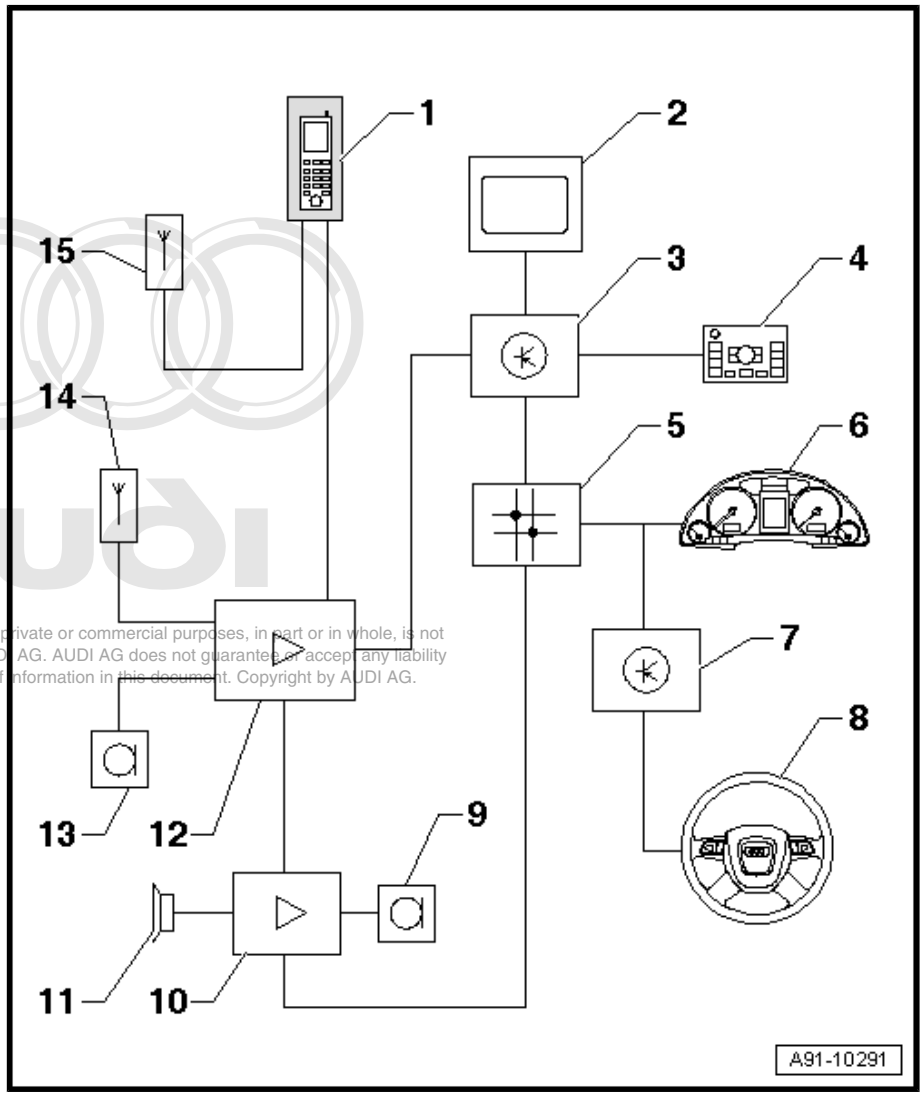
A standardised radio connection system (Bluetooth technology) is used to transmit data between the control unit 1 for information electronics -J794- and the mobile telephone -R54- .

An additional transmitter and receiver unit is fitted in the control unit 1 for information electronics -J794- . A separate aerial for Bluetooth -R152- links the control unit 1 for information electronics -J794- and the mobile telephone -R54- .

The range of the radio wave connection is approx. 10 m.

For more information, refer to ⇒ Self-study programme No. 286 ; "New data bus systems - LIN, MOST, Bluetooth" .

5.3 Mobile phone pre-installation (up to week 21/09) - layout



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

1 - Telephone bracket -R126-

2 - Display unit for front information display and operating unit control unit -J685- in dash panel (centre)

3 - Control unit for front display and information control panel -J523- behind glove box

4 - Multimedia system operating unit -E380- in centre console (bottom)

5 - Data bus diagnostic interface -J533- behind glove box

6 - Control unit in dash panel insert -J285- (instrument cluster) in dash panel

7 - Steering column electronics control unit -J527- on steering column on steering column switch

8 - Multi-function steering wheel

9 - Microphone unit in front roof module -R164- in front interior light -W1-

10 - Digital sound package control unit -J525- behind luggage compartment side trim (left-side)

11 - Sound systems

12 - Telephone transmitter and receiver unit -R36- in front of front seat (left-side) beneath floor covering

13 - Microphone unit in front roof module -R164- (telephone microphone -R38-) in front interior light -W1-

14 - Aerial for Bluetooth -R152- on telephone transmitter and receiver unit -R36-

15 - Roof aerial -R216-

5.4 Mobile phone pre-installation (from week 22/09 onwards) - layout

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

1 - Roof aerial -R216-

2 - Display unit for front information display and operating unit control unit -J685- in dash panel (centre)

3 - Multimedia system operating unit -E380- in centre console (bottom)

4 - Control unit 1 for information electronics -J794- in glove box (left-side)

5 - Microphone unit in front roof module -R164- (front right microphone -R141-) in front interior light -W1-

6 - Data bus diagnostic interface -J533- behind glove box

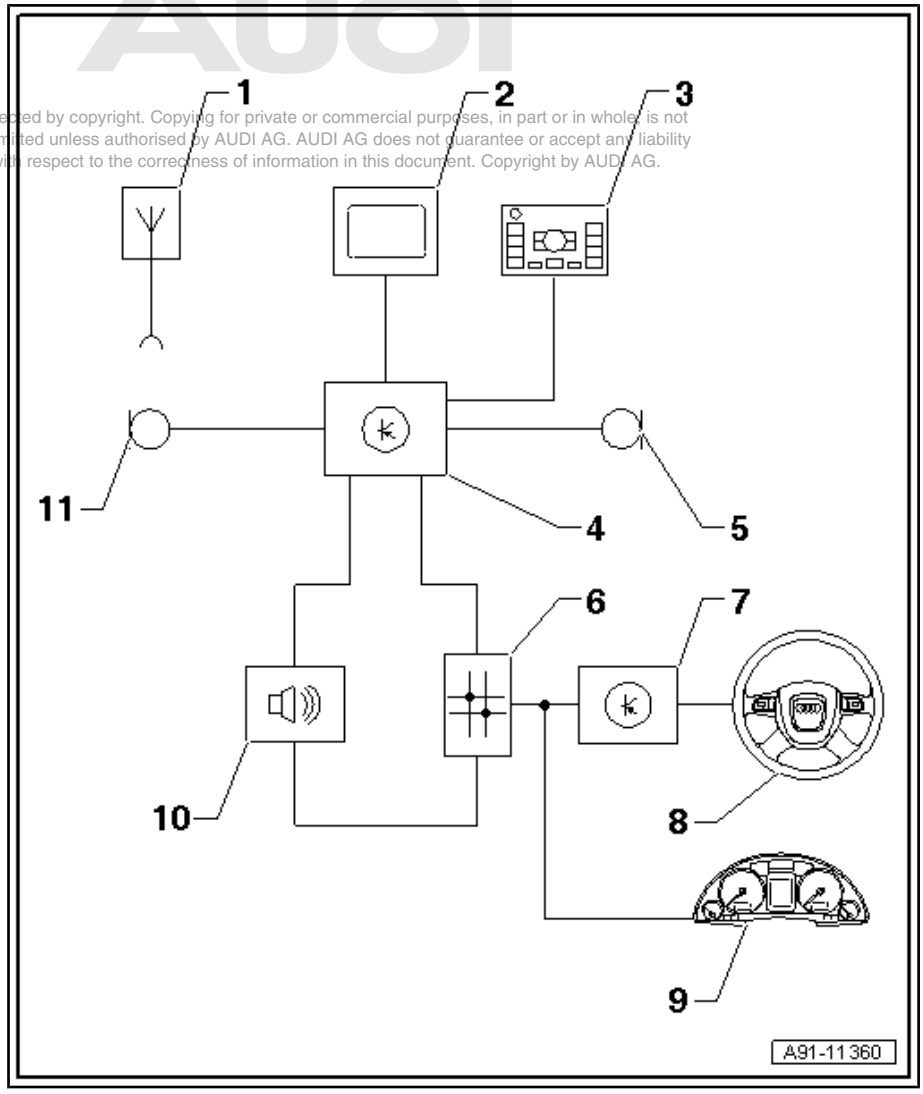
7 - Steering column electronics control unit -J527- on steering column on steering column switch

8 - Multi-function steering wheel

9 - Control unit in dash panel insert -J285- (instrument cluster) in dash panel

10 - Digital sound package control unit -J525- behind luggage compartment side trim (left-side)

11 - Microphone unit in front roof module -R164- (front left microphone -R140-) in front interior light -W1-



5.5 Bluetooth hands-free system (from week 22/09 onwards) - layout

1 - Display unit for front information display and operating unit control unit -J685- in dash panel (centre)

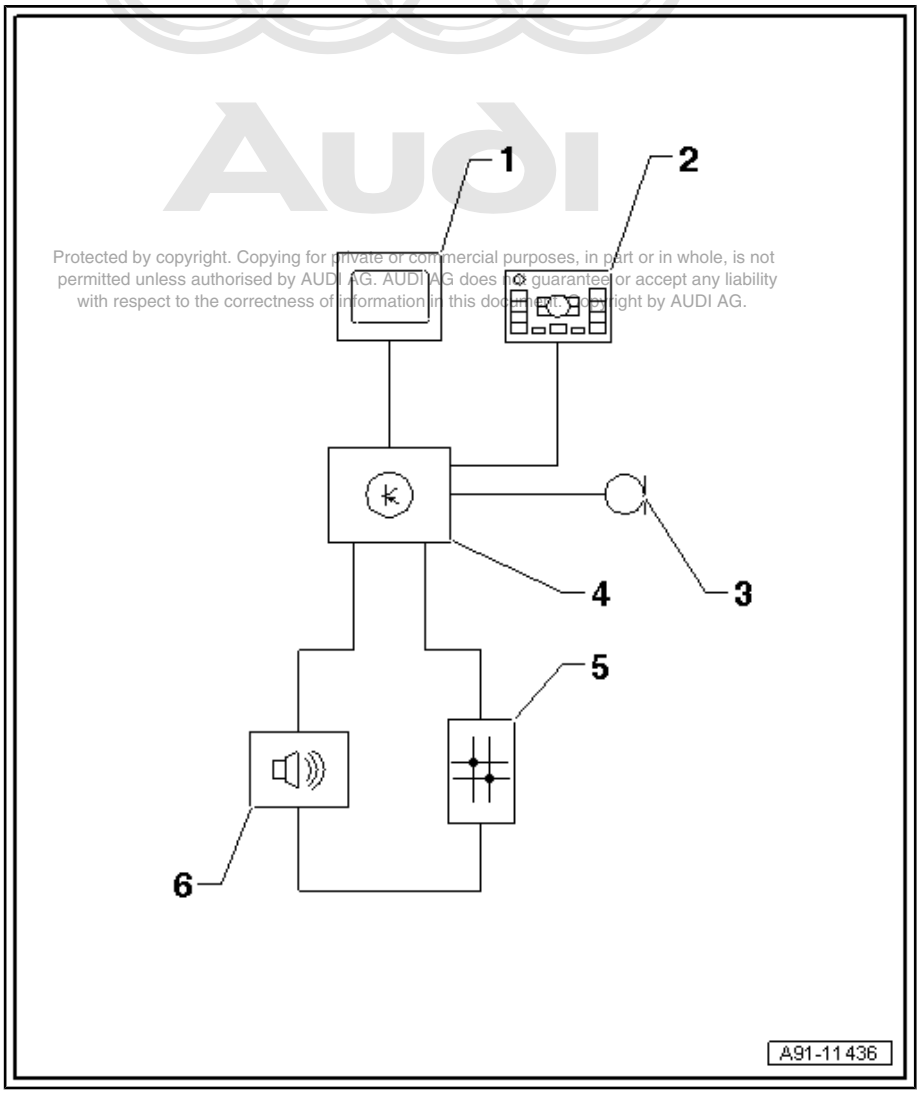
2 - Multimedia system operating unit -E380- in centre console (bottom)

3 - Microphone unit in front roof module -R164- (front right microphone -R141-) in front interior light -W1-

4 - Control unit 1 for information electronics -J794- with aerial for Bluetooth -R152- in glove box (left-side)

5 - Data bus diagnostic interface -J533- behind glove box

6 - Digital sound package control unit -J525- behind luggage compartment side trim (left-side)



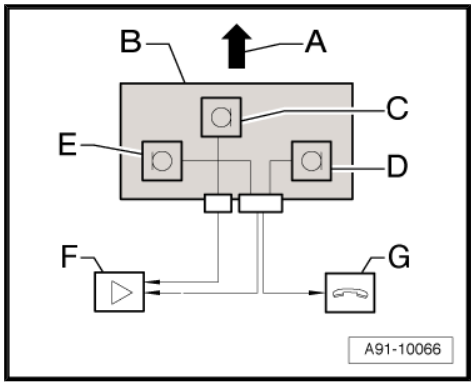
Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

5.6 Microphone unit in front roof module - R164- - overview

The microphone unit in front roof module -R164- is fitted in the front interior light -W1- . There are up to three microphones installed (depending on equipment).

One of the microphones (internal microphone -R74-) is connected directly to the digital sound package control unit -J525- .

5.6.1 Microphone unit in front roof module -R164- (up to model year 2006)



Microphone unit in front roof module -R164-

A - Direction of travel

B - Front interior light -W1-

C - Internal microphone -R74- (grey) for digital sound package control unit -J525- (only with BOSE)

D - Microphone (blue) for digital sound package control unit -J525- (left-hand drive) and telephone transmitter and receiver unit -R36- (right-hand drive)

E - Microphone (black) for telephone transmitter and receiver unit -R36- (left-hand drive) and digital sound package control unit -J525- (right-hand drive)

F - Digital sound package control unit -J525-

G - Telephone transmitter and receiver unit -R36-

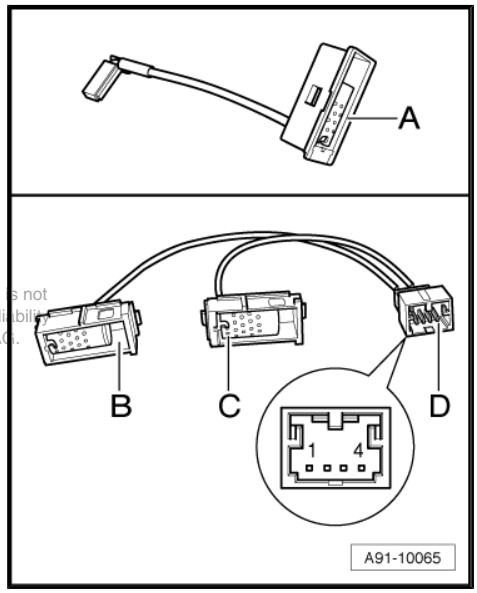
Pin assignment

A - Internal microphone -R74- (grey) with 2-pin connector (T2n)

B - Microphone (black)

C - Microphone (blue)

D - 4-pin connector (T4k), pins 1-2: microphone (black), pins 3-4: microphone (blue)



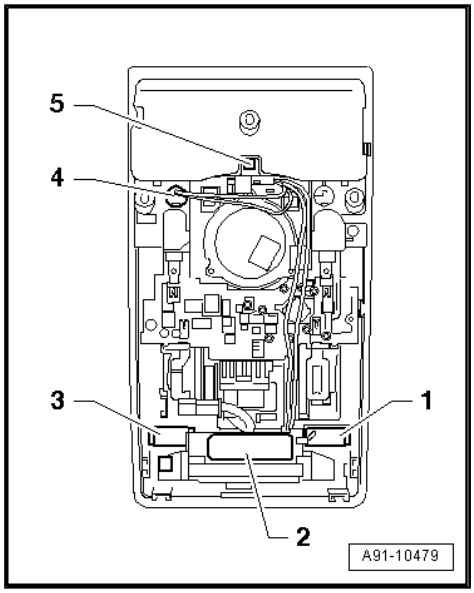
Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

Note

Items -B- and -C- are installed depending on equipment.

Removing and installing microphone unit in front roof module -R164- ⇒ page 207 .

5.6.2 Microphone unit in front roof module -R164- (from model year 2007 onwards)



Microphone unit in front roof module -R164-

1 - Microphone (blue) for digital sound package control unit -J525- (left-hand drive) and telephone transmitter and receiver unit -R36- (right-hand drive)

2 - Interior monitor send and receive module 1 -G303-

3 - Microphone (black) for telephone transmitter and receiver unit -R36- (left-hand drive) and digital sound package control unit -J525- (right-hand drive)

4 - Internal microphone -R74- (black) for digital sound package control unit -J525- (all vehicles with BOSE)

5 - Multi-pin connector, 6-pin, blue (T6ao)

Pin assignment

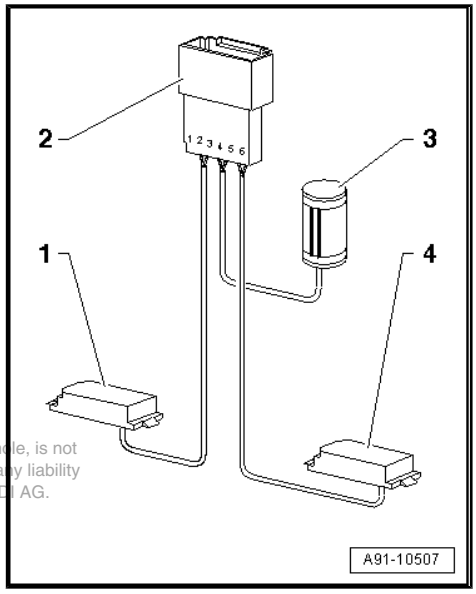
Left-hand drive vehicles:

1 - Telephone microphone -R38- (black)

2 - 6-pin connector, blue (T6ao), pins 1-2: telephone microphone -R38- (black), pins 3-4: internal microphone -R74- (black), pins 5-6: voice command microphone -R206- (blue)

3 - Internal microphone -R74- (black)

4 - Voice command microphone -R206- (blue)



Right-hand drive vehicles:

1 - Voice command microphone -R206- (blue)

2 - 6-pin connector, blue (T6ao), pins 1-2: voice command microphone -R206- (blue), pins 3-4: internal microphone -R74- (black), pins 5-6: telephone microphone -R38- (black)

3 - Internal microphone -R74- (black)

4 - Telephone microphone -R38- (black)

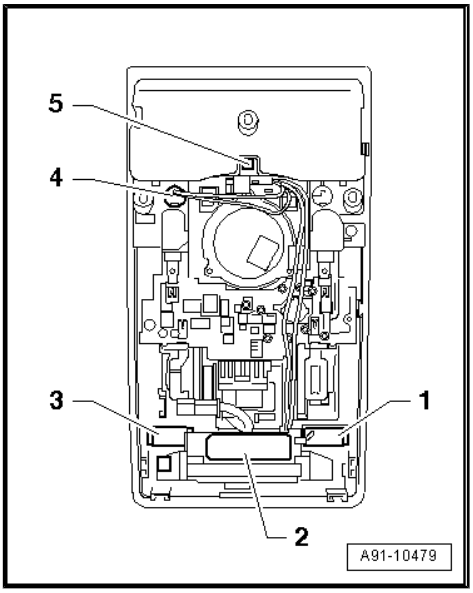
Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information. Copyright by AUDI AG.

Removing and installing microphone unit in front roof module -R164- ⇒ page 208 .

5.6.3 Microphone unit in front roof module -R164- (from week 22/09 onwards)

The microphone unit in front roof module -R164- is fitted in the front interior light -W1- . There are up to three microphones installed (depending on equipment).

One of the microphones (internal microphone -R74-) is connected directly to the digital sound package control unit -J525- . The other microphones are connected to the control unit 1 for information electronics -J794- .



Microphone unit in front roof module -R164-

1 - Microphone (blue) to control unit 1 for information electronics -J794-

2 - Interior monitor send and receive module 1 -G303-

3 - Microphone (black) to control unit 1 for information electronics -J794-

4 - Internal microphone -R74- (black) to digital sound package control unit -J525-

5 - Multi-pin connector, 6-pin, blue (T6ao)

Pin assignment

Left-hand drive vehicles:

1 - Front left microphone -R140- (black)

2 - 6-pin connector, blue (T6c), pins 1-2: front left microphone -R140- (black), pins 3-4: internal microphone -R74- (black), pins 5-6: front right microphone -R141- (blue)

3 - Internal microphone -R74- (black)

4 - Front right microphone -R141- (blue)

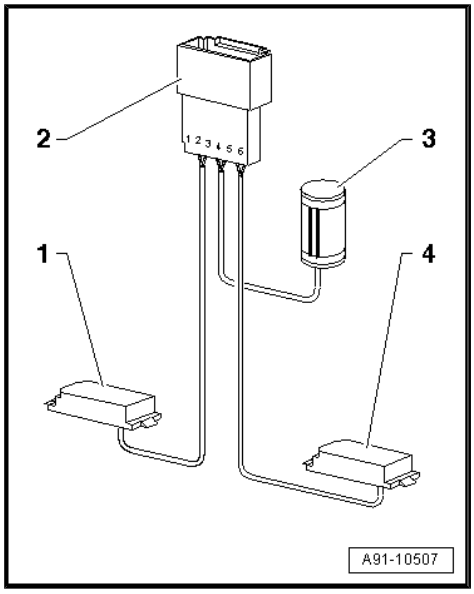
Right-hand drive vehicles:

1 - Front right microphone -R141- (blue)

2 - 6-pin connector, blue (T6c), pins 1-2: front right microphone -R141- (blue), pins 3-4: internal microphone -R74- (black), pins 5-6: front left microphone -R140- (black)

3 - Internal microphone -R74- (black)

4 - Front left microphone -R140- (black)



Removing and installing microphone unit in front roof module -R164- ⇒ page 208 .

5.7 Fitting locations on saloon/Avant (up to week 21/09)

1 - Control unit for front display and information control panel -J523-

- ❑ Behind glove box

2 - Display unit for front information display and operating unit control unit -J685-

- ❑ In dash panel (centre)

3 - Microphone unit in front roof module -R164-

- ❑ Overview ⇒ page 215
- ❑ Removing and installing (up to model year 2006) ⇒ page 207
- ❑ Removing and installing (from model year 2007 onwards) ⇒ page 208

4 - Roof aerial -R216-

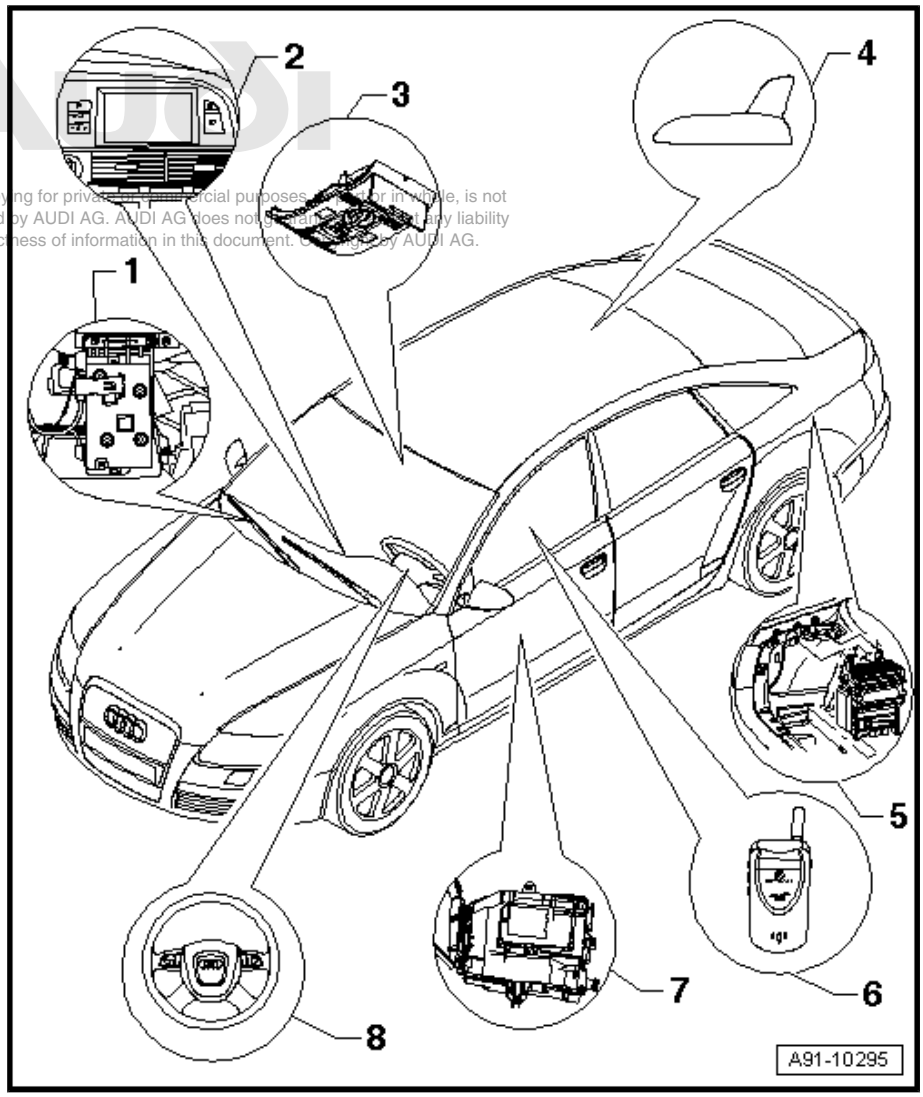
- ❑ SAT/GPS/GSM
- ❑ Overview saloon ⇒ page 121
- ❑ Overview Avant ⇒ page 124

5 - Digital sound package control unit -J525-

- ❑ Behind luggage compartment side trim (left-side)

6 - Telephone bracket -R126- with mobile telephone -R54-

- ❑ In centre armrest
- ❑ Removing and installing



Protected by copyright. Copying for private and commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

⇒ page 223

7 - Telephone transmitter and receiver unit -R36-

- ❑ In front of front left seat beneath floor covering
- ❑ Pin assignment ⇒ page 220
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 205

8 - Multi-function steering wheel

- ❑ Removing and installing buttons ⇒ page 312

5.8 Fitting locations on saloon/Avant (from week 22/09 onwards)

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

1 - Control unit 1 for information electronics -J794-

- ❑ In glove box (left-side)
- ❑ Pin assignment of mobile phone pre-installation ⇒ page 221
- ❑ Pin assignment for Bluetooth hands-free system ⇒ page 222
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 72

2 - Microphone unit in front roof module -R164-

- ❑ Overview ⇒ page 215
- ❑ Removing and installing (from model year 2007 onwards) ⇒ page 208

3 - Roof aerial -R216-

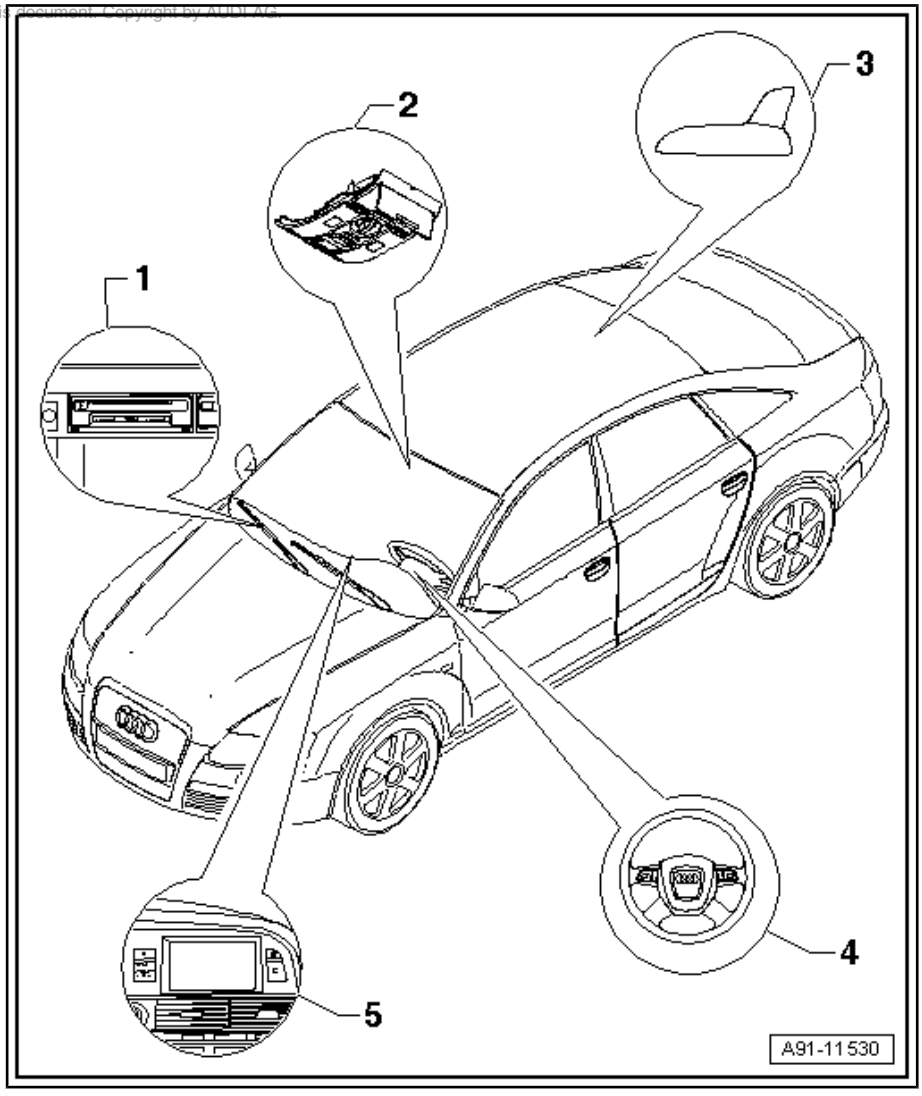
- ❑ SAT/GPS/GSM
- ❑ Overview saloon ⇒ page 122
- ❑ Overview Avant ⇒ page 125

4 - Multi-function steering wheel

- ❑ Removing and installing buttons ⇒ page 312

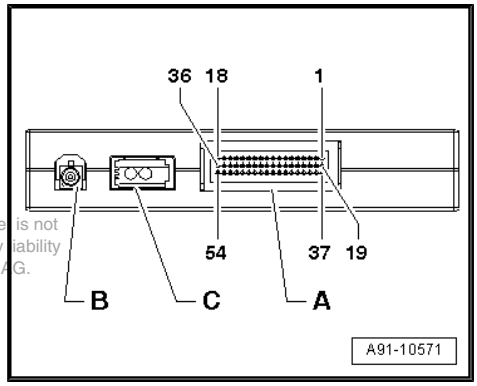
5 - Display unit for front information display and operating unit control unit -J685-

- ❑ In dash panel (centre)



5.9 Pin assignment

5.9.1 Connectors for mobile phone pre-installation (up to week 21/09)



Telephone transmitter and receiver unit -R36-

A - Multi-pin connector, 54-pin, black (T54)

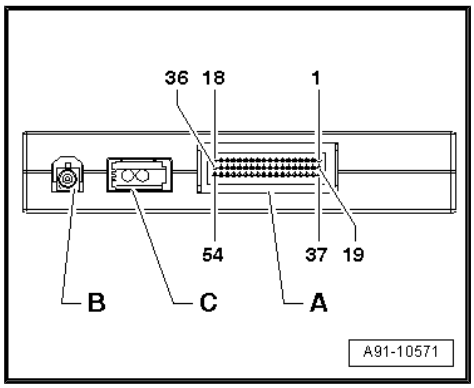
B - Connection (yellow) for aerial for Bluetooth -R152-

C - MOST bus

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

Note

Contacts which are not listed are not used.



A - Multi-pin connector, 54-pin, black (T54)

1 - Terminal 30

2 - Terminal 31

11 - Microphone input (+) from microphone unit in front roof module -R164- (telephone microphone -R38-)

12 - Microphone input (–) from microphone unit in front roof module -R164- (telephone microphone -R38-)

14 - Open circuit diagnostic lead

37 - Terminal 30 to telephone bracket -R126-

39 - Terminal 31 to telephone bracket -R126-

41 - Terminal 30 to telephone bracket -R126-

42 - Microphone output (+) to telephone bracket -R126-

43 - Microphone output (–) to telephone bracket -R126-

44 - Terminal 31 (screen earth)

45 - NF (+) (low frequency) from telephone bracket -R126-

46 - NF (–) (low frequency) from telephone bracket -R126-

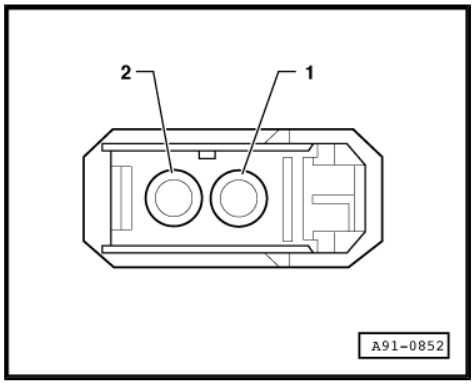
47 - SNDREQ signal from telephone bracket -R126-

49 - Ser-Tx (+) to telephone bracket -R126-

50 - Ser-Tx (–) to telephone bracket -R126-

51 - Ser-Rx (+) from telephone bracket -R126-

52 - Ser-Rx (–) from telephone bracket -R126-

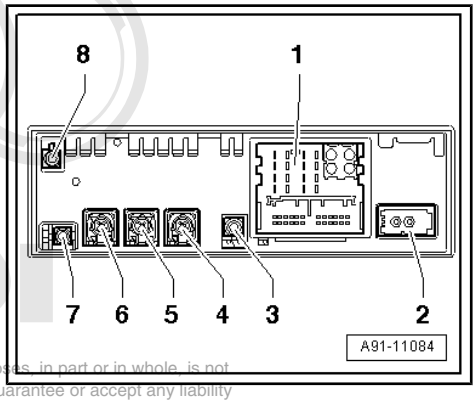


B - MOST bus

1 - Input

2 - Output

5.9.2 Connectors for mobile phone pre-installation (from week 22/09 onwards)



Control unit 1 for information electronics -J794-

1 - Connection block with four multi-pin connectors

2 - MOST bus

3 - Not used

4 - Multi-pin connector, 4-pin (T4am) to display unit for front information display and operating unit control unit -J685-

5 - Multi-pin connector, 4-pin (T4ap) to connection for external audio sources -R199-

6 - Not used

7 - Not used

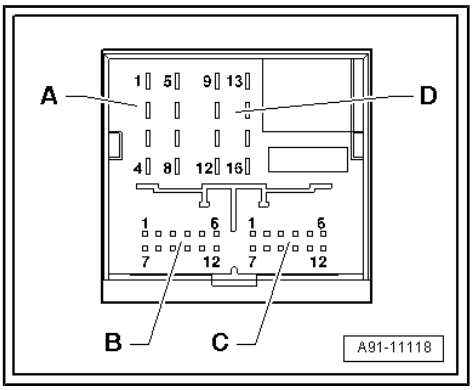
8 - Not used

Electronic data processing (EDP) copies, including those of extracts, for commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

Note

Contacts which are not listed are not used.

A - Multi-pin connector, 8-pin, brown (T8ah)



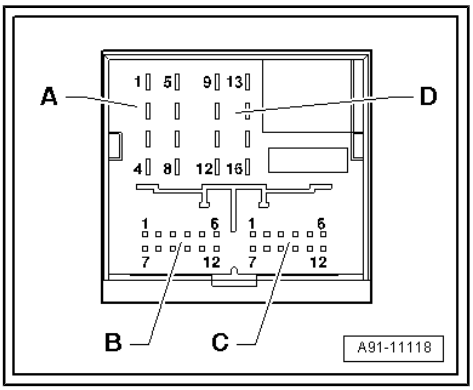
2 - Voltage supply to multimedia system operating unit -E380-

3 - Wake-up to multimedia system operating unit -E380-

6 - Res MU to multimedia system operating unit -E380-

7 - Open circuit diagnostic lead

B - Multi-pin connector, 12-pin, blue (T12x)



8 - Microphone input (+) from microphone unit in front roof module -R164- (front left microphone -R140-), left-hand drive

- Microphone input (+) from microphone unit in front roof module -R164- (front right microphone -R141-), right-hand drive

9 - Microphone input (–) from microphone unit in front roof module -R164- (front left microphone -R140-), left-hand drive

- Microphone input (–) from microphone unit in front roof module -R164- (front right microphone -R141-), right-hand drive

D - Multi-pin connector, 8-pin, black (T16q)

10 - Data from multimedia system operating unit -E380-

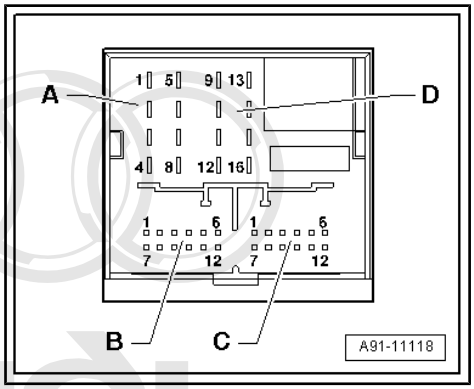
11 - Data to multimedia system operating unit -E380-

12 - Terminal 31

14 - Res BT from multimedia system operating unit -E380-

15 - Terminal 30

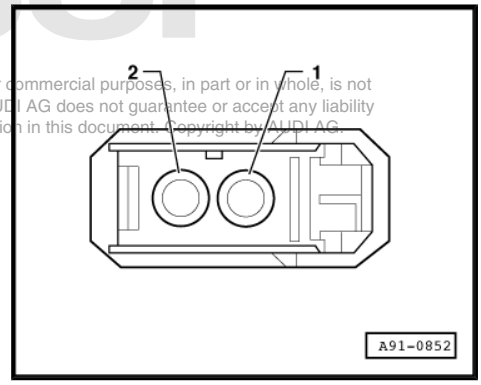
16 - Earth to multimedia system operating unit -E380-



2 - MOST bus

1 - Input

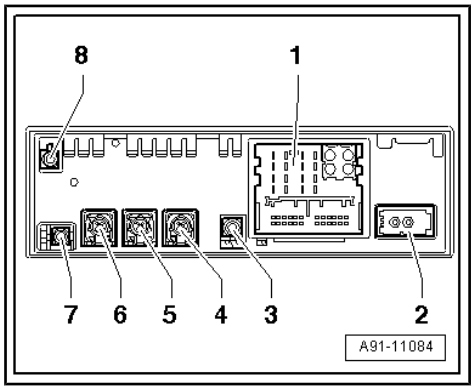
2 - Output



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

5.9.3 Connectors for Bluetooth hands-free system (from week 22/09 onwards)

Control unit 1 for information electronics -J794-



1 - Connection block with four multi-pin connectors

2 - MOST bus

3 - Not used

4 - Multi-pin connector, 4-pin, grey (T4am) to display unit for front information display and operating unit control unit -J685-

5 - Multi-pin connector, 4-pin (T4ap) to connection for external audio sources -R199-

6 - Not used

7 - Not used

8 - Not used

Note

Contacts which are not listed are not used.

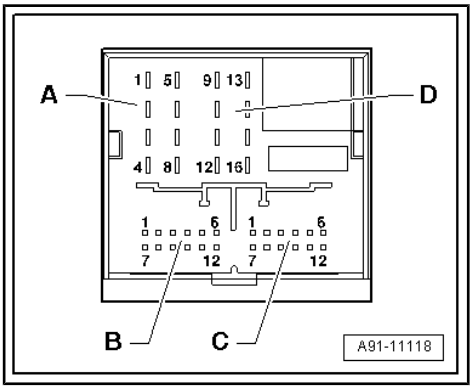
A - Multi-pin connector, 8-pin, brown (T8ah)

2 - Voltage supply to multimedia system operating unit -E380-

3 - Wake-up to multimedia system operating unit -E380-

6 - Res MU to multimedia system operating unit -E380-

7 - Open circuit diagnostic lead



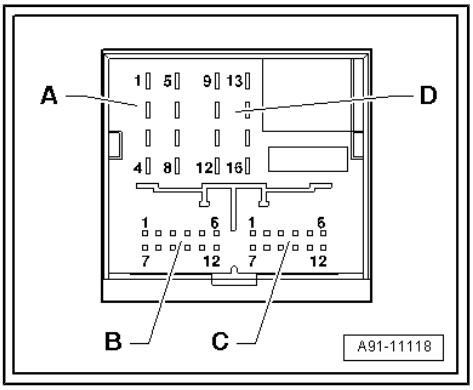
B - Multi-pin connector, 12-pin, blue (T12x)

8 - Microphone input (+) from microphone unit in front roof module -R164- (front left microphone -R140-), left-hand drive

- Microphone input (+) from microphone unit in front roof module -R164- (front right microphone -R141-), right-hand drive

9 - Microphone input (–) from microphone unit in front roof module -R164- (front left microphone -R140-), left-hand drive

- Microphone input (–) from microphone unit in front roof module -R164- (front right microphone -R141-), right-hand drive



D - Multi-pin connector, 8-pin, black (T16q)

10 - Data from multimedia system operating unit -E380-

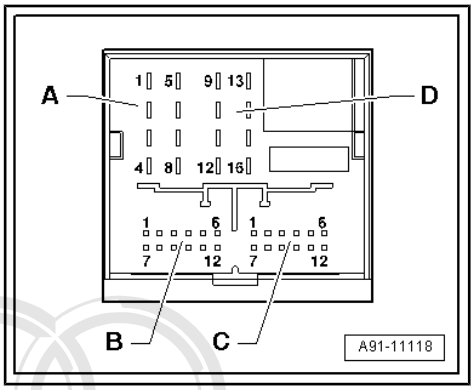
11 - Data to multimedia system operating unit -E380-

12 - Terminal 31

14 - Res BT from multimedia system operating unit -E380-

15 - Terminal 30

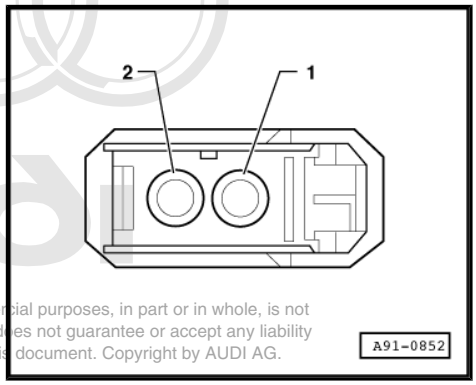
16 - Earth to multimedia system operating unit -E380-



2 - MOST bus

1 - Input

2 - Output



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

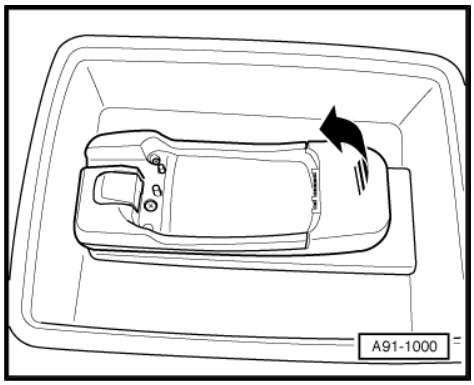
5.10 Removing and installing telephone bracket -R126-

– Switch off all electrical equipment.

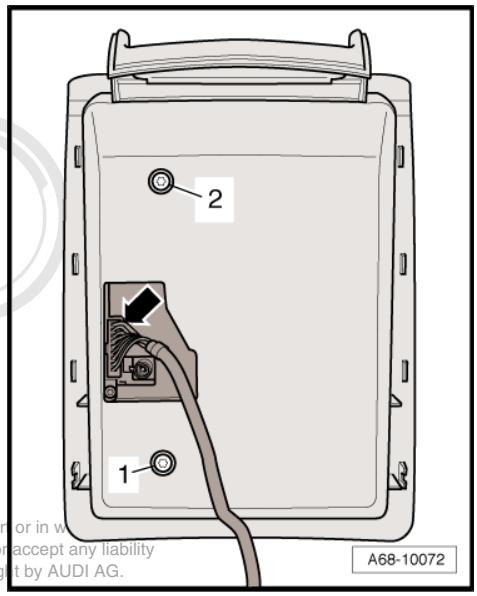
– Remove ignition key.

Removing

– Remove mobile telephone -R54- .
– Unclip telephone bracket -R126- in direction of -arrow-.
– Unclip storage compartment from centre console.



– Unplug connector -arrow- on reverse side.
– Unscrew bolts -1- and -2- (2 Nm) and lift off telephone bracket -R126- from storage compartment.



Installing

– Installation is performed in reverse sequence.

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in w
permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability
with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

6 Telephone system (Japan)

6.1 General notes (up to week 21/09)

The telephone system consists of the mobile phone pre-installation components.

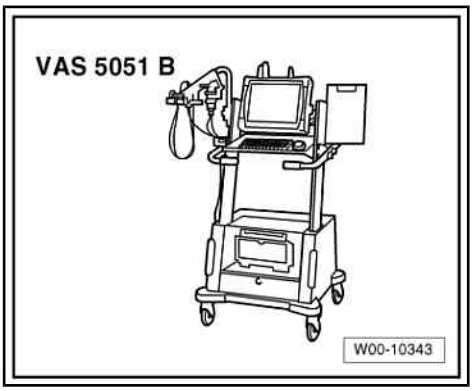
The telephone transmitter and receiver unit -R36- is linked to the communications system via the navigation system with CD drive control unit -J401- .

The holder for the mobile telephone -R54- is located in the centre armrest. The system is operated using the multimedia system operating unit -E380- or the mobile telephone -R54- .

The microphone unit in front roof module -R164- is fitted in the front interior light -W1- . One microphone (telephone microphone -R38-) is connected directly to the telephone transmitter and receiver unit -R36- .

Fault finding is performed via the “Guided Fault Finding” ⇒ Vehicle diagnosis, testing and information system VAS 5051.

Repairing aerial wiring ⇒ Electrical system; Rep. Gr. 97 .



6.2 General notes (from week 22/09 onwards)

The telephone system consists of the Bluetooth hands-free system.

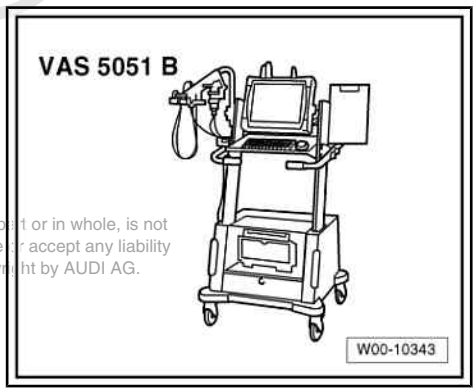
- Bluetooth hands-free system in control unit 1 for information electronics -J794-

The control unit 1 for information electronics -J794- with microphone unit in front roof module -R164- is fitted and used as a hands-free system only. It is connected to the mobile telephone -R54- via Bluetooth.

The aerial for Bluetooth -R152- is fitted in the control unit 1 for information electronics -J794- .

Fault finding is performed via the “Guided Fault Finding” ⇒ Vehicle diagnosis, testing and information system VAS 5051.

Repairing aerial wiring ⇒ Electrical system; Rep. Gr. 97 .



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

6.3 Mobile phone pre-installation (up to model year 2007) - layout

1 - Display unit for front information display and operating unit control unit -J685- in dash panel (centre)

2 - Control unit for front display and information control panel -J523- behind glove box

3 - Multimedia system operating unit -E380- in centre console

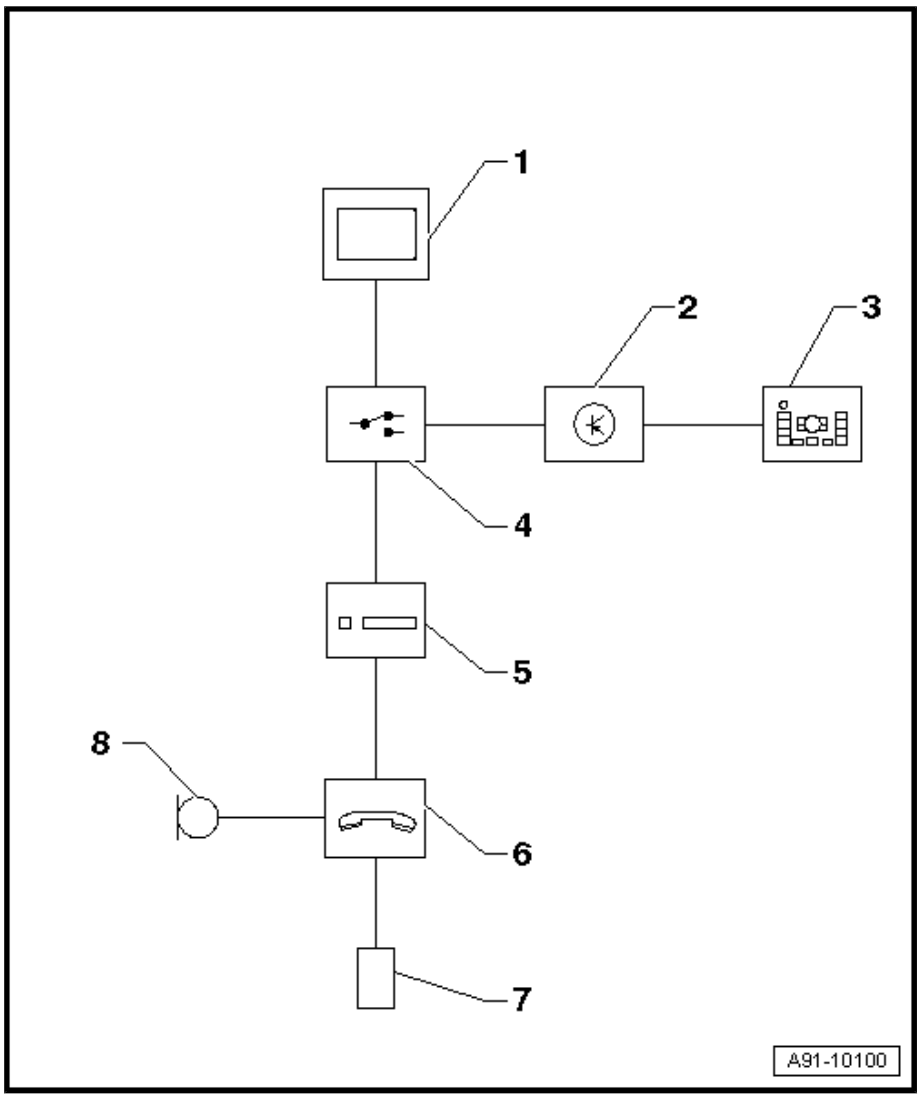
4 - Display and operating unit changeover unit -J728- in front of front seat (left-side) beneath floor covering

5 - Navigation system with CD drive control unit -J401- behind luggage compartment side trim (left-side)

6 - Telephone transmitter and receiver unit -R36- beneath centre console storage compartment

7 - Connector (T12t) in centre armrest storage compartment

8 - Microphone unit in front roof module -R164- (telephone microphone -R38-) in front interior light -W1-



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

6.4 Mobile phone pre-installation (from model year 2008 onwards, up to week 21/09) - layout

1 - Display unit for front information display and operating unit control unit -J685- in dash panel (centre)

2 - Control unit for front display and information control panel -J523- behind glove box

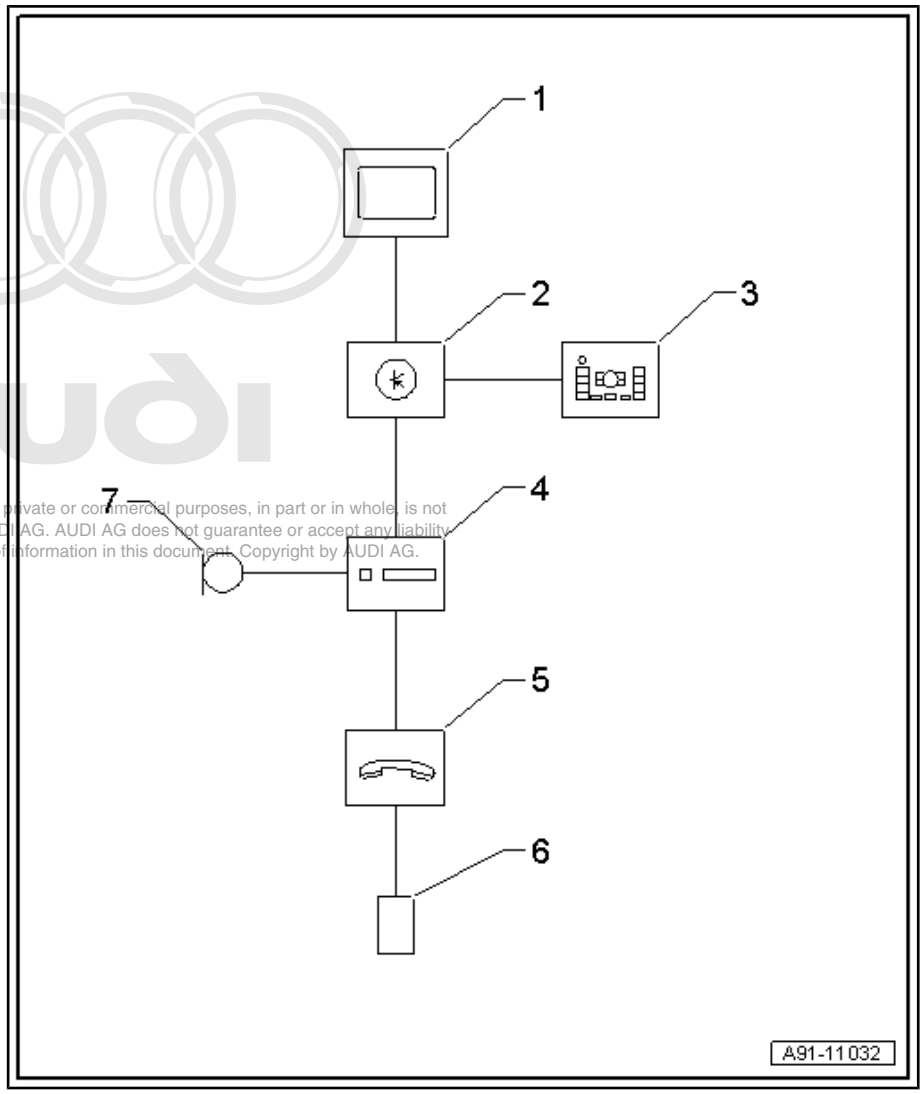
3 - Multimedia system operating unit -E380- in centre console

4 - Navigation system with CD drive control unit -J401- behind luggage compartment side trim (left-side)

5 - Telephone transmitter and receiver unit -R36- beneath centre console storage compartment

6 - Connector (T12t) in centre armrest storage compartment

7 - Microphone unit in front roof module -R164- (telephone microphone -R38-) in front interior light -W1-



Protected by Copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

6.5 Bluetooth hands-free system (from week 22/09 onwards) - layout

1 - Display unit for front information display and operating unit control unit -J685- in dash panel (centre)

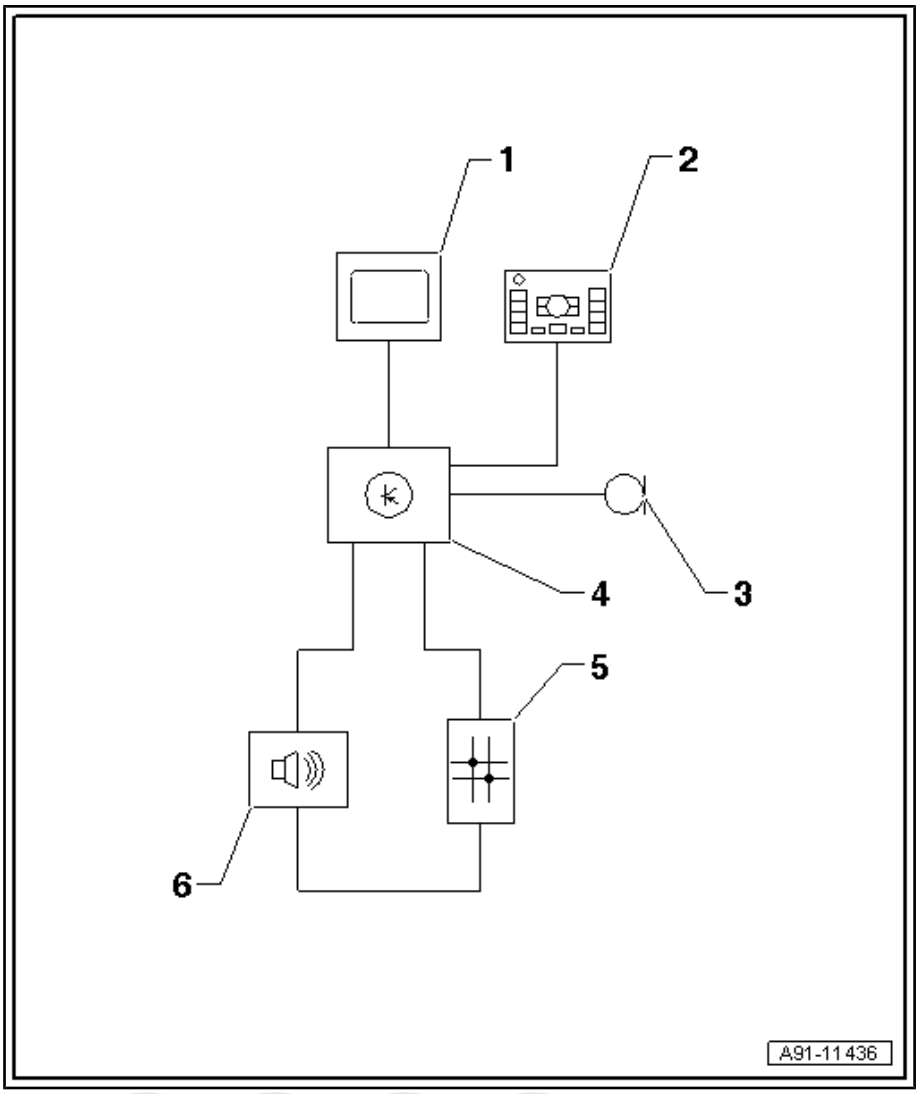
2 - Multimedia system operating unit -E380- in centre console (bottom)

3 - Microphone unit in front roof module -R164- (front right microphone -R141-) in front interior light -W1-

4 - Control unit 1 for information electronics -J794- with aerial for Bluetooth -R152- in glove box (left-side)

5 - Data bus diagnostic interface -J533- behind glove box

6 - Digital sound package control unit -J525- behind luggage compartment side trim (left-side)



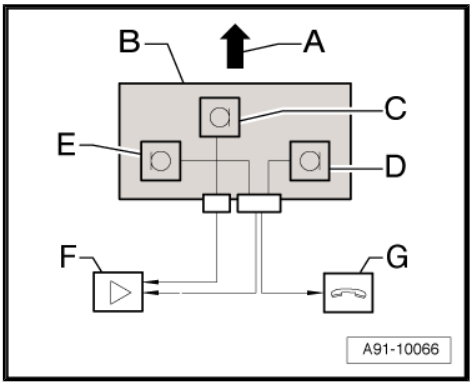
6.6 Microphone unit in front roof module - R164- - overview

The microphone unit in front roof module -R164- is fitted in the front interior light -W1- . There are up to three microphones installed (depending on equipment).

One of the microphones (internal microphone -R74-) is connected directly to the digital sound package control unit -J525- .

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

6.6.1 Microphone unit in front roof module -R164- (up to model year 2006)



Microphone unit in front roof module -R164-

A - Direction of travel

B - Front interior light -W1-

C - Internal microphone -R74- (grey) for digital sound package control unit -J525- (only with BOSE)

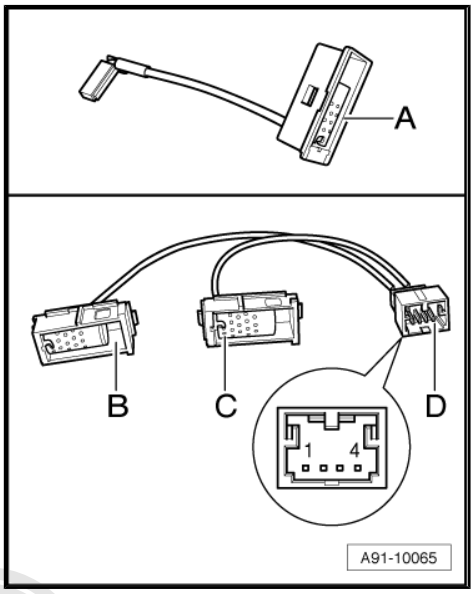
D - Microphone (blue) for digital sound package control unit -J525- (left-hand drive) and telephone transmitter and receiver unit -R36- (right-hand drive)

E - Microphone (black) for telephone transmitter and receiver unit -R36- (left-hand drive) and digital sound package control unit -J525- (right-hand drive)

F - Digital sound package control unit -J525-

G - Telephone transmitter and receiver unit -R36-

Pin assignment



A - Internal microphone -R74- (grey) with 2-pin connector (T2n)

B - Microphone (black)

C - Microphone (blue)

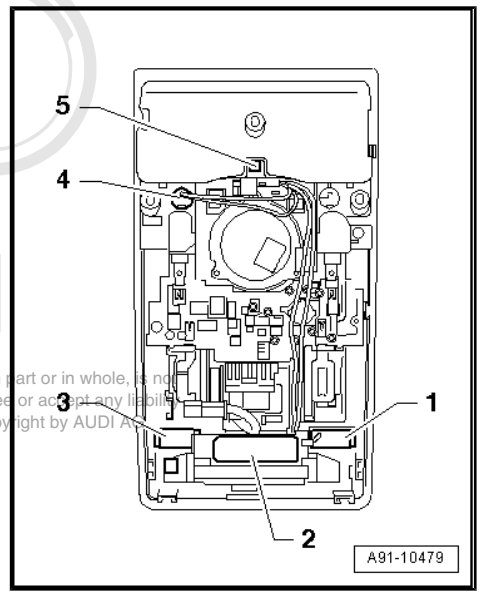
D - 4-pin connector (T4k), pins 1-2: microphone (black), pins 3-4: microphone (blue)

Note

Items -B- and -C- are installed depending on equipment.

Removing and installing microphone unit in front roof module -R164- ⇒ page 207 .

6.6.2 Microphone unit in front roof module -R164- (from model year 2007 onwards)



Microphone unit in front roof module -R164-

1 - Microphone (blue) for digital sound package control unit -J525- (left-hand drive) and telephone transmitter and receiver unit -R36- (right-hand drive)

2 - Interior monitor send and receive module 1 -G303-

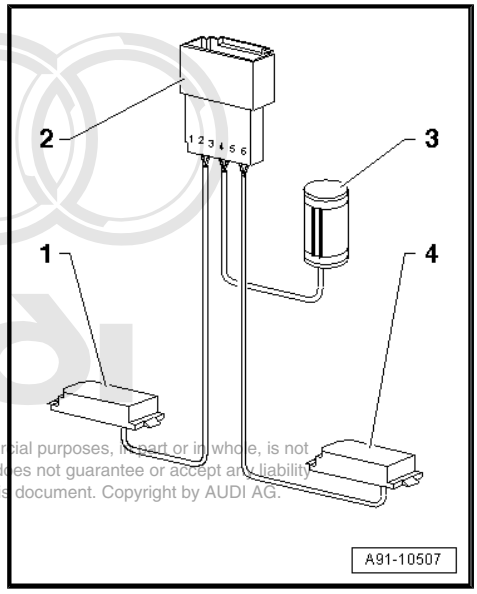
3 - Microphone (black) for telephone transmitter and receiver unit -R36- (left-hand drive) and digital sound package control unit -J525- (right-hand drive)

4 - Internal microphone -R74- (black) for digital sound package control unit -J525- (all vehicles)

5 - Multi-pin connector, 6-pin, blue (T6ao)

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

Pin assignment



Left-hand drive vehicles:

1 - Telephone microphone -R38- (black)

2 - 6-pin connector, blue (T6ao), pins 1-2: telephone microphone -R38- (black), pins 3-4: internal microphone -R74- (black), pins 5-6: voice command microphone -R206- (blue)

3 - Internal microphone -R74- (black)

4 - Voice command microphone -R206- (blue)

Right-hand drive vehicles:

1 - Voice command microphone -R206- (blue)

2 - 6-pin connector, blue (T6ao), pins 1-2: voice command microphone -R206- (blue), pins 3-4: internal microphone -R74- (black), pins 5-6: telephone microphone -R38- (black)

3 - Internal microphone -R74- (black)

4 - Telephone microphone -R38- (black)

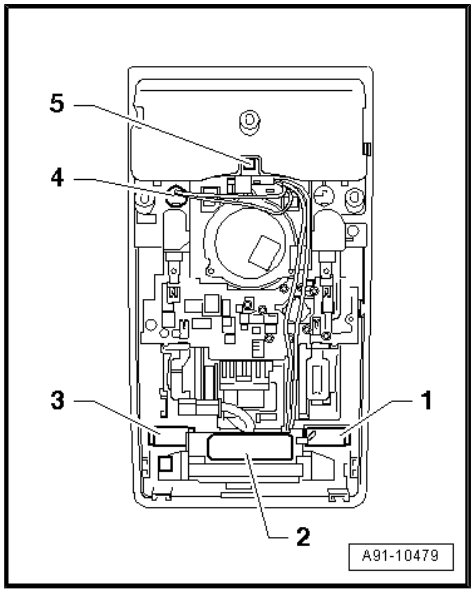
Removing and installing microphone unit in front roof module -R164- ⇒ page 208 .

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

6.6.3 Microphone unit in front roof module -R164- (from week 22/09 onwards)

The microphone unit in front roof module -R164- is fitted in the front interior light -W1- . There are up to three microphones installed (depending on equipment).

One of the microphones (internal microphone -R74-) is connected directly to the digital sound package control unit -J525- . The other microphones are connected to the control unit 1 for information electronics -J794- .



Microphone unit in front roof module -R164-

1 - Microphone (blue) to control unit 1 for information electronics -J794-

2 - Interior monitor send and receive module 1 -G303-

3 - Microphone (black) to control unit 1 for information electronics -J794-

4 - Internal microphone -R74- (black) to digital sound package control unit -J525-

5 - Multi-pin connector, 6-pin, blue (T6ao)

Pin assignment

Left-hand drive vehicles:

1 - Front left microphone -R140- (black)

2 - 6-pin connector, blue (T6c), pins 1-2: front left microphone -R140- (black), pins 3-4: internal microphone -R74- (black), pins 5-6: front right microphone -R141- (blue)

3 - Internal microphone -R74- (black)

4 - Front right microphone -R141- (blue)

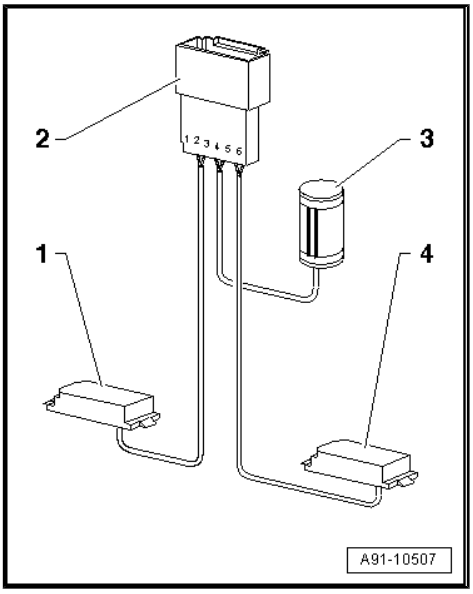
Right-hand drive vehicles:

1 - Front right microphone -R141- (blue)

2 - 6-pin connector, blue (T6c), pins 1-2: front right microphone -R141- (blue), pins 3-4: internal microphone -R74- (black), pins 5-6: front left microphone -R140- (black)

3 - Internal microphone -R74- (black)

4 - Front left microphone -R140- (black)



Removing and installing microphone unit in front roof module -R164- ⇒ page 208 .

6.7 Fitting locations on saloon/Avant (up to week 21/09)

1 - Control unit for front display and information control panel -J523-

- ❑ Behind glove box

2 - Display unit for front information display and operating unit control unit -J685-

- ❑ In dash panel (centre)

3 - Microphone unit in front roof module -R164-

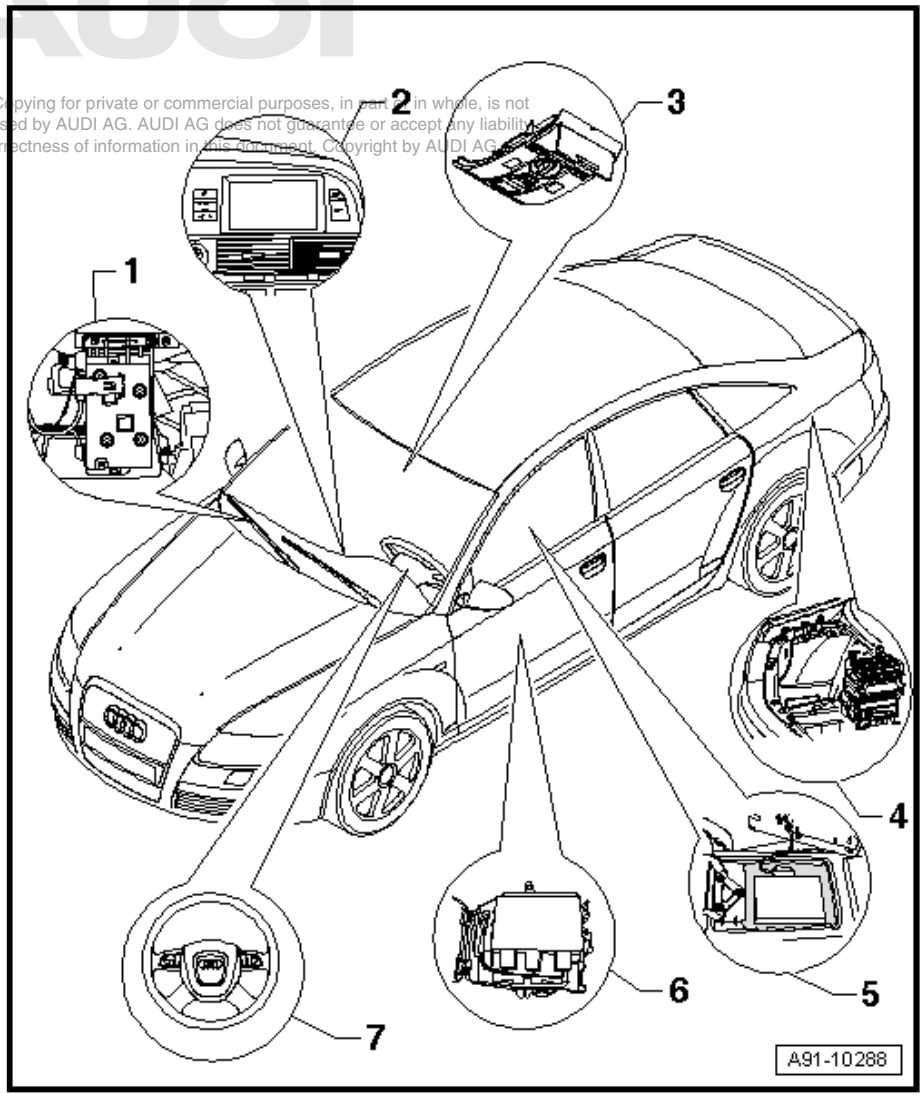
- ❑ Overview ⇒ page 228
- ❑ Removing and installing (up to model year 2006) ⇒ page 207
- ❑ Removing and installing (from model year 2007 onwards) ⇒ page 208

4 - Digital sound package control unit -J525-

- ❑ Behind luggage compartment side trim (left-side)

5 - Telephone transmitter and receiver unit -R36-

- ❑ Beneath centre console storage compartment
- ❑ Pin assignment ⇒ page 233
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 235



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

6 - Display and operating unit changeover unit -J728-

- ❑ Up to model year 2007
- ❑ In front of front left seat beneath floor covering

7 - Multi-function steering wheel

- ❑ Removing and installing buttons ⇒ page 312

6.8 Fitting locations on saloon/Avant (from week 22/09 onwards)

1 - Control unit 1 for information electronics -J794-

- ❑ In glove box (left-side)
- ❑ Pin assignment for Bluetooth hands-free system ⇒ page 234
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 72

2 - Display unit for front information display and operating unit control unit -J685-

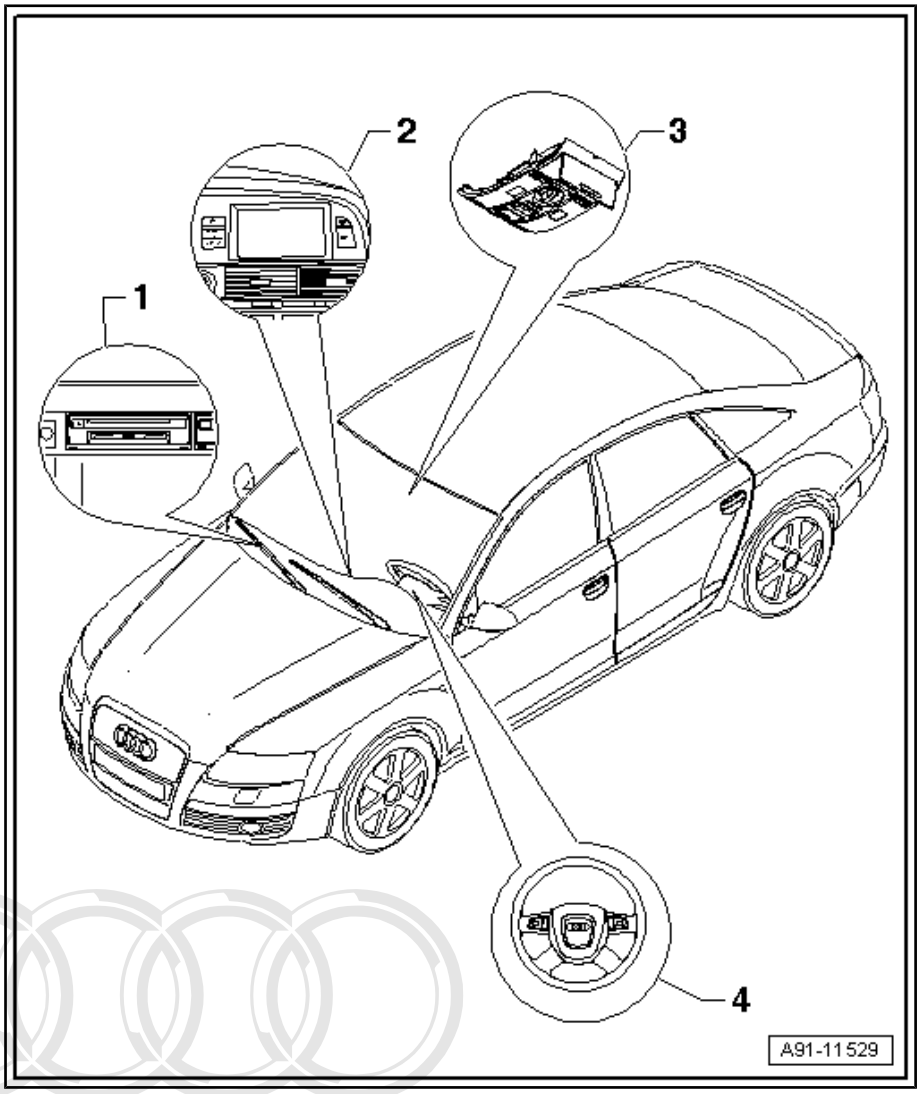
- ❑ In dash panel (centre)

3 - Microphone unit in front roof module -R164-

- ❑ Overview ⇒ page 228
- ❑ Removing and installing (from model year 2007 onwards) ⇒ page 208

4 - Multi-function steering wheel

- ❑ Removing and installing buttons ⇒ page 312

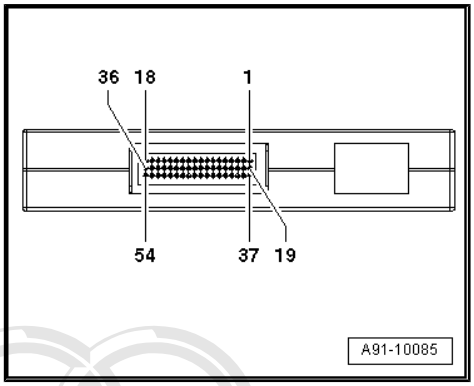


Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

6.9 Pin assignment

6.9.1 Connectors for mobile phone pre-installation (up to week 21/09)

Telephone transmitter and receiver unit -R36-



Note

Contacts which are not listed are not used.

Multi-pin connector, 54-pin, black (T54)

1 - Terminal 30

2 - Terminal 31

4 - Switch-on signal to navigation system with CD drive control unit -J401-

6 - Data to navigation system with CD drive control unit -J401-

7 - Data from navigation system with CD drive control unit -J401-

8 - NF (+) (low frequency) to digital sound package control unit -J525-

9 - NF (–) (low frequency) to digital sound package control unit -J525-

10 - Terminal 31 (screen earth) to navigation system with CD drive control unit -J401-

11 - Microphone input (+) from microphone unit in front roof module -R164- (telephone microphone -R38-) (up to model year 2007)

12 - Microphone input (–) from microphone unit in front roof module -R164- (telephone microphone -R38-) (up to model year 2007)

16 - NF mute (low frequency) to control unit for front display and information control panel -J523-

37 - Connector cable (CU)

38 - Connector cable (TxAF)

39 - Connector cable (AG)

42 - Connector cable (TTxD)

43 - Connector cable (TRxD)

45 - Connector cable (CU)

46 - Connector cable (RxAF)

48 - Connector cable (PCon1)

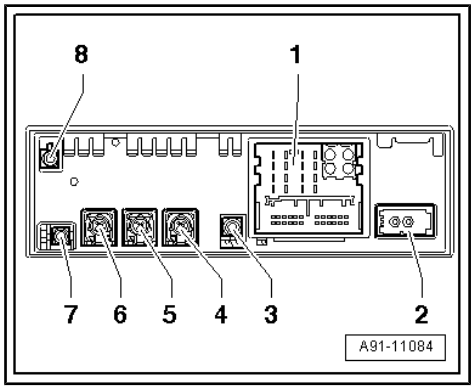
49 - Connector cable (PCon2)

50 - Connector cable (AdPDt)

51 - Connector cable (AdPCt)

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

6.9.2 Connectors for Bluetooth hands-free system (from week 22/09 onwards)



Control unit 1 for information electronics -J794-

1 - Connection block with four multi-pin connectors

2 - MOST bus

3 - Not used

4 - Multi-pin connector, 4-pin, grey (T4am) to display unit for front information display and operating unit control unit -J685-

5 - Multi-pin connector, 4-pin (T4ap) to connection for external audio sources -R199-

6 - Not used

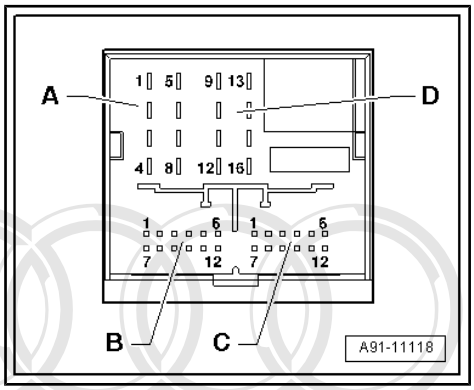
7 - Not used

8 - Not used

Note

Contacts which are not listed are not used.

A - Multi-pin connector, 8-pin, brown (T8ah)



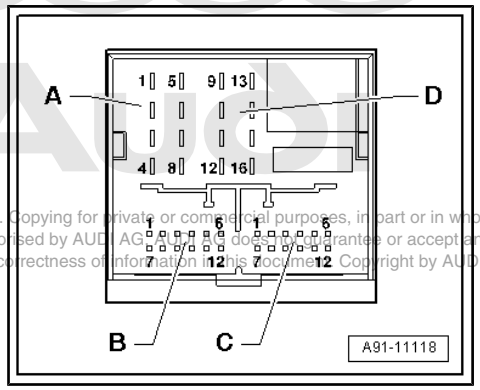
2 - Voltage supply to multimedia system operating unit -E380-

3 - Wake-up to multimedia system operating unit -E380-

6 - Res MU to multimedia system operating unit -E380-

7 - Open circuit diagnostic lead

B - Multi-pin connector, 12-pin, blue (T12x)



8 - Microphone input (+) from microphone unit in front roof module -R164- (front left microphone -R140-), left-hand drive

- Microphone input (+) from microphone unit in front roof module -R164- (front right microphone -R141-), right-hand drive

9 - Microphone input (–) from microphone unit in front roof module -R164- (front left microphone -R140-), left-hand drive

- Microphone input (–) from microphone unit in front roof module -R164- (front right microphone -R141-), right-hand drive

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

D - Multi-pin connector, 8-pin, black (T16q)

10 - Data from multimedia system operating unit -E380-

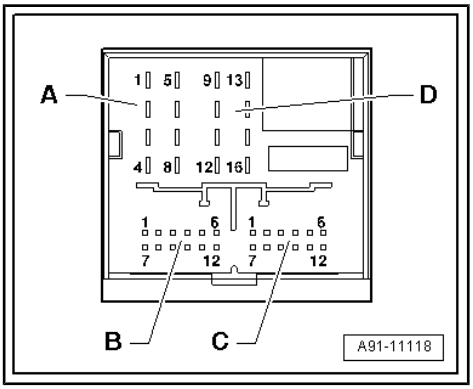
11 - Data to multimedia system operating unit -E380-

12 - Terminal 31

14 - Res BT from multimedia system operating unit -E380-

15 - Terminal 30

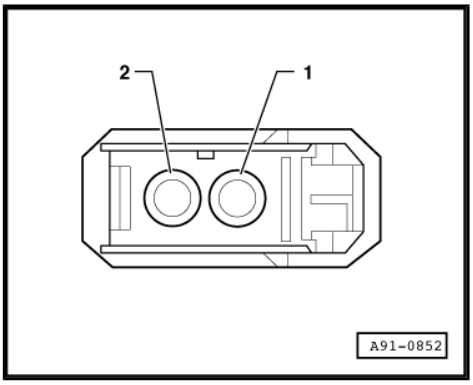
16 - Earth to multimedia system operating unit -E380-



2 - MOST bus

1 - Input

2 - Output



6.10 Removing and installing telephone transmitter and receiver unit -R36-

The telephone transmitter and receiver unit -R36- is located beneath the centre console storage compartment.

– Switch off all electrical equipment.

– Remove ignition key.

– When renewing control unit, select “Replacement” function for appropriate control unit in “Guided Fault Finding”.

To do so, use the vehicle diagnostic, testing and information system -VAS 5051- .

Audi
Any unauthorized use of this document, or any part of it, is not permitted and may be prosecuted. Audi AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

Removing

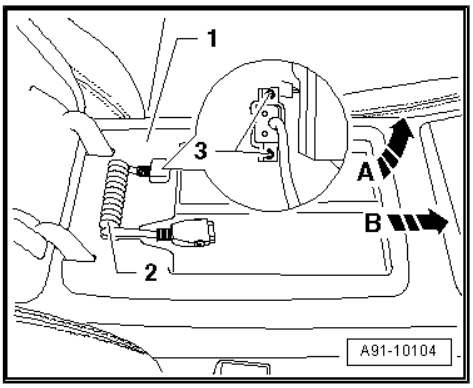
– Unclip storage compartment -1- in direction of -arrow A-.

– Slide storage compartment -1- in direction of -arrow B- out of centre console.

Connector cable -2- is secured on back of storage compartment with two bolts -3- and is part of wiring harness for connector at telephone transmitter and receiver unit -R36- .

Telephone transmitter and receiver unit -R36- is located in centre console beneath centre armrest.

– Pry out cover panel.



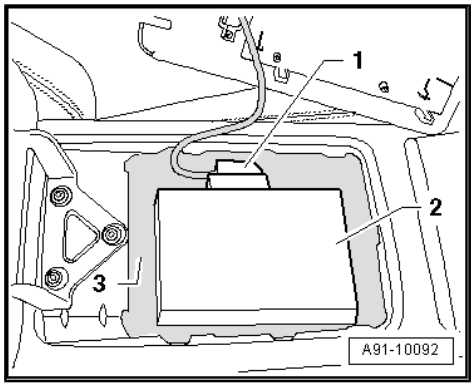
Telephone transmitter and receiver unit -R36- is only push-fitted in holder.

– Pry telephone transmitter and receiver unit -R36- -2- out of holder -3-.

– Unplug connector -1-.

Installing

– Installation is performed in reverse sequence.



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

7 Navigation system

7.1 General notes (up to week 35/08)

The navigation system is linked to the MMI Infotainment system via the fibre optic MOST Bus.

The navigation system is available starting with the “MMI basic plus” system.

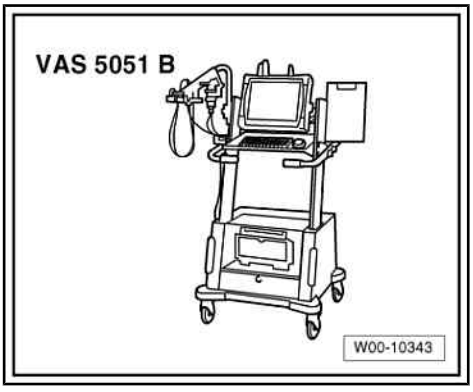
With the “MMI basic plus” the navigation system with CD drive control unit -J401- is located in the glove box and contains the radio -R- and control unit for front display and information control panel -J523- .

With the “MMI” the navigation system with CD drive control unit -J401- is located in the luggage compartment (rear left).

The operation of all versions takes place using the multimedia system operating unit -E380- .

Fault finding is performed via the “Guided Fault Finding” ⇒ Vehicle diagnosis, testing and information system VAS 5051.

Repairing aerial wiring ⇒ Electrical system; Rep. Gr. 97 .



7.2 General notes (from week 36/08 onwards)

The navigation system is part of the control unit 1 for information electronics -J794- in the glove box.

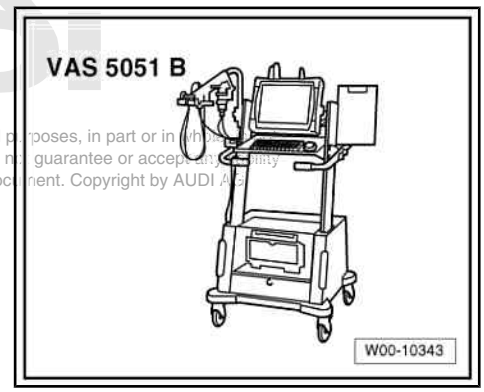
The multimedia system operating unit -E380- is used for operation.

Navigation data are stored on an internal hard disk (HDD) on MMI system with maximum equipment.

Fault finding is performed via the “Guided Fault Finding” ⇒ Vehicle diagnosis, testing and information system VAS 5051.

Repairing aerial wiring ⇒ Electrical system; Rep. Gr. 97 .

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.



7.3 Navigation system, MMI basic plus (up to week 35/08) - layout

1 - Control unit in dash panel insert -J285- (instrument cluster) in dash panel

2 - Steering column electronics control unit -J527- on steering column on steering column switch

3 - Multi-function steering wheel

4 - Display unit for front information display and operating unit control unit -J685- in dash panel (centre)

5 - Multimedia system operating unit -E380- in centre console (bottom)

6 - GPS aerial -R50- behind roof end trim/vehicles with telephone/Avant: roof aerial -R216-

7 - Window aerials

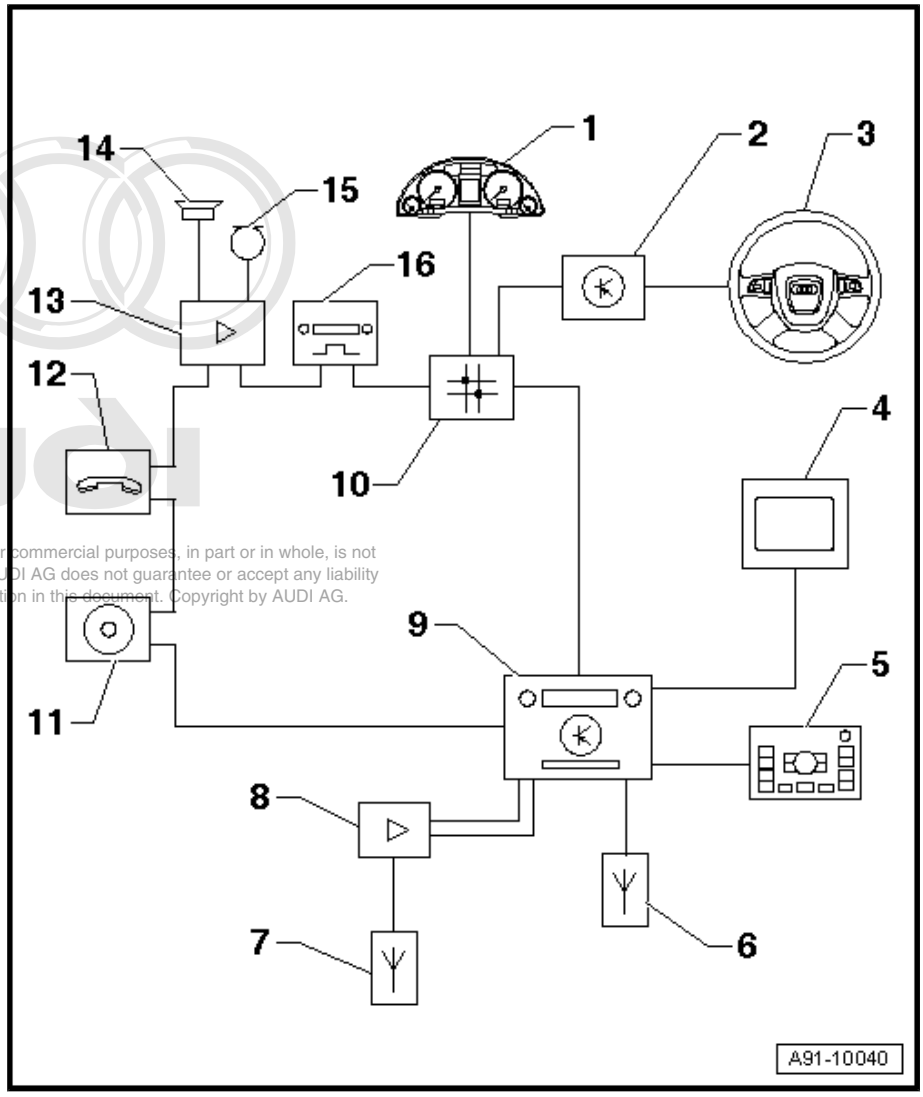
8 - Aerial amplifier -R24- behind roof end trim (left-side)

9 - Navigation system with CD drive control unit -J401- in glove box

10 - Data bus diagnostic interface -J533- behind glove box

11 - Media player in position 2 -R119- in glove box (right-side)

12 - Telephone transmitter and receiver unit -R36- in front of front seat (left-side) beneath floor covering



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

13 - Digital sound package control unit -J525- behind luggage compartment side trim (left-side)

14 - Sound systems

15 - Microphone unit in front roof module -R164- in front interior light -W1-

16 - Digital radio -R147- behind luggage compartment side trim (left-side)

7.4 Navigation system, MMI minimum equipment (from week 36/08 onwards) - layout

1 - Roof aerial -R216- (GPS/ GSM/RC)

2 - Display unit for front information display and operating unit control unit -J685- in dash panel (centre)

3 - Control unit 1 for information electronics -J794- in glove box (left-side)

4 - Multimedia system operating unit -E380- in centre console (bottom)

5 - Data bus diagnostic interface -J533- behind glove box

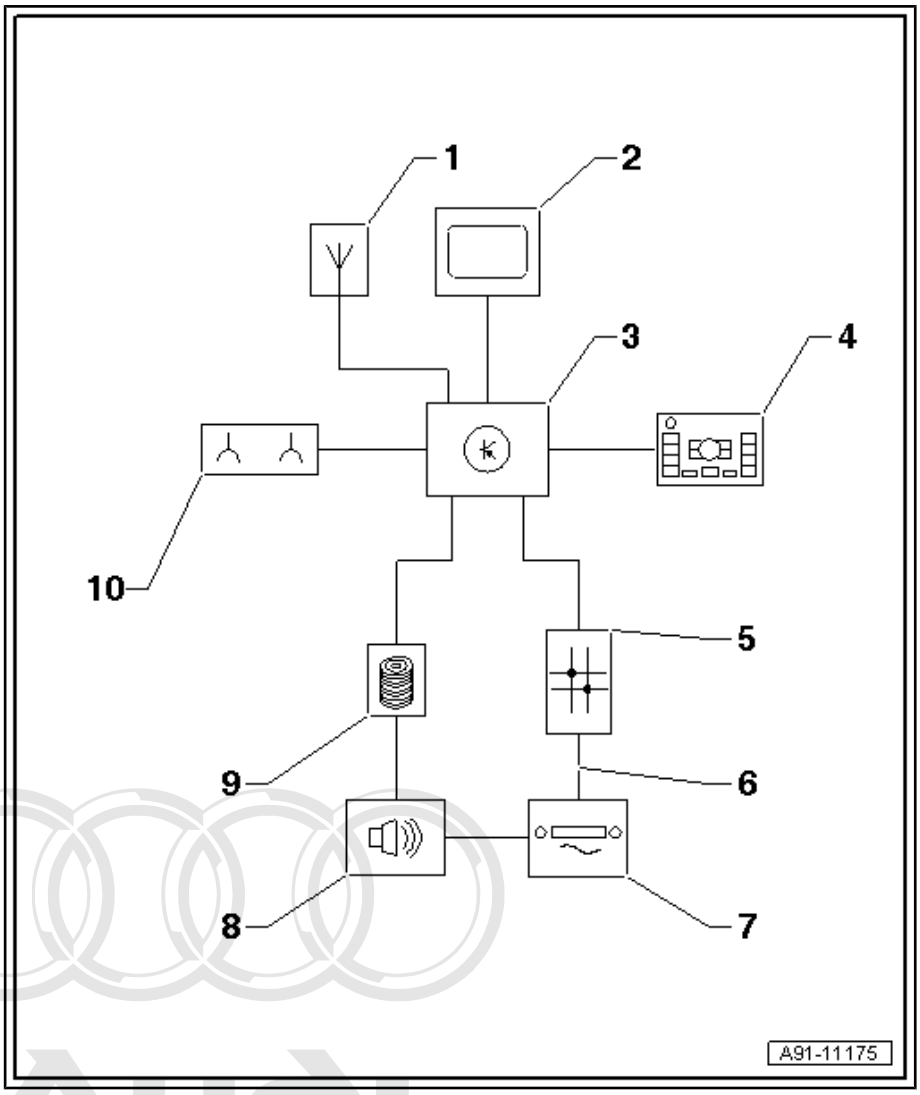
6 - MOST bus

7 - Radio -R- located behind luggage compartment side trim (left-side)

8 - Digital sound package control unit -J525- behind luggage compartment side trim (left-side)

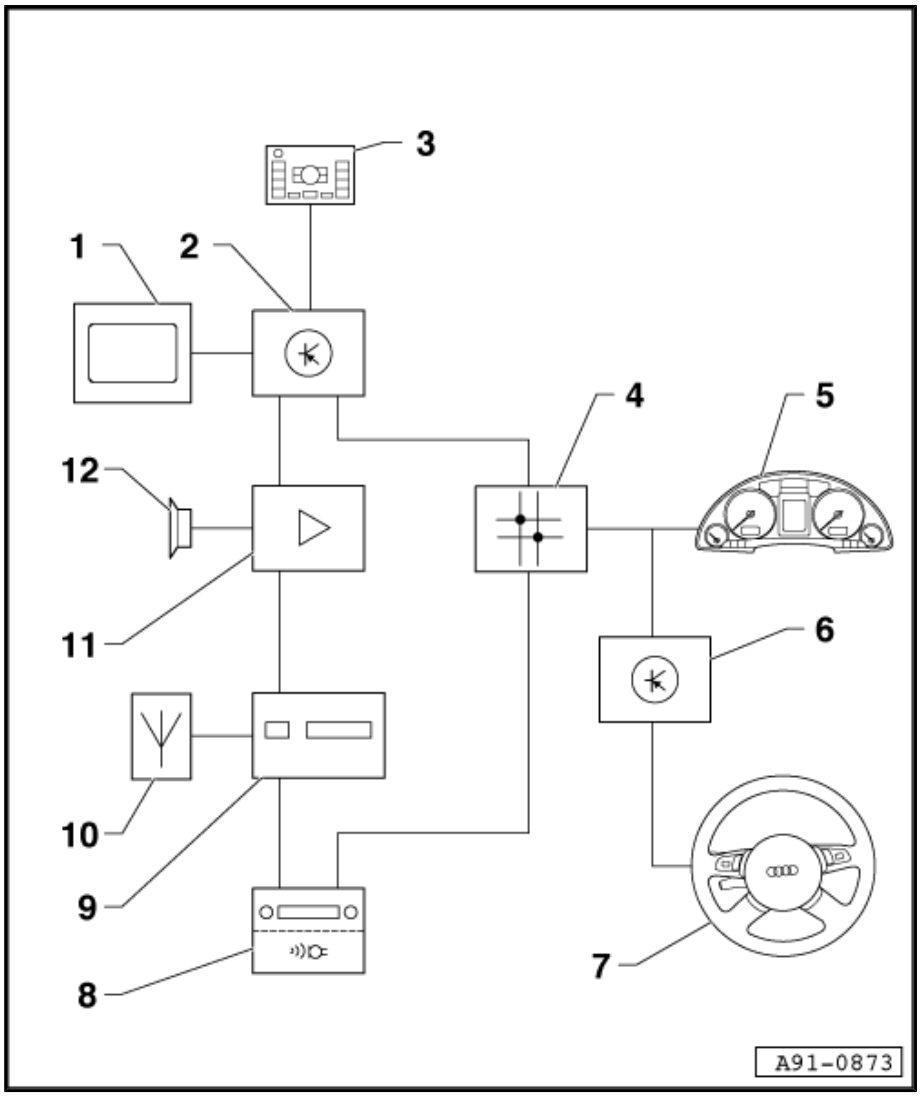
9 - CD changer -R41- in glove box (right-side)

10 - Connection for external audio sources -R199- (interface) in glove box



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

7.5 Navigation system, MMI (up to week 35/08) - layout



1 - Display unit for front information display and operating unit control unit -J685- in dash panel (centre)

2 - Control unit for front display and information control panel -J523- behind glove box

3 - Multimedia system operating unit -E380- in centre console (bottom)

4 - Data bus diagnostic interface -J533- behind glove box

5 - Control unit in dash panel insert -J285- (instrument cluster) in dash panel

6 - Steering column electronics control unit -J527- on steering column on steering column switch

7 - Multi-function steering wheel

8 - Radio -R- with speech input control unit -J507- behind luggage compartment side trim (left-side)

9 - Navigation system with CD drive control unit -J401- behind luggage compartment side trim (left-side)

10 - GPS aerial -R50- behind roof end trim/vehicles with telephone/Avant/USA: roof aerial -R216-

11 - Digital sound package control unit -J525- behind luggage compartment side trim (left-side)

12 - Sound systems

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

7.6 Navigation system, MMI maximum equipment (from week 36/08 onwards) - layout

1 - Roof aerial -R216- (GPS/ GSM/RC)

2 - Display unit for front information display and operating unit control unit -J685- in dash panel (centre)

3 - Control unit 1 for information electronics -J794- in glove box (left-side)

4 - Multimedia system operating unit -E380- in centre console (bottom)

5 - Data bus diagnostic interface -J533- behind glove box

6 - Steering column electronics control unit -J527- on steering column on steering column switch

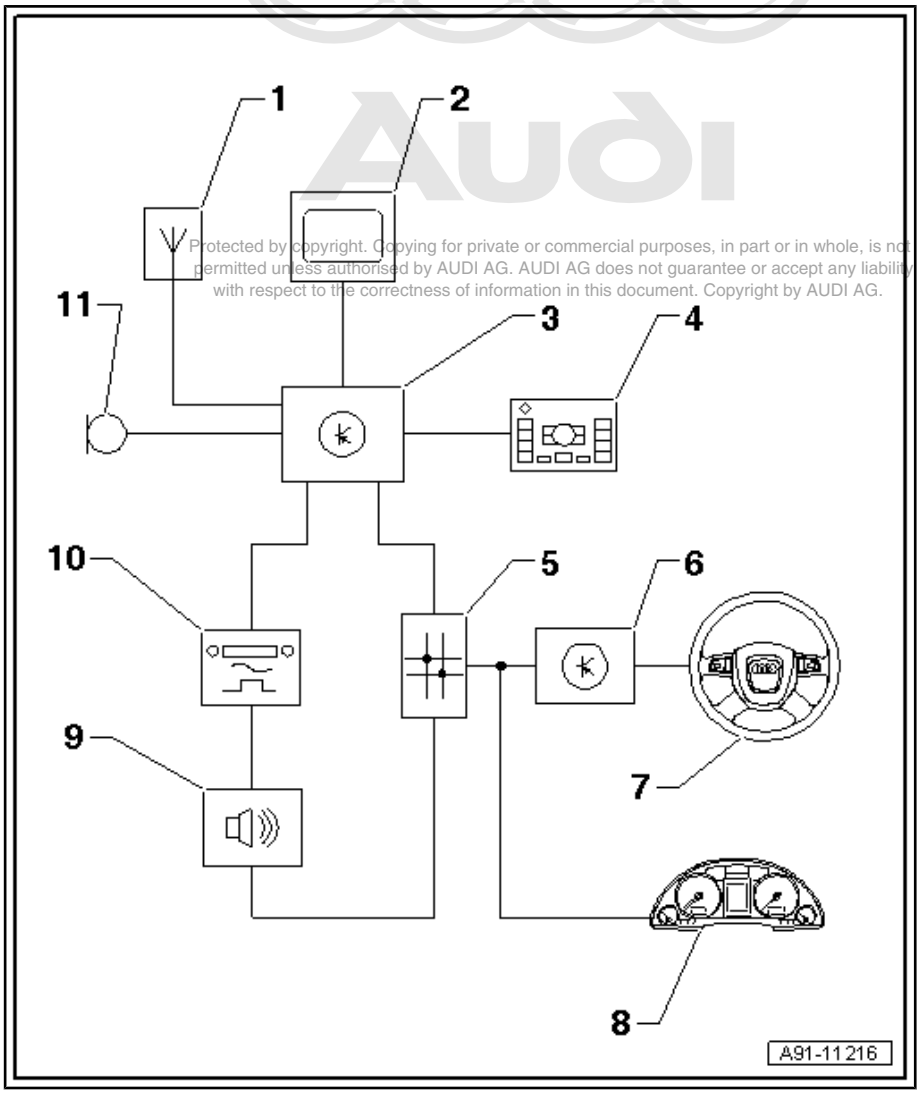
7 - Multi-function steering wheel

8 - Control unit in dash panel insert -J285- (instrument cluster) in dash panel

9 - Digital sound package control unit -J525- behind luggage compartment side trim (left-side)

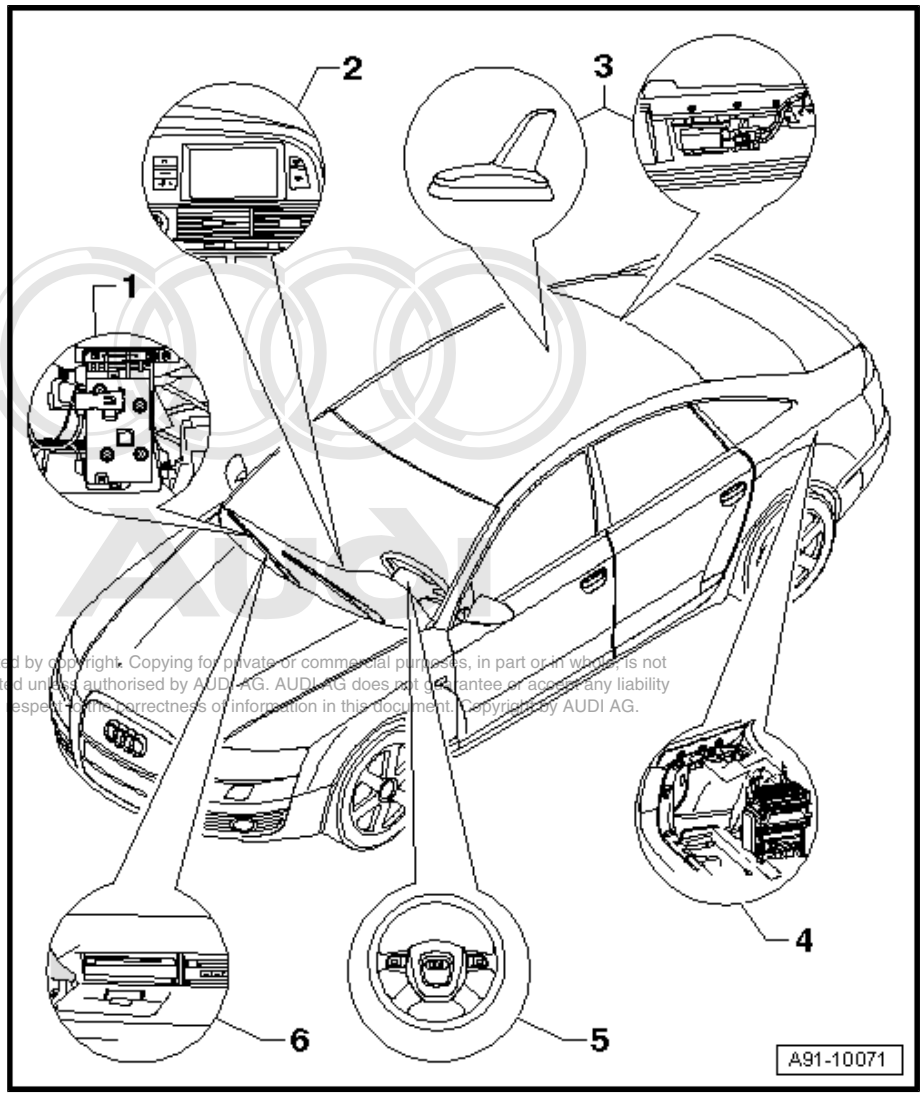
10 - Radio -R- located behind luggage compartment side trim (left-side)

11 - Microphone unit in front roof module -R164- (front right microphone -R141-) in front interior light -W1-



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

7.7 Fitting locations on saloon/Avant (up to week 35/08)



1 - Control unit for front display and information control panel -J523- (MMI)

- ❑ Behind glove box

2 - Display unit for front information display and operating unit control unit -J685-

- ❑ In dash panel (centre)

3 - GPS aerial -R50-

- ❑ Behind roof end trim (centre)
- ❑ Overview (MMI basic) ⇒ page 20
- ❑ Overview (MMI) ⇒ page 21

- Roof aerial -R216-

- ❑ Overview (MMI basic) ⇒ page 26
- ❑ Overview (MMI) ⇒ page 27
- ❑ Overview (saloon USA) ⇒ page 121
- ❑ Overview (Avant USA) ⇒ page 124

4 - Digital sound package control unit -J525-

- ❑ Behind luggage compartment side trim (left-side)

- Navigation system with CD drive control unit -J401- (MMI)

- ❑ Behind luggage compartment side trim (left-side)
- ❑ Pin assignment ⇒ page 245
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 250

5 - Multi-function steering wheel

- ❑ Removing and installing buttons ⇒ page 312

6 - Navigation system with CD drive control unit -J401- (MMI basic plus)

- ❑ In glove box
- ❑ Pin assignment (up to week 35/08) ⇒ page 244
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 248

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

7.8 Fitting locations on saloon/Avant (from week 36/08 onwards)

1 - Display unit for front information display and operating unit control unit -J685-

- ❑ In dash panel (centre)

2 - Roof aerial -R216-

- ❑ Overview saloon ⇒ page 23
- ❑ Overview Avant ⇒ page 29
- ❑ Overview (saloon USA) ⇒ page 122
- ❑ Overview (Avant USA) ⇒ page 125

3 - GPS aerial -R50-

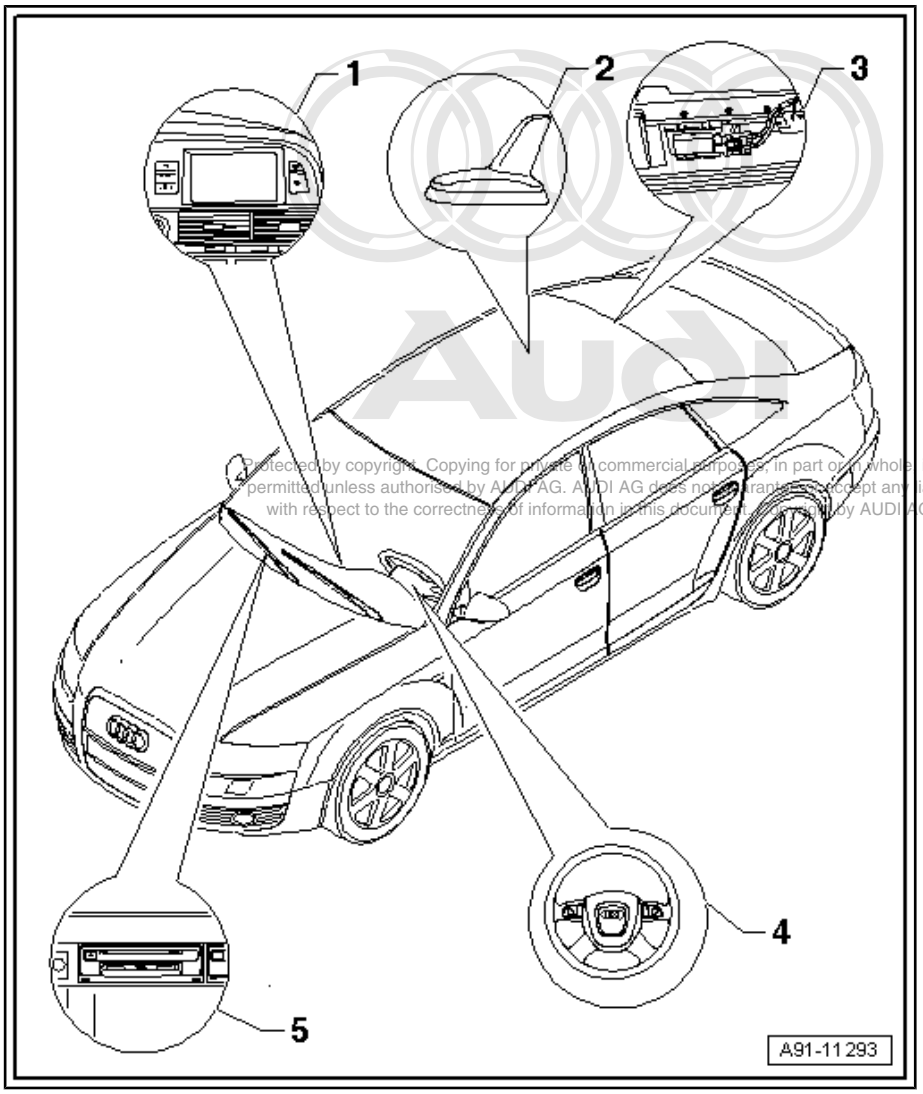
- ❑ Behind roof end trim (centre)
- ❑ Overview saloon ⇒ page 23

4 - Multi-function steering wheel

- ❑ Removing and installing buttons ⇒ page 312

5 - Control unit 1 for information electronics -J794-

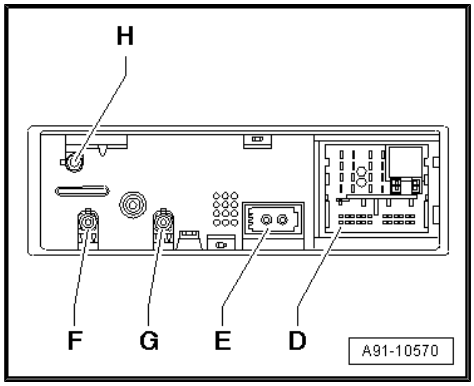
- ❑ In glove box (left-side)
- ❑ Pin assignment (from week 36/08 onwards) ⇒ page 246
- ❑ Removing and installing (from week 36/08 onwards) ⇒ page 72



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

7.9 Pin assignment

7.9.1 Connectors for basic plus navigation system (up to week 35/08)



Navigation system with CD drive control unit -J401-

D - Connection block with four multi-pin connectors and one fuse for unit

E - MOST bus

F - Connection HF (high frequency), white, from aerial amplifier -R24-

G - Connection ZF (intermediate frequency), yellow, to aerial amplifier -R24-

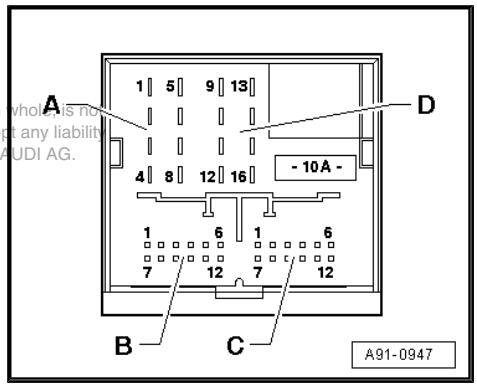
H - GPS connection (blue) from GPS aerial -R50- / roof aerial -R216-

Note

Contacts which are not listed are not used.

Copyright by AUDI AG. Reproduction and distribution for commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

A - Multi-pin connector, 8-pin, brown (T8g)



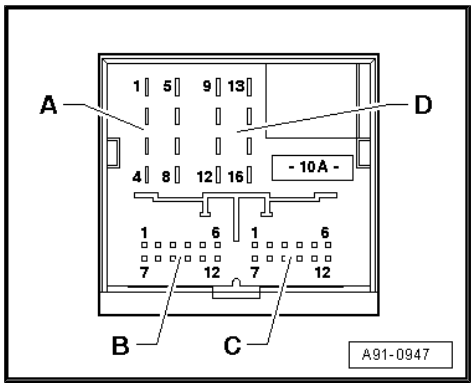
1 - Wake Up to multimedia system operating unit -E380-

4 - Res HU to multimedia system operating unit -E380-

5 - Res BT to multimedia system operating unit -E380-

8 - Earth to display unit for front information display and operating unit control unit -J685-

B - Multi-pin connector, 12-pin, black (T12p)



1 - Data to multimedia system operating unit -E380-

3 - Data (+) to display unit for front information display and operating unit control unit -J685-

4 - Data (–) to display unit for front information display and operating unit control unit -J685-

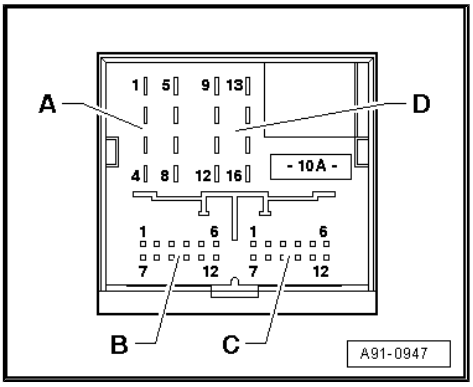
5 - Data from multimedia system operating unit -E380-

C - Multi-pin connector, 12-pin, black (T12q)

5 - Data (–) from display unit for front information display and operating unit control unit -J685-

7 - Earth to multimedia system operating unit -E380-

11 - Data (+) from display unit for front information display and operating unit control unit -J685-



D - Multi-pin connector, 8-pin, black (T8h)

11 - NF mute (low frequency) from pre-fitted components for mobile phone installation

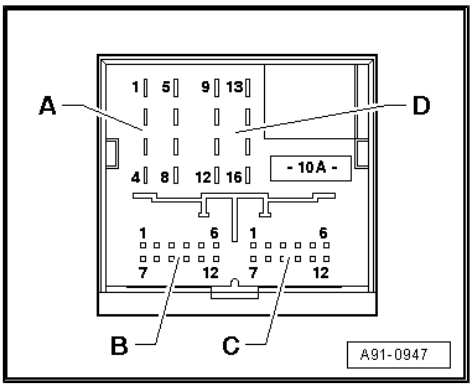
12 - Terminal 31

13 - Voltage supply to display unit for front information display and operating unit control unit -J685-

14 - Open circuit diagnostic lead

15 - Terminal 30

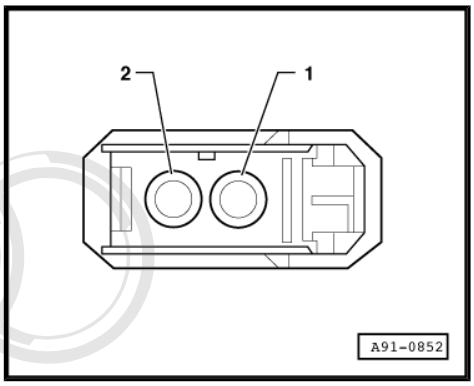
16 - Voltage supply to multimedia system operating unit -E380-



E - MOST bus

1 - Input

2 - Output



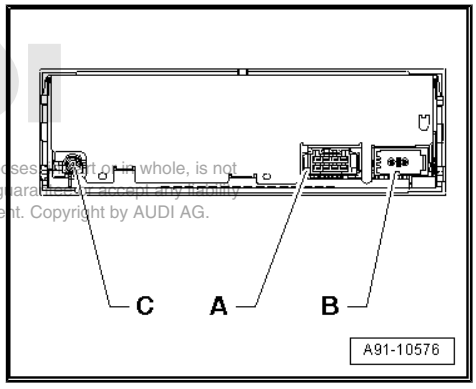
7.9.2 Connectors for navigation system, MMI (up to week 35/08)

Navigation system with CD drive control unit -J401-

A - Multi-pin connector, 8-pin, black (T8o)

B - MOST bus

C - GPS connection (blue) from GPS aerial -R50- / roof aerial -R216-



Note

Contacts which are not listed are not used.

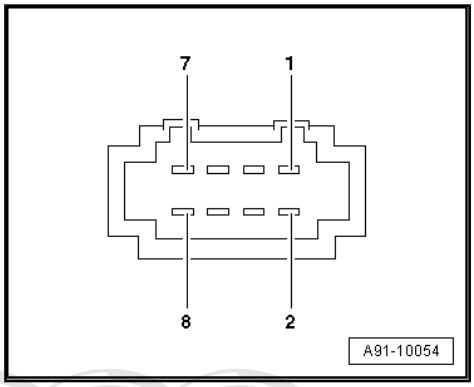
Copyright by AUDI AG. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

A - Multi-pin connector, 8-pin, black (T8o)

1 - Terminal 31

2 - Terminal 30

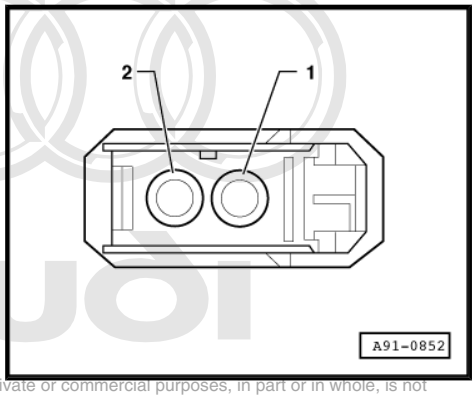
5 - Open circuit diagnostic lead



B - MOST bus

1 - Input

2 - Output



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

7.9.3 Connectors for navigation system, MMI (from week 36/08 onwards)

Control unit 1 for information electronics -J794-

1 - Connection block with four multi-pin connectors

2 - MOST bus

3 - FBAS input

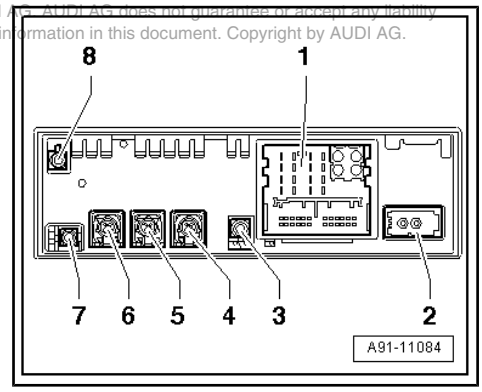
4 - Multi-pin connector, 4-pin, grey (T4am) to display unit for front information display and operating unit control unit -J685-

5 - Multi-pin connector, 4-pin (T4ao) to connection for external audio sources -R199-

6 - Not used

7 - GPS connection from roof aerial -R216-

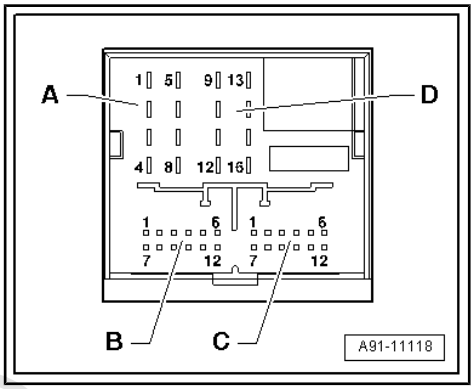
8 - Not used



Note

Contacts which are not listed are not used.

A - Multi-pin connector, 8-pin, brown (T8y)



1 - NF mute (low frequency) from pre-fitted components for mobile phone installation

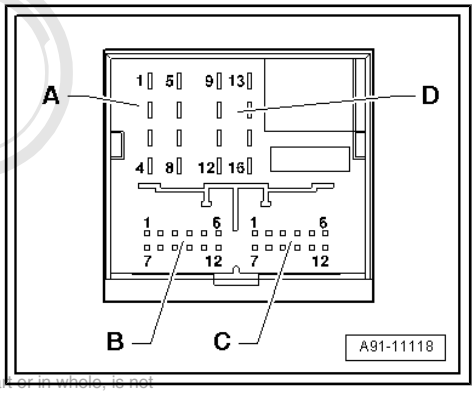
2 - Voltage supply to multimedia system operating unit -E380-

3 - Wake-up to multimedia system operating unit -E380-

6 - Res MU to multimedia system operating unit -E380-

7 - Open circuit diagnostic lead

B - Multi-pin connector, 12-pin, blue (T12ac)



Left-hand drive vehicle

2 - Microphone input (+) from microphone unit in front roof module -R164- (front right microphone -R141-)

3 - Microphone input (–) from microphone unit in front roof module -R164- (front right microphone -R141-)

5 - FBAS wire (–) from reversing camera system control unit -J772-

11 - FBAS wire (+) from reversing camera system control unit -J772-

Right-hand drive vehicle

2 - Microphone input (+) from microphone unit in front roof module -R164- (front left microphone -R140-)

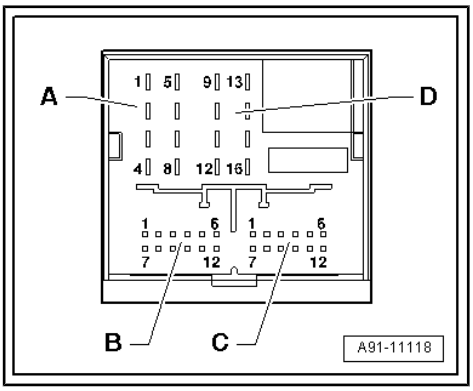
3 - Microphone input (–) from microphone unit in front roof module -R164- (front left microphone -R140-)

5 - FBAS wire (–) from reversing camera system control unit -J772-

11 - FBAS wire (+) from reversing camera system control unit -J772-

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

D - Multi-pin connector, 8-pin, black (T8z)



10 - Data from multimedia system operating unit -E380-

11 - Data to multimedia system operating unit -E380-

12 - Terminal 31

14 - Res BT from multimedia system operating unit -E380-

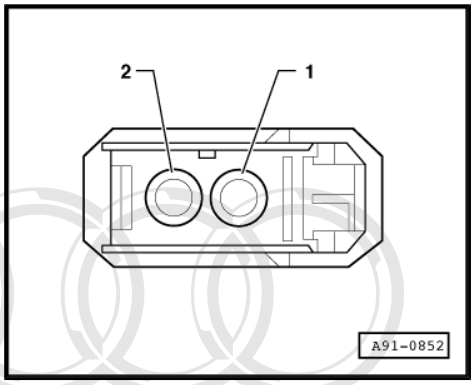
15 - Terminal 30

16 - Earth to multimedia system operating unit -E380-

2 - MOST bus

1 - Input

2 - Output



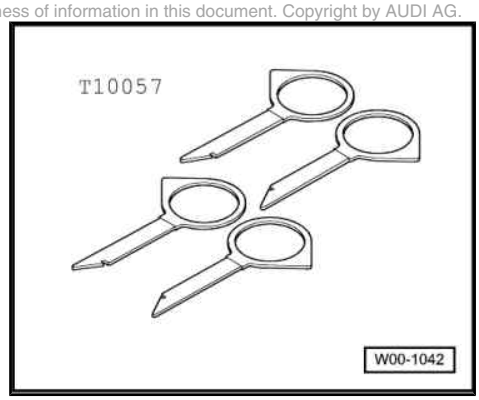
7.10 Removing and installing navigation system with CD drive control unit -J401- , MMI basic (up to week 35/08)

The navigation system with CD drive control unit -J401- is located in the glove box.

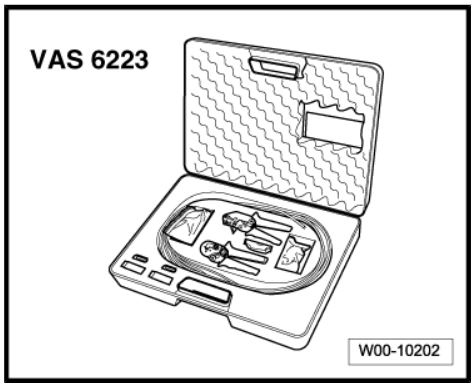
Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

Special tools and workshop equipment required

- Radio release tool -T10057-



- Protective cap for cable connector -VAS 6223/9-



– Switch off all electrical equipment.

– Remove ignition key.

– When renewing control unit, select “Replacement” function for appropriate control unit in “Guided Fault Finding”.

To do so, use the vehicle diagnostic, testing and information system -VAS 5051- .

Removing

> **WARNING**
>
> *The MOST Bus fibre optic cables for the navigation system with CD drive control unit -J401- have been made as short as possible.*
>
> *Unplug the Most Bus connector at the navigation system with CD drive control unit -J401- before removing the navigation system with CD drive control unit -J401- .*

A service flap for changing the air conditioning system pollen filter is fitted to the bottom of the glove box. The connectors on the navigation system with CD drive control unit -J401- can be unplugged after removing the service flap.

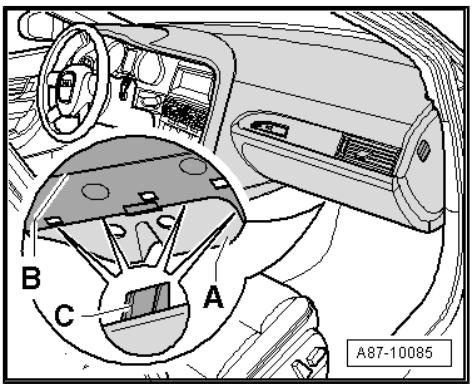
If there is no service flap fitted, the glove box must be removed ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. Gr. 68 .

The service flap -A- is secured at the bottom of the glove box -B- by 4 retainers -C-. Moderate force may be required to release the retainers.

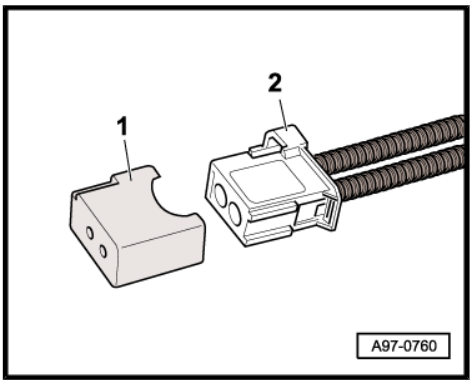
Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

– Release retainers -C- and detach service flap -A-.

– Unplug all connectors at navigation system with CD drive control unit -J401- .



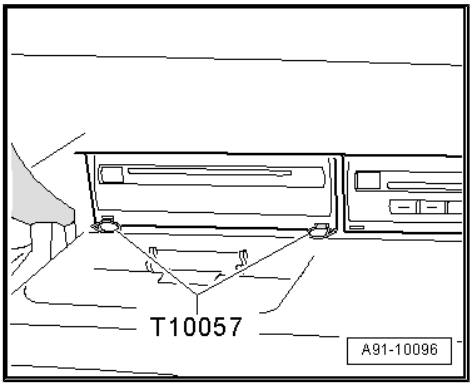
– Fit protective cap for cable connector -VAS 6223/9- -1- onto MOST bus connector -2-.



– Insert two radio release tools -T10057- into slots on navigation system with CD drive control unit -J401- until they engage. Pointed ends of grips must face outwards.

– Pull navigation system with CD drive control unit -J401- out of mounting frame.

– Press release tabs on navigation system with CD drive control unit -J401- and remove radio release tool -T10057- .



Installing

– Plug in connectors.

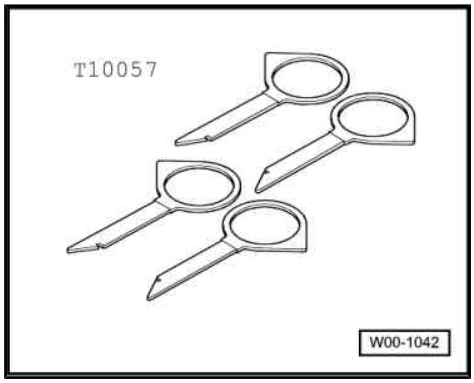
– Insert the navigation system with CD drive control unit -J401- into mounting frame until it engages.

7.11 Removing and installing navigation system with CD drive control unit -J401- , MMI (up to week 35/08)

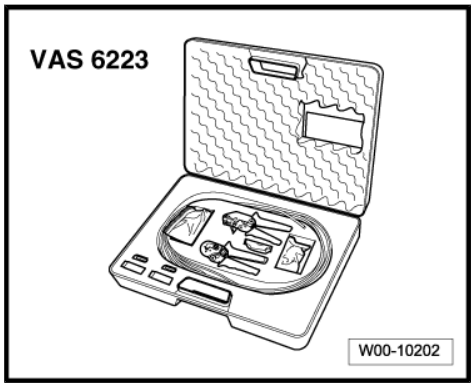
The navigation system with CD drive control unit -J401- is located behind the luggage compartment side trim (left-side).

Special tools and workshop equipment required

- Radio release tool -T10057-



- Protective cap for cable connector -VAS 6223/9-



– Switch off all electrical equipment.

– Remove ignition key.

– When renewing control unit, select “Replacement” function for appropriate control unit in “Guided Fault Finding”.

To do so, use the vehicle diagnostic, testing and information system -VAS 5051- .

Removing

Vehicles with storage area in luggage compartment:

– Open left-side luggage compartment storage area.

Vehicles without storage area in luggage compartment:

– Remove luggage compartment side trim (left-side) ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. Gr. 70 .

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

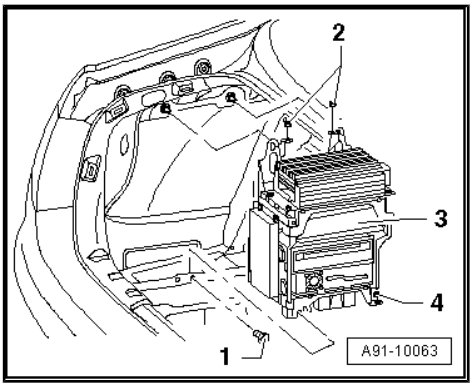
All vehicles:

– Unscrew the nuts -2- and -4- (5 Nm) and bolt -1- (5 Nm) on the infotainment rack -3-.

– Unplug any connectors on the control units that are in the way.

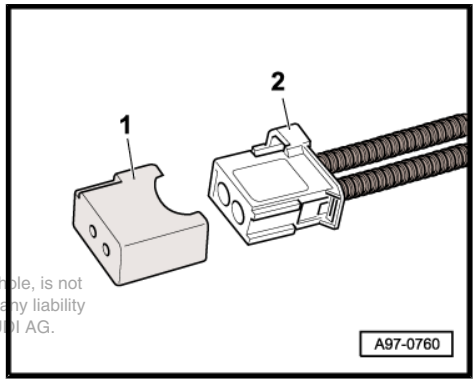
– Pivot the rack into the luggage compartment until the connectors for the navigation system with CD drive control unit -J401- are accessible.

– Unplug the connector for the fibre optic MOST Bus.



– Fit protective cap for cable connector -VAS 6223/9- -1- onto MOST bus connector -2-.

– Unplug the remaining connectors.

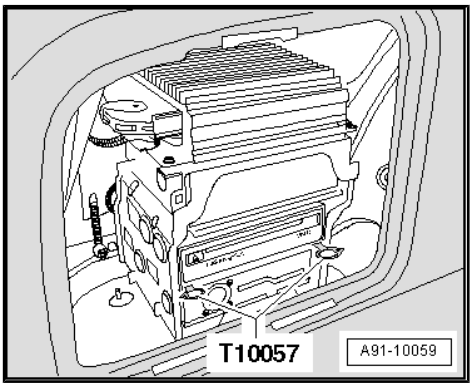


Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

– Insert two radio release tools -T10057- into slots on navigation system with CD drive control unit -J401- until they engage. Pointed ends of grips must face outwards.

– Pull the navigation system with CD drive control unit -J401- out of the rack.

– Press release tabs on navigation system with CD drive control unit -J401- and remove radio release tool -T10057- .



Installing

– Plug in connectors.

– Insert the navigation system with CD drive control unit -J401- into mounting frame until it engages.

8 Navigation system (Japan)

8.1 General notes (up to week 21/09)

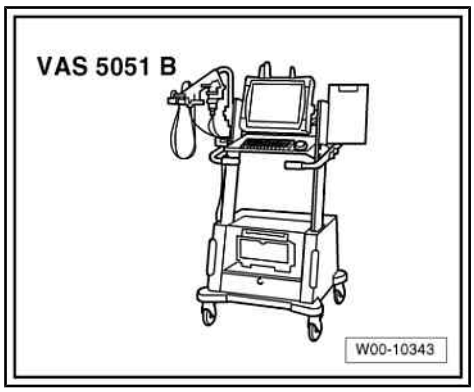
The navigation system is linked to the communications system via the fibre optic MOST Bus.

The navigation system with CD drive control unit -J401- is located in the luggage compartment. The multimedia system operating unit -E380- is used for operation.

A chip card reader control unit -J676- with traffic data aerial -R173- (toll) and the mobile phone pre-installation are integrated in the system.

Fault finding is performed via the “Guided Fault Finding” ⇒ Vehicle diagnosis, testing and information system VAS 5051.

Repairing aerial wiring ⇒ Electrical system; Rep. Gr. 97 .



8.2 General notes (from week 22/09 onwards)

The navigation system is part of the control unit 1 for information electronics -J794- located in the centre console (top).

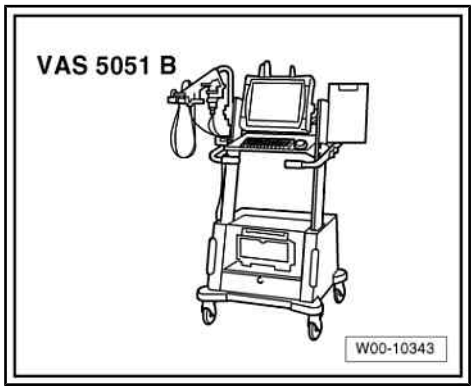
The multimedia system operating unit -E380- is used for operation.

Navigation data are stored on an internal hard disk (HDD).

A chip card reader control unit -J676- with traffic data aerial -R173- (toll) is integrated in the system.

Fault finding is performed via the “Guided Fault Finding” ⇒ Vehicle diagnosis, testing and information system VAS 5051.

Repairing aerial wiring ⇒ Electrical system; Rep. Gr. 97 .



8.3 Navigation system, MMI (up to model year 2007) - layout

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

1 - Traffic data aerial -R173- on centre of windscreen (top left)

2 - Chip card reader control unit -J676- in glove box

3 - Telephone transmitter and receiver unit -R36- beneath centre console storage compartment

4 - Connection for mobile phone (T12t) in centre armrest storage compartment

5 - Navigation system with CD drive control unit -J401- behind luggage compartment side trim (left-side)

6 - Display and operating unit changeover unit -J728- in front of front seat (left-side) beneath floor covering

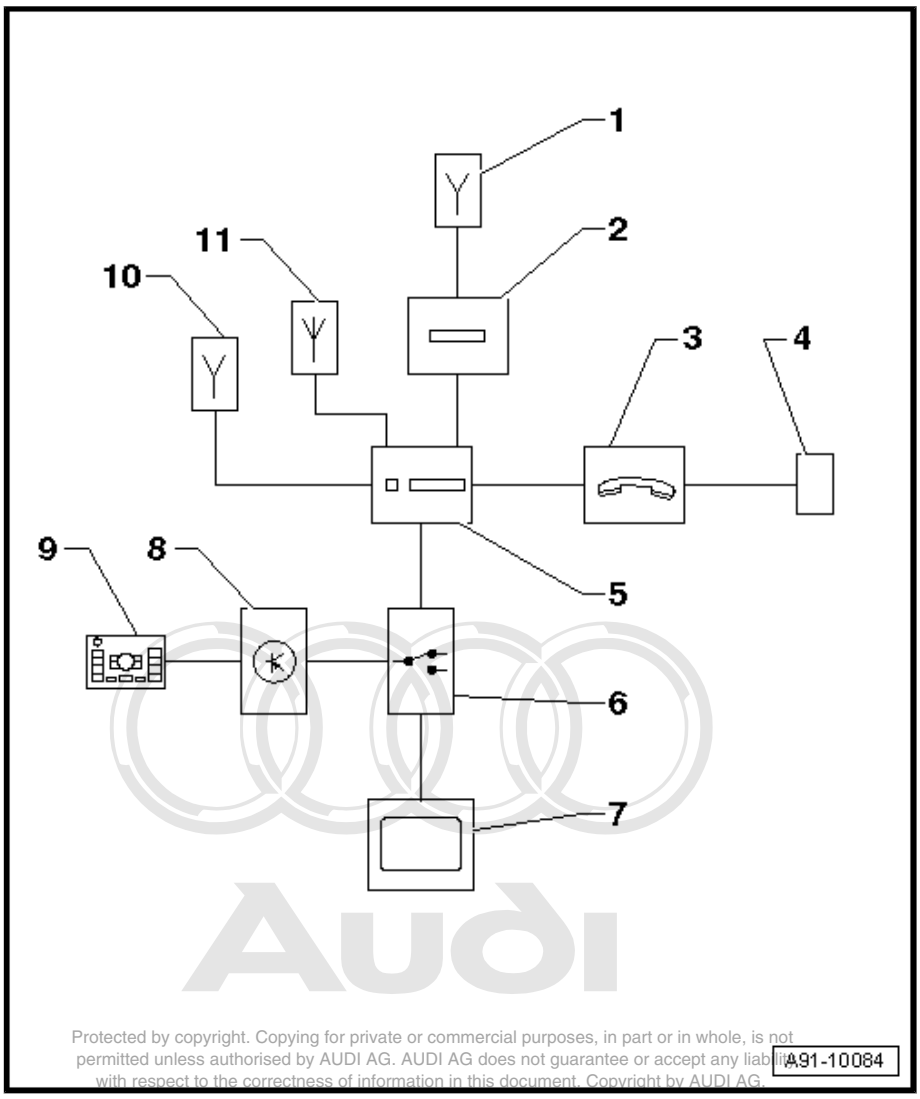
7 - Display unit for front information display and operating unit control unit -J685- in dash panel (centre)

8 - Control unit for front display and information control panel -J523- behind glove box

9 - Multimedia system operating unit -E380- in centre console (bottom)

10 - Aerial amplifier 2 -R111- behind roof end trim (rear right)

11 - GPS aerial -R50- behind roof end trim (centre)/vehicles with telephone/Avant: roof aerial -R216-



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

8.4 Navigation system, MMI (from model year 2008 onwards, up to week 21/09) - layout

1 - Traffic data aerial -R173- on centre of windscreen (top left)

2 - Chip card reader control unit -J676- in glove box

3 - Navigation system with CD drive control unit -J401- behind luggage compartment side trim (left-side)

4 - Telephone transmitter and receiver unit -R36- beneath centre console storage compartment

5 - Connection for mobile phone (T12t) in centre armrest storage compartment

6 - Microphone unit in front roof module -R164- (telephone microphone -R38-) in front interior light -W1-

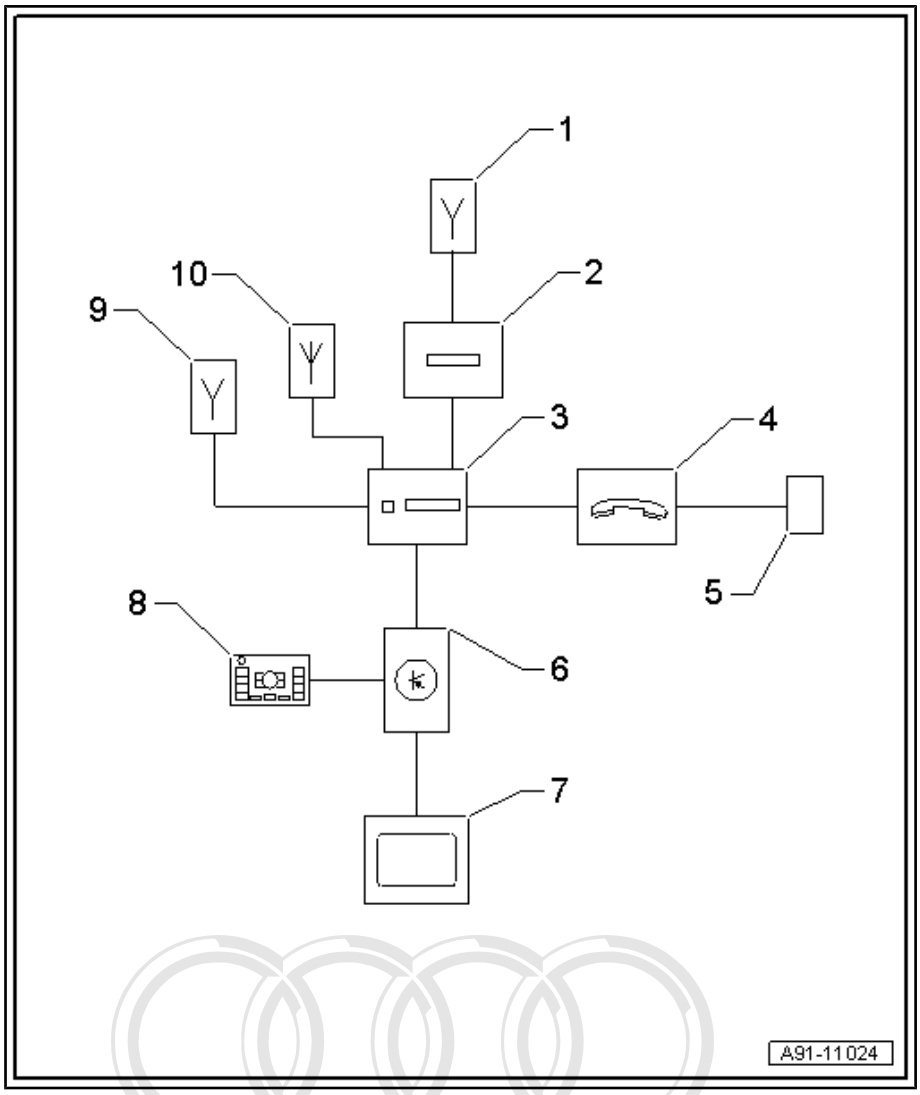
7 - Control unit for front display and information control panel -J523- behind glove box

8 - Display unit for front information display and operating unit control unit -J685- in dash panel (centre)

9 - Multimedia system operating unit -E380- in centre console (bottom)

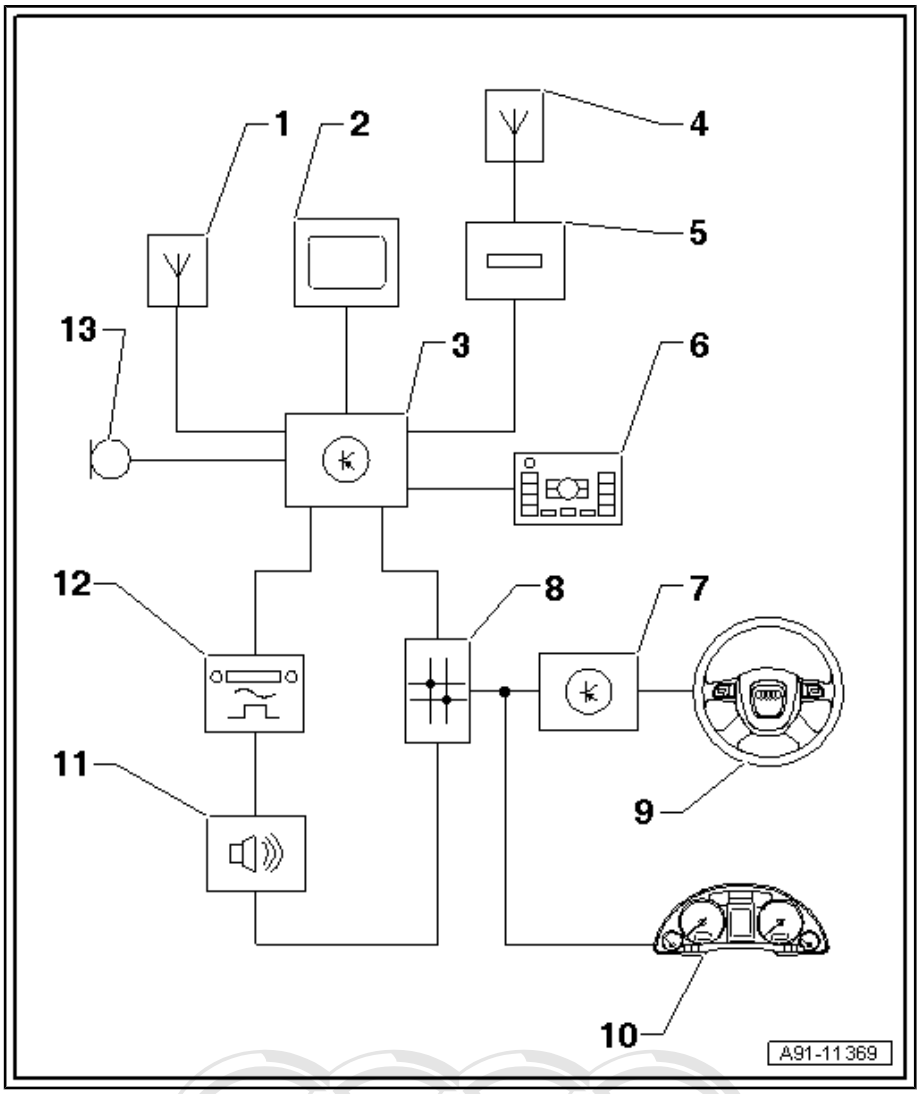
10 - Aerial amplifier 2 -R111- behind roof end trim (rear right)

11 - GPS aerial -R50- behind roof end trim (centre)/vehicles with telephone/Avant: roof aerial -R216-



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

8.5 Navigation system (from week 22/09 onwards) - layout



1 - Roof aerial -R216-

2 - Display unit for front information display and operating unit control unit -J685- in dash panel (centre)

3 - Control unit 1 for information electronics -J794- in glove box (left-side)

4 - Traffic data aerial -R173- on windscreen (top centre)

5 - Chip card reader control unit -J676- in glove box

6 - Multimedia system operating unit -E380- in centre console (bottom)

7 - Steering column electronics control unit -J527- on steering column on steering column switch

8 - Data bus diagnostic interface -J533- behind glove box

9 - Multi-function steering wheel

10 - Control unit in dash panel insert -J285- in dash panel

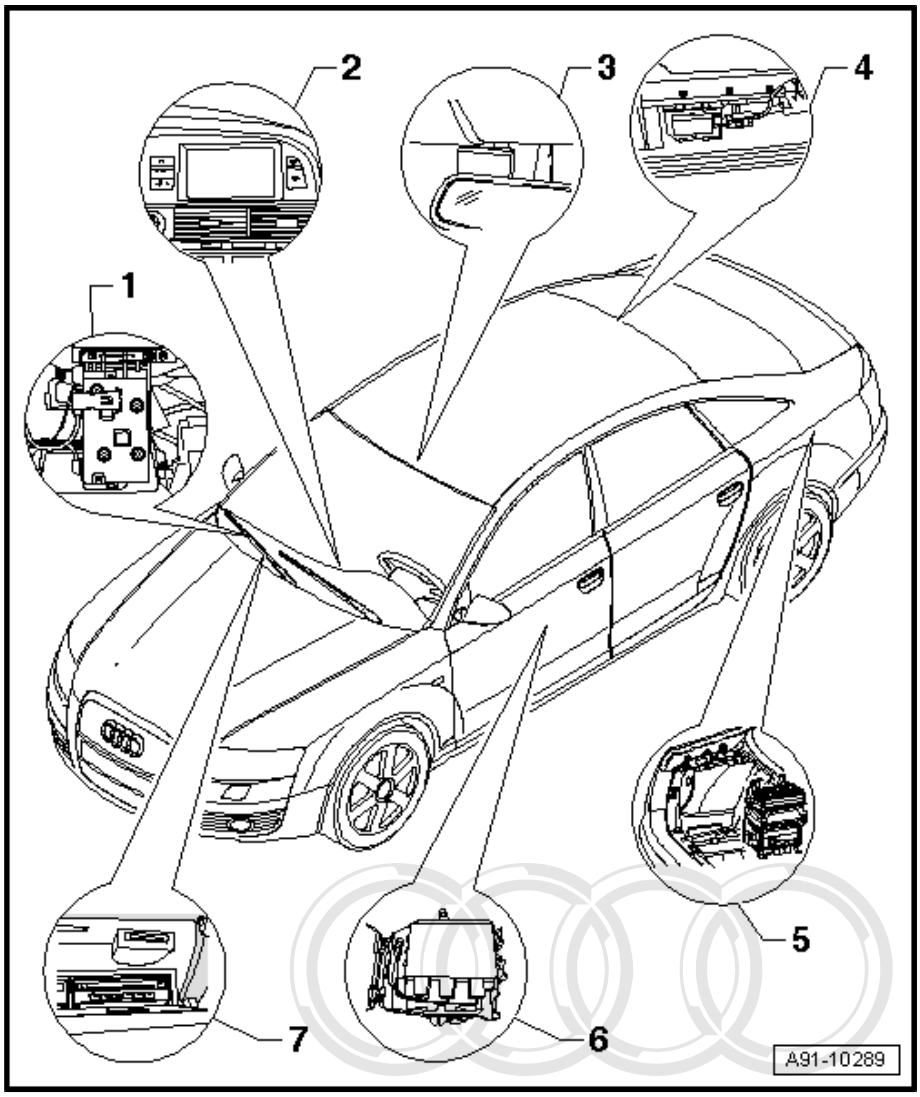
11 - Digital sound package control unit -J525- behind luggage compartment side trim (left-side)

12 - Radio -R- located behind luggage compartment side trim (left-side)

13 - Microphone unit in front roof module -R164- (front right microphone -R141-) in front interior light -W1-

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

8.6 Fitting locations on saloon/Avant (up to week 21/09)



1 - Control unit for front display and information control panel -J523-

- ❑ Behind glove box

2 - Display unit for front information display and operating unit control unit -J685-

- ❑ In dash panel (centre)

3 - Traffic data aerial -R173-

- ❑ On windscreen (top centre)
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 264

4 - GPS aerial -R50-

- ❑ Behind roof end trim (centre)
- ❑ Overview ⇒ page 157

- Roof aerial -R216-

- ❑ Overview ⇒ page 160

5 - Digital sound package control unit -J525-

- ❑ Behind luggage compartment side trim (left-side)

- Navigation system with CD drive control unit -J401-

- ❑ Behind luggage compartment side trim (left-side)
- ❑ Pin assignment (up to model year 2007) ⇒ page 258
- ❑ Pin assignment (from model year 2008 onwards, up to week 21/09) ⇒ page 259
- ❑ Removing and installing (up to week 35/08) ⇒ page 250

6 - Display and operating unit changeover unit -J728-

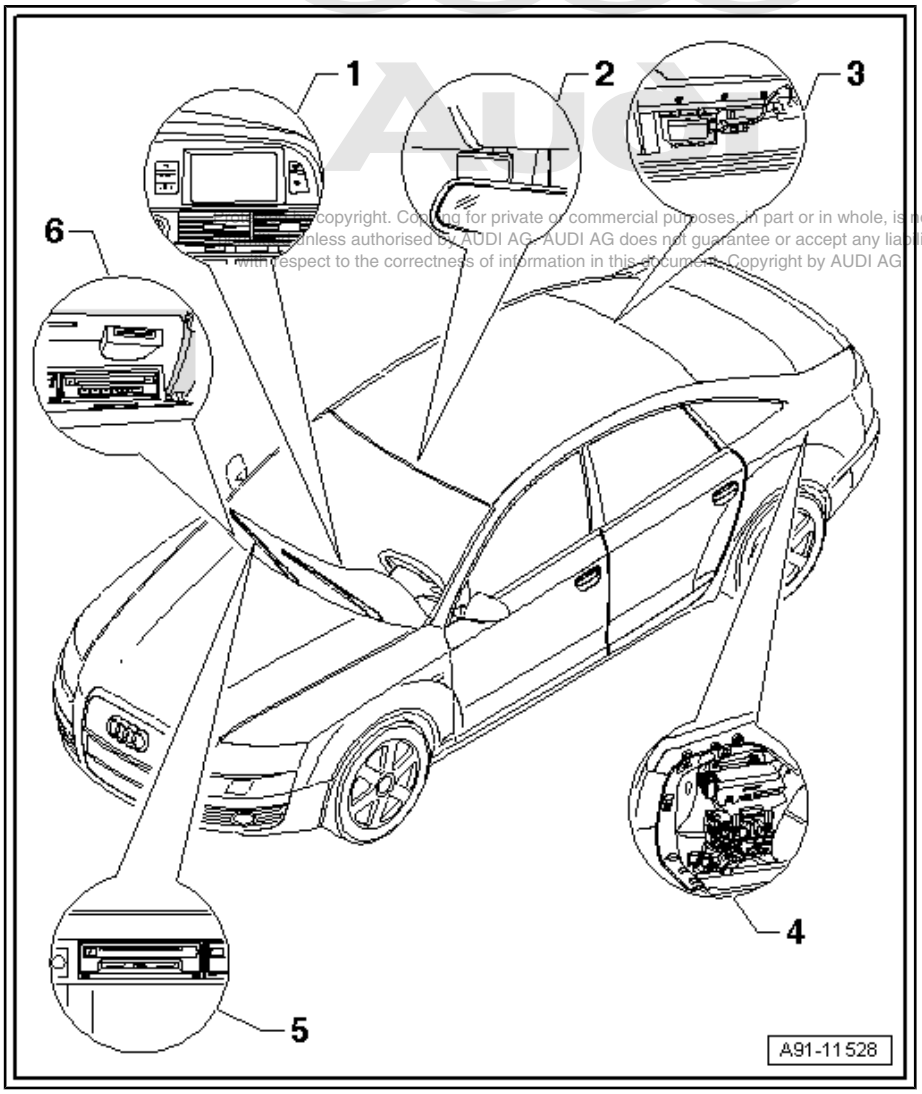
- ❑ Up to model year 2007
- ❑ In front of front left seat beneath floor covering

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

7 - Chip card reader control unit -J676-

- ❑ In glove box
- ❑ Pin assignment (up to week 21/09) ⇒ page 263
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 265

8.7 Fitting locations on saloon/Avant (from week 22/09 onwards)



1 - Display unit for front information display and operating unit control unit -J685-

- ❑ In dash panel (centre)

2 - Traffic data aerial -R173-

- ❑ On windscreen (top centre)
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 264

3 - GPS aerial -R50-

- ❑ Behind roof end trim (centre)
- ❑ Overview ⇒ page 158

- Roof aerial -R216-

- ❑ Overview ⇒ page 162

4 - Digital sound package control unit -J525-

- ❑ Behind luggage compartment side trim (left-side)

5 - Control unit 1 for information electronics -J794-

- ❑ In glove box (left-side)
- ❑ Pin assignment (from week 22/09 onwards) ⇒ page 261
- ❑ Removing and installing (from week 36/08 onwards) ⇒ page 72

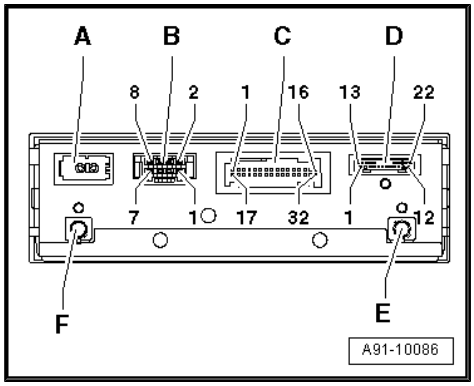
6 - Chip card reader control unit -J676-

- ❑ In glove box
- ❑ Pin assignment (from week 22/09 onwards) ⇒ page 264
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 265

Copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

8.8 Pin assignment

8.8.1 Connectors for navigation system (up to model year 2007)



Navigation system with CD drive control unit -J401-

A - MOST bus

B - Multi-pin connector, 8-pin, black (T8o)

C - Multi-pin connector, 32-pin, black (T32i) to chip card reader control unit -J676-

D - Multi-pin connector, 22-pin, black (T22d) to display and operating unit changeover unit -J728-

E - GPS connection (blue) from GPS aerial -R50- / roof aerial -R216-

F - Connection VICS (black) from aerial amplifier 2 -R111-

Note

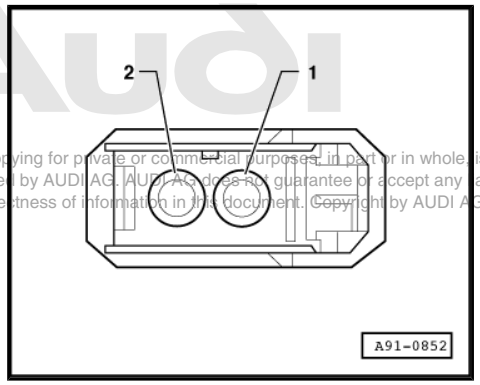
Contacts which are not listed are not used.

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

A - MOST bus

1 - Input

2 - Output

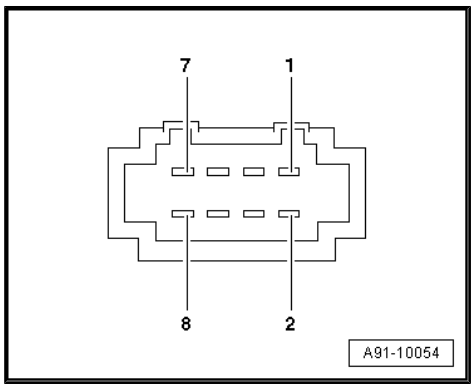


B - Multi-pin connector, 8-pin, black (T8o)

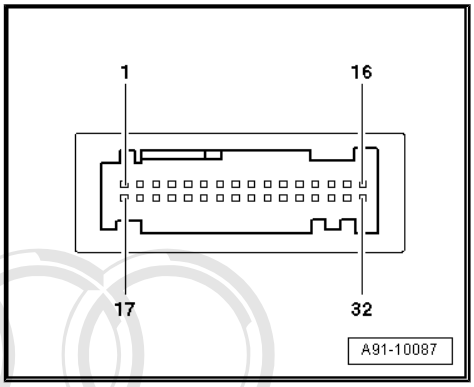
1 - Terminal 31

2 - Terminal 30

5 - Open circuit diagnostic lead



C - Multi-pin connector, 32-pin, black (T32i)



8 - Data from telephone transmitter and receiver unit -R36-

10 - Terminal 31 to telephone transmitter and receiver unit -R36-

11 - Data from chip card reader control unit -J676-

12 - Terminal 31 (screen earth) to chip card reader control unit -J676-

14 - Terminal 31 (screen earth) to chip card reader control unit -J676-

24 - Data to telephone transmitter and receiver unit -R36-

26 - Switch-on signal from telephone transmitter and receiver unit -R36-

27 - Data to chip card reader control unit -J676-

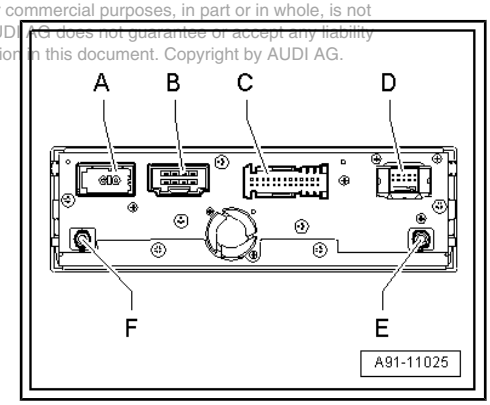
29 - Data from chip card reader control unit -J676-

30 - Data to chip card reader control unit -J676-

32 - Switch-on signal from chip card reader control unit -J676- / traffic data aerial -R173-

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

8.8.2 Connectors for navigation system (from model year 2008 onwards, up to week 21/09)



Navigation system with CD drive control unit -J401-

A - MOST bus

B - Multi-pin connector, 8-pin, black (T8o)

C - Multi-pin connector, 26-pin, black (T26d) to chip card reader control unit -J676- / telephone transmitter and receiver unit -R36-

D - Multi-pin connector, 10-pin, black (T10ai) to control unit for front display and information control panel -J523-

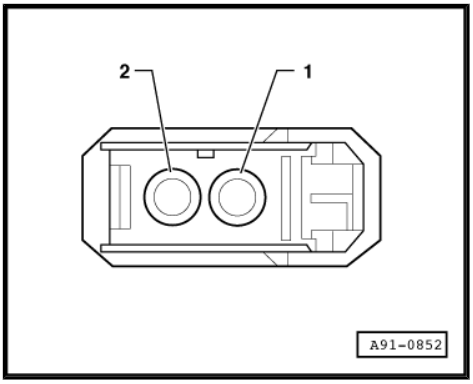
E - GPS connection (blue) from GPS aerial -R50- / roof aerial -R216-

F - Connection VICS (black) from aerial amplifier 2 -R111-

Note

Contacts which are not listed are not used.

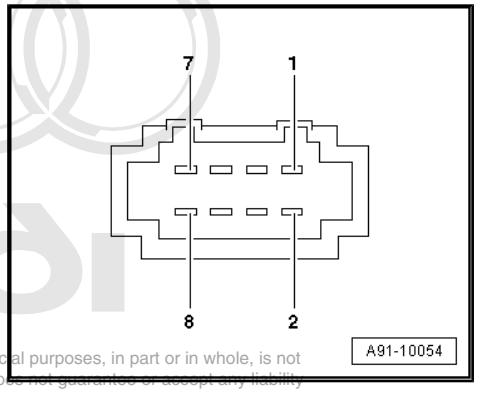
A - MOST bus



1 - Input

2 - Output

B - Multi-pin connector, 8-pin, black (T8o)



1 - Terminal 31

2 - Terminal 30

3 - Not used

4 - Speed signal from ABS control unit with EDL -J104-

5 - Open circuit diagnostic lead

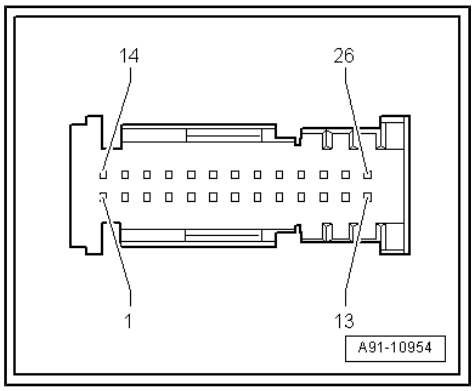
6 - Not used

7 - Microphone input (–) from microphone unit in front roof module -R164- (telephone microphone -R38-)

8 - Microphone input (+) from microphone unit in front roof module -R164- (telephone microphone -R38-)

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

C - Multi-pin connector, 26-pin, black (T26d)



5 - Data to telephone transmitter and receiver unit -R36-

6 - Terminal 31 (screen earth) to telephone transmitter and receiver unit -R36-

7 - Switch-on signal from telephone transmitter and receiver unit -R36-

8 - Data to telephone transmitter and receiver unit -R36-

10 - Data from chip card reader control unit -J676-

11 - Data from chip card reader control unit -J676-

13 - Switch-on signal from chip card reader control unit -J676- / traffic data aerial -R173-

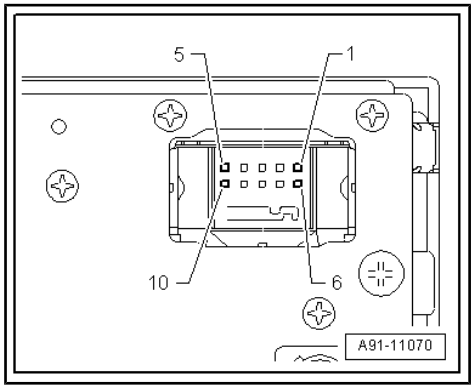
18 - Data to telephone transmitter and receiver unit -R36-

20 - Terminal 31 (screen earth) to chip card reader control unit -J676-

21 - Data to chip card reader control unit -J676-

24 - Terminal 31 (screen earth) to chip card reader control unit -J676-

Multi-pin connector, 10-pin, black (T10ai)



All pins are connected to the control unit for front display and information control panel -J523- .

1 - Tx2 (+)

2 - Tx2 (–)

3 - LV-Diag

4 - Tx1 (+)

5 - Tx1 (–)

6 - CLK (+)

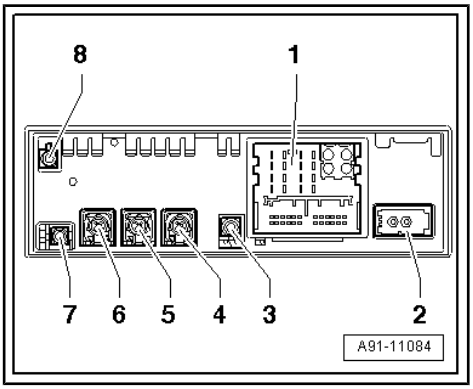
7 - CLK (–)

8 - Earth

9 - Tx0 (+)

10 - Tx0 (–)

8.8.3 Connectors for navigation system (from week 22/09 onwards)



Control unit 1 for information electronics -J794-

1 - Connection block with four multi-pin connectors

2 - MOST bus

3 - FBAS input

4 - Multi-pin connector, 4-pin (T4am) to display unit for front information display and operating unit control unit -J685-

5 - Multi-pin connector, 4-pin (T4ap) to connection for external audio sources -R199-

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

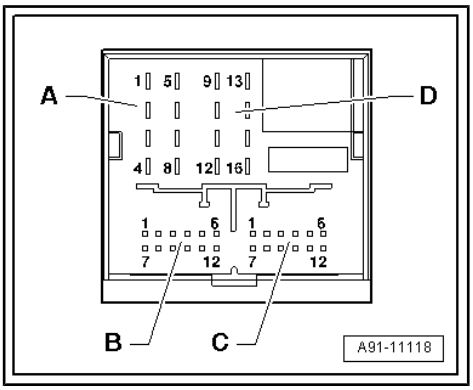
6 - Not used

7 - GPS connection from roof aerial -R216-

8 - Not used

Note

Contacts which are not listed are not used.



A - Multi-pin connector, 8-pin, brown (T8ah)

2 - Voltage supply to multimedia system operating unit -E380-

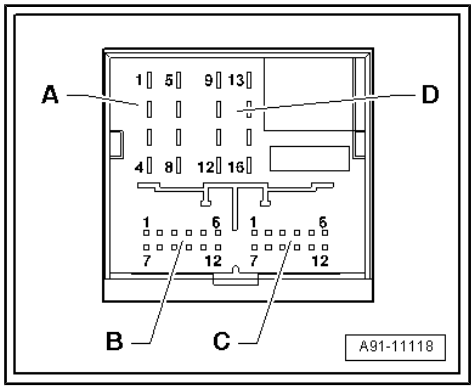
3 - Wake-up to multimedia system operating unit -E380-

5 - Switch-on signal from chip card reader control unit -J676-

6 - Res MU to multimedia system operating unit -E380-

7 - Open circuit diagnostic lead

B - Multi-pin connector, 12-pin, blue (T12x)



Left-hand drive vehicle

2 - Microphone input (+) from microphone unit in front roof module -R164- (front right microphone -R141-)

3 - Microphone input (–) from microphone unit in front roof module -R164- (front right microphone -R141-)

4 - Data VICS to chip card reader control unit -J676-

5 - FBAS wire (–) from reversing camera system control unit -J772-

6 - Data ETC to chip card reader control unit -J676-

8 - Microphone input (+) from microphone unit in front roof module -R164- (front left microphone -R140-)

9 - Microphone input (–) from microphone unit in front roof module -R164- (front left microphone -R140-)

10 - Data VICS from chip card reader control unit -J676-

11 - FBAS wire (+) from reversing camera system control unit -J772-

12 - Data ETC from chip card reader control unit -J676-

Right-hand drive vehicle

2 - Microphone input (+) from microphone unit in front roof module -R164- (front left microphone -R140-)

3 - Microphone input (–) from microphone unit in front roof module -R164- (front left microphone -R140-)

4 - Data VICS to chip card reader control unit -J676-

5 - FBAS wire (–) from reversing camera system control unit -J772-

6 - Data ETC to chip card reader control unit -J676-

8 - Microphone input (+) from microphone unit in front roof module -R164- (front right microphone -R141-)

9 - Microphone input (–) from microphone unit in front roof module -R164- (front right microphone -R141-)

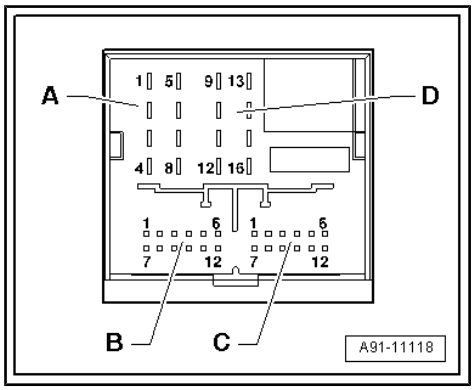
10 - Data VICS from chip card reader control unit -J676-

11 - FBAS wire (+) from reversing camera system control unit -J772-

12 - Data ETC from chip card reader control unit -J676-

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

D - Multi-pin connector, 8-pin, black (T16q)



10 - Data from multimedia system operating unit -E380-

11 - Data to multimedia system operating unit -E380-

12 - Terminal 31

14 - Res BT from multimedia system operating unit -E380-

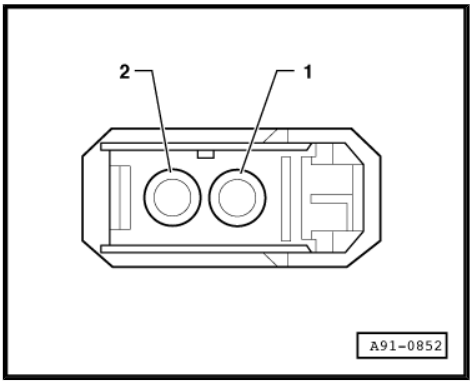
15 - Terminal 30

16 - Earth to multimedia system operating unit -E380-

2 - MOST bus

1 - Input

2 - Output

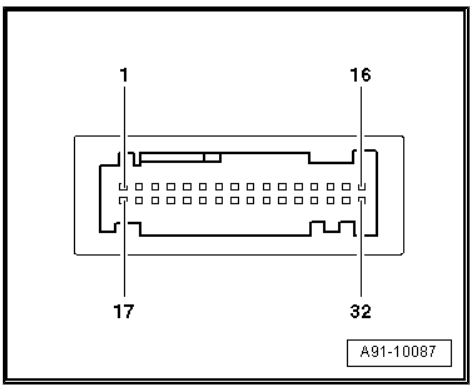


8.8.4 Connector on chip card reader control unit -J676- (up to week 21/09)

Chip card reader control unit -J676-

Note

Contacts which are not listed are not used.



Multi-pin connector, 32-pin, black (T32k)

1-16 - To traffic data aerial -R173-

17 - Data VICS to navigation system with CD drive control unit -J401-

18 - Terminal 31 (screen earth) to navigation system with CD drive control unit -J401-

19 - Data VICS from navigation system with CD drive control unit -J401-

21 - Switch-on signal to navigation system with CD drive control unit -J401-

22 - Terminal 30

23 - Data ETC to navigation system with CD drive control unit -J401-

24 - Terminal 31 (screen earth) to navigation system with CD drive control unit -J401-

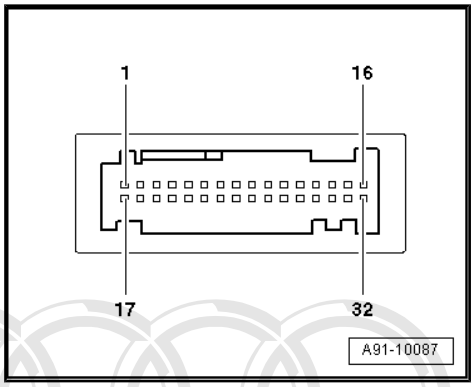
25 - Data ETC from navigation system with CD drive control unit -J401-

28 - Terminal 31

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

8.8.5 Connector on chip card reader control unit -J676- (from week 22/09 onwards)

Chip card reader control unit -J676-



Note

Contacts which are not listed are not used.

Multi-pin connector, 32-pin, black (T32k)

1-16 - To traffic data aerial -R173-

17 - Data VICS to control unit 1 for information electronics -J794-

19 - Data VICS from control unit 1 for information electronics -J794-

21 - Switch-on signal to control unit 1 for information electronics -J794-

22 - Terminal 30

23 - Data ETC to control unit 1 for information electronics -J794-

25 - Data ETC from control unit 1 for information electronics -J794-

28 - Terminal 31

8.9 Removing and installing traffic data aerial -R173-

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

The connectors for the traffic data aerial -R173- are located behind the front interior light -W1- .

– Switch off all electrical equipment.

– Remove ignition key.

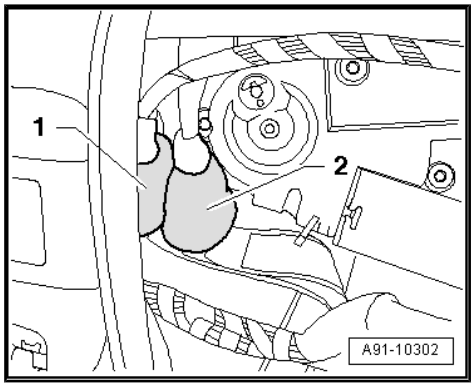
Removing

– Remove front interior light -W1- ⇒ Electrical system; Rep. Gr. 96 .

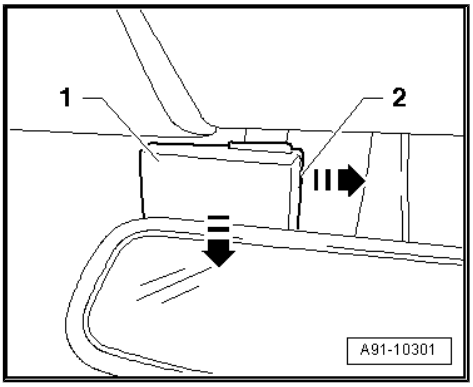
Do not detach connectors at front interior light -W1- .

– Unplug connectors -1- and -2- for traffic data aerial -R173- .

Removing traffic data aerial -R173- :



– Use a small screwdriver to pull out the expanding clip -2- in direction of arrow.
– Pull traffic data aerial -R173- -1- down off windscreen in direction of arrow.



Installing

– Installation is performed in reverse sequence.

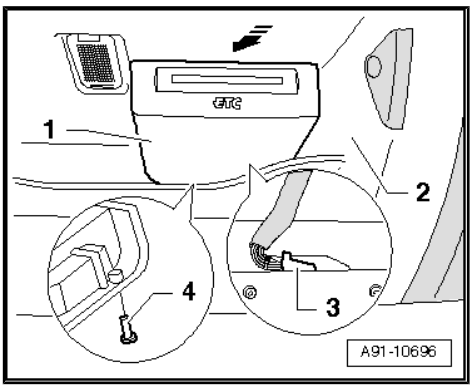
8.10 Removing and installing chip card reader control unit -J676-

The chip card reader control unit -J676- is inserted above the CD changer -R41- at the glove box lining.

– Switch off all electrical equipment.
– Remove ignition key.

Removing

– Open glove box.
– Remove chip card.
– Slide chip card reader control unit -J676- -1- towards rear in direction of arrow until it can be detached from lining -2-.
– Pull out retaining clip -4-.
– Unplug connector -3-.



Installing

– Installation is performed in reverse sequence.
– Make sure all retaining tabs of chip card reader control unit -J676- engage in lining.

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

9 TV system

9.1 General notes (up to week 35/08)

The TV system is part of the MMI Infotainment system.

The TV tuner -R78- is connected to the other components of the Infotainment system via the MOST Bus. The multimedia system operating unit -E380- is used for operation.

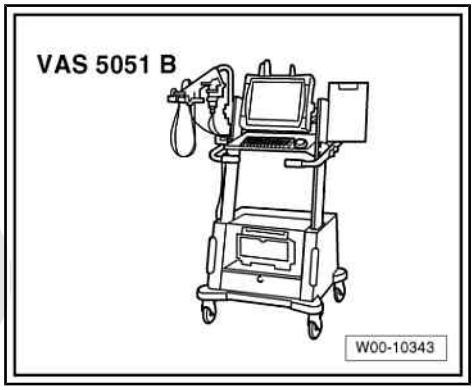
In addition, a digital TV tuner -R171- can be fitted for areas where digital TV reception (DVB-T) is possible. The digital TV tuner -R171- is operated via a separate remote control.

The digital TV tuner -R171- is not connected to a BUS system; it has a limited self-diagnosis capability via the analogue TV tuner -R78-

From model year 2006 onwards, a so-called “hybrid” TV tuner -R78- is fitted for receiving analogue and digital TV channels.

Fault finding on the analogue/hybrid TV tuner -R78- is performed via the “Guided Fault Finding” ⇒ Vehicle diagnosis, testing and information system VAS 5051.

Repairing aerial wiring ⇒ Electrical system; Rep. Gr. 97 .



9.2 General notes (from week 36/08 onwards)

The TV system is part of the MMI Infotainment system.

The TV tuner -R78- is connected to the other components of the Infotainment system via the MOST Bus. The multimedia system operating unit -E380- is used for operation.

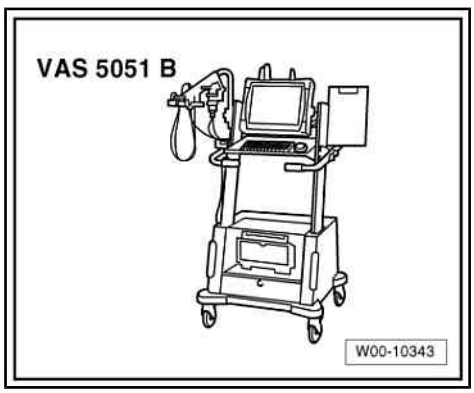
Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

A so-called “hybrid” tuner is fitted for receiving analogue and digital TV channels.

A DVD drive is fitted in the control unit 1 for information electronics -J794- and can be used to play DVDs.

Fault finding is performed via the “Guided Fault Finding” ⇒ Vehicle diagnosis, testing and information system VAS 5051.

Repairing aerial wiring ⇒ Electrical system; Rep. Gr. 97 .



9.3 TV system MMI (up to week 35/08) - layout

1 - Display unit for front information display and operating unit control unit -J685- in dash panel (centre)

2 - Control unit for front display and information control panel -J523- behind glove box

3 - Multimedia system operating unit -E380- in centre console (bottom)

4 - Data bus diagnostic interface -J533- behind glove box

5 - Media player in position 1 -R118- / media player in position 2 -R119- in glove box

6 - TV tuner -R78- behind luggage compartment side trim (left-side)

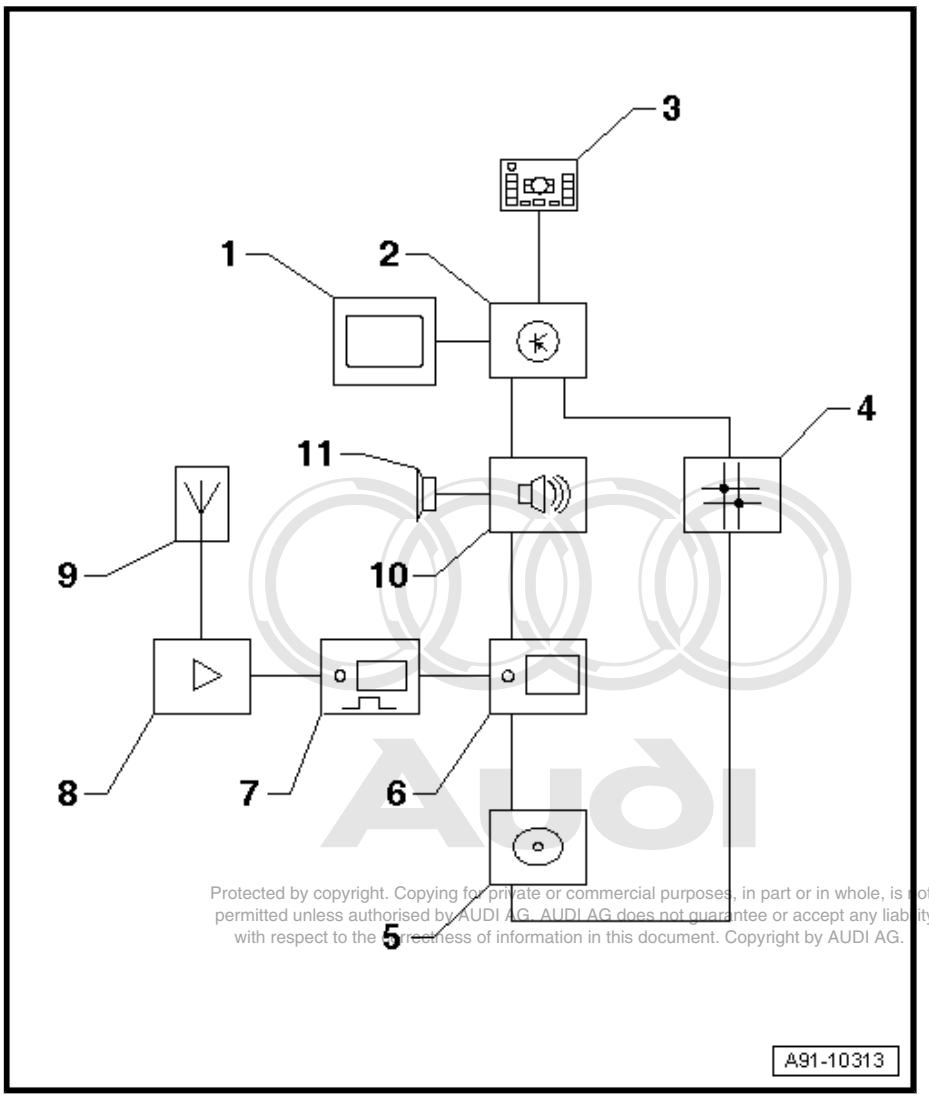
7 - Digital TV tuner -R171- behind luggage compartment side trim (left-side)

8 - Aerial amplifier

9 - Window aerials

10 - Digital sound package control unit -J525- behind luggage compartment side trim (left-side)

11 - Sound systems



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

9.4 TV system (from week 36/08 onwards) - layout

1 - Display unit for front information display and operating unit control unit -J685- in dash panel (centre)

2 - Control unit 1 for information electronics -J794- (with DVD player) in glove box (left-side)

3 - Multimedia system operating unit -E380- in centre console (bottom)

4 - Data bus diagnostic interface -J533- behind glove box

5 - CD changer -R41- in glove box (right-side)

6 - TV tuner -R78- behind luggage compartment side trim (left-side)

7 - Digital sound package control unit -J525- behind luggage compartment side trim (left-side)

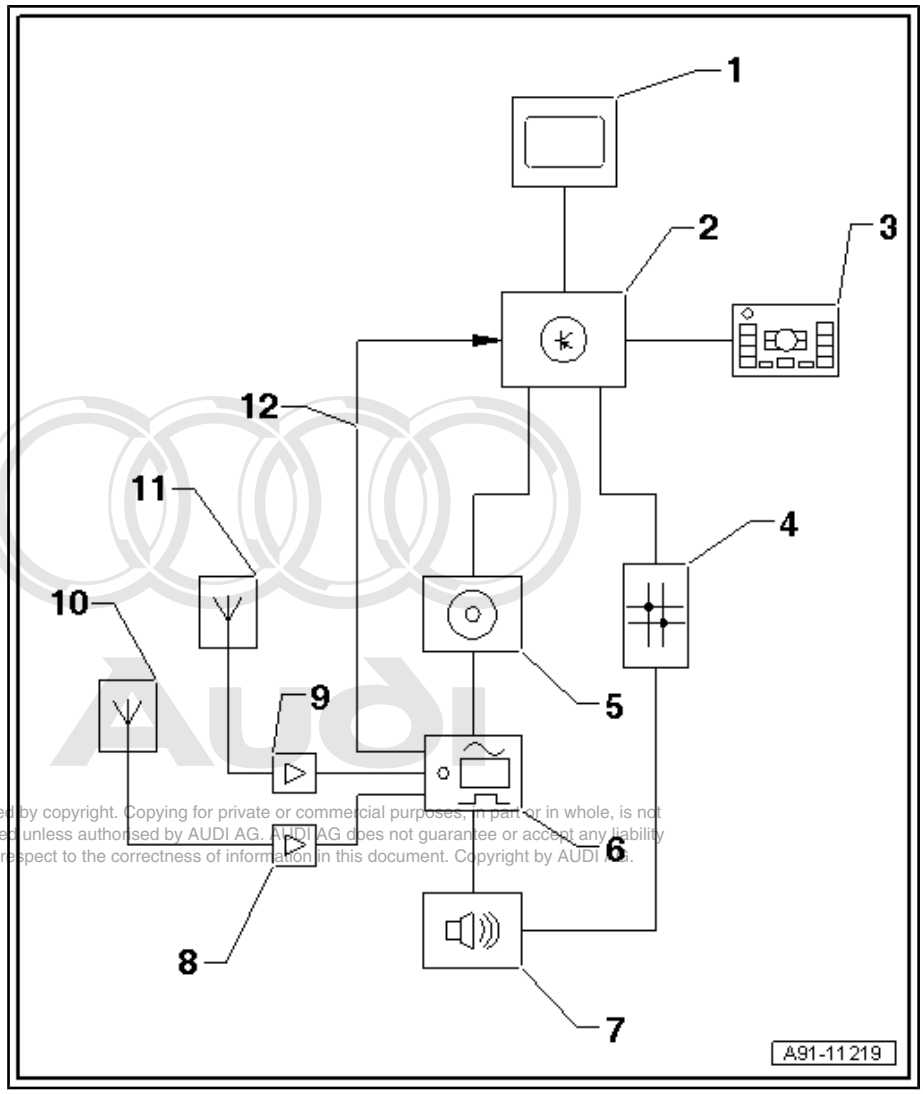
8 - Aerial amplifier -R24- / aerial amplifier 2 -R111- / aerial amplifier 3 -R112-

9 - Aerial amplifier -R24- / aerial amplifier 1 for TV -R82-

10 - TV aerial 2 -R56- / TV aerial 3 -R57-

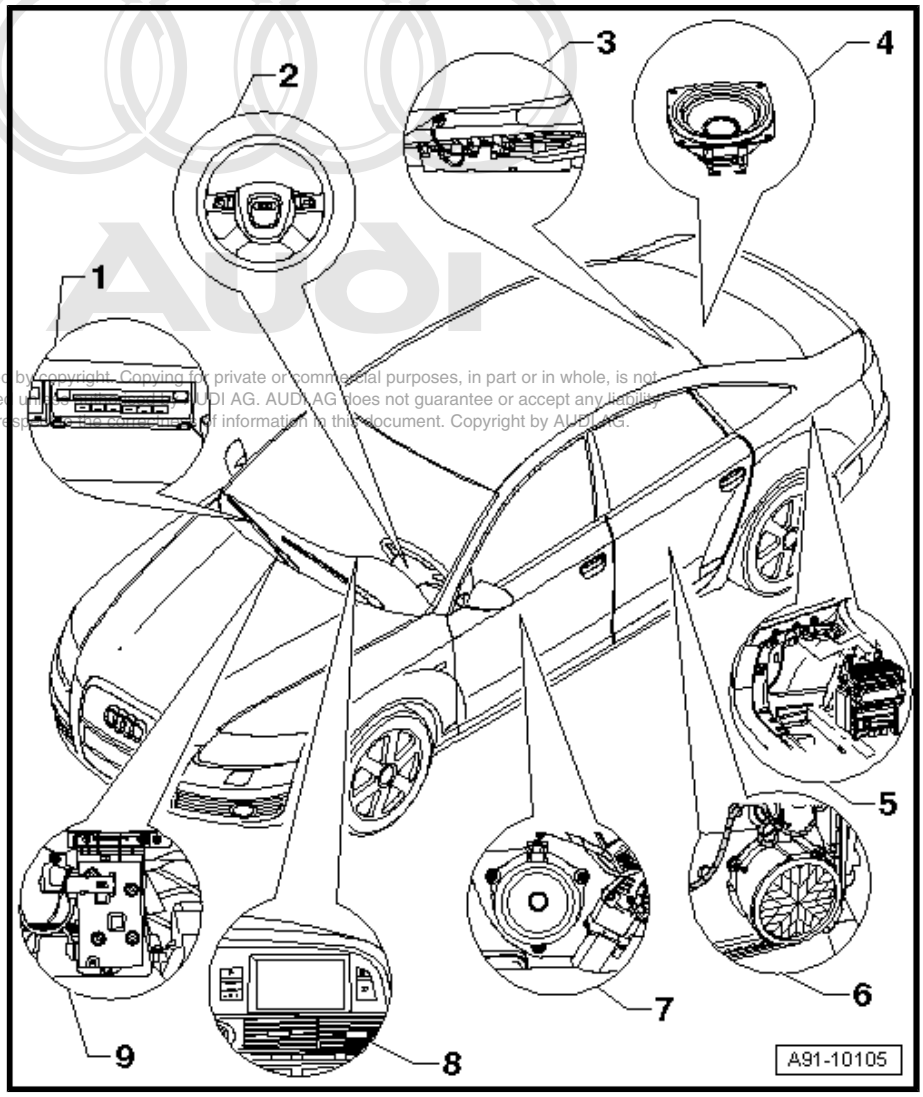
11 - TV aerial 1 -R55-

12 - FBAS wire to control unit 1 for information electronics -J794-



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

9.5 Fitting locations on saloon (up to week 35/08)



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

1 - Media player in position 1 -R118- / media player in position 2 -R119-

- ❑ In glove box

2 - Multi-function steering wheel

- ❑ Removing and installing buttons ⇒ page 312

3 - Aerial amplifier -R24-

- ❑ Behind roof end trim
- ❑ Overview saloon (up to week 35/08) ⇒ page 21

4 - Loudspeaker in rear shelf -R150-

5 - Digital sound package control unit -J525-

- ❑ Behind luggage compartment side trim (left-side)

- TV tuner -R78-

- ❑ Behind luggage compartment side trim (left-side)
- ❑ Pin assignment (analogue) ⇒ page 272
- ❑ Pin assignment (up to week 35/08) ⇒ page 274
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 277

- Digital TV tuner -R171-

- ❑ Behind luggage compartment side trim (left-side)
- ❑ Pin assignment ⇒ page 273
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 278

6 - Loudspeakers in doors (rear)

7 - Loudspeakers in doors (front)

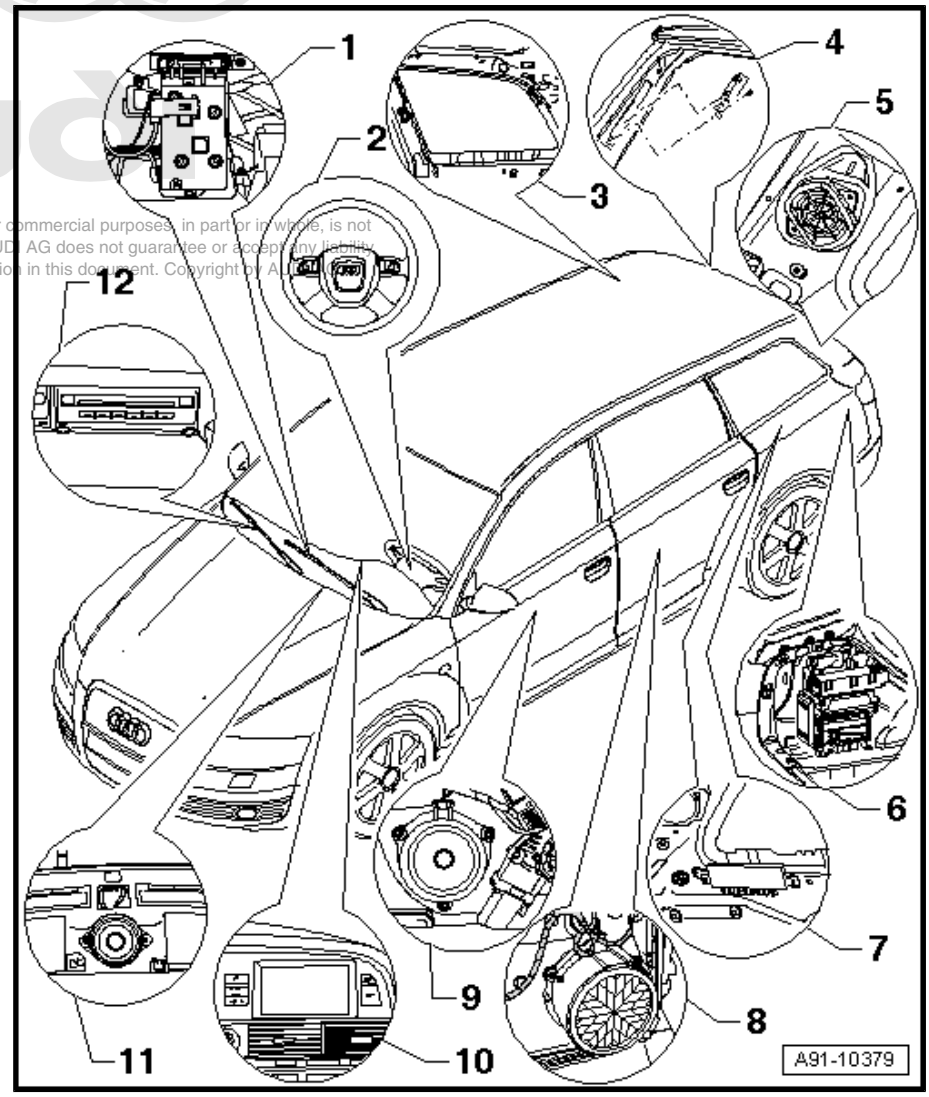
8 - Display unit for front information display and operating unit control unit -J685-

- ❑ In dash panel (centre)

9 - Control unit for front display and information control panel -J523-

- ❑ Behind glove box

9.6 Fitting locations on Avant (up to week 35/08)



1 - Control unit for front display and information control panel -J523-

- ❑ Behind glove box

2 - Multi-function steering wheel

- ❑ Removing and installing buttons ⇒ page 312

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

3 - Aerial amplifier

- ❑ On side window (right-side)
- ❑ Overview Avant (up to week 35/08) ⇒ page 27

4 - Aerial amplifier

- ❑ On rear window
- ❑ Overview Avant (up to week 35/08) ⇒ page 27

5 - Loudspeaker in rear shelf -R150-

6 - Digital sound package control unit -J525-

- ❑ Behind luggage compartment side trim (left-side)

- TV tuner -R78-

- ❑ Behind luggage compartment side trim (left-side)
- ❑ Pin assignment (analogue) ⇒ page 272
- ❑ Pin assignment (up to week 35/08) ⇒ page 274
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 277

- Digital TV tuner -R171-

- ❑ Behind luggage compartment side trim (left-side)
- ❑ Pin assignment ⇒ page 273
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 278

7 - Aerial amplifier

- ❑ On side window (left-side)
- ❑ Overview Avant (up to week 35/08) ⇒ page 27

8 - Loudspeakers in doors (rear)

9 - Loudspeakers in doors (front)

10 - Display unit for front information display and operating unit control unit -J685-

- ❑ In dash panel (centre)

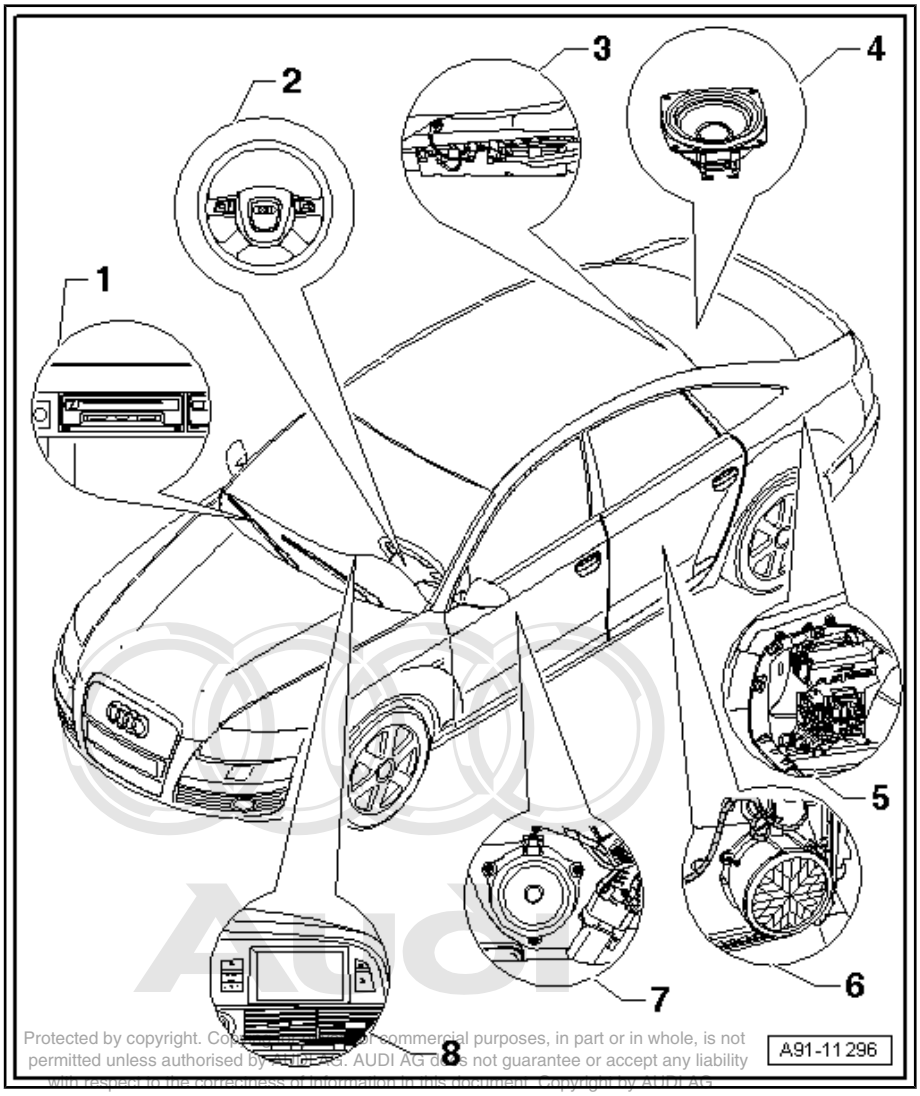
11 - Centre mid-range and treble loudspeaker -R158-

- ❑ In dash panel (front centre)

12 - Media player in position 1 -R118- / media player in position 2 -R119-

- ❑ In glove box

9.7 Fitting locations on saloon/Avant (from week 36/08 onwards)



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG

1 - Control unit 1 for information electronics -J794-

- ❑ In glove box (left-side)
- ❑ Pin assignment, maximum equipment (from week 36/08 onwards) ⇒ page 51
- ❑ Removing and installing (from week 36/08 onwards) ⇒ page 72

2 - Multi-function steering wheel

- ❑ Removing and installing buttons ⇒ page 312

3 - Aerial amplifier

- ❑ Overview saloon (from week 36/08 onwards) ⇒ page 23
- ❑ Overview Avant (from week 36/08 onwards) ⇒ page 29

4 - Loudspeaker in rear shelf - R150-

5 - Digital sound package control unit -J525-

- ❑ Behind luggage compartment side trim (left-side)

- TV tuner -R78-

- ❑ Behind luggage compartment side trim (left-side)
- ❑ Pin assignment (from week 36/08 onwards) ⇒ page 276
- ❑ Removing and installing (from week 36/08 onwards) ⇒ page 282

6 - Loudspeakers in doors (rear)

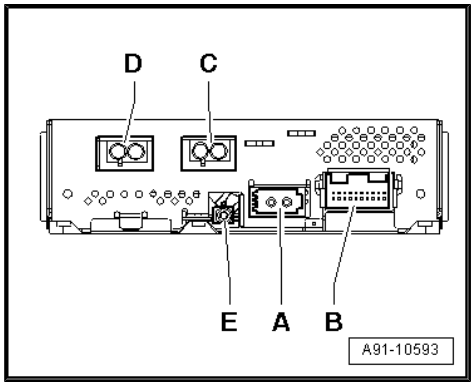
7 - Loudspeakers in doors (front)

8 - Display unit for front information display and operating unit control unit -J685-

- ❑ In dash panel (centre)

9.8 Pin assignment

9.8.1 Connectors on TV tuner -R78- (analogue)



TV tuner -R78-

A - MOST bus

B - Multi-pin connector, 20-pin, red (T20n)

C - Connection TV3/TV4 (green) from aerial amplifier 2 -R111- / digital TV tuner -R171- (saloon)

- Connection TV3/TV4 (green) from aerial amplifier 3 -R112- / aerial amplifier 4 for TV -R85- / digital TV tuner -R171- (Avant)

D - Connection TV1/TV2 (brown) from aerial amplifier -R24- / digital TV tuner -R171- (saloon/Avant)

E - FBAS output (green) to control unit for front display and information control panel -J523-

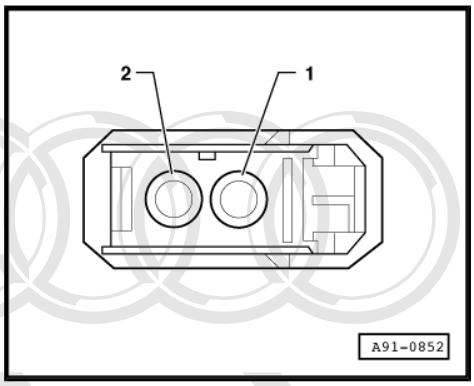
Note

Contacts which are not listed are not used.

A - MOST bus

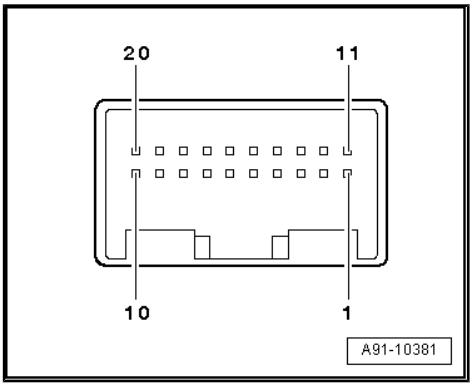
1 - Input

2 - Output



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

B - Multi-pin connector, 20-pin, red (T20n)



1 - Terminal 30

2 - Terminal 31

3 - Open circuit diagnostic lead

8 - Screen earth 1

9 - Screen earth 1

10 - Audio Input, left 1

11 - Audio Input, right 1

12 - Video Input 1

13 - Screen earth 1

14 - Screen earth 2

15 - Screen earth 2

16 - Audio Input, left 2

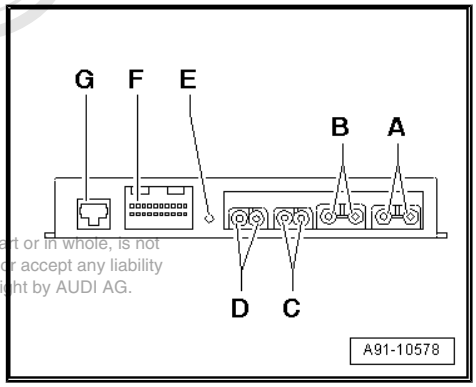
17 - Audio Input, right 2

18 - Video Input 2

19 - Screen earth 2

9.8.2 Connectors on digital TV tuner -R171-

Digital TV tuner -R171-



A - Connection TV1/TV2 (brown) from aerial amplifier -R24- (saloon/Avant)

B - Connection TV3/TV4 (green) from aerial amplifier 2 -R111- (saloon)

- Connection TV3/TV4 (green) from aerial amplifier 3 -R112- / aerial amplifier 4 for TV -R85- (Avant)

C - Connection TV3/TV4 (green) to TV tuner -R78-

D - Connection TV1/TV2 (brown) to TV tuner -R78-

E - Button for initialising remote control

F - Multi-pin connector, 20-pin, red (T20o)

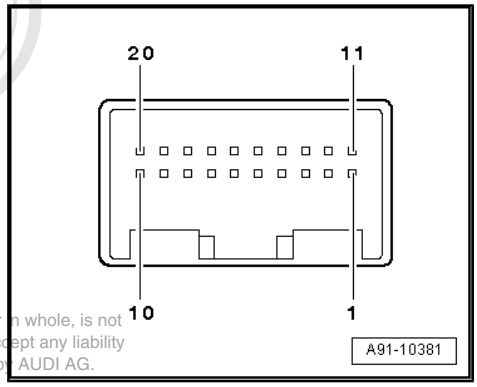
G - Connection for SW download cable (not used)

Note

Contacts which are not listed are not used.

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted. Unauthorised use may violate copyright. Audi AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

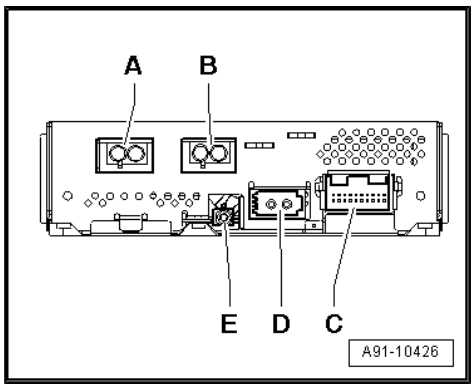
F - Multi-pin connector, 20-pin, red (T20o)



1 - Screen earth
2 - Video Output
3 - Screen earth
4 - Audio Output, left
5 - Audio Output, right
6 - Screen earth
7 - Screen earth
8 - Terminal 31
9 - Power on/off
10 - Terminal 30
11 - Screen earth
12 - Video input
13 - Screen earth
14 - Audio Input, left
15 - Audio Input, right
16 - Screen earth

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

9.8.3 Connectors on TV tuner -R78- (up to week 35/08)



TV tuner -R78-

A - Connection TV1/TV2 (brown) from aerial amplifier -R24- (saloon/Avant)

B - Connection TV3/TV4 (green) from aerial amplifier 2 -R111- (saloon)

- Connection TV3/TV4 (green) from aerial amplifier 3 -R112- / aerial amplifier 4 for TV -R85- (Avant)

C - Multi-pin connector, 20-pin, red (T20n)

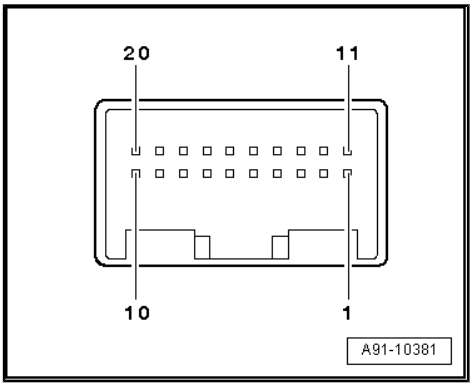
D - MOST bus

E - FBAS output (green) to control unit for front display and information control panel -J523- / reversing camera system control unit -J772-

Note

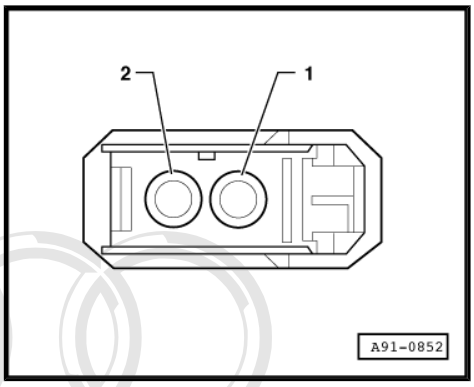
Contacts which are not listed are not used.

C - Multi-pin connector, 20-pin, red (T20n)



1 - Terminal 30
2 - Terminal 31
3 - Open circuit diagnostic lead
4 - Screen earth
5 - Video output (RSE)
6 - Screen earth (audio)
7 - Audio output L (RSE)
8 - Audio output R (RSE)
9 - Screen earth
10 - Audio input L
11 - Audio input R
12 - Video input
13 - Screen earth
14 - Screen earth
15 - Screen earth
16 - Audio input L
17 - Audio input R
18 - Video input
19 - Screen earth
20 - ID PIN

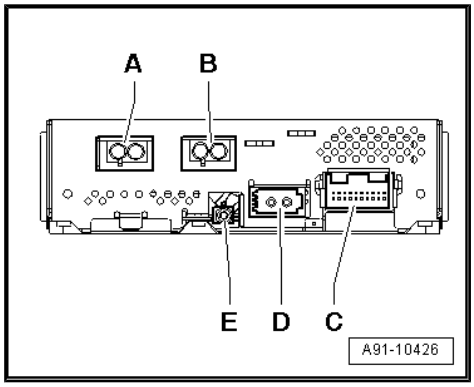
D - MOST bus



1 - Input
2 - Output

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

9.8.4 Connectors on TV tuner -R78- (from week 36/08 onwards)



TV tuner -R78-

A - Connection TV1/TV2 (brown) from aerial amplifier -R24- (saloon)

- Connection TV1/TV2 (brown) from aerial amplifier 1 for TV -R82- / aerial amplifier 2 -R111- (Avant)

B - Connection TV3 (green) from aerial amplifier -R24- (saloon)

- Connection TV3 (green) from aerial amplifier 3 -R112- (Avant)

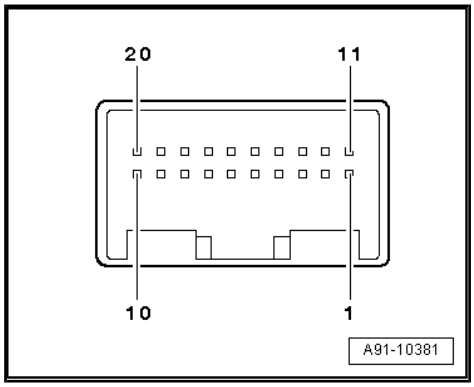
C - Multi-pin connector, 20-pin, red (T20n)

D - MOST bus

E - FBAS output (green) to control unit 1 for information electronics -J794-

Note

Contacts which are not listed are not used.



C - Multi-pin connector, 20-pin, red (T20n)

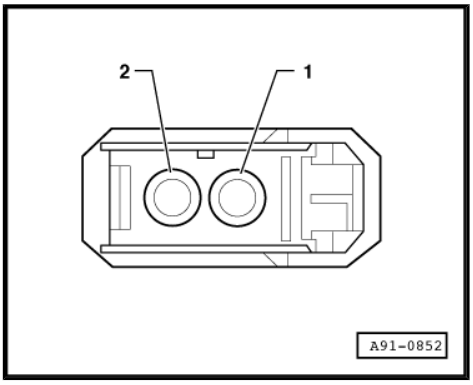
1 - Terminal 30
2 - Terminal 31
3 - Open circuit diagnostic lead
4 - Screen earth
5 - Video out (RSE)
6 - Screen earth
7 - Audio out L (RSE)
8 - Audio out R (RSE)
9 - Screen earth
10 - Audio in L
11 - Audio in R
12 - Video in
13 - Screen earth
14 - Screen earth
15 - Screen earth
16 - Audio in L
17 - Audio in R
18 - Video in
19 - Screen earth
20 - ID PIN

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

D - MOST bus

1 - Input

2 - Output



9.9 Removing and installing TV tuner -R78- (up to week 35/08)

The TV tuner -R78- is located behind luggage compartment side trim (left-side).

Special tools and workshop equipment required

- Protective cap for cable connector -VAS 6223/9-



– When renewing control unit, select “Replacement” function for appropriate control unit in “Guided Fault Finding”.

To do so, use the vehicle diagnostic, testing and information system -VAS 5051- .

– Switch off all electrical equipment.

– Remove ignition key.

Removing

Vehicles with storage area in luggage compartment:

– Open left-side luggage compartment storage area.

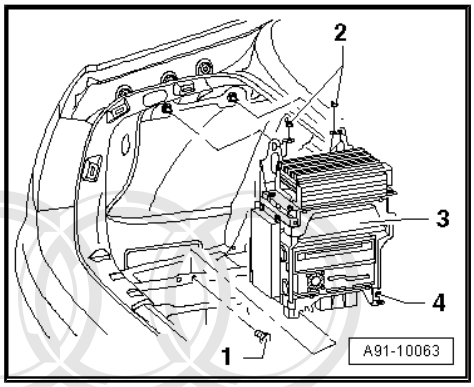
Vehicles without storage area in luggage compartment:

– Remove luggage compartment side trim (left-side) ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. Gr. 70 .

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

All vehicles:

– Unscrew the nuts -2- and -4- (5 Nm) and bolt -3- (5 Nm) on the infotainment rack -3-.



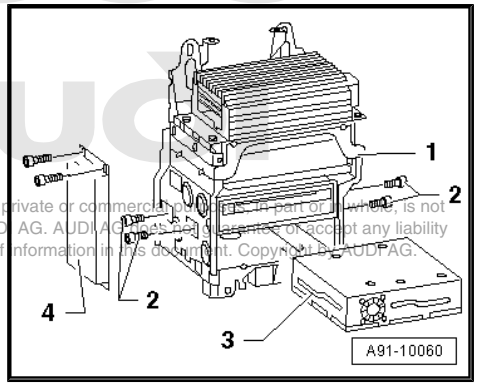
– Pivot the rack in the luggage compartment until the securing bolts for the TV tuner -R78- -2- are accessible.

– First remove the digital radio -R147- -4- if fitted ⇒ page 91 .

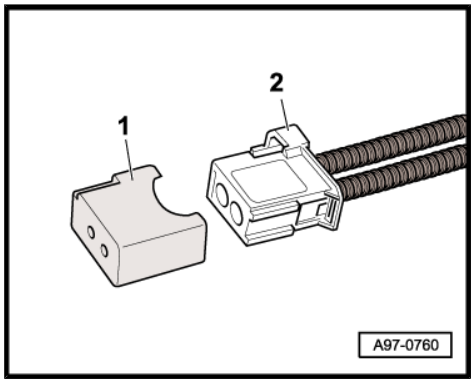
The digital radio -R147- blocks access to two of the four bolts.

– Unplug all connectors at TV tuner -R78- .

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.



– Fit protective cap for cable connector -VAS 6223/9- -1- onto MOST bus connector -2-.

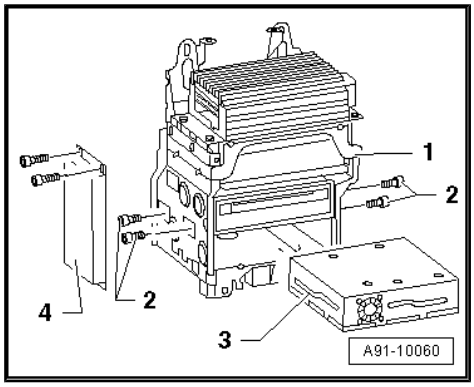


– Unscrew bolts -2- (2 Nm).

– Remove the TV tuner -R78- -3- from the rack -1-.

Installing

– Installation is performed in reverse sequence.

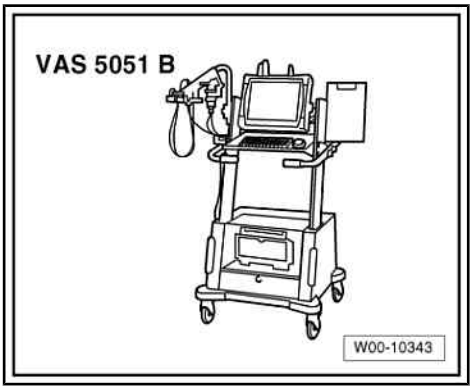


9.9.1 Removing and installing digital TV tuner -R171-

The digital TV tuner -R171- is located behind the luggage compartment side trim (left-side).

Special tools and workshop equipment required

♦ Vehicle diagnosis, testing and information system -VAS 5051B-



– Switch off all electrical equipment.

– Remove ignition key.

Removing

Vehicles with storage area in luggage compartment:

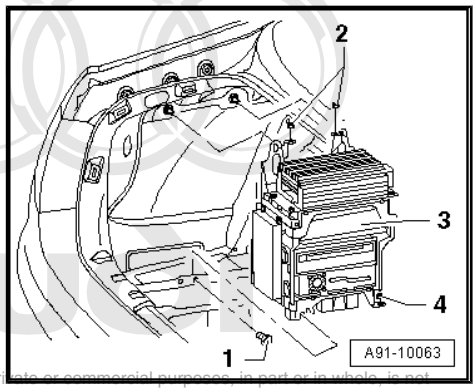
– Open left-side luggage compartment storage area.

Vehicles without storage area in luggage compartment:

– Remove luggage compartment side trim (left-side) ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. Gr. 70 .

All vehicles:

– Unscrew the nuts -2- and -4- (5 Nm) and bolt -3- (5 Nm) on the infotainment rack -3-.



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

– Pivot the rack in the luggage compartment until the connectors and securing bolts for the digital TV tuner -R171- -1- are accessible.

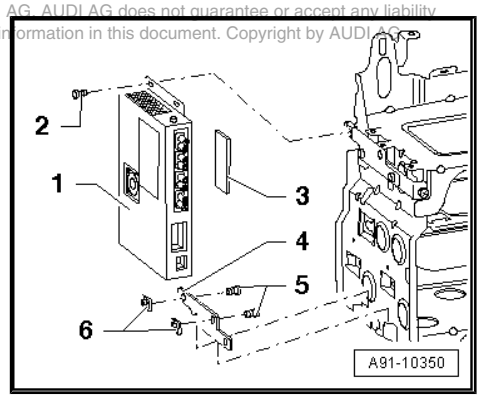
– Unplug all connectors on digital TV tuner -R171- -1-.

– Unscrew bolt -2- (2 Nm).

A retaining plate -4- is fitted to digital TV tuner -R171- -1- (bottom). The digital TV tuner -R171- -1- with retaining plate -4- is fitted to clips at bottom of rack.

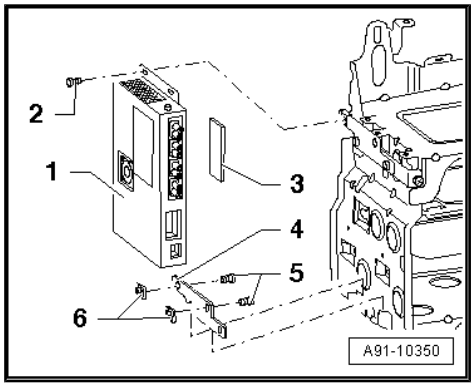
– Lift off the digital TV tuner -R171- from the clips and from the rack.

– Unscrew bolts -5- (2 Nm) and remove retaining plate -4- from digital TV tuner -R171- -1-.



Installing

– Make sure that spacer -3- is bonded to reverse side of digital TV tuner -R171- -1-.
– Then fit retaining plate -4- to digital TV tuner -R171- and secure with speed nuts -6- and bolts -5- (2 Nm).
– Perform further installation in reverse sequence.



Initialising the remote control

– Switch on ignition.

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

– Press E button on digital TV tuner -R171- .

To do so, use a 2.5 mm hexagon key .

– Simultaneously (or at least within 1 second) press MENU button on remote control.

– Switch to “TV” at the multimedia system operating unit -E380- .

“TV” should appear on the display unit for front information display and operating unit control unit -J685- .

– Check whether analogue TV reception is available.

Please note that analogue TV reception may vary according to your current location.

– Switch to “External AV source” at the multimedia system operating unit -E380- .

“External AV source” should appear on the display unit for front information display and operating unit control unit -J685- .

– Connect up the vehicle diagnosis, testing and information system -VAS 5051B- .

– Switch on ignition.

– Touch “Self-diagnosis” key on tester display.

Address word: “57 - TV tuner”

– Touch “57 TV tuner” key on tester display.

Note

The digital TV tuner -R171- does not have a self-diagnosis function; only a limited diagnosis of the aerial and video connections is available via the factory-fitted TV tuner -R78- .

Reading measured value block

– Select diagnosis function “Read measured value block” from list.

– Enter desired 3-digit display group number on keypad and confirm entry by touching Q key.

Display group number: 009

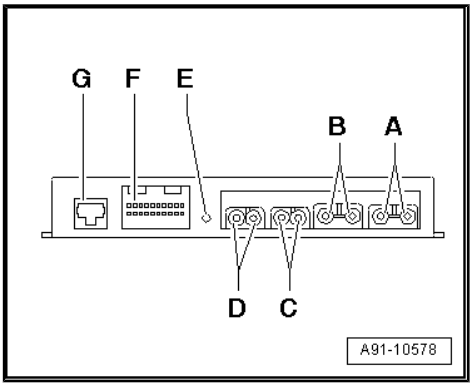
Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

If the wires for voltage supply and aerials have been properly fitted, the display zones should show “Yes” in the first zone and “NO” in the second zone.

– If not, check wiring and repeat the diagnosis.

Read measured value block 9 → YES No	▾ Indicated on display
	External input AV 2
	External input AV 1

– Terminate diagnosis.



Testing remote control

After the remote control has been successfully initialised, the operating screen for the digital TV tuner -R171- will appear in the display unit for front information display and operating unit control unit -J685- (“External AV source” must be activated).

– Check to see if the operating screen for the digital TV tuner -R171- can be operated with the remote control.

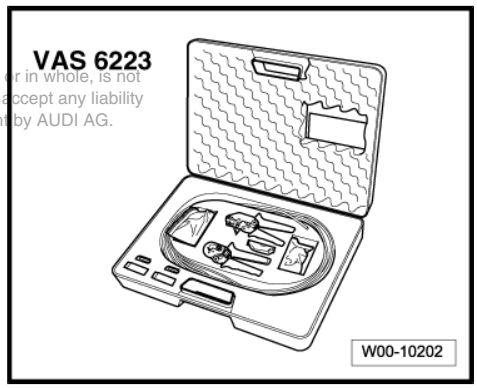
9.10 Removing and installing TV tuner -R78- (from week 36/08 onwards)

The TV tuner -R78- is located behind luggage compartment side trim (left-side).

Special tools and workshop equipment required

♦ Protective cap for cable connector -VAS 6223/9-

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.



– When renewing control unit, select “Replacement” function for appropriate control unit in “Guided Fault Finding”.

To do so, use the vehicle diagnostic, testing and information system -VAS 5051- .

– Switch off all electrical equipment.

– Remove ignition key.

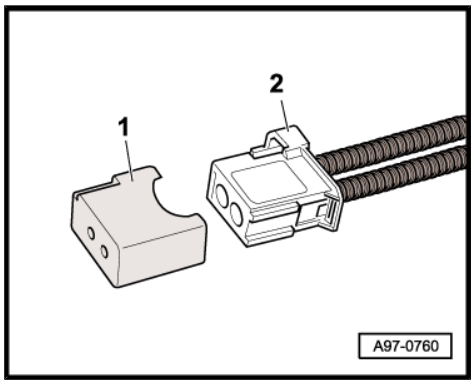
Removing

First remove digital sound package control unit -J525- together with bracket, if fitted.

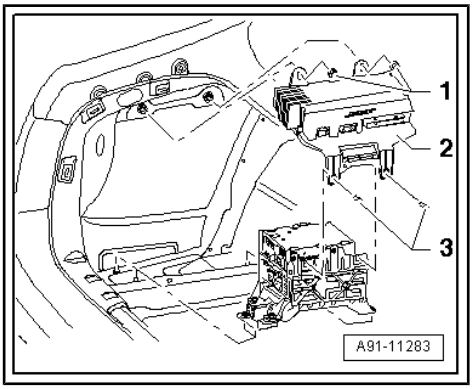
– Open left-side luggage compartment storage area.

– Unplug connectors on digital sound package control unit -J525- .

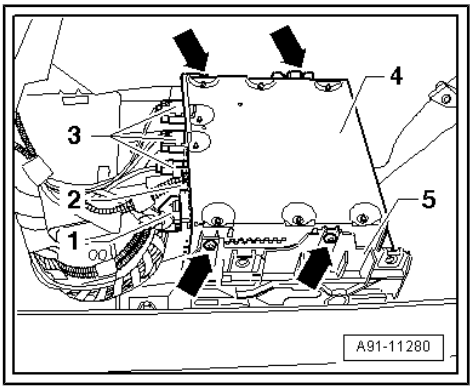
– Fit protective cap for cable connector -VAS 6223/9- -1- onto MOST bus connector -2-.



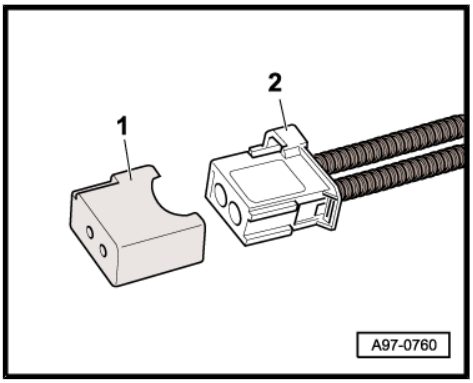
– Unscrew nuts -1- and bolts -3- (3.5 Nm) at bracket -2- and lift bracket with digital sound package control unit -J525- -2- into luggage compartment.



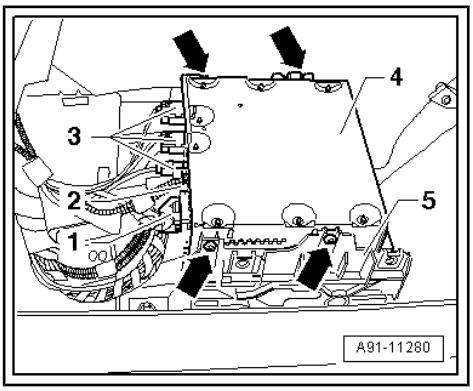
– Unplug connectors -1-, -2- and -3- at TV tuner -R78- -4-.



– Fit protective cap for cable connector -VAS 6223/9- -1- onto MOST bus connector -2-.



– Unscrew bolts -arrows- (2 Nm) at TV tuner -R78- -4-.
– Remove the TV tuner -R78- -4- from the rack -5-.



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

10 TV system (Japan)

10.1 General notes

The TV system is part of the MMI Infotainment system.

The TV tuner -R78- is connected to the other components of the Infotainment system via the fibre optic MOST Bus. The multimedia system operating unit -E380- is used for operation.

The TV tuner -R78- can be used for receiving analogue (up to model year 2007) and digital TV channels (from model year 2008 onwards).

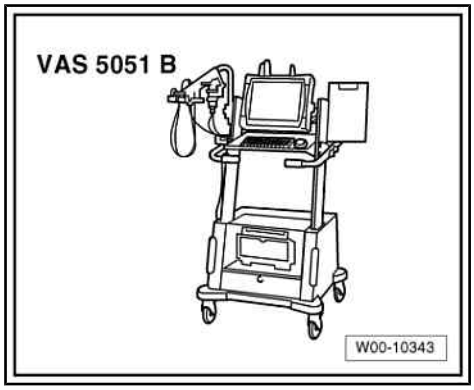
A TV card reader -R204- is connected to the TV tuner -R78- for receiving pay-TV channels (from model year 2008 onwards).

From week 22/09 onwards a DVD drive is fitted in the control unit 1 for information electronics -J794- which can be used to play DVDs.

Fault finding on the TV tuner -R78- is performed via the “Guided Fault Finding” ⇒ Vehicle diagnosis, testing and information system VAS 5051.

Repairing aerial wiring ⇒ Electrical system; Rep. Gr. 97 .

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.



10.2 TV system, MMI (up to week 21/09) - layout

1 - Display unit for front information display and operating unit control unit -J685- in dash panel (centre)

2 - Control unit for front display and information control panel -J523- behind glove box

3 - Multimedia system operating unit -E380- in centre console (bottom)

4 - Data bus diagnostic interface -J533- behind glove box

5 - Media player in position 1 -R118- / media player in position 2 -R119- in glove box

6 - TV card reader -R204- behind luggage compartment side trim (left-side)

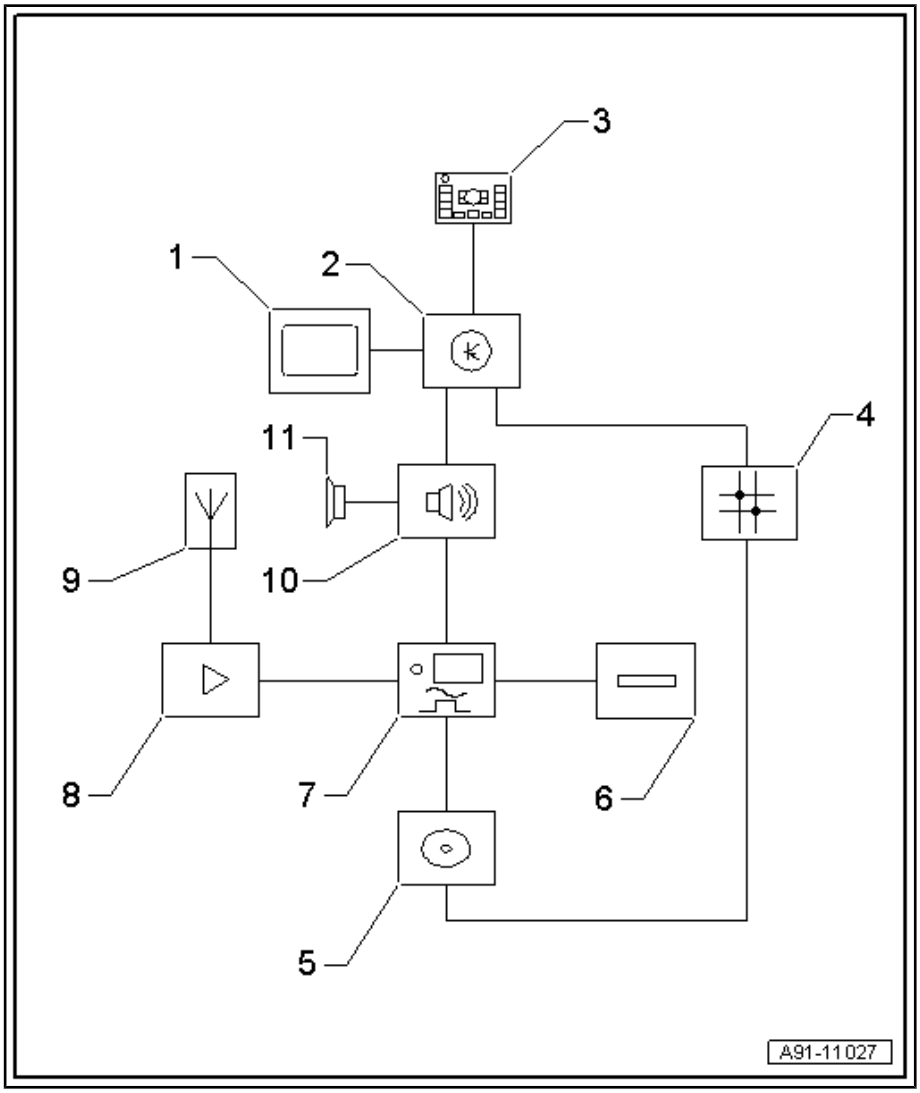
7 - TV tuner -R78- behind luggage compartment side trim (left-side)

8 - Aerial amplifier

9 - Window aerials

10 - Digital sound package control unit -J525- behind luggage compartment side trim (left-side)

11 - Sound systems



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

10.3 TV system, MMI (from week 22/09 onwards) - layout

1 - Display unit for front information display and operating unit control unit -J685- in dash panel (centre)

2 - Control unit 1 for information electronics -J794- in glove box (left-side)

3 - Multimedia system operating unit -E380- in centre console (bottom)

4 - Data bus diagnostic interface -J533- behind glove box

5 - Digital sound package control unit -J525- behind luggage compartment side trim (left-side)

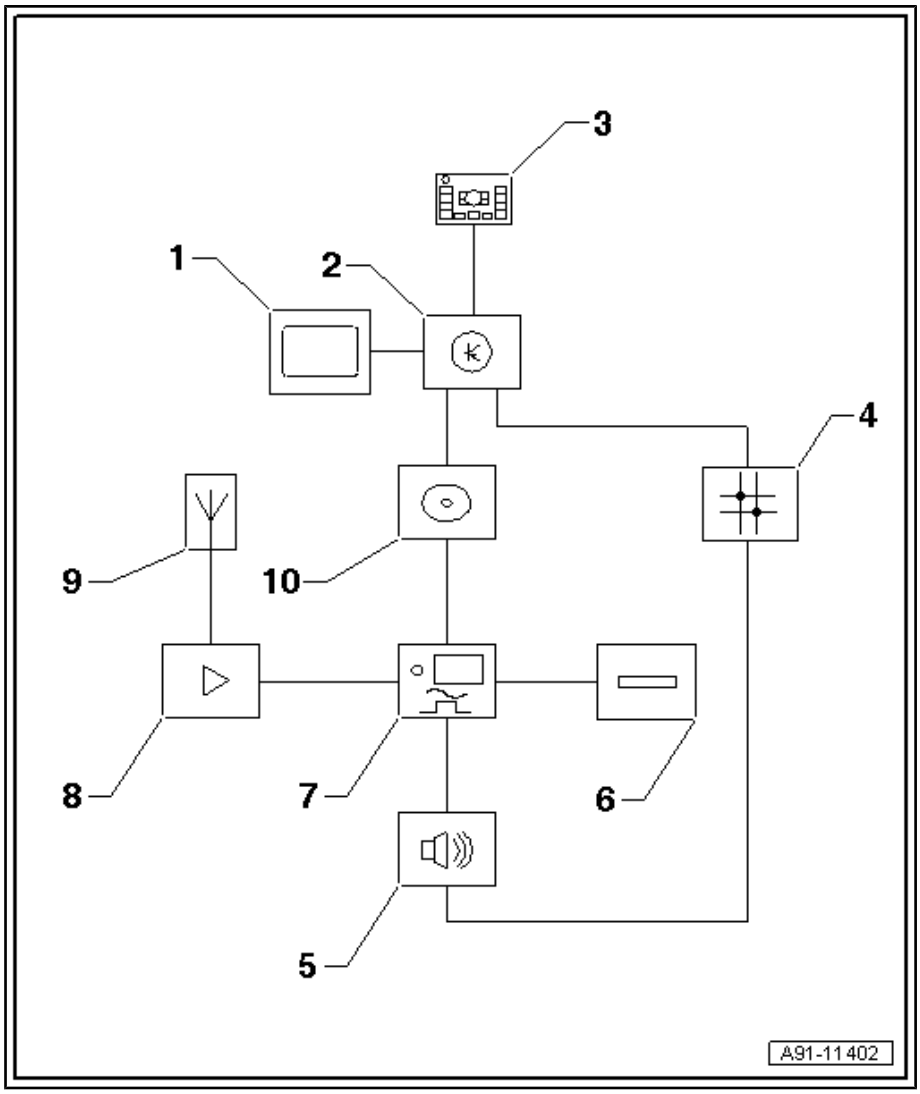
6 - TV card reader -R204- behind luggage compartment side trim (left-side)

7 - TV tuner -R78- behind luggage compartment side trim (left-side)

8 - Aerial amplifier

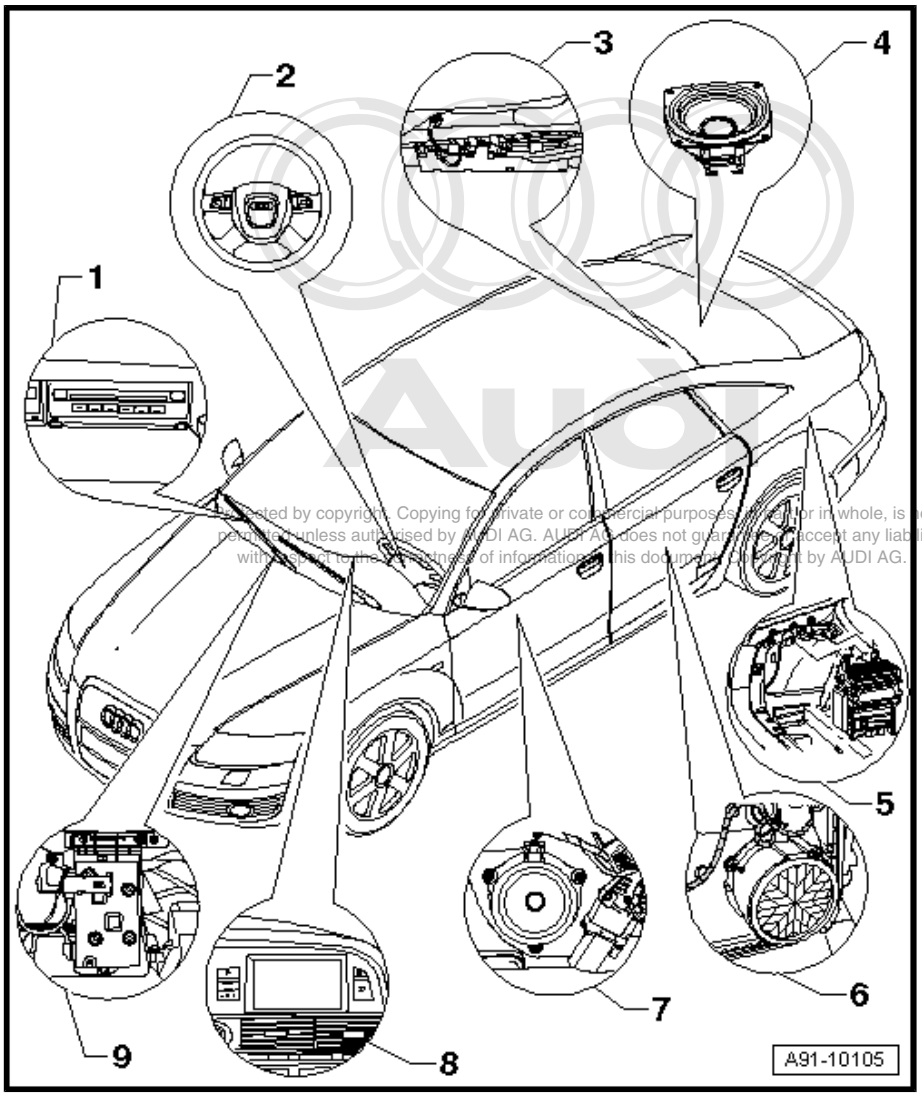
9 - Window aerials

10 - CD changer -R41- in glove box (right-side)



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

10.4 Fitting locations on saloon (up to week 21/09)



1 - Media player in position 1 -R118- / media player in position 2 -R119-

- In glove box

2 - Multi-function steering wheel

- Removing and installing buttons ⇒ page 312

3 - Aerial amplifier

- Behind roof end trim
- Overview (up to week 21/09) ⇒ page 157

4 - Loudspeaker in rear shelf -R150-

5 - Digital sound package control unit -J525-

- Behind luggage compartment side trim (left-side)

- TV tuner -R78-

- Behind luggage compartment side trim (left-side)
- Pin assignment (up to week 21/09) ⇒ page 290
- Removing and installing (up to week 21/09) ⇒ page 292

- TV card reader -R204-

- Behind luggage compartment side trim (left-side)
- Removing and installing (up to week 21/09) ⇒ page 294

6 - Loudspeakers in doors (rear)

7 - Loudspeakers in doors (front)

8 - Display unit for front information display and operating unit control unit -J685-

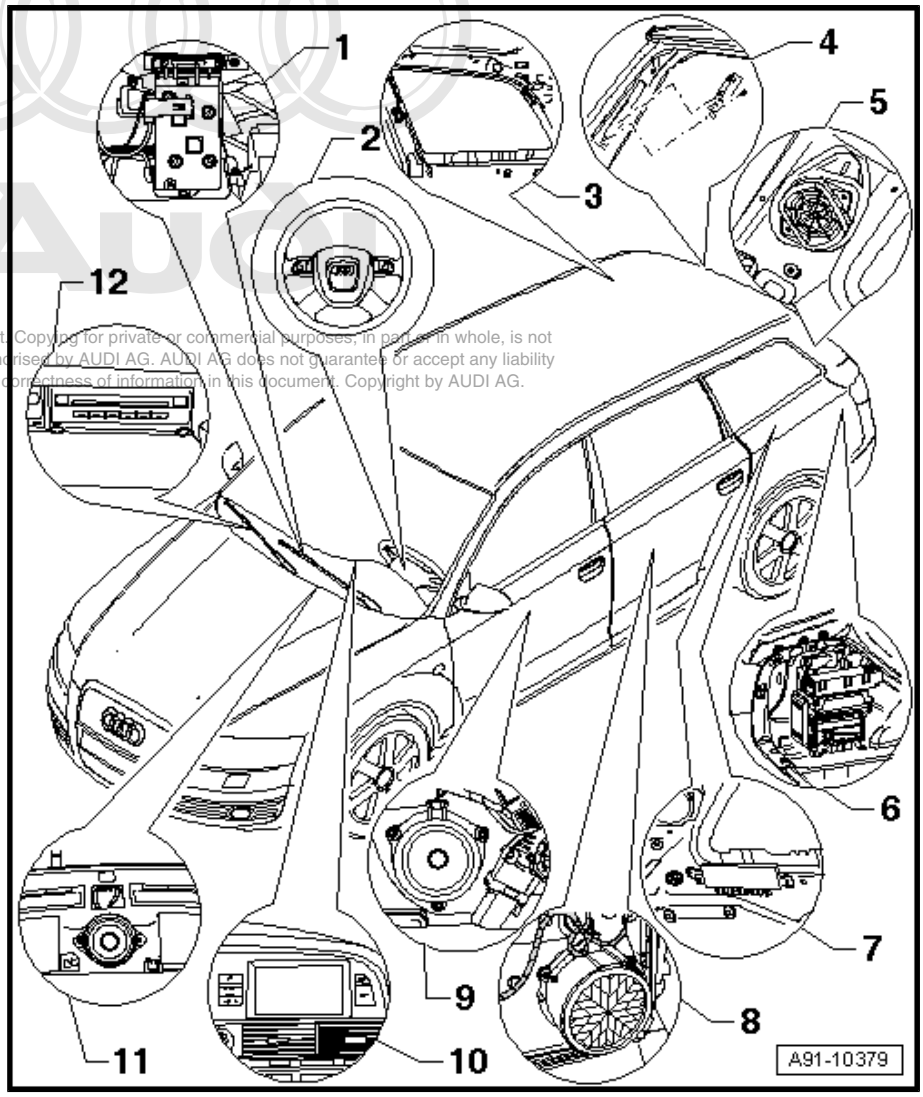
- In dash panel (centre)

9 - Control unit for front display and information control panel -J523-

- Behind glove box

...ected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not ...permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability ...with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

10.5 Fitting locations on Avant (up to week 21/09)



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

1 - Control unit for front display and information control panel -J523-

- ❑ Behind glove box

2 - Multi-function steering wheel

- ❑ Removing and installing buttons ⇒ page 312

3 - Aerial amplifier

- ❑ On side window (right-side)
- ❑ Overview (up to week 21/09) ⇒ page 160

4 - Aerial amplifier

- ❑ On rear window
- ❑ Overview (up to week 21/09) ⇒ page 160

5 - Loudspeaker in rear shelf -R150-

- ❑ In D-pillars (left and right)

6 - Digital sound package control unit -J525-

- ❑ Behind luggage compartment side trim (left-side)

- TV tuner -R78-

- ❑ Behind luggage compartment side trim (left-side)
- ❑ Pin assignment (up to week 21/09) ⇒ page 290
- ❑ Removing and installing (up to week 21/09) ⇒ page 292

- TV card reader -R204-

- ❑ Behind luggage compartment side trim (left-side)
- ❑ Removing and installing (up to week 21/09) ⇒ page 294

7 - Aerial amplifier

- ❑ On side window (left-side)
- ❑ Overview (up to week 21/09) ⇒ page 160

8 - Loudspeakers in doors (rear)

9 - Loudspeakers in doors (front)

10 - Display unit for front information display and operating unit control unit -J685-

- ❑ In dash panel (centre)

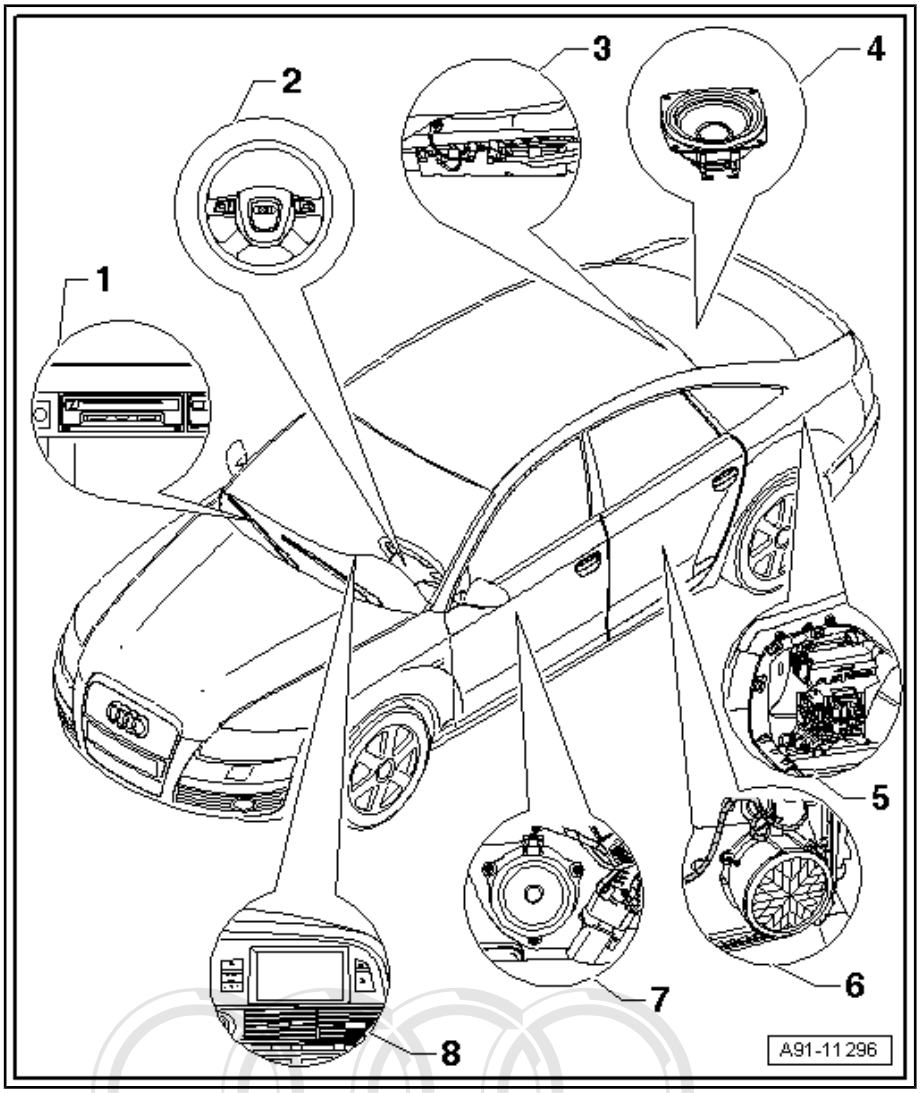
11 - Centre mid-range and treble loudspeaker -R158-

- ❑ Only with BOSE
- ❑ In dash panel (front centre)

12 - Media player in position 1 -R118- / media player in position 2 -R119-

- ❑ In glove box

10.6 Fitting locations on saloon/Avant (from week 22/09 onwards)



1 - Control unit 1 for information electronics -J794-

- ❑ In glove box (left-side)
- ❑ Pin assignment (from week 22/09 onwards) ⇒ page 174
- ❑ Removing and installing (from week 36/08 onwards) ⇒ page 72

2 - Multi-function steering wheel

- ❑ Removing and installing buttons ⇒ page 312

3 - Aerial amplifier

- ❑ Overview saloon (from week 22/09 onwards) ⇒ page 158
- ❑ Overview Avant (from week 22/09 onwards) ⇒ page 162

4 - Loudspeaker in rear shelf - R150-

5 - Digital sound package control unit -J525-

- ❑ Behind luggage compartment side trim (left-side)

- TV tuner -R78-

- ❑ Behind luggage compartment side trim (left-side)
- ❑ Pin assignment (from week 22/09 onwards) ⇒ page 291
- ❑ Removing and installing (from week 36/08 onwards) ⇒ page 282

- TV card reader -R204-

- ❑ Behind luggage compartment side trim (left-side)
- ❑ Removing and installing (from week 22/09 onwards) ⇒ page 295

6 - Loudspeakers in doors (rear)

7 - Loudspeakers in doors (front)

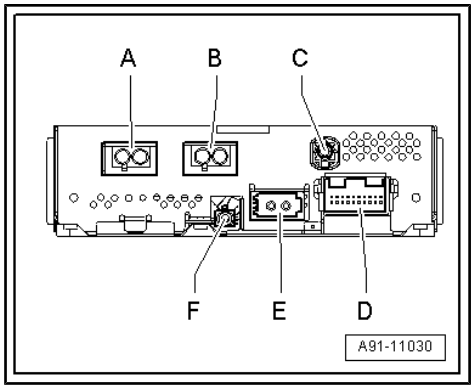
8 - Display unit for front information display and operating unit control unit -J685-

- ❑ In dash panel (centre)

Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

10.7 Connectors

10.7.1 Connectors on TV tuner -R78- (up to week 21/09)



TV tuner -R78-

A - Connection TV1/TV2 (brown) from aerial amplifier -R24- (saloon/Avant)

B - Connection TV3 (green) from aerial amplifier 2 -R111- (saloon)

- Connection TV3 (green) from aerial amplifier 3 -R112- (Avant)

C - Connection TV card reader -R204-

D - Multi-pin connector, 20-pin, red (T20n)

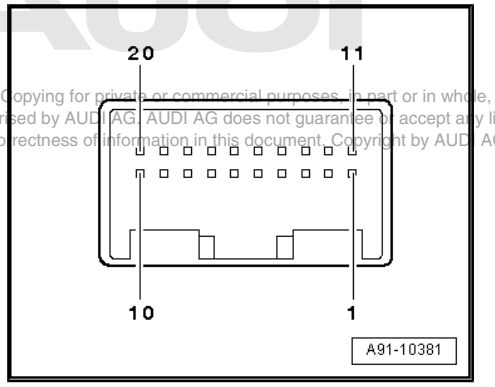
E - MOST bus

F - FBAS output (green) to control unit for front display and information control panel -J523- / reversing camera system control unit -J772-

Note

Contacts which are not listed are not used.

D - Multi-pin connector, 20-pin, red (T20n)



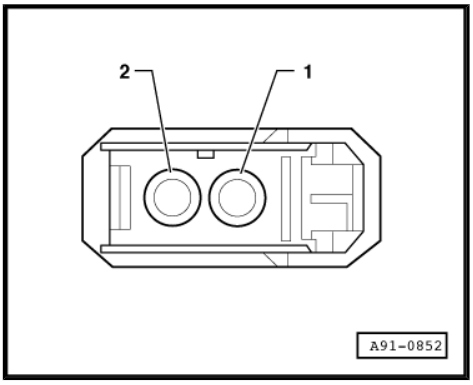
1 - Terminal 30
2 - Terminal 31
3 - Open circuit diagnostic lead
4 - Screen earth
5 - Video output (RSE)
6 - Screen earth (audio)
7 - Audio output L (RSE)
8 - Audio output R (RSE)
9 - Screen earth
10 - Audio input L
11 - Audio input R
12 - Video input
13 - Screen earth
14 - Screen earth
15 - Screen earth
16 - Audio input L
17 - Audio input R
18 - Video input
19 - Screen earth
20 - I/D PIN

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

E - MOST bus

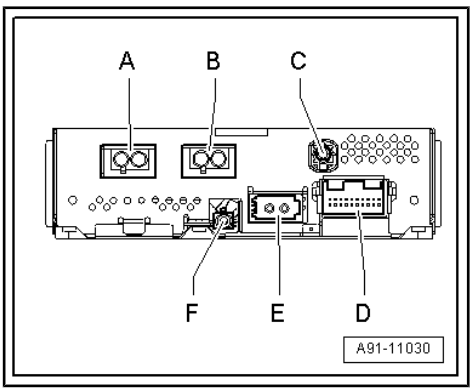
1 - Input

2 - Output



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

10.7.2 Connectors on TV tuner -R78- (from week 22/09 onwards)



TV tuner -R78-

A - Connection TV1/TV2 (brown) from aerial amplifier -R24- (saloon)

- Connection TV1/TV2 (brown) from aerial amplifier 1 for TV -R82- / aerial amplifier 2 -R111- (Avant)

B - Connection TV3 (green) from aerial amplifier -R24- (saloon)

- Connection TV3 (green) from aerial amplifier 3 -R112- (Avant)

C - Connection TV card reader -R204-

D - Multi-pin connector, 20-pin, red (T20n)

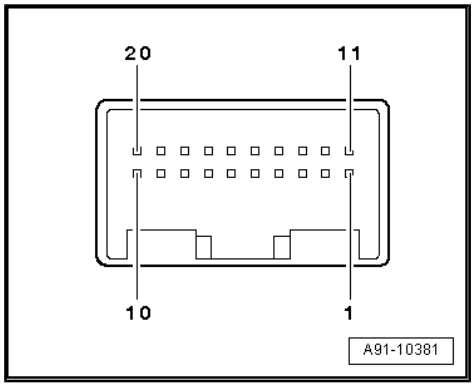
E - MOST bus

F - FBAS output (green) to control unit 1 for information electronics -J794-

Note

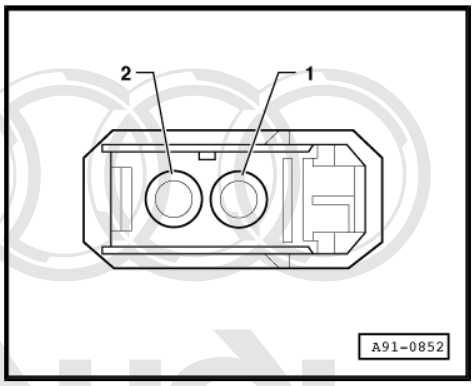
Contacts which are not listed are not used.

D - Multi-pin connector, 20-pin, red (T20n)



1 - Terminal 30
2 - Terminal 31
3 - Open circuit diagnostic lead
4 - Screen earth
5 - Video out (RSE)
6 - Screen earth
7 - Audio out L (RSE)
8 - Audio out R (RSE)
9 - Screen earth
10 - Audio in L
11 - Audio in R
12 - Video in
13 - Screen earth
14 - Screen earth
15 - Screen earth
16 - Audio in L
17 - Audio in R
18 - Video in
19 - Screen earth
20 - ID PIN

E - MOST bus



1 - Input
2 - Output

10.8 Removing and installing TV tuner -R78- (up to week 21/09)

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

The TV tuner -R78- is located behind luggage compartment side trim (left-side).

Special tools and workshop equipment required

♦ Protective cap for cable connector -VAS 6223/9-



– When renewing control unit, select “Replacement” function for appropriate control unit in “Guided Fault Finding”.

To do so, use the vehicle diagnostic, testing and information system -VAS 5051- .

– Switch off all electrical equipment.

– Remove ignition key.

Removing

Vehicles with storage area in luggage compartment:

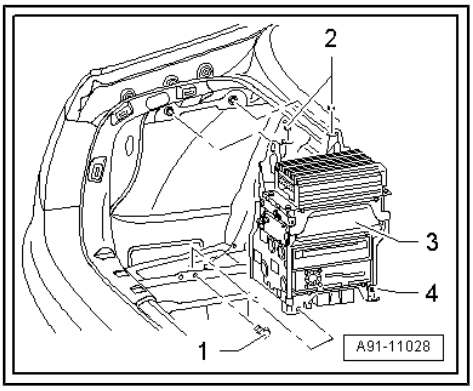
– Open left-side luggage compartment storage area.

Vehicles without storage area in luggage compartment:

– Remove luggage compartment side trim (left-side) ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. Gr. 70 .

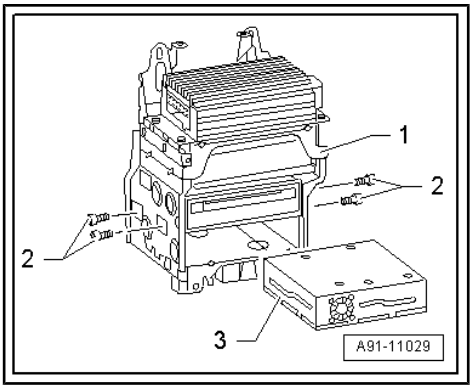
All vehicles:

– Unscrew the nuts -2- and -4- (5 Nm) and bolt -1- (5 Nm) on the infotainment rack -3-.



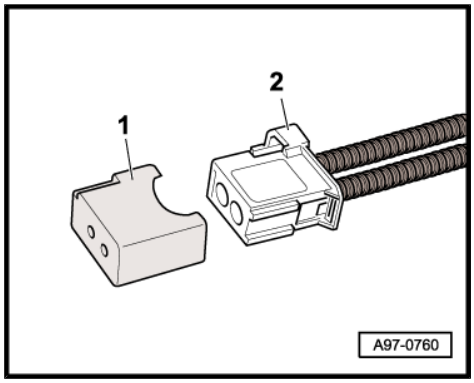
– Pivot the rack in the luggage compartment until the securing bolts for the TV tuner -R78- -3- are accessible.

– Unplug all connectors at TV tuner -R78- .



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

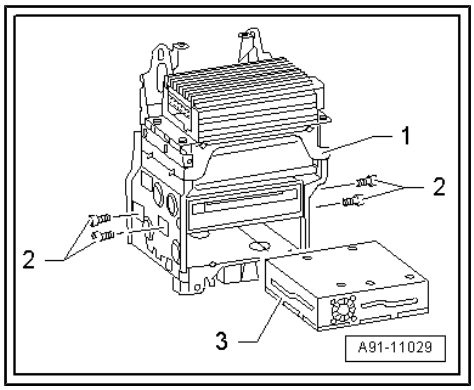
– Fit protective cap for cable connector -VAS 6223/9- -1- onto MOST bus connector -2-.



– Unscrew bolts -2- (2 Nm).
– Remove the TV tuner -R78- -3- from the rack -1-.

Installing

– Installation is performed in reverse sequence.



10.9 Removing and installing TV card reader -R204- (from model year 2008 onwards, up to week 21/09)

The TV card reader -R204- is located behind the luggage compartment side trim (left-side).

– Switch off all electrical equipment.
– Remove ignition key.

Removing

Vehicles with storage area in luggage compartment:

– Open left-side luggage compartment storage area.

Vehicles without storage area in luggage compartment:

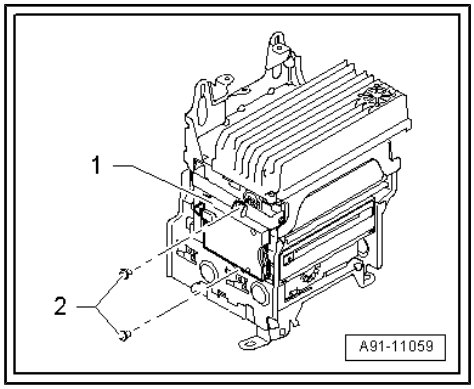
– Remove luggage compartment side trim (left-side) ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. Gr. 70 .

All vehicles:

– Remove SIM card from TV card reader -R204- .
– Unscrew bolts -2- (2 Nm).
– Remove TV card reader -R204- -1- from rack and unplug connector at TV card reader -R204- -1-.

Installing

– Installation is performed in reverse sequence.



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

10.10 Removing and installing TV card reader -R204- (from week 22/09 onwards)

TV card reader -R204- is located behind luggage compartment side trim (left-side) on infotainment rack.

– Switch off all electrical equipment.

– Remove ignition key.

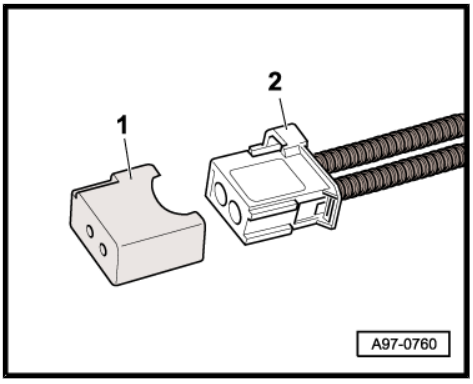
Removing

– Open left-side luggage compartment storage area.

– Remove SIM card from TV card reader -R204- .

– Unplug connectors on digital sound package control unit -J525- .

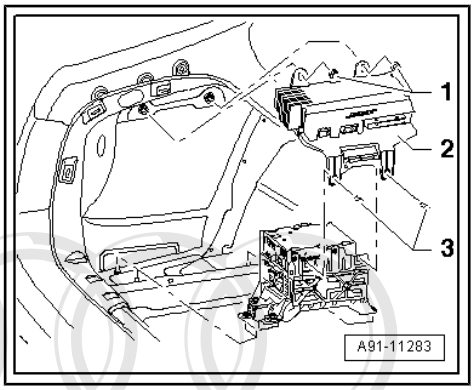
– Fit protective cap for cable connector -VAS 6223/9- -1- onto MOST bus connector -2-.



– Unscrew nuts -1- and bolts -3- (3.5 Nm) at bracket -2- and lift bracket with digital sound package control unit -J525- -2- into luggage compartment.

– Unplug connector at TV card reader -R204- .

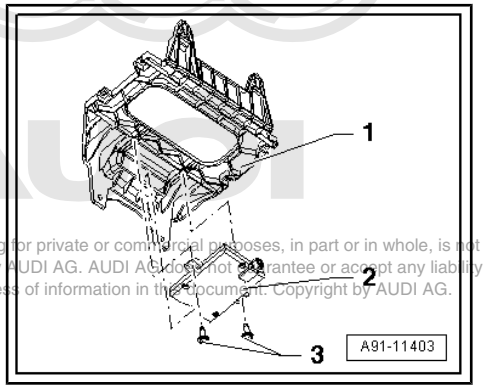
TV card reader -R204- is secured to bottom of bracket for digital sound package control unit -J525- .



– Unscrew bolts -3- (2 Nm) at TV card reader -R204- -2- and detach it from bracket -1-.

Installing

– Installation is performed in reverse sequence.



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

11 Reversing camera system

11.1 General notes

The reversing camera system provides assistance to the driver when driving the vehicle backwards; the information about the prevailing traffic conditions behind the vehicle is supplied to the driver via the display unit for front information display and operating unit control unit -J685- .

The system will be switched on as soon as reverse gear is engaged. The system can be activated manually by operating the parking aid button -E266- in centre console.

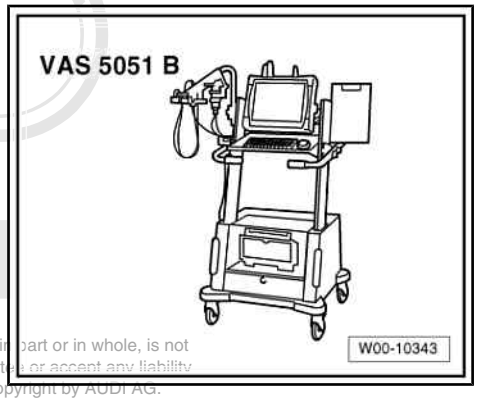
The reversing camera system consists of the following components:

- Reversing camera -R189-
- Reversing camera system control unit -J772-
- Control unit for front display and information control panel -J523-
- Steering wheel with steering angle sender -G85-

As an option, other control units may also be installed.

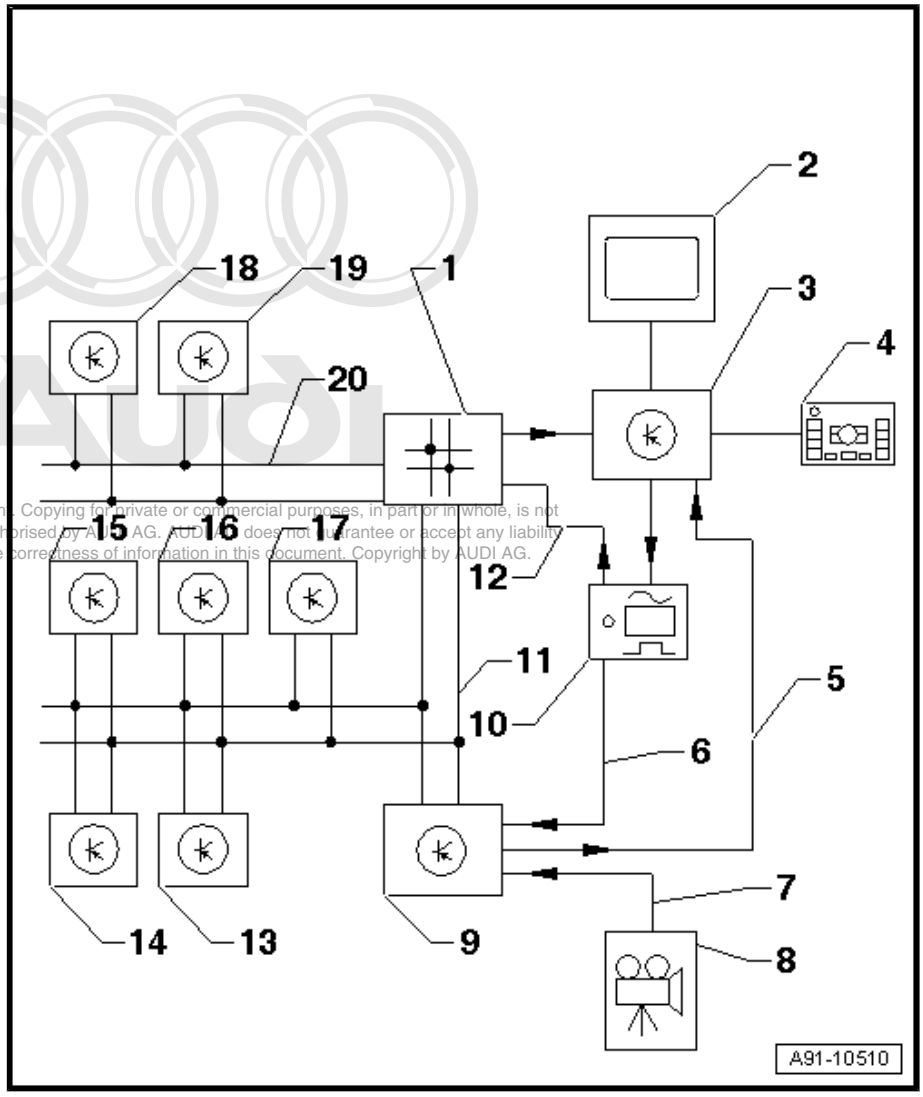
Do not fit an additional number plate on vehicles equipped with reversing camera system as this will impair the function of the reversing camera system.

Fault finding is performed via the “Guided Fault Finding” ⇒ Vehicle diagnosis, testing and information system VAS 5051.



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

11.2 Reversing camera system (up to week 35/08) - layout



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

1 - Data bus diagnostic interface -J533- behind glove box

2 - Display unit for front information display and operating unit control unit -J685- in dash panel (centre)

3 - Control unit for front display and information control panel behind glove box

4 - Multimedia system operating unit -E380- in centre console (bottom)

5 - FBAS wire from reversing camera system control unit -J772- to control unit for front display and information control panel -J523-

6 - FBAS wire from TV tuner -R78-

7 - FBAS wire from reversing camera -R189-

8 - Reversing camera -R189- in rear lid

9 - Reversing camera system control unit -J772- behind luggage compartment side trim (right-side)

10 - TV tuner -R78- behind luggage compartment side trim (left-side)

11 - CAN bus (convenience)

12 - MOST bus

13 - Parking aid control unit -J446- behind luggage compartment side trim (right-side)

14 - Onboard supply control unit -J519- behind dash panel trim (driver's side)

15 - Convenience system central control unit -J393- behind luggage compartment side trim (right-side)

16 - Trailer detector control unit -J345- behind luggage compartment side trim (right-side)

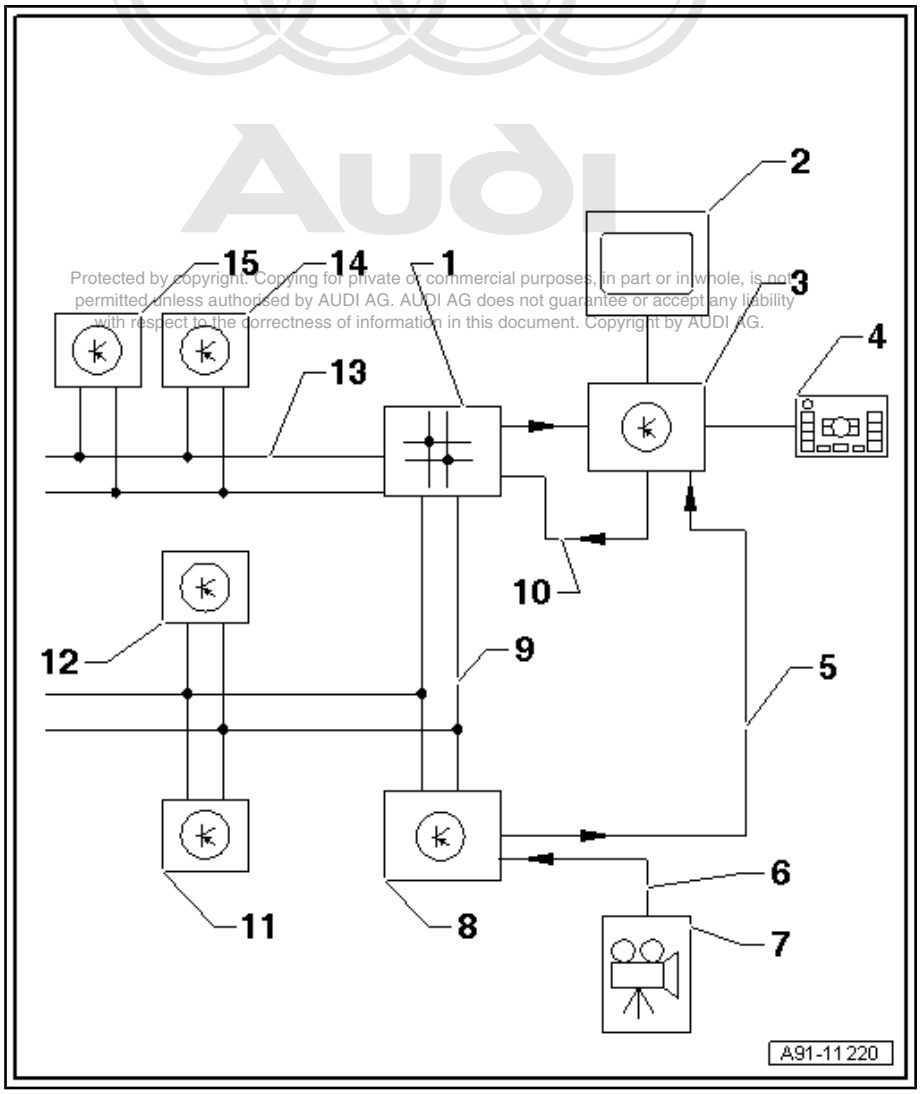
17 - Entry and start authorisation control unit -J518- behind luggage compartment side trim (right-side)

18 - ABS control unit -J104- in engine compartment

19 - Steering angle sender -G85- on steering column at steering column electronics control unit -J527-

20 - CAN bus (drive train)

11.3 Reversing camera system (from week 36/08 onwards) - layout



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

1 - Data bus diagnostic interface -J533- behind glove box

2 - Display unit for front information display and operating unit control unit -J685- in dash panel (centre)

3 - Control unit 1 for information electronics -J794- in glove box (left-side)

4 - Multimedia system operating unit -E380- in centre console (bottom)

5 - FBAS wire from reversing camera system control unit -J772-

6 - FBAS wire from reversing camera -R189-

7 - Reversing camera -R189- in rear lid

8 - Reversing camera system control unit -J772- behind luggage compartment side trim (right-side)

9 - CAN bus (convenience)

10 - MOST bus

11 - Parking aid control unit -J446- behind luggage compartment side trim (right-side)

12 - Trailer detector control unit -J345- behind luggage compartment side trim (right-side)

13 - CAN bus (drive train)

14 - ABS control unit -J104- in engine compartment

15 - Steering angle sender -G85- on steering column at steering column electronics control unit -J527-

11.4 Fitting locations on saloon (up to week 35/08)

1 - Control unit for front display and information control panel -J523-

- ❑ Behind glove box

2 - Reversing camera system control unit -J772-

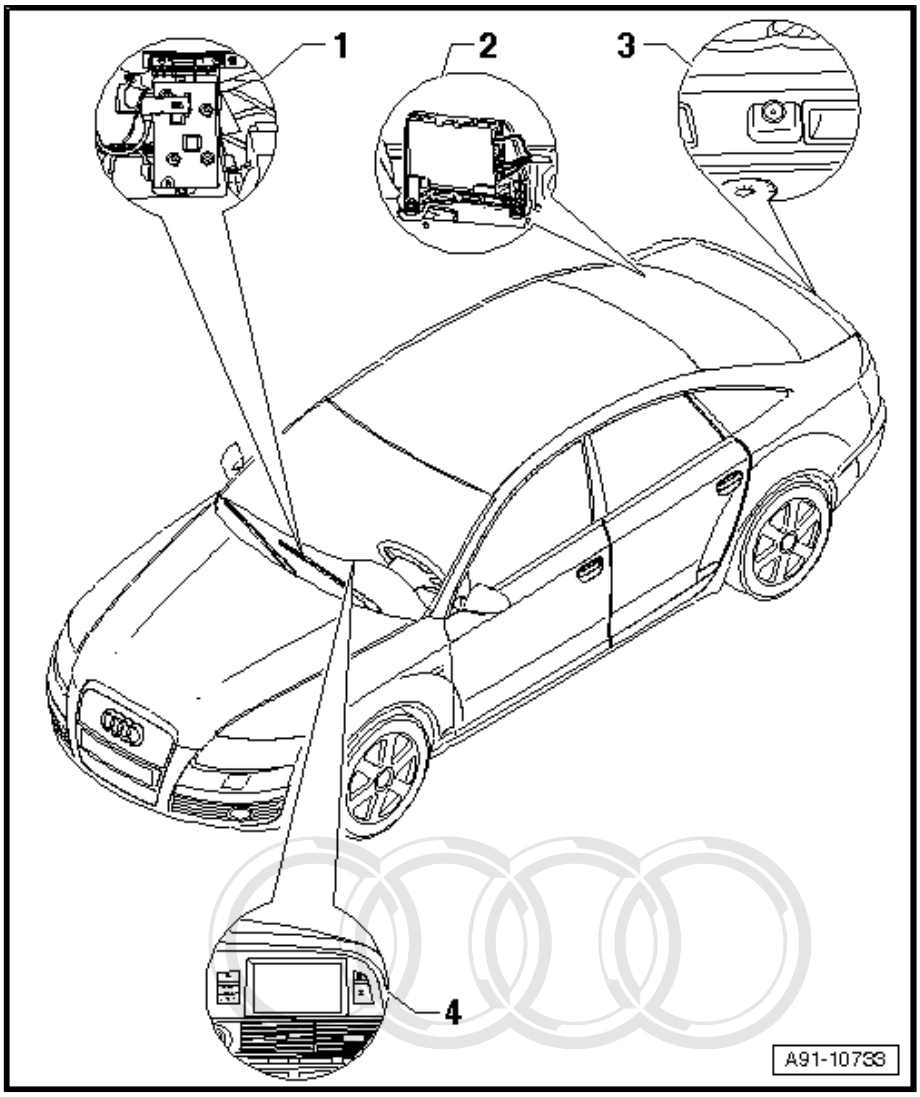
- ❑ Behind luggage compartment side trim (right-side)
- ❑ Pin assignment ⇒ page 301
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 302

3 - Reversing camera -R189-

- ❑ In rear lid next to handle
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 302

4 - Display unit for front information display and operating unit control unit -J685-

- ❑ In dash panel (centre)



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

11.5 Fitting locations on Avant (up to week 35/08)

1 - Control unit for front display and information control panel -J523-

- ❑ Behind glove box

2 - Reversing camera system control unit -J772-

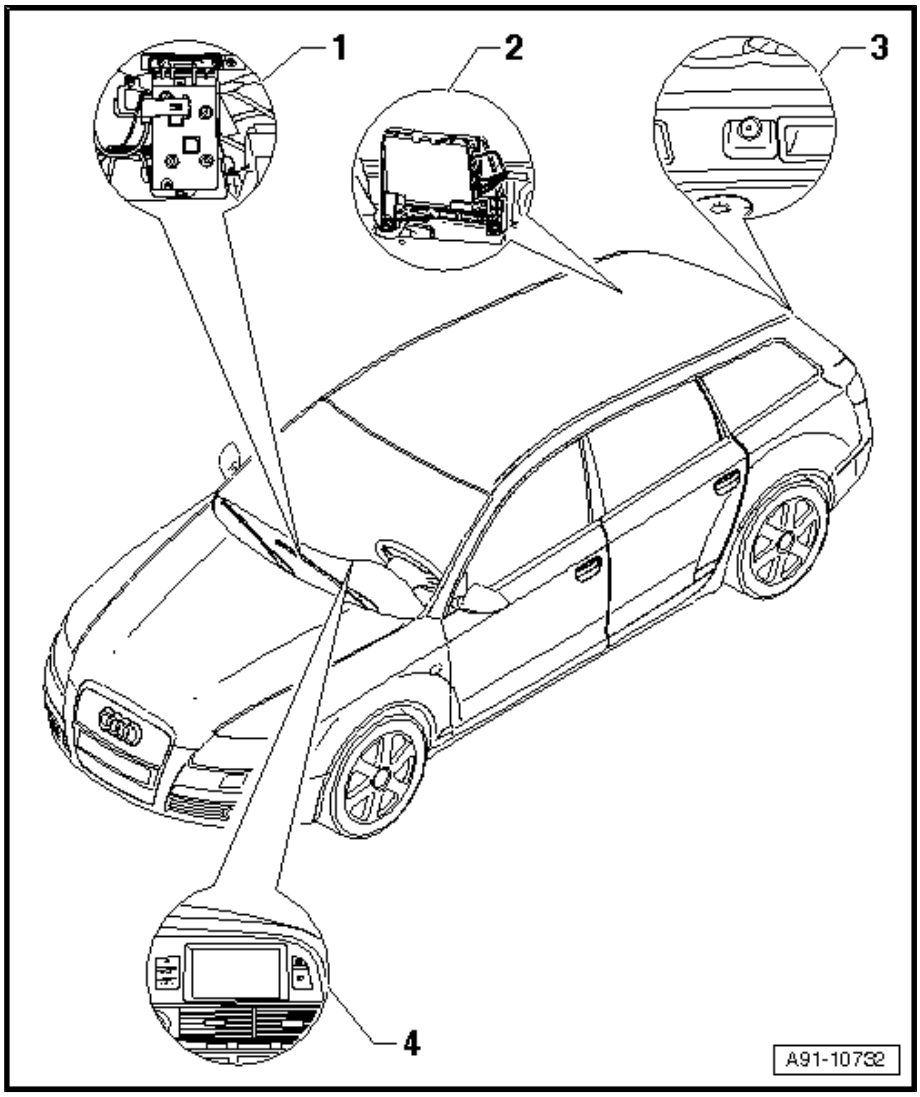
- ❑ Behind luggage compartment side trim (right-side)
- ❑ Pin assignment ⇒ page 301
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 302

3 - Reversing camera -R189-

- ❑ In rear lid next to handle
- ❑ Removing and installing (Avant) ⇒ page 303

4 - Display unit for front information display and operating unit control unit -J685-

- ❑ In dash panel (centre)



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

11.6 Fitting locations on saloon/Avant (from week 36/08 onwards)

1 - Control unit 1 for information electronics -J794-

- In glove box (left-side)
- Pin assignment ⇒ page 51

2 - Reversing camera system control unit -J772-

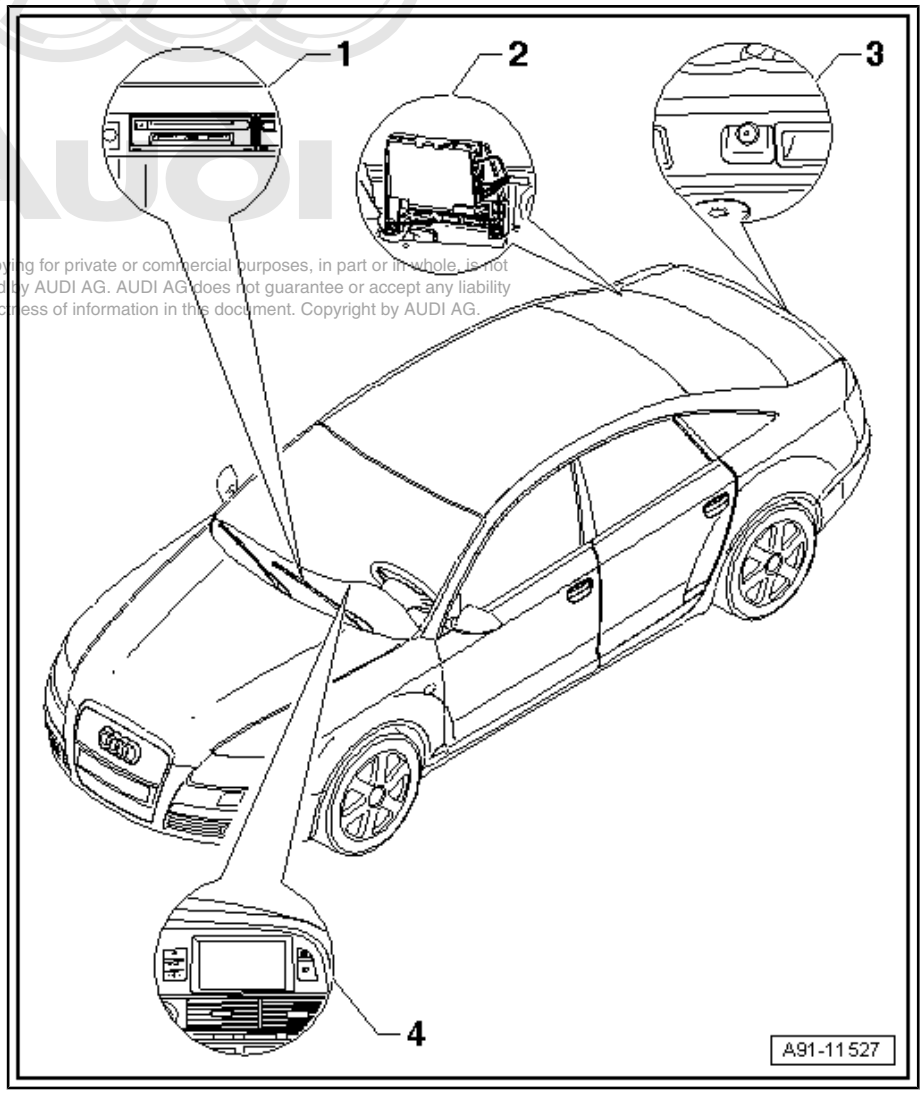
- Behind luggage compartment side trim (right-side)
- Pin assignment ⇒ page 301
- Removing and installing ⇒ page 302

3 - Reversing camera -R189-

- In rear lid next to handle
- Removing and installing (saloon) ⇒ page 302
- Removing and installing (Avant) ⇒ page 303

4 - Display unit for front information display and operating unit control unit -J685-

- In dash panel (centre)



Audi AG. All rights reserved. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

11.7 Connectors on reversing camera system control unit -J772-

Reversing camera system control unit -J772-

A - Multi-pin connector, 54-pin, black (T54b)

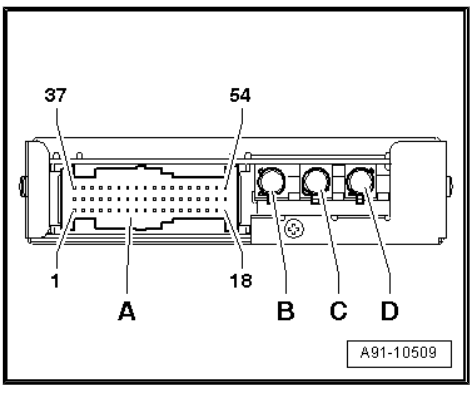
B - FBAS input (brown) from TV tuner -R78- (up to week 35/08)

- Not used (from week 36/08 onwards)

C - FBAS output (green) to control unit for front display and information control panel -J523- (up to week 35/08)

- FBAS output (green) to control unit 1 for information electronics -J794- (from week 36/08 onwards)

D - FBAS input (grey) from reversing camera -R189-



Note

Contacts which are not listed are not used.

A - Multi-pin connector, 54-pin, black (T54b)

39 - CAN Bus Low (convenience)

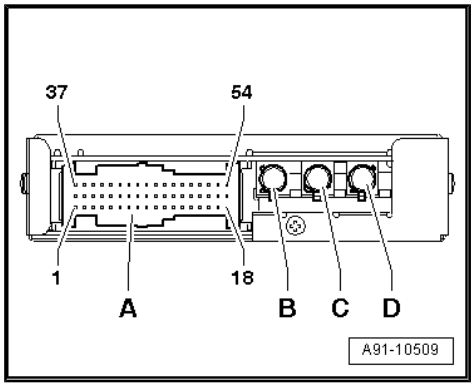
40 - CAN Bus High (convenience)

43 - Terminal 30

44 - Terminal 31

47 - Terminal 31 to reversing camera -R189-

48 - Voltage supply for reversing camera -R189-



11.8 Removing and installing reversing camera system control unit -J772-

The reversing camera system control unit -J772- is located behind the luggage compartment side trim (right-side).

– When renewing control unit, select “Replacement” function for appropriate control unit in “Guided Fault Finding”.

To do so, use the vehicle diagnostic, testing and information system -VAS 5051- .

– Switch off all electrical equipment.

– Remove ignition key.

Removing

Vehicles with storage area in luggage compartment:

– Open right-side luggage compartment storage area.

Vehicles without storage area in luggage compartment:

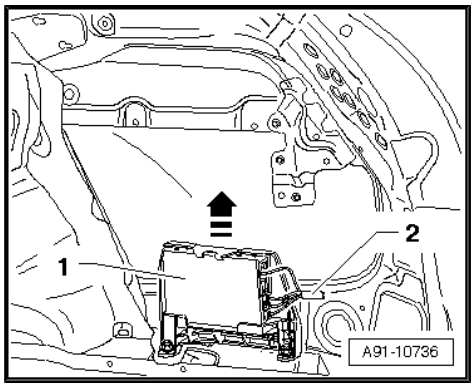
– Remove luggage compartment side trim (right-side) ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. Gr. 70 .

All vehicles:

The reversing camera system control unit -J772- is only wedged in the bracket.

– Unplug connectors -2- at reversing camera system control unit -J772- -1-.

– Unclip reversing camera system control unit -J772- -1- in direction of -arrow- and lift it out.



Installing

– Installation is performed in reverse sequence.

– Perform calibration ⇒ page 304 .

11.9 Removing and installing reversing camera -R189- , saloon

The reversing camera -R189- is installed in the rear lid next to the handle.

– Switch off all electrical equipment.

– Remove ignition key.

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

Removing

Reversing camera -R189- is equipped with a trailing cable. Connectors to vehicle wiring harness are located in rear lid.

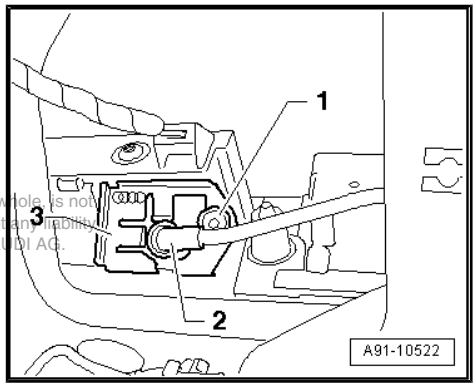
– Remove rear lid trim ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. Gr. 70 .

– Unscrew bolt -1- (4 Nm).

– Detach retaining plate -3-.

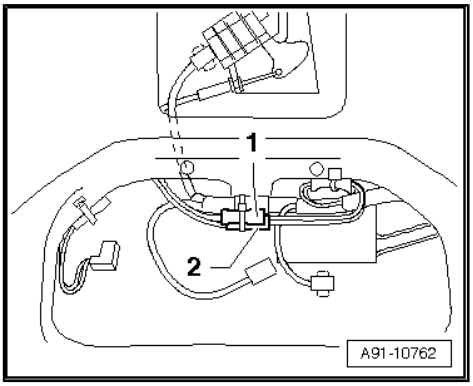
The reversing camera -R189- -2- is secured to handle trim.

– Pull reversing camera -R189- -2- out of handle trim using a suitable tool.



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

– Unplug connectors -1- and -2- and pull reversing camera -R189- out of rear lid.



Installing

– Installation is performed in reverse sequence.

– Close rear lid.

– Perform calibration ⇒ page 304 .

11.10 Removing and installing reversing camera -R189- , Avant

The reversing camera -R189- is installed in the rear lid next to the handle.

– Switch off all electrical equipment.

– Remove ignition key.

Removing

Reversing camera -R189- is equipped with a trailing cable. Connectors to vehicle wiring harness are located in rear lid.

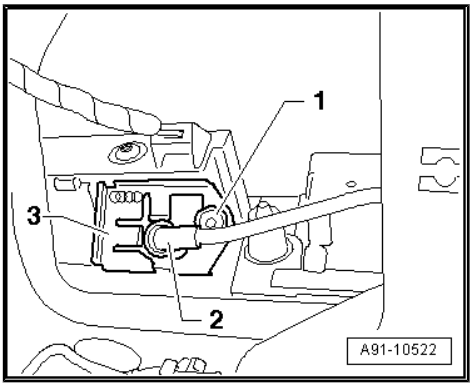
– Remove trim at bottom of rear lid ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. Gr. 70 .

– Unscrew bolt -1- (4 Nm).

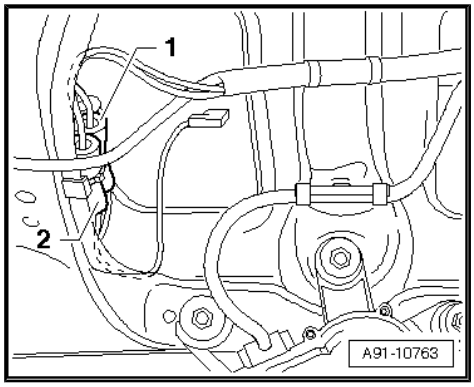
– Detach retaining plate -3-.

The reversing camera -R189- -2- is secured to handle trim.

– Pull reversing camera -R189- -2- out of handle trim using a suitable tool.



– Unplug connectors -1- and -2- and pull reversing camera -R189- out of rear lid.



Installing

– Installation is performed in reverse sequence.

– Close rear lid.

– Perform calibration ⇒ page 304 .

11.11 Calibrating reversing camera system

After performing service work on the vehicle it might be necessary to re-calibrate the system of the reversing camera. This might be required after:

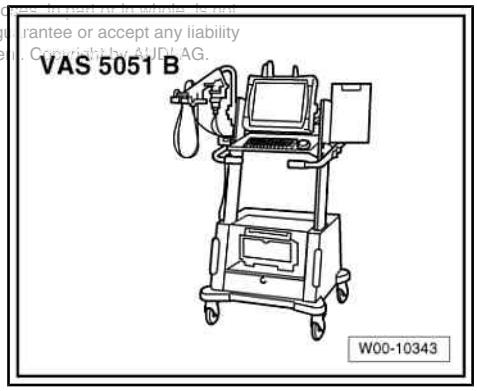
- Removing and installing reversing camera -R189-
- Renewing reversing camera system control unit -J772-
- Performing accident repair work on rear lid
- Performing repair work on rear axle

Preparations before starting work

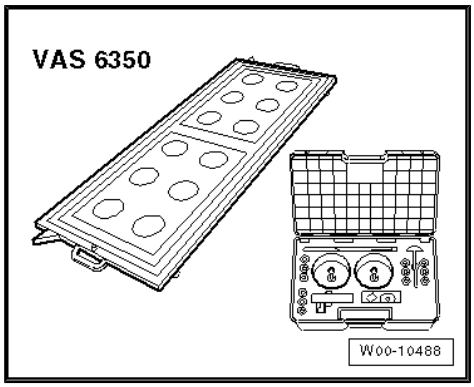
Special tools and workshop equipment required

- Vehicle diagnosis, testing and information system -VAS 5051B-

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.



- Calibration unit -VAS 6350-



- Spacing laser -VAS 6350/2-

Preparations before starting work

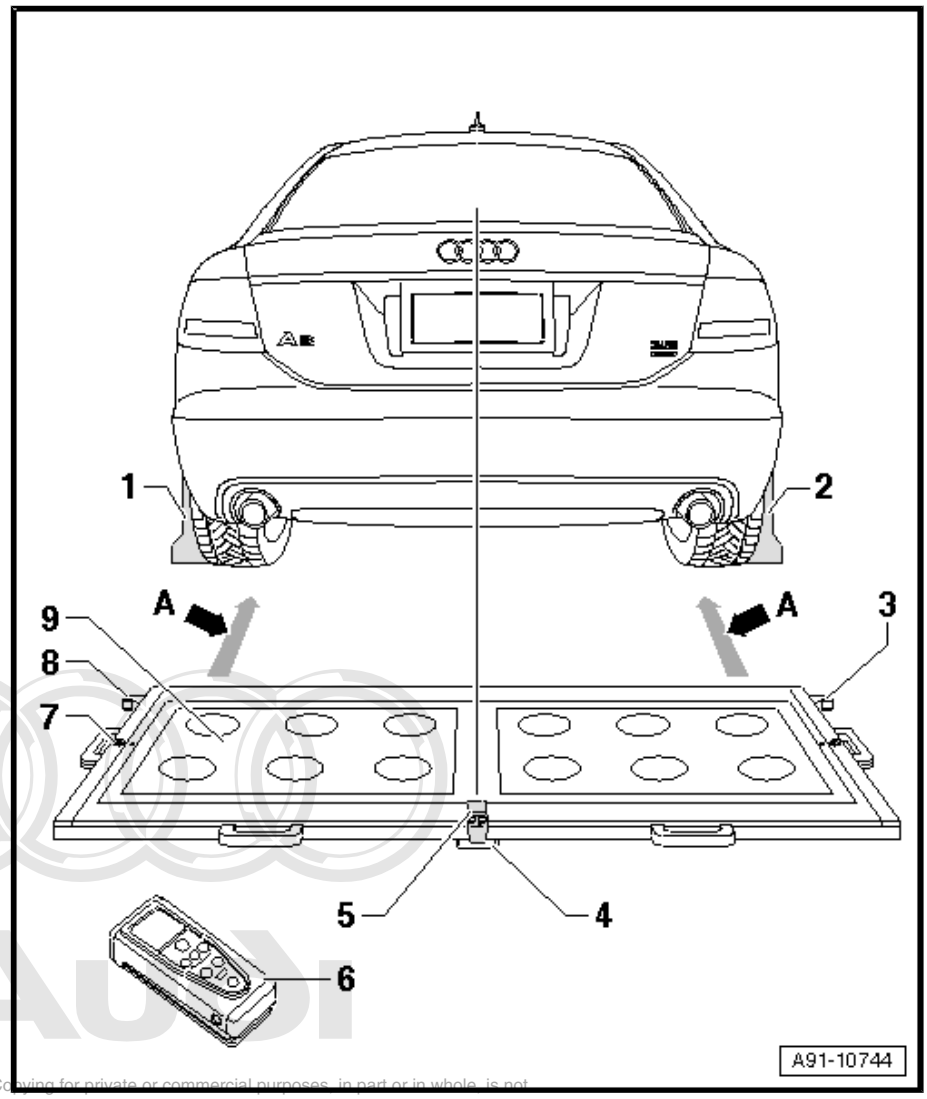
The vehicle must be standing on a firm and even surface in order to perform calibration. Make sure nobody is inside the vehicle when performing calibration. Do not move the vehicle and do not

open or close any of the vehicle doors when performing calibration. The rear lid must be closed.

– Connect up ⇒ Vehicle diagnosis, testing and information system VAS 5051.

– Move steering angle sender -G85- to 0 position (wheels in straight-ahead position).

Overview of calibration equipment set-up (saloon)



1 - Wheel centre mounting -VAS 6350/1-

2 - Wheel centre mounting -VAS 6350/1-

3 - Locating bracket (right-side)

- ❑ Mounting for spacing laser -VAS 6350/2-

4 - Plastic foot

- ❑ Three on underside of calibration unit -VAS 6350/4-
- ❑ Adjustable, for aligning horizontal position of calibration unit -VAS 6350/4-

5 - Linear laser -VAS 6350/3-

- ❑ Switching on and off ⇒ Owner's Manual

6 - Spacing laser -VAS 6350/2-

- ❑ Operating instructions ⇒ Owner's Manual

7 - Spirit level on calibration unit -VAS 6350/4-

- ❑ For checking horizontal position of calibration unit -VAS 6350/4-

8 - Locating bracket (left-side)

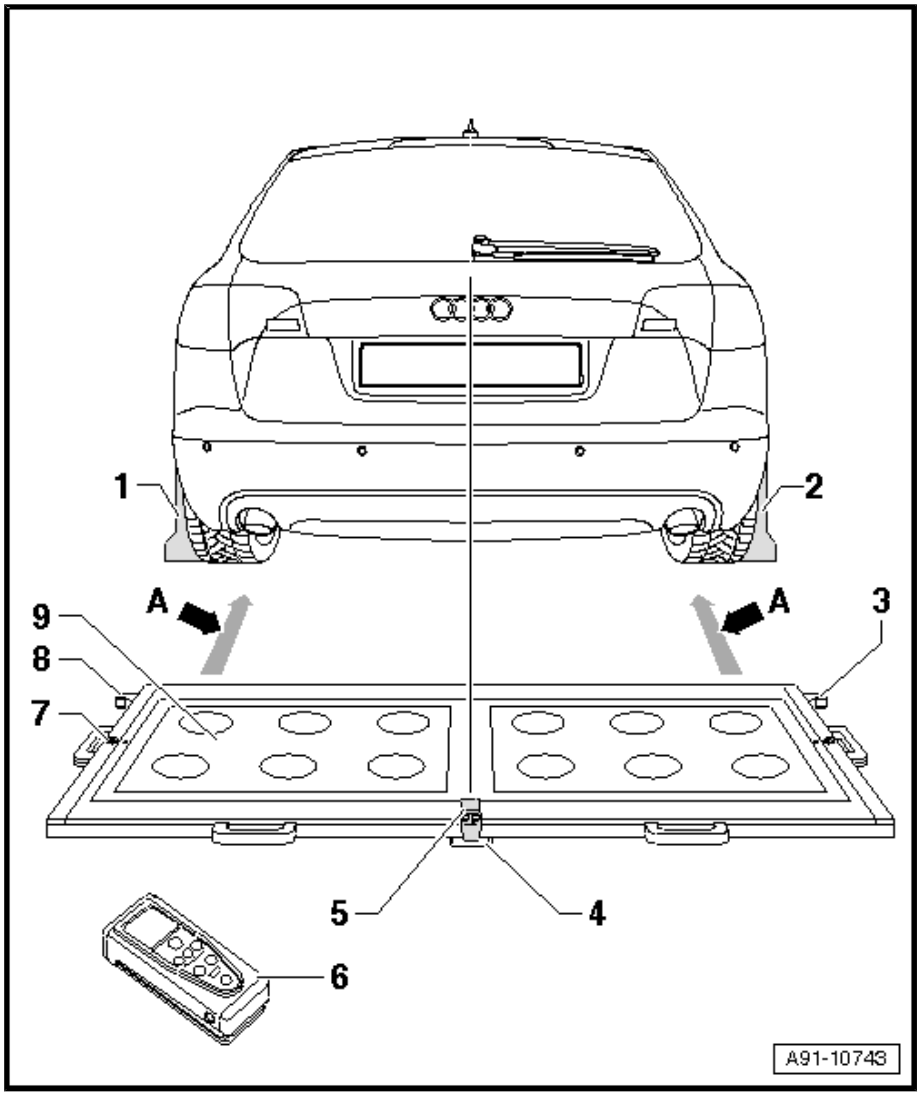
- ❑ Mounting for spacing laser -VAS 6350/2-

9 - Calibration unit -VAS 6350/4-

- ❑ -Dimension A- = 1.47 m to 1.90 m between locating brackets of calibration unit -VAS 6350/4- and wheel centre mountings -VAS 6350/1-

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted. Unauthorised use authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

Overview of calibration equipment set-up (Avant)



1 - Wheel centre mounting -VAS 6350/1-

2 - Wheel centre mounting -VAS 6350/1-

3 - Locating bracket (right-side)

- ❑ Mounting for spacing laser -VAS 6350/2-

4 - Plastic foot

- ❑ Three on underside of calibration unit -VAS 6350/4-
- ❑ Adjustable, for aligning horizontal position of calibration unit -VAS 6350/4-

5 - Linear laser -VAS 6350/3-

- ❑ Switching on and off ⇒ Owner's Manual

6 - Spacing laser -VAS 6350/2-

- ❑ Operating instructions ⇒ Owner's Manual

7 - Spirit level on calibration unit -VAS 6350/4-

- ❑ For checking horizontal position of calibration unit -VAS 6350/4-

8 - Locating bracket (left-side)

- ❑ Mounting for spacing laser -VAS 6350/2-

9 - Calibration unit -VAS 6350/4-

- ❑ -Dimension A- = 1.47 m to 1.90 m between locating brackets of calibration unit -VAS 6350/4- and wheel centre mountings -VAS 6350/1-

Setting up calibration unit -VAS 6350/4-

– Check the bolt hole circle pattern on the wheels.

– Prepare wheel centre mountings -VAS 6350/1- as required.

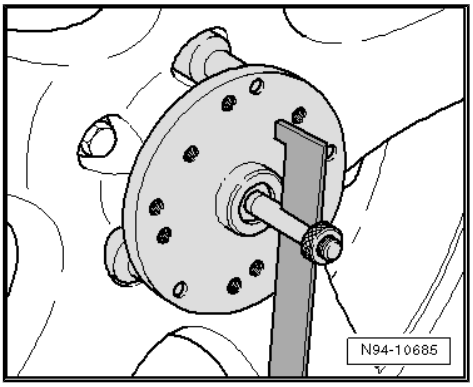
– To do so, secure three wheel bolt adapters to each wheel centre mounting -VAS 6350/1- to match the hole circle.

– Position paddles on both wheel centre mountings -VAS 6350/1- and secure each paddle with clamping bolt.

– Fit wheel centre mountings -VAS 6350/1- onto wheel bolts on rear wheels.

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

The wheel centre mountings -VAS 6350/1- are kept in position by the O-rings in the adapters.



Note

When fitting the wheel centre mountings -VAS 6350/1- onto the wheels, make sure that they are not mounted on any "anti-theft" wheel bolts that might be installed.

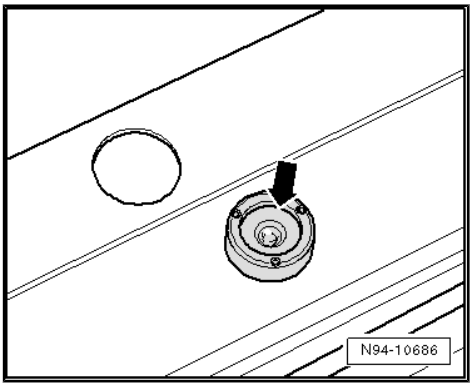
– Using clamping bolts adjust paddles so that they are free to move just slightly above the ground.

Make sure the paddles can move freely.

– Position calibration unit -VAS 6350/4- behind vehicle at a distance of 1.47 m to 1.90 m from rear wheels; refer to -dimension A- in overview saloon ⇒ page 305 /Avant ⇒ page 305 .

– Move calibration unit -VAS 6350/4- to a horizontal position.

– Turn plastic feet beneath calibration unit -VAS 6350/4- to make air bubble in spirit level move exactly to centre of display -arrow-.



WARNING

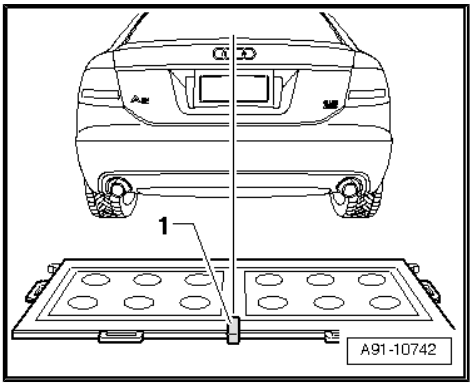
Make sure no light is reflected on calibration unit -VAS 6350/4- .

Reflected light impairs the view of the reversing camera -R189- and therefore it may be impossible to perform calibration.

– Switch on linear laser -VAS 6350/3- -1- on calibration unit -VAS 6350/4- and align entire calibration unit -VAS 6350/4- so that laser beam of linear laser -VAS 6350/3- hits centre of Audi rings on rear of vehicle.

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

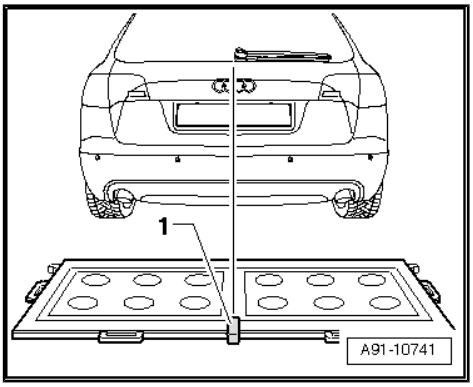
Saloon



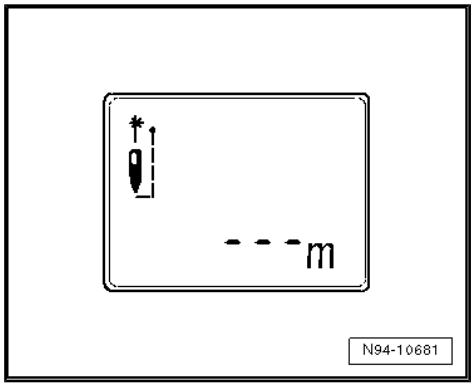
Avant

– Check whether Audi rings are in the centre on rear of vehicle; readjust laser beam accordingly.

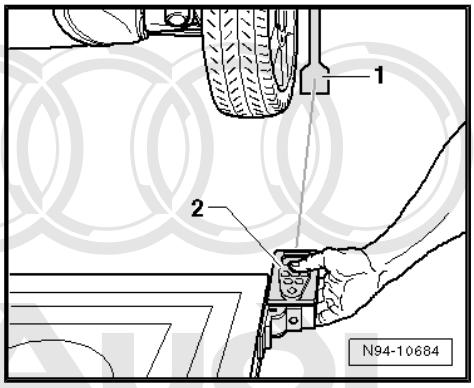
– Switch on the spacing laser -VAS 6350/2- with the ON button.



The following display appears and the laser will be switched on.



– Hold spacing laser -VAS 6350/2- -2- flush with bracket on one side of calibration unit -VAS 6350/4- as shown in illustration. Spacing laser -VAS 6350/2- must make firm contact with bracket.
– Make sure laser beam from spacing laser -VAS 6350/2- hits lower, larger part of paddle -1-.



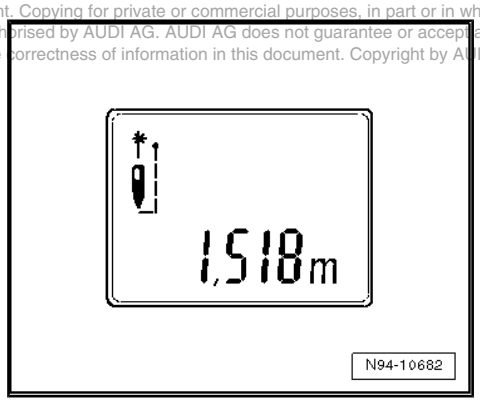
If this is not the case, position of paddles must be corrected accordingly using clamping bolts on wheel centre mounting -VAS 6350/1- .

– Hold spacing laser -VAS 6350/2- in locating bracket on calibration unit -VAS 6350/4- with one hand while laser beam is visible on paddle.
– Briefly operate the ON button to measure distance.

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

Display readout

– Make a note of the displayed value.
– Perform same measuring procedure for rear wheel on other side of calibration unit -VAS 6350/4- .



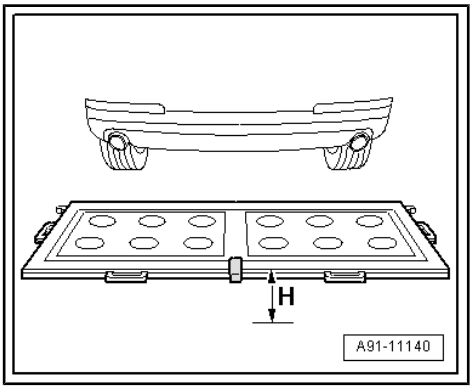
Measured distance value must be identical on both sides.

If values are not identical:

– Adjust calibration unit -VAS 6350/4- until values on both sides are identical.

When adjusting calibration unit -VAS 6350/4- , make sure that linear laser -VAS 6350/3- on calibration unit -VAS 6350/4- still hits centre of Audi rings and spirit level display also remains in the centre. If necessary, readjust.

– Measure height of calibration unit -VAS 6350/4- : dimension -H- (top edge of platform - floor).



Now enter measured distance value and height in vehicle diagnostic, testing and information system -VAS 5051B- in “millimetres”.

Performing calibration

Select “Guided Functions” in vehicle diagnostic, testing and information system -VAS 5051B- .

– In “Vehicle selection” menu, select the relevant data for the vehicle.

– Select “Reversing camera system”.

– Select “Functions”.

– Select “Calibration”.

Further assistance is given by vehicle diagnostic, testing and information system -VAS 5051B- when continuing with calibration procedure.

WARNING

Make sure no light is reflected on calibration unit -VAS 6350/4- .

Reflected light impairs the view of the reversing camera -R189- and therefore it may be impossible to perform calibration.

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

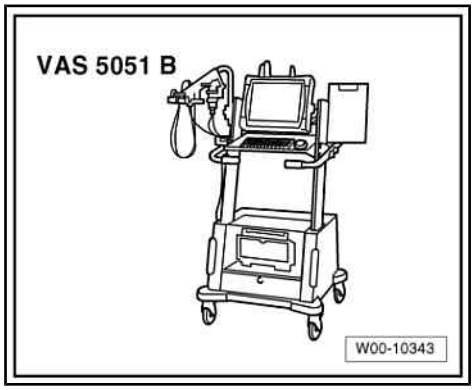
12 Multi-function steering wheel

12.1 General notes

Buttons are integrated in the steering wheel in order to make the Infotainment, telephone and navigation systems easier to use. On vehicles with tiptronic, rocker switches are also fitted on the right and left side of the steering wheel.

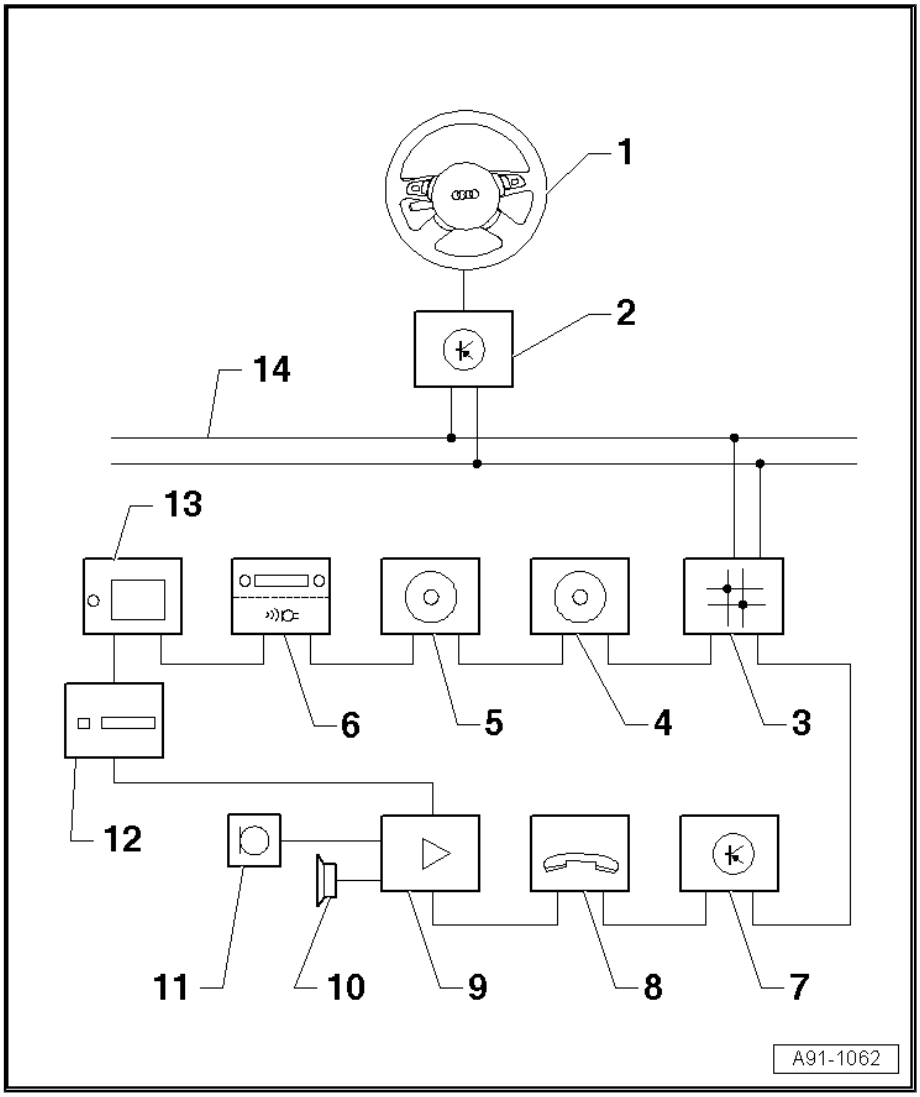
The multi-function steering wheel control unit -J453- (under the right-side button) reads out the button information and transfers it to the steering column electronics control unit -J527- via the LIN bus (single wire Bus). From the steering column electronics control unit -J527- the information is transferred to the individual components via the CAN Bus (convenience) and the data bus diagnostic interface -J533- .

Fault finding is performed via the “Guided Fault Finding” ⇒ Vehicle diagnosis, testing and information system VAS 5051.



12.2 Multi-function steering wheel, MMI - layout

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.



1 - Multi-function steering wheel

- With multi-function steering wheel control unit -J453- under right-side button
- Removing and installing the multi-function buttons ⇒ page 312
- Removing and installing the tiptronic rocker switches ⇒ page 312

2 - Steering column electronics control unit -J527-

- On steering column at steering column switch
- Pin assignment ⇒ Electrical system; Rep. Gr. 94
- Removing and installing ⇒ Electrical system; Rep. Gr. 94

3 - Data bus diagnostic interface -J533-

- Behind glove box

4 - Media player in position 1 - R118- (up to week 35/08)

- In glove box (left-side)

5 - Media player in position 2 - R119-

- In glove box (right-side)

6 - Radio -R-

- As an option with speech input control unit -J507- (up to week 35/08)
- Behind luggage compartment side trim (left-side)

7 - Control unit for front display and information control panel -J523- (up to week 35/08)

- Behind glove box

- Control unit 1 for information electronics -J794- (from week 36/08 onwards)

- In glove box (left-side)

8 - Telephone transmitter and receiver unit -R36- (up to week 35/08)

- In front of front left seat beneath floor covering

9 - Digital sound package control unit -J525-

- Behind luggage compartment side trim (left-side)

10 - Sound systems

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

11 - Microphone unit in front roof module -R164-

- Overview ⇒ page 17

12 - Navigation system with CD drive control unit -J401- (up to week 35/08)

- Behind luggage compartment side trim (left-side)

13 - TV tuner -R78-

- Behind luggage compartment side trim (left-side)

14 - CAN Bus (convenience)

12.3 Removing and installing multi-function buttons

The procedure for removing and installing the multi-function button (left and right) is the same.

– Switch off all electrical equipment.

– Remove ignition key.

Removing

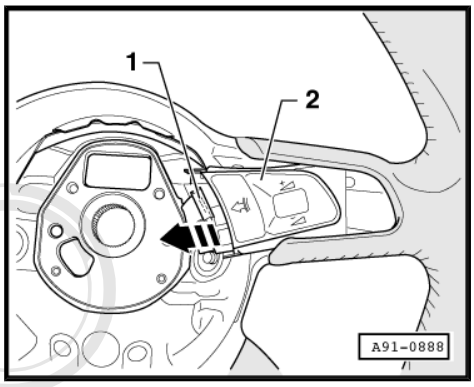
– Remove driver's airbag ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. Gr. 69 .

– Pull trim ring off steering wheel.

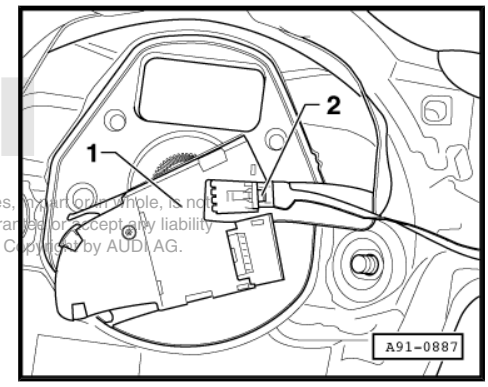
– Unplug connector -1- at multi-function button -2-.

– Push multi-function button -2- out of steering wheel in direction of -arrow-.

– Turn multi-function button over.



– Unplug connector -2- for tiptronic switch from multi-function button -1- and remove button.



Installing

– Installation is performed in reverse sequence.

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

12.4 Removing and installing tiptronic buttons

The procedure for removing and installing the switch (left and right) is the same.

– Switch off all electrical equipment.

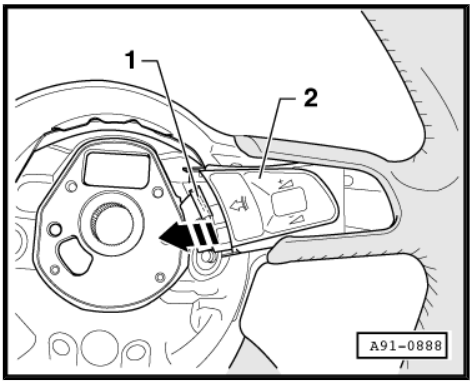
– Remove ignition key.

Removing

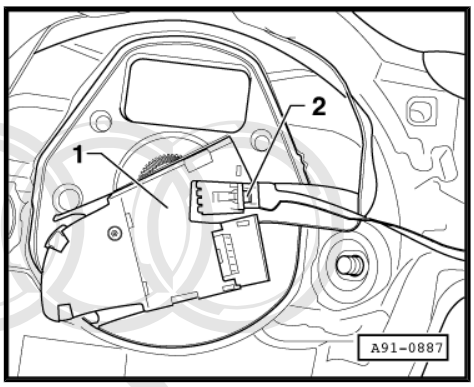
– Remove driver's airbag ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. Gr. 69 .

– Pull trim ring off steering wheel.

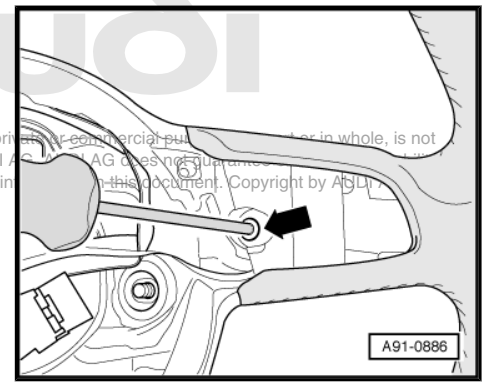
– Push multi-function button -2- out of steering wheel in direction of -arrow-.
– Turn multi-function button over.



– Unplug connector -2- at multi-function button -1-.



– Unscrew bolt -arrow- (3 Nm) and remove tiptronic button towards rear.



Installing

– Installation is performed in reverse sequence.

...ted by copyright. Copying for priv... or commercial pu... ...er in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI A... AG does not guarantee ... with respect to the correctness of in... ...this document. Copyright by AUDI...

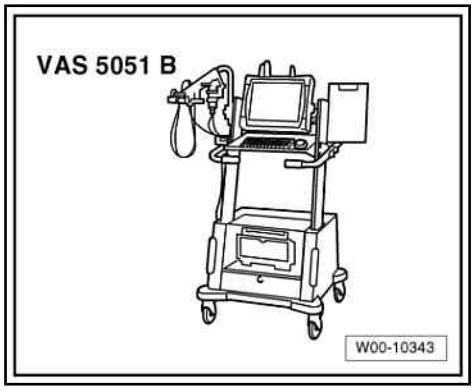
13 Voice control system

13.1 General notes (up to week 35/08)

The voice control system enables voice operation of the telephone, telematics, infotainment and navigation systems.

Functions can be conveniently operated by simple voice commands. The system is activated via the talk button on the multifunction steering wheel.

Fault finding is performed via the “Guided Fault Finding” ⇒ Vehicle diagnosis, testing and information system VAS 5051.



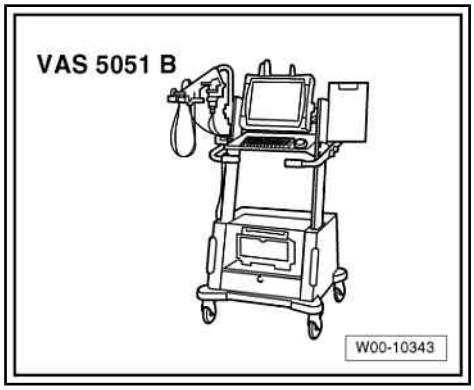
13.2 General notes (from week 36/08 onwards)

The voice control system enables voice operation of the telephone, Infotainment and navigation systems.

Functions can be conveniently operated by simple voice commands. The system is activated via the talk button on the multifunction steering wheel.

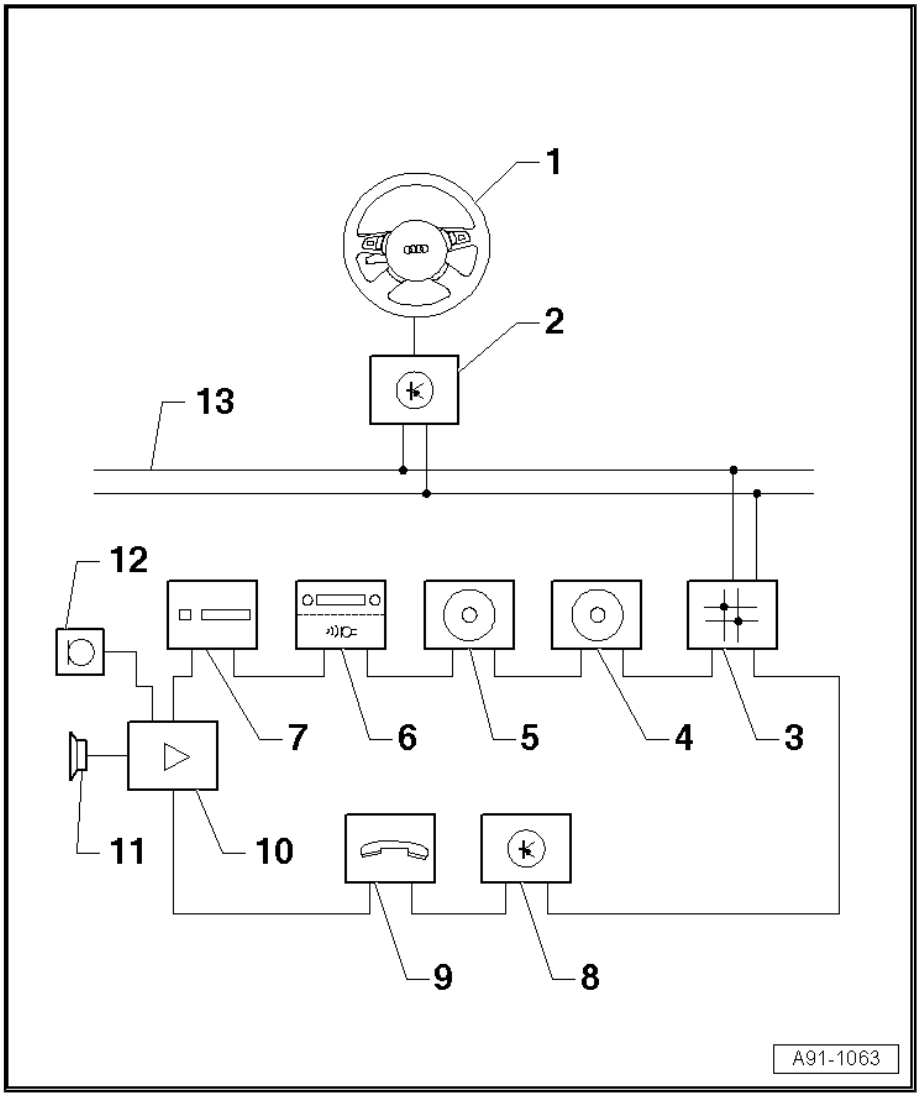
The voice control system is integrated in the control unit 1 for information electronics -J794- .

Fault finding is performed via the “Guided Fault Finding” ⇒ Vehicle diagnosis, testing and information system VAS 5051.



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted. Unauthorized distribution, editing or any form of reproduction or publication is prohibited. No guarantee or liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

13.3 Voice control system, MMI (up to week 35/08) - layout



1 - Multi-function steering wheel

- ❑ Removing and installing buttons ⇒ page 312

2 - Steering column electronics control unit -J527-

- ❑ On steering column at steering column switch

3 - Data bus diagnostic interface -J533-

- ❑ Behind glove box

4 - Media player in position 1 - R118-

- ❑ In glove box (left-side)

5 - Media player in position 2 - R119-

- ❑ In glove box (right-side)

6 - Radio -R-

- ❑ With speech input control unit -J507-
- ❑ Behind luggage compartment side trim (left-side)
- ❑ Pin assignment, speech input control unit -J507- ⇒ page 317
- ❑ Removing and installing speech input control unit -J507- ⇒ page 317 .

7 - Navigation system with CD drive control unit -J401-

- ❑ Behind luggage compartment side trim (left-side)

8 - Control unit for front display and information control panel -J523-

- ❑ Behind glove box

9 - Telephone transmitter and receiver unit -R36-

- ❑ In front of front left seat beneath floor covering

10 - Digital sound package control unit -J525-

- ❑ Behind luggage compartment side trim (left-side)

11 - Sound systems

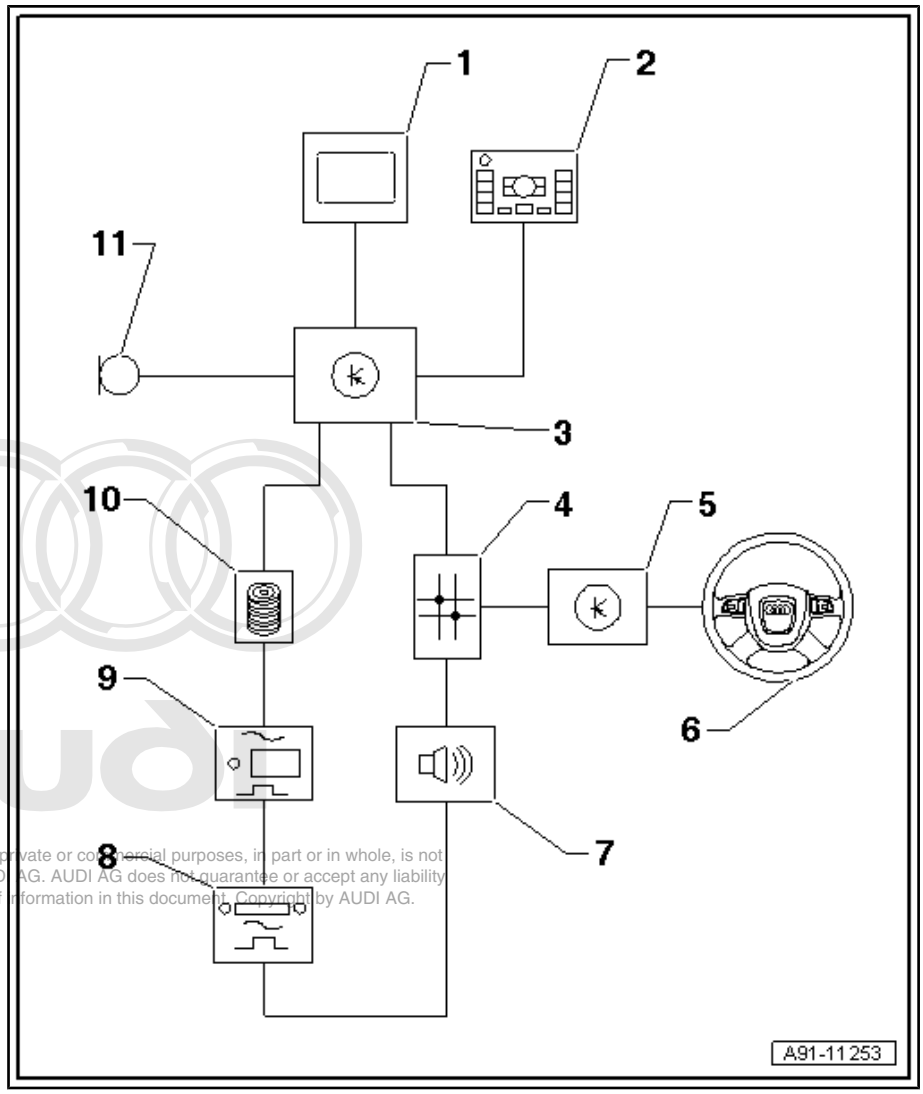
12 - Microphone unit in front roof module -R164-

- ❑ Overview ⇒ page 17

13 - CAN bus (convenience)

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

13.4 Layout in MMI (from week 36/08 onwards)



1 - Display unit for front information display and operating unit control unit -J685-

- In dash panel (centre)

2 - Multimedia system operating unit -E380-

- In centre console (bottom)

3 - Control unit 1 for information electronics -J794-

- In glove box (left-side)
- Pin assignment ⇒ page 51
- Removing and installing voice control system ⇒ page 318

4 - Data bus diagnostic interface -J533-

- Behind glove box

5 - Steering column electronics control unit -J527-

- On steering column at steering column switch

6 - Multi-function steering wheel

- Removing and installing buttons ⇒ page 312

7 - Digital sound package control unit -J525-

- Behind luggage compartment side trim (left-side)

8 - Radio -R-

- Behind luggage compartment side trim (left-side)

9 - TV tuner -R78-

- Behind luggage compartment side trim (left-side)

10 - CD changer -R41-

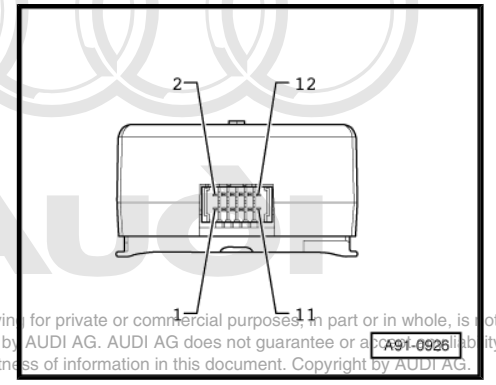
- In glove box (right-side)

11 - Microphone unit in front roof module -R164-

- Overview (from week 36/08 onwards) ⇒ page 19

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

13.5 Connector on speech input control unit -J507- (up to week 35/08)



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

Note

Contacts which are not listed are not used.

Multi-pin connector, 12-pin (T12h)

3 - Status

4 - Diagnosis

5 - Terminal 30

6 - Reset signal

7 - Power good

8 - Power on

9 - Terminal 31

10 - MOST out

11 - Enable

12 - MOST in

13.6 Removing and installing speech input control unit -J507- (up to week 35/08)

The speech input control unit -J507- is located in the radio -R- (MMI) behind luggage compartment side trim (left-side).

– Switch off all electrical equipment.

– Remove ignition key.

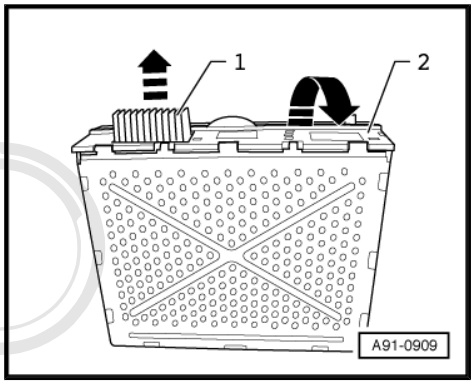
– When renewing control unit, select “Replacement” function for appropriate control unit in “Guided Fault Finding”.

To do so, use the vehicle diagnostic, testing and information system -VAS 5051- .

Removing

– Remove the radio -R- (MMI) ⇒ page 86 .

– Open radio cover -2- for radio -R- and fold it down -arrow-.
– Carefully pull the speech input control unit -J507- -1- in the direction of the arrow out of the radio -R- .



Installing

– Installation is performed in reverse sequence.
– Be sure that the connector between speech input control unit -J507- and radio -R- properly engages in the radio -R- .

Check the function as follows:

– Switch on the radio -R- .
– Briefly press the talk button on the multi-function steering wheel.

A “BEEP” tone should sound; this indicates that the speech dialogue system is activated.

– Say the command “HELP”.

Since the radio -R- is activated, the speech dialogue system should respond with “Commands for the radio are ...”.

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. Audi does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

Depending on the equipment, you can to switch to other functions:

– If the vehicle is equipped with a telephone, say “TELEPHONE”.

The speech dialogue system switches to the telephone mode.

– Press talk button for approx. 1 second.

The speech dialogue system responds with “Cancel” and is deactivated.

13.7 Removing and installing voice control system (from week 36/08 onwards)

The voice control system is part of the control unit 1 for information electronics -J794- (MMI) located in the glove box and cannot be renewed separately.

In the event of a defect, the control unit 1 for information electronics -J794- must be renewed.

– Switch off all electrical equipment.
– Remove ignition key.
– When renewing control unit, select “Replacement” function for appropriate control unit in “Guided Fault Finding”.

To do so, use the vehicle diagnostic, testing and information system -VAS 5051- .

Removing

– Remove control unit 1 for information electronics -J794- ⇒ page 72 .

Installing

– Install control unit 1 for information electronics -J794- ⇒ page 72 .

Check the function as follows:

– Switch on the radio -R- .
– Briefly press the talk button on the multi-function steering wheel.

A “BEEP” tone should sound; this indicates that the speech dialogue system is activated.

– Say the command “HELP”.

Since the radio -R- is activated, the speech dialogue system should respond with “Commands for the radio are ...”.

Depending on the equipment, you can to switch to other functions:

– If the vehicle is equipped with a telephone, say “TELEPHONE”.

The speech dialogue system switches to the telephone mode.

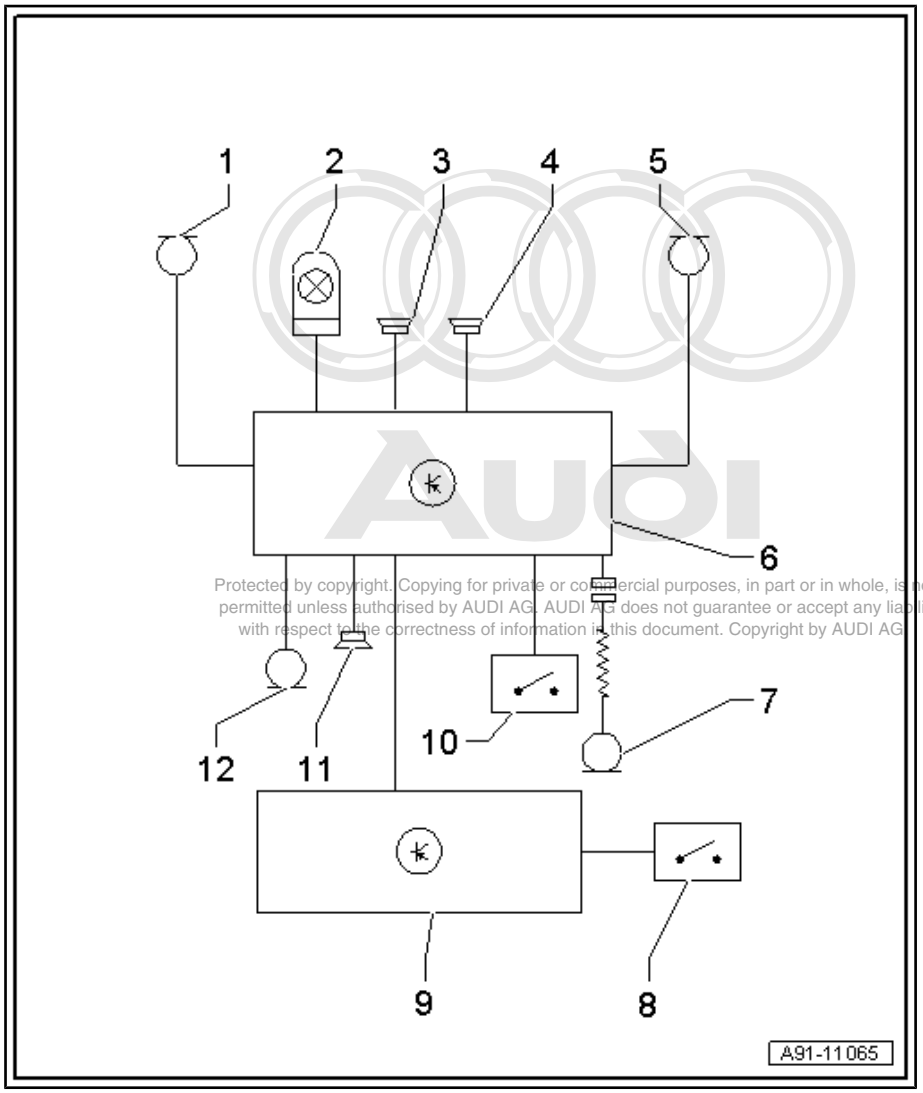
– Press talk button for approx. 1 second.

The speech dialogue system responds with “Cancel” and is deactivated.

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

14 Emergency alarm system (intercom)

14.1 Overview



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

1 - Microphone in left exterior mirror -R76-

- ❑ In exterior mirror (left-side) ⇒ page 322

2 - Blue roof mounted rotating beacon bulb -L144-

- ❑ On vehicle roof

3 - External loudspeaker -R68-

- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ Electrical system; Rep. Gr. 96

4 - External loudspeaker 2 -R69-

- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ Electrical system; Rep. Gr. 96

5 - Microphone in right exterior mirror -R77-

- ❑ In exterior mirror (right-side) ⇒ page 322

6 - Personal danger alarm control unit -J476-

- ❑ Behind luggage compartment side trim (left-side) ⇒ page 322

7 - Microphone for special signals -R81-

- ❑ In glove box ⇒ page 321

8 - Intercom switch -E248-

- ❑ In centre console (top) ⇒ page 321

9 - Special vehicle control unit -J608-

- ❑ Behind glove box ⇒ page 322

10 - Speak button for intercom system -E253-

- ❑ On steering column switch module (turn signal switch -E2-) ⇒ page 321

11 - Front left loudspeaker -R2-

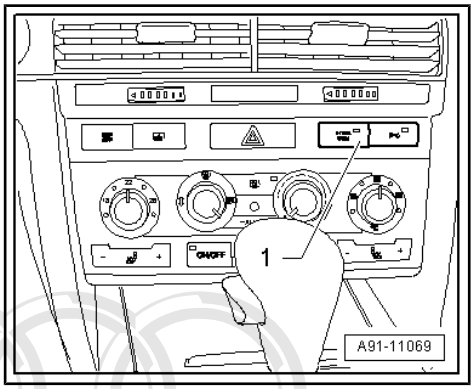
- ❑ In dash panel trim (bottom, driver's side) ⇒ page 322

12 - Microphone unit in front roof module -R164-

- ❑ In front interior light -W1- ⇒ page 321

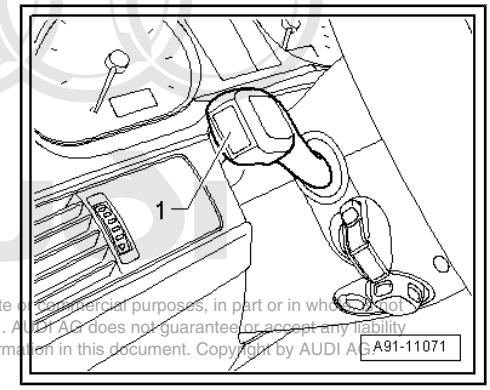
Intercom switch -E248-

- In centre console (top) -1-
- Removing and installing ⇒ Electrical system; Rep. Gr. 96



Speak button for intercom system -E253-

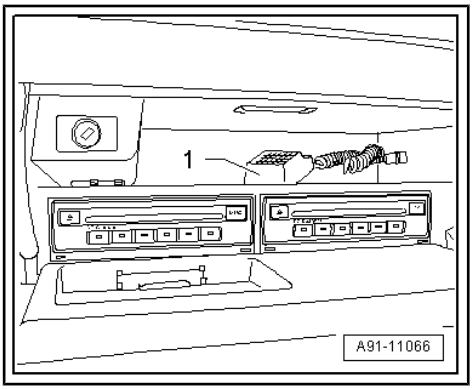
- On steering column switch module (turn signal switch -E2-) -1-
- Removing and installing ⇒ Electrical system; Rep. Gr. 94



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

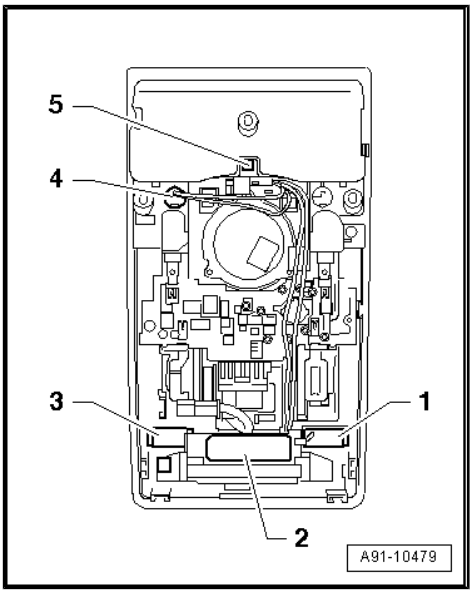
Microphone for special signals -R81-

- In glove box -1-



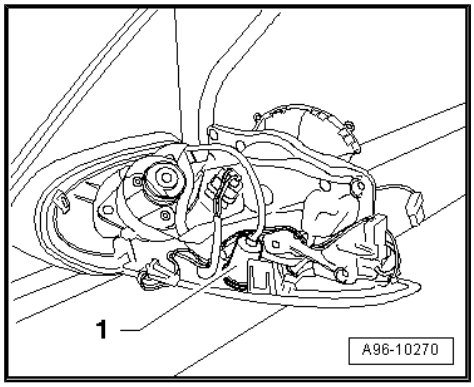
Microphone unit in front roof module -R164-

- In front interior light -W1- -3-
- Removing and installing (from model year 2007 onwards) ⇒ page 208



Microphone in left exterior mirror -R76- / microphone in right exterior mirror -R77-

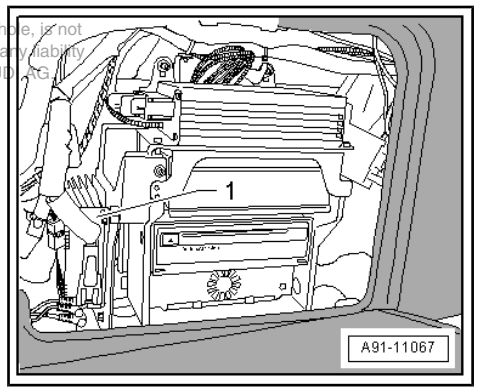
- In left / right exterior mirror -1-
- Removing and installing ⇒ page 323



Personal danger alarm control unit -J476-

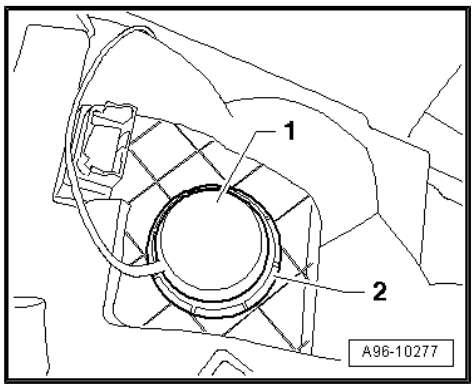
- Behind luggage compartment side trim (left-side) -1-
- Removing and installing ⇒ Electrical system; Rep. Gr. 97

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.



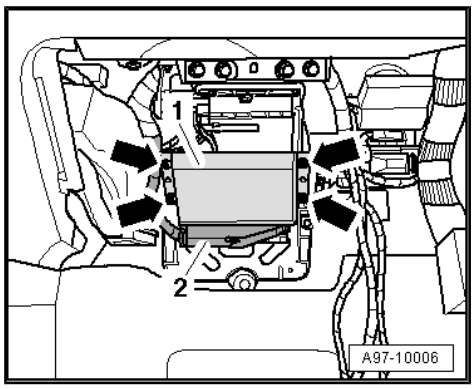
Front left loudspeaker -R2-

- In dash panel trim (bottom, driver's side) -1-
- Removing and installing ⇒ page 322



Special vehicle control unit -J608-

- Behind glove box -1-
- Removing and installing ⇒ Electrical system; Rep. Gr. 97



14.2 Removing and installing front left loudspeaker -R2-

– Switch off all electrical equipment.

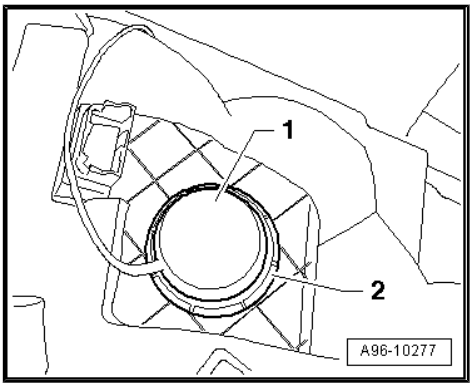
– Remove ignition key.

Removing

– Remove dash panel trim (bottom, driver's side) ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. Gr. 68 .

– Unplug connector to front left loudspeaker -R2- -1-.

– Unscrew securing ring -2- from front left loudspeaker -R2- -1- and remove front left loudspeaker -R2- -1- from dash panel trim.



Installing

– Installation is performed in reverse sequence.

14.3 Removing and installing microphone in left exterior mirror -R76-

The procedure for removing and installing microphone in left exterior mirror -R76- and microphone in right exterior mirror -R77- is the same.

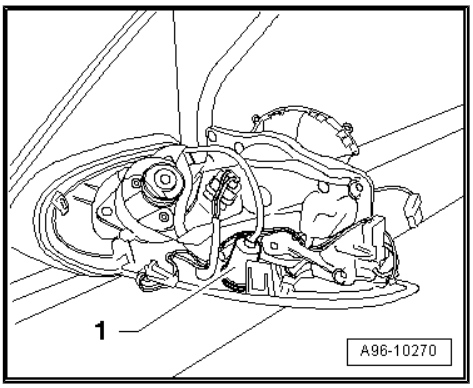
– Switch off all electrical equipment.

– Remove ignition key.

Removing

– Remove mirror housing ⇒ General body repairs, exterior; Rep. Gr. 66 .

– Remove microphone in left exterior mirror -R76- -1- from mirror and unplug connector.



Installing

– Installation is performed in reverse sequence.

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

15 Connection for external audio sources -R199-

The connection for external audio sources -R199- is available in several versions.

MOST version (MMI) (up to week 35/08)

Version with AMI (Audi Music Interface) is installed in glove box.

This connection for external audio sources -R199- is connected to the Infotainment system via the MOST bus.

Version with AUX IN socket is installed in centre console storage compartment.

This connection for external audio sources -R199- is connected directly to the digital sound package control unit -J525- .

Either AMI or AUX IN socket is fitted.

MOST version (MMI) (from week 36/08 onwards)

Version with AMI (Audi Music Interface) is part of control unit 1 for information electronics -J794- .

The interface is located in the glove box.

The following external audio sources can be connected to connection for external audio sources -R199- :

- iPod
- MP3 player
- USB stick

Appropriate adapter cables are required ⇒ Owner's Manual .

Fault finding is performed via the “Guided Fault Finding” ⇒ Vehicle diagnosis, testing and information system VAS 5051.

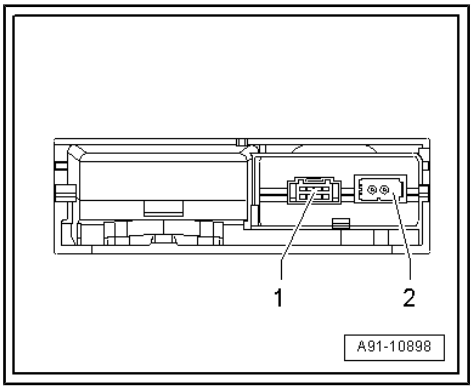
Audi AG. Copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

15.1 Connectors on connection for external audio sources -R199- with AMI (MMI)

Connection for external audio sources -R199-

1 - Multi-pin connector, 8-pin, black

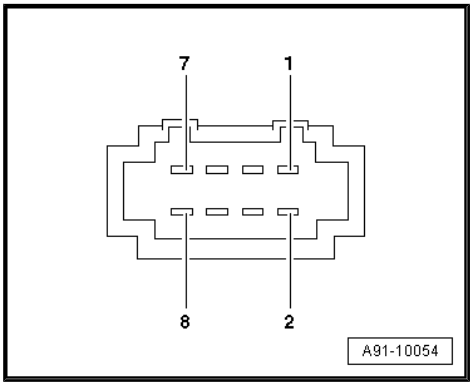
2 - MOST bus



Note

Contacts which are not listed are not used.

1 - Multi-pin connector, 8-pin, black



1 - Terminal 31

2 - Terminal 30

3 - Not used

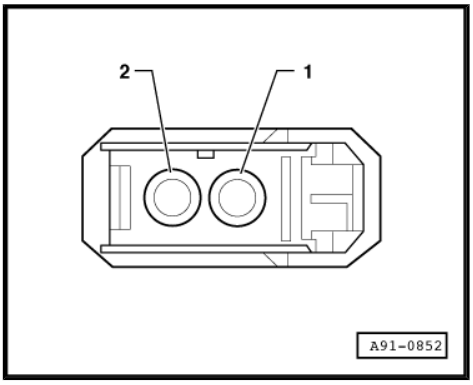
4 - Terminal 31

5 - Open circuit diagnostic lead

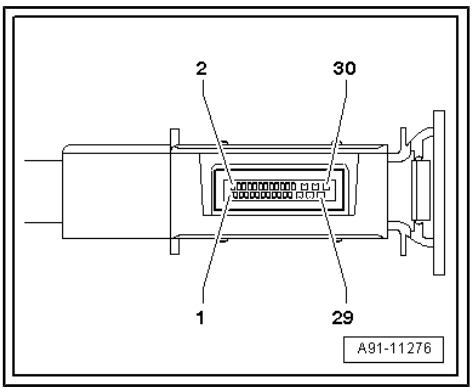
2 - MOST bus

1 - Input

2 - Output



15.2 Connectors on connection for external audio sources -R199- (interface)



Note

Contacts which are not listed are not used.

Multi-pin connector, 30-pin

All pins are connected to the control unit 1 for information electronics -J794- .

1 - NF in, left-side (low frequency)

2 - NF in, right-side (low frequency)

3 - Low frequency earth

4 - NF in, screen earth (low frequency)

13 - iPod data

14 - iPod data

16 - iPod detected

17 - D (+)

18 - D (–)

21 - Detect

22 - Earth

24 - FBAS wire (–)

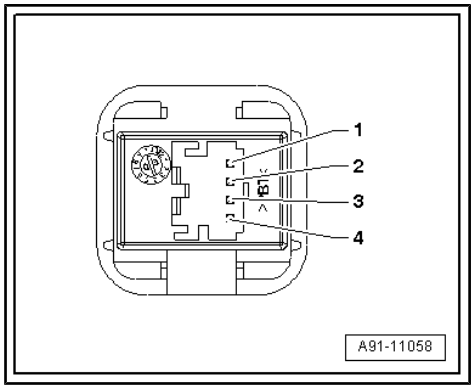
25 - USB (earth)

27 - FBAS wire (+)

28 - USB (+5V)

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

15.3 Connectors on connection for external audio sources -R199- with AUX IN



Note

Contacts which are not listed are not used.

Multi-pin connector, 4-pin

All pins are connected to the radio -R- .

1 - Low frequency earth

2 - Low frequency, left-side

3 - Low frequency, right-side

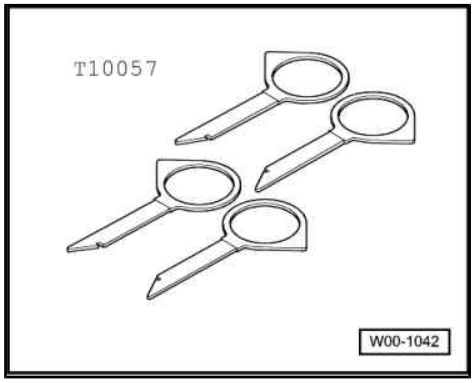
4 - Low frequency earth

15.4 Removing and installing connection for external audio sources -R199- AMI (MMI)

The connection for external audio sources -R199- (AMI) is located in the glove box.

Special tools and workshop equipment required

- Radio release tool -T10057-



- Repair set for fibre optic cables -VAS 6223-



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

- Protective cap for cable connector -VAS 6223/9-

– Switch off all electrical equipment.

– Remove ignition key.

– When renewing control unit, select “Replacement” function for appropriate control unit in “Guided Fault Finding”.

To do so, use the vehicle diagnostic, testing and information system -VAS 5051- .

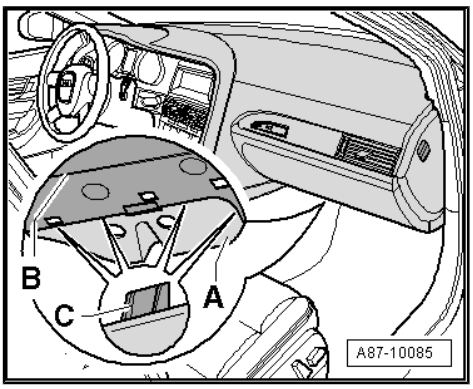
Removing

> **WARNING**
>
> *The MOST Bus cables for the connection for external audio sources -R199- have been made as short as possible.*
>
> *Unplug the MOST Bus connector at the connection for external audio sources -R199- before removing the connection for external audio sources -R199- .*

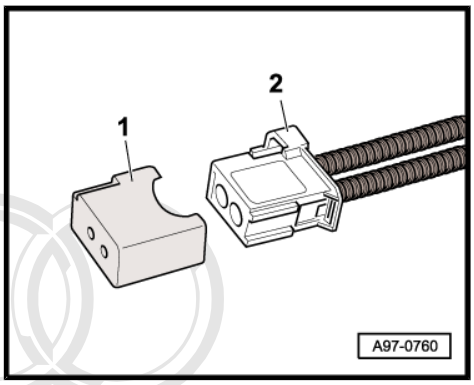
A service flap for changing the air conditioning system pollen filter is fitted to the bottom of the glove box. The connectors at the connection for external audio sources -R199- can be unplugged after removing the service flap.

If there is no service flap fitted, the glove box must be removed ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. Gr. 68 .

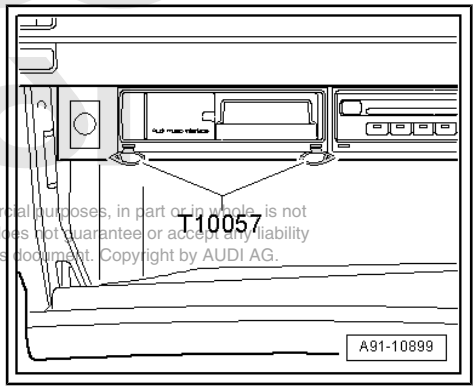
The service flap -A- is secured at the bottom of the glove box -B- by 4 retainers -C-. Moderate force may be required to release the retainers.



– Release retainers -C- and detach service flap -A-.
– Unplug all connectors at connection for external audio sources -R199- .



– Fit protective cap for cable connector -VAS 6223/9- -1- onto MOST bus connector -2-.
– Open glove box.



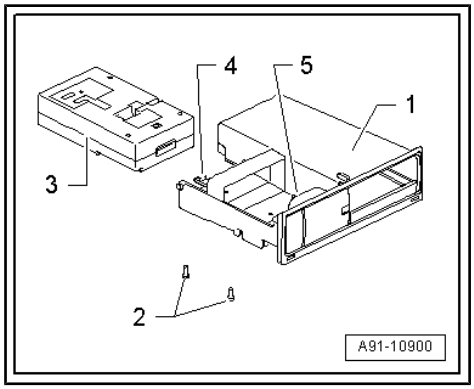
– Insert two radio release tools -T10057- into slots on connection for external audio sources -R199- until they engage. Pointed ends of grips must face outwards.
– Pull connection for external audio sources -R199- out of mounting frame.
– Press release tabs on connection for external audio sources -R199- and remove radio release tool -T10057- .

Removing internal control unit

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

– Remove bolts -2- (2 Nm) on underside.

– Push tabs -4- and -5- downwards and upwards and slide control unit out of frame -1- to rear.



Installing

– Plug in all connectors.

– Push connection for external audio sources -R199- into mounting frame until it engages.

15.5 Removing and installing connection for external audio sources -R199- (AUX IN)

The connection for external audio sources -R199- (AUX IN) is located in the centre console storage compartment.

– Switch off all electrical equipment.

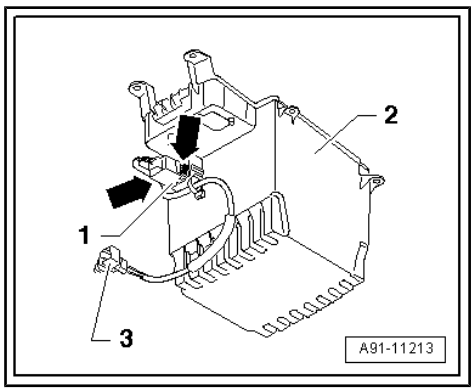
– Remove ignition key.

Removing

– Remove centre console storage compartment ⇒ General body repairs, interior; Rep. Gr. 68 .

– Unplug connector -3- on connection for external audio sources -R199- -1-.

– Press together tabs -arrows- on connection for external audio sources -R199- -1- and slide connection for external audio sources -R199- -1- out of storage compartment -2-.



Installing

– Installation is performed in reverse sequence.

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

16 RSE (Rear Seat Entertainment system) - China

16.1 General notes

The “Rear Seat Entertainment system” consists of:

- DVD player -R7- in rear DVD console
- Display units on backrests of front seats
- Headphone connections on DVD player -R7-
- Connections for video/game consoles on DVD player -R7-
- Remote controls for MMI and DVD player -R7- in rear centre armrest storage compartment

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

The audio and video signals from the DVD player -R7- are reproduced via the display units on the backrests and the headphone connections on the DVD player -R7- .

The connection to the MMI and the sound system of the vehicle is generated by the TV tuner -R78- .

The audio and video signals from the TV tuner -R78- are also reproduced via the display units on the backrests and the headphone connections on the DVD player -R7- .

The MMI and the sound system of the vehicle can be operated via the MMI remote control in the rear centre armrest storage compartment.

The DVD player -R7- is operated via a separate remote control in the rear centre armrest storage compartment.

Additional information ⇒ Operating Manual .

16.2 RSE - layout

1 - Multimedia system display unit 1 -Y22- (display unit) on backrest of front seat (left-side)

2 - Multimedia system display unit 2 -Y23- (display unit) on backrest of front seat (right-side)

3 - Multimedia system headphones for left side -R123-

4 - Multimedia system headphones for right side -R124-

5 - Multi-pin connector, 10-pin (T10aq) to display unit (right-side)

6 - Multi-pin connector, 12-pin (T12ah) to seat connection point (right-side)

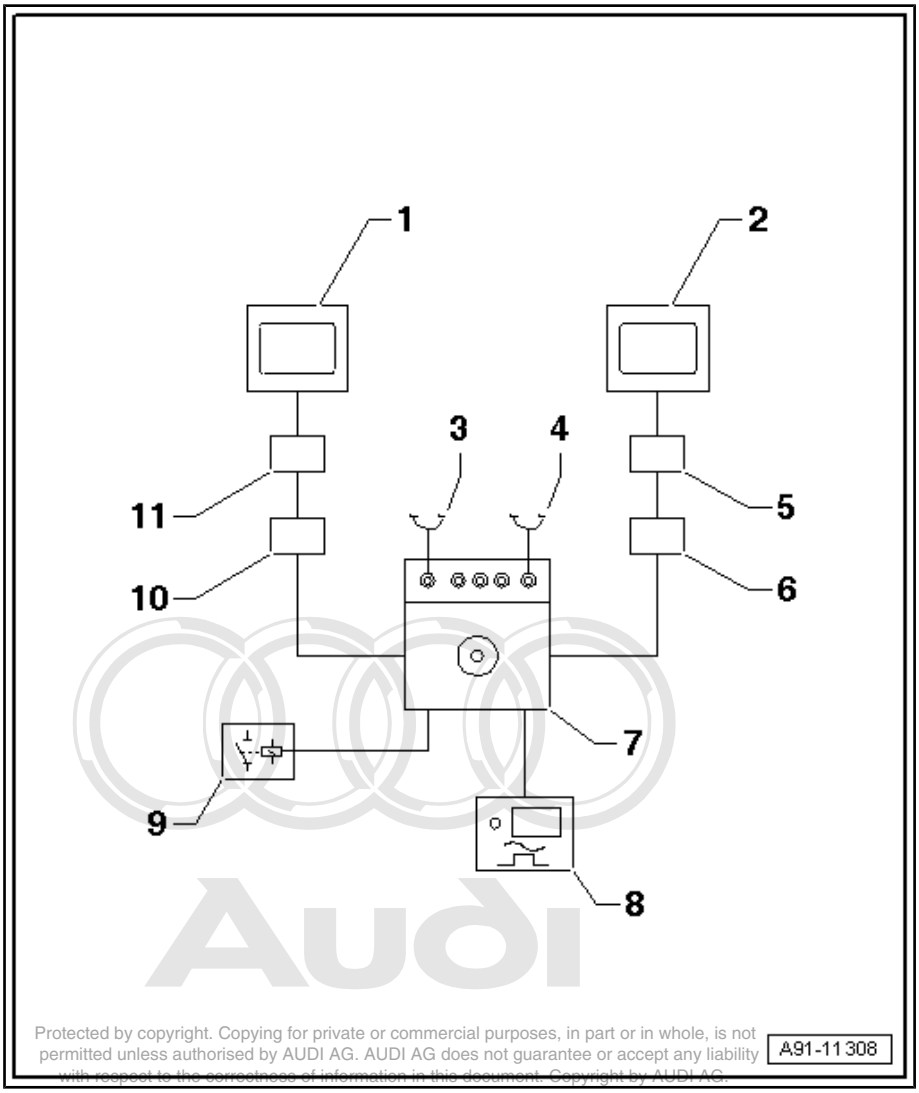
7 - DVD player -R7- in rear DVD console

8 - TV tuner -R78- behind luggage compartment side trim (left-side)

9 - Current supply relay -J16- in relay and fuse carrier behind driver's storage compartment

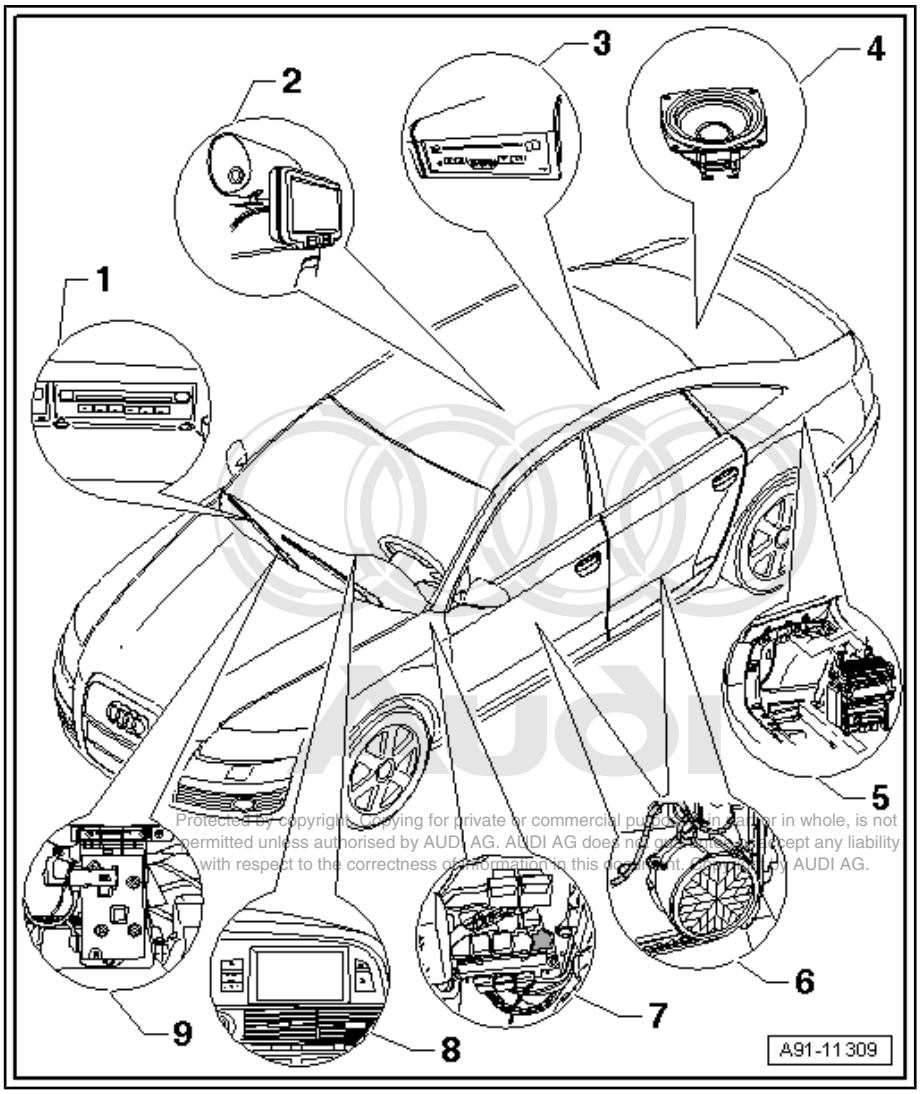
10 - Multi-pin connector, 12-pin (T12ag) to seat connection point (left-side)

11 - Multi-pin connector, 10-pin (T10ap) to display unit (left-side)



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

16.3 Overview of fitting locations



1 - CD changer -R41-

- ❑ In glove box (right-side)
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 92

2 - Multimedia system display unit 1 -Y22-

- ❑ On backrest of front seat (left-side)

- Multimedia system display unit 2 -Y23-

- ❑ On backrest of front seat (right-side)
- ❑ Connector for display unit wiring in seat ⇒ page 333
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 338

3 - DVD player -R7-

- ❑ In rear DVD console
- ❑ Pin assignment ⇒ page 332
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 336
- ❑ Changing country code ⇒ page 338
- ❑ Removing and installing DVD console ⇒ page 337

- Remote controls

- ❑ In rear centre armrest storage compartment

4 - Loudspeakers in rear shelf

5 - TV tuner -R78-

- ❑ Behind luggage compartment side trim (left-side)
- ❑ Pin assignment ⇒ page 334
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 277

6 - Loudspeakers in doors

7 - Relay and fuse carrier

- ❑ Behind driver's side storage compartment
- ❑ Contact assignment (RSE) ⇒ page 335
- ❑ Standard contact assignment ⇒ Current flow diagrams, Electrical fault finding and Fitting locations
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ Electrical system; Rep. Gr. 97

8 - Display unit for front information display and operating unit control unit -J685-

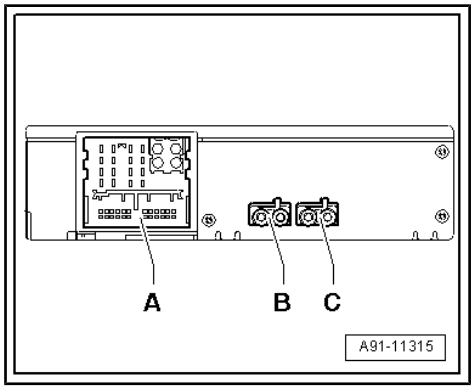
- ❑ In dash panel (centre)
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 74

9 - Control unit for front display and information control panel -J523-

- ❑ Behind glove box
- ❑ Removing and installing ⇒ page 71

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

16.4 Connectors on DVD player -R7-



DVD player -R7-

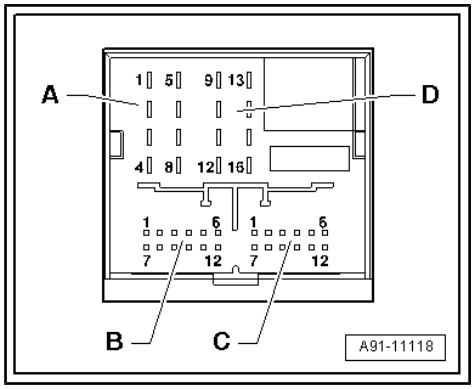
A - Connection block, black, with four multi-pin connectors

B - Connection (grey) to TV tuner -R78- (pins 12 and 18)

C - Connection (purple) from TV tuner -R78- (pin 8)

Note

Contacts which are not listed are not used.



A - Multi-pin connector, 8-pin, brown (T8ag)

1 - Display unit (left-side), yellow (pin 2)

2 - Display unit (left-side), grey (pin 3)

3 - Display unit (left-side), brown (pin 4)

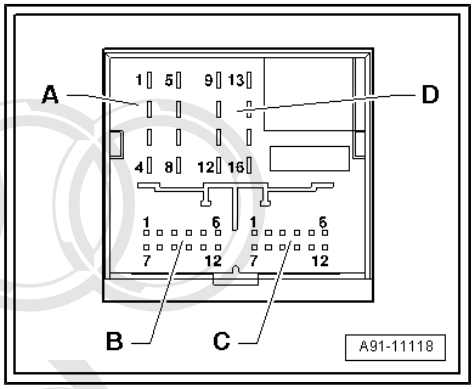
4 - Screen earth

5 - Display unit (right-side), purple (pin 2)

6 - Display unit (right-side), yellow (pin 3)

7 - Display unit (right-side), white (pin 4)

8 - Screen earth



B - Multi-pin connector, 12-pin, blue (T12ae)

1 - Display unit (right-side), red (pin 9)

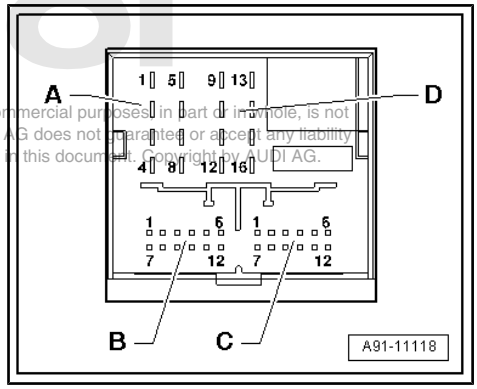
2 - Screen earth

3 - Display unit (left-side), white (pin 9)

7 - Display unit (right-side), green (pin 10)

8 - Screen earth

9 - Display unit (left-side), brown (pin 10)



C - Multi-pin connector, 12-pin, green (T12af)

1 - Audio output L (brown) to TV tuner -R78- (pin 10)

2 - Screen earth

3 - Audio output L (yellow) to TV tuner -R78- (pin 16)

4 - Screen earth

5 - Video input (grey) from TV tuner -R78- (pin 5)

6 - Audio input L (blue) from TV tuner -R78- (pin 7)

7 - Audio output R (white) to TV tuner -R78- (pin 11)

8 - Screen earth

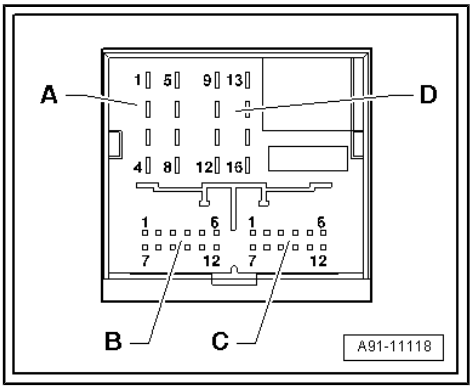
9 - Audio output R (green) to TV tuner -R78- (pin 17)

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

D - Multi-pin connector, 8-pin, black (T16m)

15 - Terminal 31

16 - Current supply relay -J16- (terminal 87)

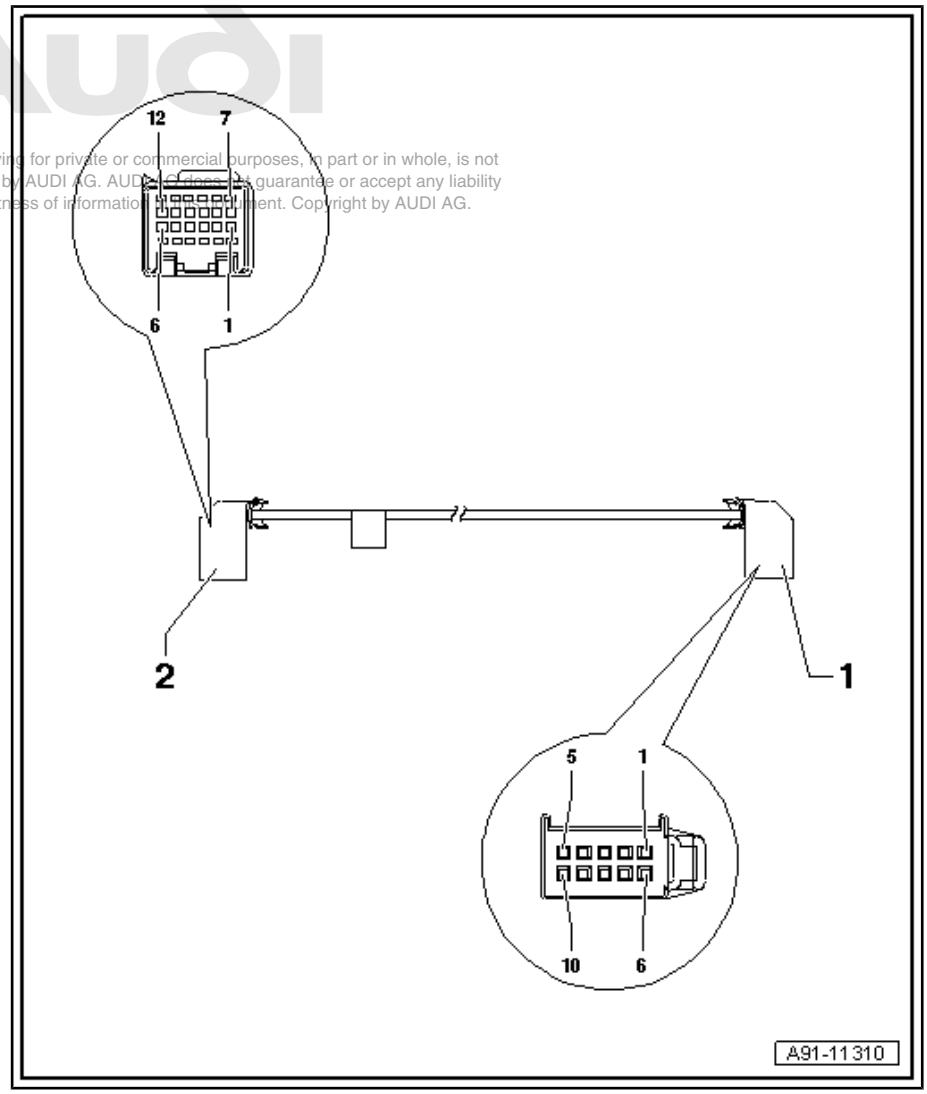


16.5 Connector for display unit wiring in seat

1 - Multi-pin connector, 10-pin, black (T10ap/T10aq) to display unit

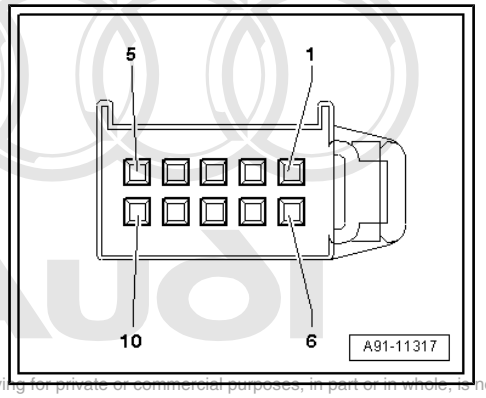
2 - Multi-pin connector, 12-pin, black (T12ag/T12ah) to seat connection point

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.



Note

Contacts which are not listed are not used.



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

1 - Multi-pin connector, 10-pin, black (T10ap/T10aq) to display unit

1 - Terminal 30, red/purple

2 - Yellow

3 - Grey

4 - Brown

5 - Screen earth

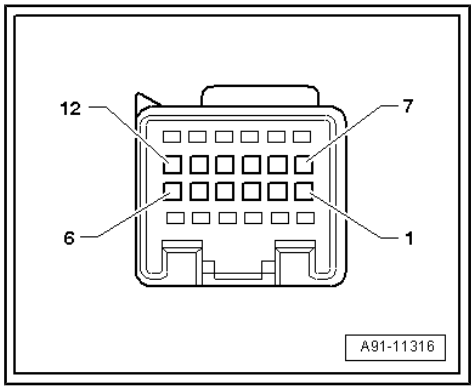
6 - Terminal 31, brown

7 - Not used

8 - Screen earth

9 - Red

10 - Green



2 - Multi-pin connector, 12-pin, black (T12ag/T12ah) to seat connection point

1 - Terminal 30, red/purple from current supply relay -J16- (terminal 87)

2 - Yellow

3 - Grey

4 - Brown

5 - Screen earth

6 - Terminal 31, brown

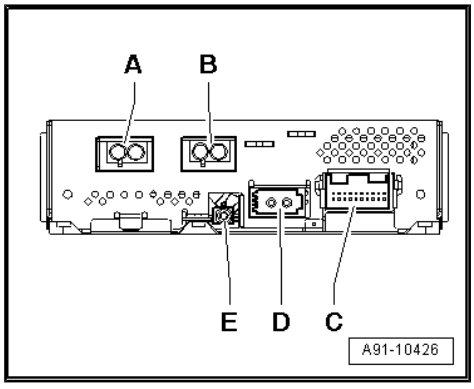
7 - Not used

8 - Screen earth

9 - Red

10 - Green

16.6 Connectors on TV tuner -R78-



TV tuner -R78-

A - Connection TV1/TV2 (brown) from aerial amplifier -R24-

B - Connection TV3/TV4 (green) from aerial amplifier 2 -R111- / aerial amplifier 3 -R112- / aerial amplifier 4 for TV -R85-

C - Multi-pin connector, 20-pin, red (T20n)

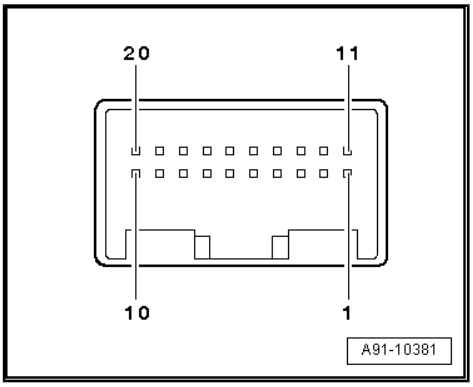
D - MOST bus

E - FBAS output (green) to control unit for front display and information control panel -J523- / reversing camera system control unit -J772-

Note

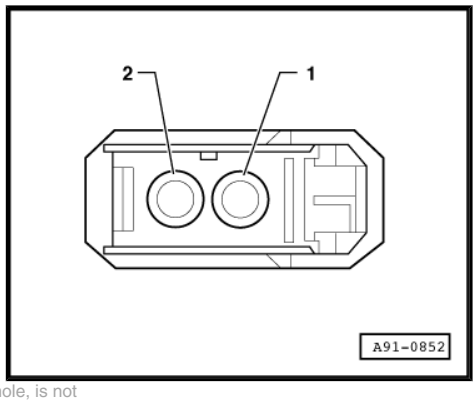
Contacts which are not listed are not used.

C - Multi-pin connector, 20-pin, red (T20n)



1 - Terminal 30
2 - Terminal 31
3 - Open circuit diagnostic lead
4 - Screen earth
5 - Video output (grey) to DVD player -R7-
6 - Screen earth (audio)
7 - Audio output L (blue) to DVD player -R7-
8 - Audio output R to DVD player -R7-
9 - Screen earth
10 - Audio input L (brown) from DVD player -R7-
11 - Audio input R (white) from DVD player -R7-
12 - Video input from DVD-Player -R7-
13 - Screen earth
14 - Screen earth
15 - Screen earth
16 - Audio input L (yellow) from DVD player -R7-
17 - Audio input R (green) from DVD player -R7-
18 - Video input from DVD-Player -R7-
19 - Screen earth
20 - ID PIN

D - MOST bus



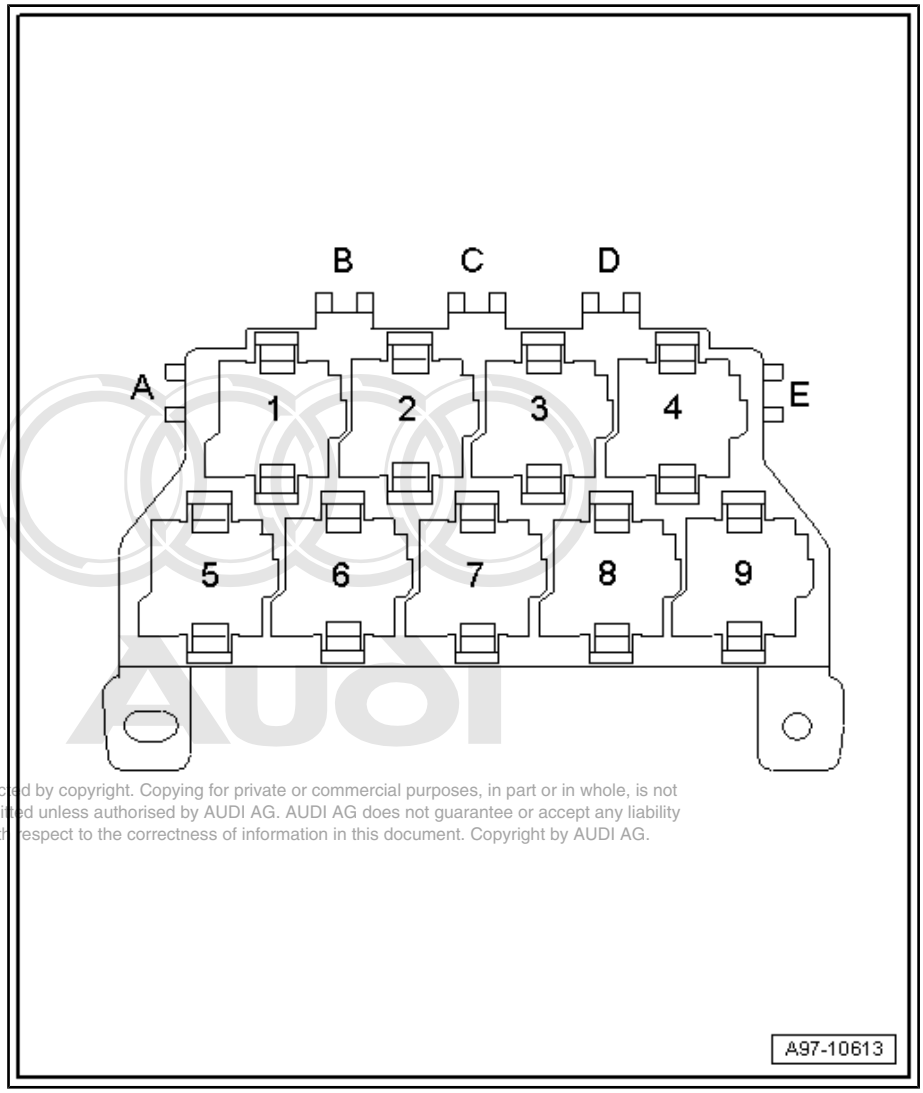
1 - Input
2 - Output

Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

16.7 Relay and fuse carrier (driver's storage compartment)

8 - Current supply relay -J16-

D - Communications fuse -S254- (10 A)



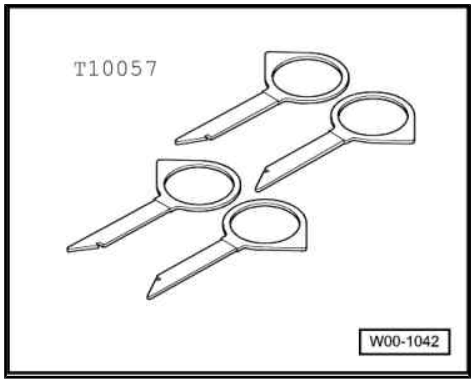
Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

Standard contact assignment ⇒ Current flow diagrams, Electrical fault finding and Fitting locations.

16.8 Removing and installing DVD player -R7-

Special tools and workshop equipment required

- Radio release tool -T10057-



– Switch off all electrical equipment.

– Remove ignition key.

Removing

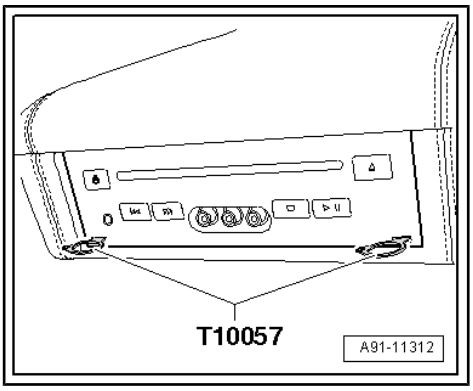
– Take out DVDs that are still in DVD player -R7- .

– Insert two radio release tools -T10057- into slots on DVD player -R7- until they engage. Pointed ends of grips must face outwards.

– Pull DVD player -R7- out of DVD console.

– Pull out radio release tool -T10057- by pressing retaining tabs on DVD player -R7- .

– Unplug all connectors at DVD player -R7- .



Installing

– Plug in connectors.

– Slide DVD player -R7- into DVD console until it engages.

16.9 Removing and installing DVD console with DVD player -R7-

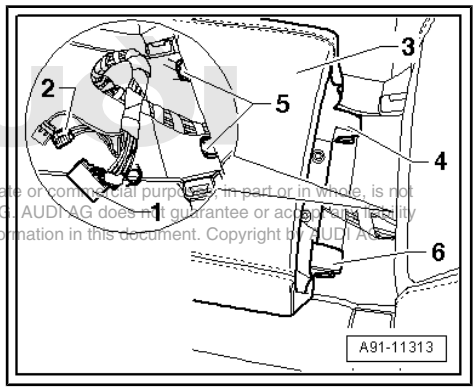
– Switch off all electrical equipment.

– Remove ignition key.

Removing

– Remove DVD player -R7- ⇒ page 336 .

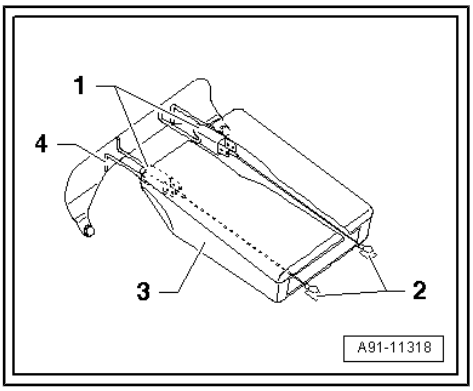
The DVD console is secured to the rear seat with “ISOFIX retainers”, items -4-, -5- and -6-.



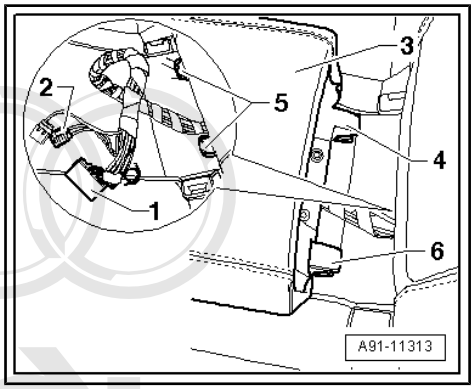
Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.

The ISOFIX retainers -1- can be released by pulling the two loops -2- in the DVD console -3-.

– Pull loops -2- in DVD console -3- to release ISOFIX retainers -1- from bracket -4-.

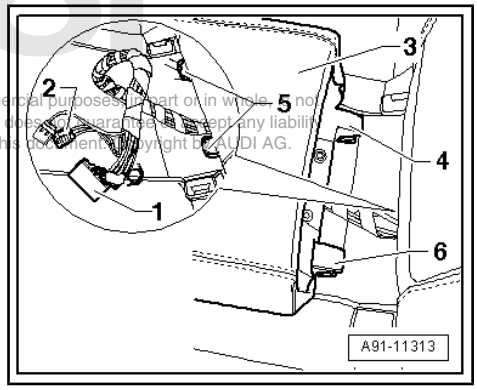


– Pull DVD console -3- off bracket -5-.
– Guide connectors -1- and -2- out of DVD console -3- towards rear.



Installing

– Guide connectors -1- and -2- into DVD console -3- from rear and then guide them towards opening for DVD player -R7- .
– Slide DVD console -3- together with ISOFIX retainers -4- and -6- onto bracket -5- until they engage.
– Perform further installation in reverse sequence.



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. ©Copyright by AUDI AG.

16.10 Changing country code

Procedure for changing country code of DVD player -R7- .

No DVD in DVD player -R7- and DVD player -R7- switched on.

– Press button 9 on remote control twice and confirm with Enter button.
– Select appropriate country code from menu.
– Press Setup button to close menu again.

16.11 Removing and installing multimedia system display unit 1 -Y22- (display unit)

The procedure for removing and installing multimedia system display unit 1 -Y22- and multimedia system display unit 2 -Y23- is the same.

– Switch off all electrical equipment.
– Remove ignition key.

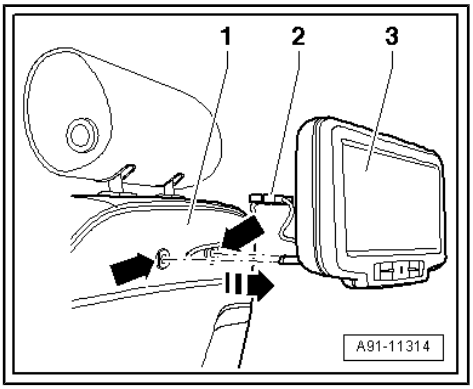
Removing

The display unit is secured to the seat backrest in the same manner as the head restraint; a retaining plate is fitted in the backrest for this purpose.

Two mountings with guides -arrows- are located in seat backrest -1- and display unit -3- is secured in these mountings.

– Press both release tabs -arrows- on seat backrest -1- and pull display unit-3- in direction of -arrow- off seat backrest -1-.

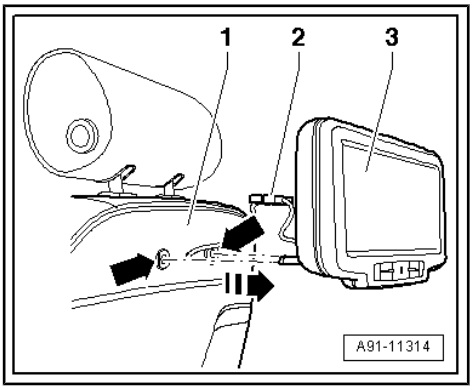
– Unplug connector -2- in seat backrest -1- and detach display unit -3-.



Installing

– Plug in connector -2-.

– Push display unit -3- evenly into mountings in seat backrest -1-.



Protected by copyright. Copying for private or commercial purposes, in part or in whole, is not permitted unless authorised by AUDI AG. AUDI AG does not guarantee or accept any liability with respect to the correctness of information in this document. Copyright by AUDI AG.